





























COPYRIGHT 1897, BY THE WOOLFALL COMPANY

THE PEOPLE'S STANDARD HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

UNITED STATES ARMY AND NAVY UNIFORMS - PRESENT DAY



# THE STANDARD HISTORY OF ALL NATIONS AND RACES

Containing a Record of all the Peoples of  
the World from the Earliest Historical  
Times, with a Description of their Homes,  
Customs, and Religions; their Temples,  
Monuments, Literature, and Art .. ..

IN  
TEN  
VOLUMES

... BY ...

EDWARD S. ELLIS, A. M.

Author of "The Eclectic Primary History of the United States," etc.; Editor of  
"A Dictionary of Mythology," "A Classical Dictionary,"  
"Plutarch's Lives," etc.

L. W. YAGGY, M. S.

Author of "Museum of Antiquity," "Royal Path of Life," Yaggy's "Geographical  
Study," "Little Gems," etc.

H. G. CUTLER

Author of "The Grimms," and Contributor to the "Magazine  
of American History," etc.

L. BRENT VAUGHAN, PH. B.

Editor of "Hill's Practical Encyclopedia," etc.

## ILLUSTRATORS

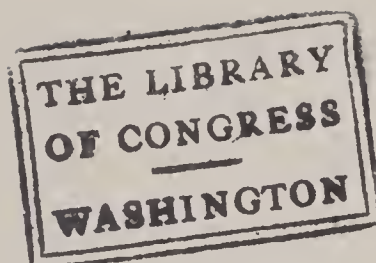
W. H. LIPPINCOTT, H. A. OGDEN, A. B. DOGGETT,  
DE COST SMITH, R. M. HYNES, W. P. SNYDER,  
C. KENDRICK, C. M. RELYEA, J. STEEPLE DAVIS,  
JOSEPH GLEESON, W. H. DRAKE, WARREN SHEPPARD,  
W. C. FITLER, GILBERT GAUL, and other artists

VOL. X — UNITED STATES

CHICAGO

LANDIS BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS

1899



34621

COPYRIGHT, 1899,  
GEO. M. HILL CO., CHICAGO

TWO COPIES RECEIVED.



1030  
E 4-11

40124  
June 19, '99





## CONTENTS

### Period VIII—Our Colonial Expansion (Continued)

#### CHAPTER CI

	PAGE
McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	1921

#### CHAPTER CII

McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	1964
---	------

#### CHAPTER CIII

McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	1994
---	------

#### CHAPTER CIV

McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	2022
---	------

#### CHAPTER CV

McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	2069
---	------

#### CHAPTER CVI

McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	2097
---	------

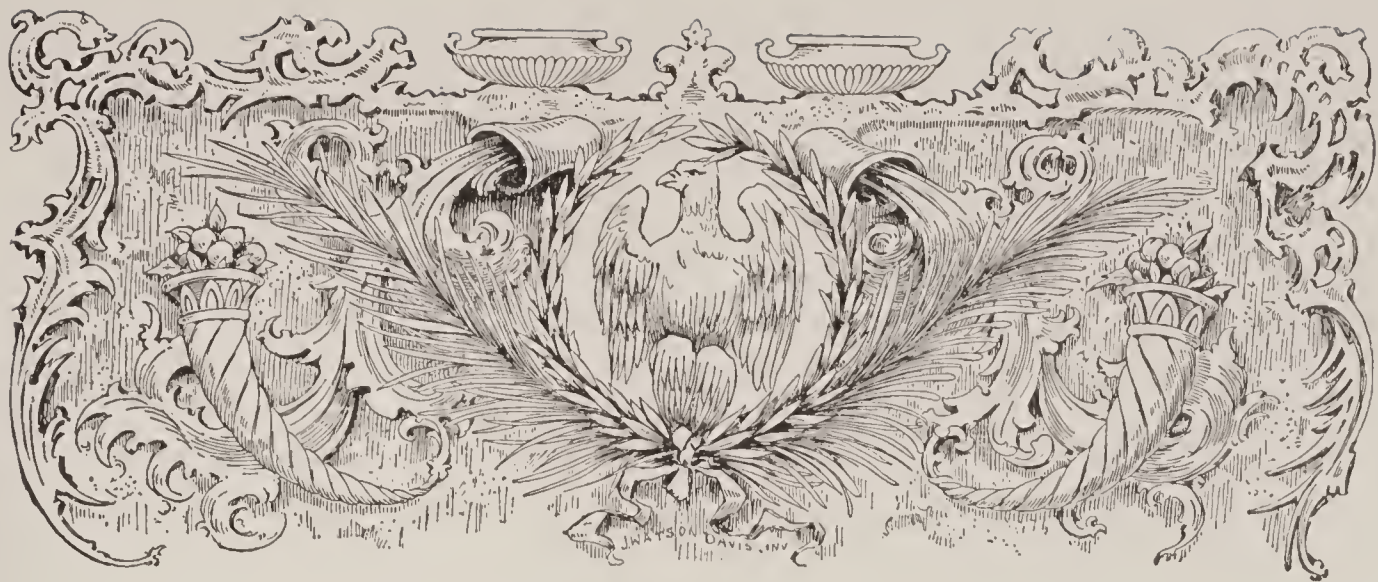
#### CHAPTER CVII

McKinley's Administration, 1897-1901 (Continued), . . .	2123
---	------

APPENDIX

	PAGE
The Declaration of Independence, . . . . .	2195
The Constitution of the United States, . . . . .	2201
Amendments to the Constitution of the United States, . . . . .	2214
Chronological Table, . . . . .	2219
General Index, . . . . .	2247





## ILLUSTRATIONS

	ARTIST	PAGE
American Transport Ships ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1921
The "Panama," . . . . .		1922
The "Yankee," . . . . .		1923
Signalling on a Warship, . . . . .		1925
The Bombardment of Santiago, . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	1927
Off for Cuba, . . . . .		1928
Hauling Timber in Cuba, . . . . .		1929
Spanish Artillery, . . . . .		1931
Dr. John Blair Gibbs, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	1933
Mode of Travelling in Cuba, . . . . .		1934
Defence of Camp McCalla, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	1935
Captain Sigsbee on the Bridge of the "St. Paul," . . . . .		1937
Disabling of the "Terror" by the "St. Paul," . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	1938
Street Scene in Santiago, . . . . .		1939
The "Vesuvius," U. S. N., . . . . .		1942
Generals Shafter and Garcia and Admiral } Sampson in Conference, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	1943
Daiquiri, Cuba (Where United States Troops First Landed), . . . . .		1944
Landing of United States Troops from } Transports at Daiquiri, Cuba, . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	1946
D. Ramon de Auñon, Spain's Secretary of the Navy, <i>Portrait</i>		1948
Admiral Camara (Spanish Navy), . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	1948
Captain Charles V. Gridley, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	1949

	ARTIST	PAGE
Spanish Cavalry at Ford, . . . . .		1950
Spanish Troops on the March, . . . . .		1952
The War Room at Washington, D. C.,	<i>Victor S. Perard</i>	1954
Hawaiian Hotel, Honolulu, . . . . .		1956
Scenes in Hawaii, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1957
Main Street, Honolulu (Looking toward the Mountains), . . . . .		1958
Hawaiian Natives Eating Poi, . . . . .		1961
Government Building, Honolulu, . . . . .		1962
Landing Troops in Cuba ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1964
The Fight at Siboney, . . . . .		1967
Colonel Leonard Wood, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	1968
Opening of the Battle of Las Guasimas, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	1969
Battle of San Juan, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	1970
Rough Riders at Las Guasimas, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	1972
Battery Ordered to the Front, . . . . .		1974
Storm and Battle at San Juan, . . . . .		1976
Capron's Battery in Action, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	1978
First Flag of Truce after the Battle of El Caney, . . . . .		1980
With the Artillery at San Juan, . . . . .		1981
General A. R. Chaffee, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	1982
Artillery Digging Gun-Pits After Battle, . . . . .		1984
Bird's-Eye View of Battlefields } around Santiago, . . . . .	<i>Victor S. Perard</i>	1986
Getting Artillery into Position, . . . . .		1987
Dismounted Cavalry in Action, . . . . .		1987
Artillery Taking Position, . . . . .		1989
A Cuban Contingent on the March, . . . . .		1990
Spanish Prizes ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1994
The Warning Signal, . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	1995
Destruction of Cervera's Fleet, . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	1996
Lieutenant-Commander Richard } Wainwright, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	1998
Destruction of the "Pluton" and the } "Furor" by the "Gloucester," . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	1999



# ILLUSTRATIONS

vii

	ARTIST	PAGE
Captain Charles E. Clark, U. S. N., of the "Oregon,"	.	2000
The "Oregon's" Mighty Rush (July 3, 1898),	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	2001
"Don't Cheer, Boys; the Poor Fellows are Dying,"	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	2006
Commodore John W. Philip, U. S. N.,	<i>Portrait</i>	2007
Admiral Cervera y Topete (Spanish Navy),	<i>Portrait</i>	2008
Fighting-Top of the "Texas,"	.	2010
The Men Behind the Guns,	.	2011
A Warship's Searchlight,	.	2015
Thirteen-Inch Shells,	.	2018
A Hole in the "Texas,"	.	2019
A Hotchkiss Rapid-Fire Gun,	.	2020
United States and Great Britain ( <i>Headpiece</i> ),	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2022
The Flag of Truce,	.	2026
Spanish Blockhouse Destroyed by United States Artillery,	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2028
The Despatch Boat "Colon,"	.	2028
General View of Kingston Harbor, Jamaica,	.	2029
The "Harvard" and "Yale,"	.	2033
The "St. Paul" and "St. Louis,"	.	2033
In Camp—Washing Clothes,	.	2034
In Camp—Cooking,	.	2035
In Camp—A Field Post-Office,	.	2036
Two Captured Spanish Mines,	.	2040
Surrender of General Toral to General Shafter,	<i>Victor S. Perard</i>	2042
Cathedral, Santiago,	.	2045
Lieutenant-General Linares,	<i>Portrait</i>	2046
News of Victory,	<i>W. M. Cary</i>	2047
A Country Ox-Team,	.	2048
Presidents of the United States (1789-1841),	.	2049
A Cuban Ploughman,	.	2050
A Fortified Railway Car,	.	2052
A Field Philosopher,	.	2053

	ARTIST	PAGE
Cuban Milkmen, . . . . .		2055
Spanish Bull-Fighters, . . . . .		2056
A Bugler, . . . . .		2057
An Awkward Squad, . . . . .		2058
The Astor Battery, . . . . .		2059
Native Houses, Siboney, Cuba, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2062
The Plaza, Matanzas, . . . . .		2063
Scenes In and Around Matanzas, Cuba, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2066
Venus Café, Havana, . . . . .		2067
San Juan, Porto Rico ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2069
A Native Fruitseller, . . . . .		2070
Street Scene in Charlotte Amelia, St. Thomas, . . . . .		2072
Guanica Harbor, Porto Rico, . . . . .		2073
Port of Ponce, Porto Rico, . . . . .		2073
Hotel in Santo Domingo, . . . . .		2074
Old Gateway, Santo Domingo, . . . . .		2075
Scenes in San Juan, Porto Rico, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2080
General Macias, Spanish Commander } at San Juan, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2081
Major-General John R. Brooke, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2084
Scenes in Cienfuegos, Cuba, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2085
Astor Battery going into Action, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	2087
The Old Cathedral, Cavité, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2088
Colonel John Jacob Astor, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2088
In the Spanish Trenches at Manila, . . . . .		2090
The Flag of Cavité Captured by } the Americans, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2091
Iron Suspension Bridge over } Pasig River, Manila, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2092
Raising of the Flag at Honolulu, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	2094
Sanford B. Dole, Last President of } the Hawaiian Republic, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2095
Presidents of the United States (1841-1865), . . . . .		2096
Morro Castle, Havana ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2097



## ILLUSTRATIONS

ix

	ARTIST	PAGE
Corona Cigar Factory, Havana, . . . . .		2098
M. Jules Cambon, French Ambassador } to the United States, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2100
Señor Almodovar, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2100
Signing of the Peace Protocol at Washington, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	2101
Naval Crane at Havana, . . . . .		2102
Blockade of Havana, . . . . .	<i>Warren Sheppard</i>	2104
Boat Landing, Havana, . . . . .		2105
Governor's Palace, Santiago, . . . . .		2106
Henry C. Corbin, Adjutant-General, U. S. A , . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2107
Morro Castle, Havana, . . . . .		2108
United States Peace Commissioners } to Paris (Oct. 1, 1898), . . . . .	<i>J. A. Hughes</i>	2110
La Fuerza, Havana, erected 1573, . . . . .		2111
The President's Fighting Flag, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2113
Lieutenant Victor Blue, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2114
Spanish Historical Personages (No. 1), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2115
The Old Church at De Guayama, Porto Rico, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2117
The Board of Naval Strategy, . . . . .	<i>J. Steeple Davis</i>	2118
Hon. William R. Day, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2119
Fine Art Building (Omaha Exposition), . . . . .		2121
Southwest Section Grand Court, (Omaha Exposition,) . . . . .		2122
Red Cross Relief Ship ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2123
George W. Melville, Chief Engineer, U. S. N., . . . . .		2125
"Texas" in Dry-Dock, . . . . .		2126
"New Orleans," U. S. N., . . . . .		2130
"Texas," U. S. N., . . . . .		2131
"Massachusetts," U. S. N., . . . . .		2132
Clara Barton, Head of the Red Cross Society, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2136
Mrs. S. Addison Porter (Red Cross Worker), . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2137
Sister Bettina (Red Cross Worker), . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2138
Dr. A. M. Lesser (Red Cross Worker), . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2139
Miss Margaret Long (Red Cross Worker), . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2140
General J. C. Breckinridge, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2140

	ARTIST	PAGE
Scenes in Havana, Cuba, . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2141
Hospital Ship "Relief," . . . . .		2144
Hospital Corps of the "Relief," . . . . .		2145
Colonel Theodore Roosevelt (as a Rough Rider), . . . . .		2148
Women Nurses on the Hospital Ship "Relief," . . . . .		2150
Russell A. Alger, Secretary of War, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2151
George M. Sternberg, Surgeon-General, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2152
Major-General William R. Shafter, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2154
Major-General Wesley Merritt, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2155
Major-General Joseph Wheeler, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2159
General Henry W. Lawton, U. S. A., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2162
Hon. Theodore Roosevelt, . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2165
Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2168
Rear-Admiral Winfield S. Schley, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2170
Commodore John C. Watson, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2172
Captain Robley D. Evans, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2174
Presidents of the United States (1865-1901), . . . . .		2176
The "Infanta Maria Teresa," . . . . .		2177
The "Vizcaya," . . . . .		2180
Spanish Historical Personages (No. 2), . . . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2182
Rear-Admiral George Dewey, U. S. N., . . . . .	<i>Portrait</i>	2184
General Daniel W. Flagler, Chief } of Ordnance, U. S. A., }	<i>Portrait</i>	2188
Colonel W. A. Downs, of the 71st } New York, Volunteers, }	<i>Portrait</i>	2188
Unseen Heroes on a Warship, . . . . .	<i>Victor S. Perard</i>	2192
Declaration of Independence ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2195
Declaration of Independence ( <i>Tailpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2200
Constitution of the United States ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2202
Constitution of the United States ( <i>Tailpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2213
Constitution—Amendments to the ( <i>Tailpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2218
Chronological Table ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2219
General Index ( <i>Headpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>J. Watson Davis</i>	2247
General Index ( <i>Tailpiece</i> ), . . . . .	<i>L. G. Alliger</i>	2312



DECORATIONS AND STATE SEALS

	ARTIST	PAGE
Seal of the United States Senate, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1921
Seal of the Post-Office Department, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1964
Seal of the Navy Department, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	1994
Seal of the State of Nevada, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2022
Seal of the Office of Indian Affairs, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2069
Seal of the Department of State, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2097
Seal of the State of Wisconsin, . . .	<i>W. H. Drake</i>	2123

MAPS IN COLOR

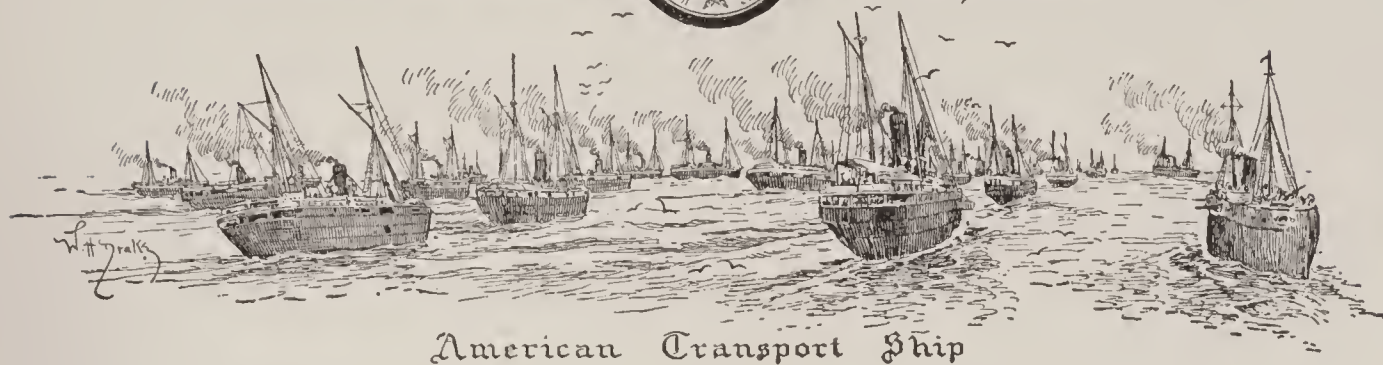
Voyages and Exploration, . . . . .	49
United States (Eastern Portion), . . . . .	385
United States (Western Portion), . . . . .	785
Territorial Growth of the United States, . . . . .	1489
Hawaiian Islands, . . . . .	1585
Cuba, . . . . .	1713
Philippine Islands, . . . . .	1889
Porto Rico, . . . . .	2081

ILLUSTRATIONS IN COLORS

McClellan at Antietam, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	865
Burnside at Fredericksburg, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	929
Hooker at Chancellorsville, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	1009
Meade at Gettysburg, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	1105
Grant in the Wilderness, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	1169
Thomas at Chickamauga, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	1249
Sherman at Kenesaw Mountain, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	1329
Sheridan at Five Forks, . . . . .	<i>H. A. Ogden</i>	1393
In the Trenches before Santiago, . . . . .	<i>Gilbert Gaul</i>	1985







American Transport Ship

## CHAPTER CI

### McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

##### *On Cuban Soil; Annexation of Hawaii*

[*Authorities: The Contemporary Review* for June, 1898, contains a remarkable article, written by Dr. E. J. Dillon, and entitled "The Ruin of Spain." It is forceful, learned, and forms a strikingly vivid picture of the hopeless decay of a country that once terrified the nations of the world, and pushed its conquests into all seas and climes. In the period of its greatness, the university of Salamanca alone contained more students than the entire city has inhabitants to-day. The main cause of Spain's collapse is the lack of instruction among the people. Out of 18,000,000, Dr. Dillon says, the illiterates exceed 16,000,000. The graduates of the universities learn nothing but oratory; among her statesmen is not a single one entitled to rank in the first or second class. Knowing the overpowering strength of the United States, and seeing the approach of war, her rulers thronged the bull-fights and declared there would be no war, because their faith in miracles is unshakable. As the Spanish writer Martos said: "We belong to that impressive Latin race which groaned under the lash of Nero the tyrant, and applauded and crowned with roses Nero the artist." When Dr. Dillon demonstrates that the one and only Spaniard who was competent to crush the Cuban rebellion was Weyler, he shows in language that cannot be made more impressive the utter and absolute ruin of Spain.]

Morro Castle,  
Santiago  
de Cuba



SINCE war had been declared between Spain and the United States, the first natural step seemed to be the invasion of Cuba, with the object of expelling the Spaniards. There was some impatience expressed over the delays, since it was certain that the garrisons of Havana, Santiago, Matanzas, and other prominent cities were working incessantly to erect formidable defences, and every week and day added to their strength. The slowness, however, was unavoidable, and was due to several causes.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Immense  
Task

In the first place, it is an immense task to arm and equip twenty thousand men; and the first call of the President was for one hundred and twenty-five thousand. A civilian can hardly comprehend the enormous amount of detail involved and the time necessary to approach even a semblance of thoroughness. Again, the men re-



THE "PANAMA" CAPTURED BY THE "ST. PAUL"

quired drilling, for of necessity they were to be pitted against Spanish regulars, who were accustomed to guerrilla and bush fighting, were good marksmen, and numbered many thousands. The dreaded rainy season was at hand, and many of our military authorities were strongly in favor of deferring the invasion until the cool, healthful weather of autumn. Moreover, as already intimated, the Spanish fleet was a factor that caused much uneasiness in the early weeks of the war. It was generally believed to be prowling somewhere among the West Indies; and if it should pounce upon our transports, loaded with soldiers, it might work terrific destruction, even though the transports were convoyed by a strong naval force. Finally, however, the conditions became favorable, and it was decided to throw a powerful body of troops into Cuba, and prosecute the campaign with all possible vigor and without regard to climatic conditions.

Two  
Old  
Confederates

On May 6, Major-General Miles issued an order regarding the organization of the volunteer army in combination with the standing army of the United States. It constituted seven army corps, comprising both the regular and volunteer branches of the army, leaving the several headquarters and their location, as well as the generals appointed to command them, to be named later. On the same day the commissions of the new major-generals were signed, and two of



them, Generals Joseph Wheeler and Fitzhugh Lee, who had fought against the Union in the Civil War, took the oath of allegiance in the following words :

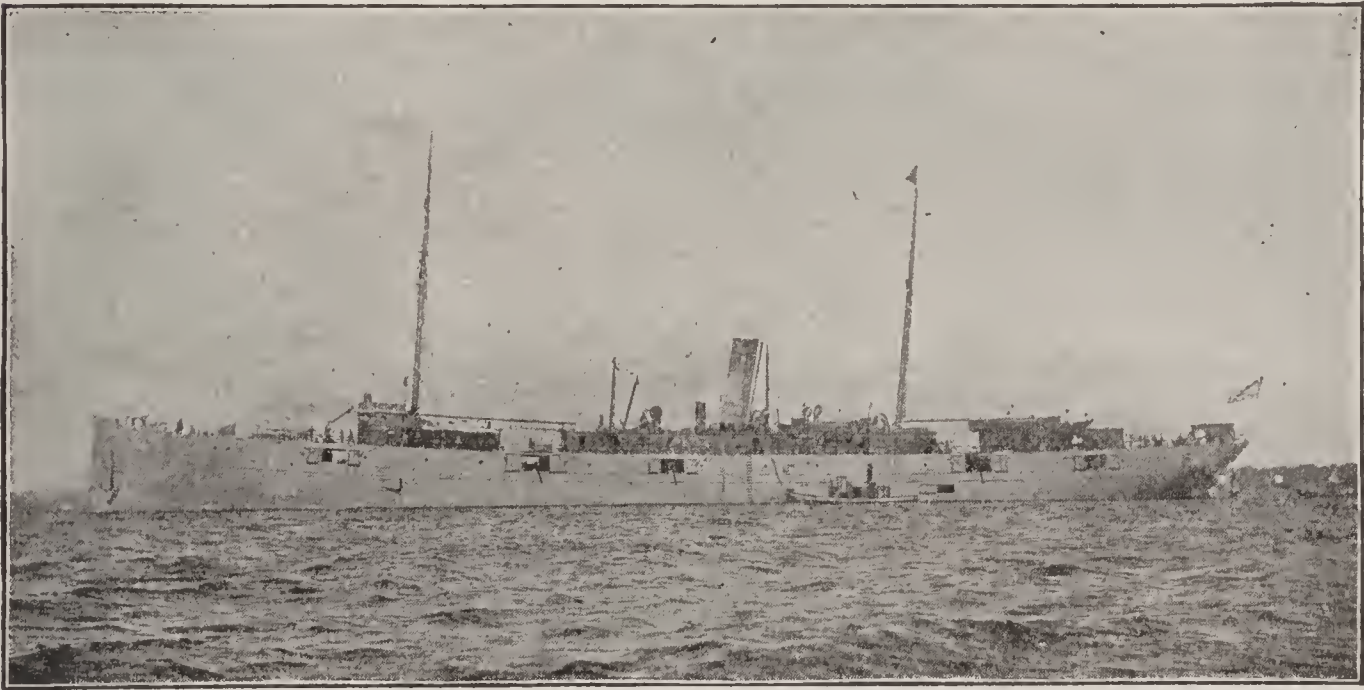
“I do solemnly swear that I will bear true faith and allegiance to the United States of America, and that I will serve them honestly and faithfully against all their enemies whomsoever, and that I will obey the orders of the President of the United States and the orders of the officer appointed over me, according to the rules and articles of war.”

A noteworthy fact connected with the swearing in of Joseph Wheeler is that he was the first ex-Confederate officer to receive a commission in the United States army.

An organization of which we shall have more to tell was the regiment of mounted rifles under the leadership of Col. Leonard Wood and Lieut.-Col. Theodore Roosevelt. This was composed of cowboys, Western rangers, policemen with records for pluck and daring, and a number of “gilded young millionaires,” who were leaders in the social world; but every one of them was full to the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

The  
Rough  
Riders



THE “YANKEE ”

eyes of pluck, eager to prove, as they did upon the first opportunity, that no more virile or braver men lived. A regiment somewhat similar in make-up was also organized under the command of Judge J. L. Torrey, of Wyoming, the recruits for both hurrying eagerly forward, from widely separated sections of the country, in such numbers that all could not be accepted.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The war spirit was everywhere. The response to the President's call was fully six times greater than was needed; and despite the severity of the medical examination, recruits were accepted by the hundreds and thousands, and they included the best blood of the republic. The lessons of the Civil War were not forgotten, for the "political generals" remained in the background; nor were distinctions made in favor of any class of volunteers. The American military spirit was more aggressive and more general than ever before in the history of the country, and proved the patriotism and the inherent manhood that qualify the nation to go forward upon the larger and grander career which destiny has opened before it.

Reference has been made to the unanimity of sentiment throughout the United States in support of a war that was waged for humanity. Never did a more sacred cause call for the consecration of good men, and never did such a call receive so overwhelming a response.

A  
Popular  
War

There was one impressive fact that, as already stated, quickly became apparent: our war with Spain made perfect the reunion between the North and South. Since this truth has also been mentioned, it should be recorded that, on June 1, the House by a unanimous vote passed the bill removing the political disabilities imposed by the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution, thus destroying the last remaining vestige of the adverse legislation growing out of the Civil War.

On the 19th of May, it was reported that the Spanish Cape Verde fleet had reached Santiago; but there was no certainty of the truth of the report. Commodore Schley's fleet had arrived at Key West a short time previous, the expectation being that it was about to sail on a secret expedition. On the 24th it was further rumored that the Spanish fleet had entered Santiago harbor, where, as already stated, Lieutenant Hobson and his heroic comrades made the attempt to bottle it up, June 3, by sinking the collier *Merrimac* in the narrowest part of the channel. Three days previous, the Santiago forts were bombarded by Commodore Schley with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*. Great damage was inflicted, but it was not of a decisive nature.

Since the navy of necessity took the most prominent part in the war, it is important to know more about it. According to the Official Register, issued July 1, and bearing the title "List and Stations



of the Commissioned and Warrant Officers of the Navy of the United States and the Marine Corps," the active list of the navy was composed of 1,755 officers, divided into 781 line officers, including 65 cadets at sea; 161 medical officers, 111 pay officers, 209 engineer officers, including 21 cadets at sea; 24 chaplains, 11 naval professors, 37 constructors, 15 civil engineers, 190 warrant officers, sailmakers, and mates, and 216 cadets at the Naval Academy. In addition, 182 officers on the retired list were employed on active duty.

After the opening of the war, 693 officers were appointed for duty during the continuance of hostilities, including 348 in the line, 48 in the medical corps, 38 in the pay corps, and 34 in other grades and branches of the service. There were 24 second-lieutenants of marines appointed for service during the war. Excluding the marine corps, the navy, therefore, had on July 1, 1898, 2,630 commissioned and warrant officers and naval cadets on its roll of those in active

service, thus forming a formidable and effective army on the sea.

On the same date, the regular navy was composed of 11 ships of the first class, 18 of the second class, 43 of the third class, 6 of the fourth class, 35 torpedo-boats building and authorized, 12 tugs, 6 sailing-vessels, 5 receiving-ships, 12 unserviceable vessels, and 33 vessels of all rates other than torpedo-boats under construction and authorized. The auxiliary navy was composed of 36 cruisers and yachts, 32 steamers and colliers, 25 tugs, 15 revenue-cutters, 4 light-house-tenders, and 2 Fish Commission steamers. This makes 295

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



SIGNALLING ON A WARSHIP

Strength  
of Our  
Navy

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

regular and auxiliary vessels, excluding battleships building and authorized and monitors authorized.\*

On the last of May, Cuba was environed by seventy-seven men-of-war armed with high-power guns. All were under the command of Rear-Admiral Sampson, and formed the most powerful fleet ever assembled under the Stars and Stripes. The line of battle could be augmented to seven battleships and armored cruisers, four of

---

\* The United States has always been the pioneer among nations in naval warfare, a fact attested by the large number of military and naval attachés engaged in watching our operations. In early days our ships were built of wood, with coppered bottoms, and carried large supplies of water and provisions. Repairs were made on board; no necessity for coaling existed, and the vessels were rarely docked. Nowadays, a host of colliers accompany each fleet; and as soon as one discharges her coal into the bunkers of a battleship or cruiser, she steams to the nearest port having good coaling facilities, reloads, and hastens back to the fleet, which is thus kept fully supplied not only with coal, but with lubricating oil and waste. Some of the colliers are armed with rapid-fire guns, so as to seize as prizes the merchant vessels of the enemy.

Most of the sea-going steamships are provided with an evaporating plant, which is intended merely to distil fresh water for drinking and culinary purposes. The water in the boilers of a warship must be fresh; and since there is not sufficient room to spare for the evaporating plant, each boiler is fitted with a sea-injection to be used as a last resource. Salt water is so destructive to the tubes, crown-sheets, and boilers, that frequent repairs are necessary to prevent their ruin. To meet this difficulty, the United States engineers have designed an immense distilling ship, the *Iris*, which can convert hundreds of thousands of gallons of sea-water into fresh water every week; and, by means of powerful pumps, all that is required can be transferred to any warship whose tanks need refilling.

The *Solace* is a floating hospital, equipped with the most approved operating-tables, and every appliance of modern surgery. Nothing is wanting to minister to the comfort of the sick and wounded. Electric fans, a laundry, a refrigerating-machine, skilled surgeons and trained nurses, are the most noticeable features of the hospital ship, which rendered its blessed service after the battle of Santiago. On her fore-truck is displayed the Red Cross flag of the Geneva Convention, and she is immune from capture.

There are also vessels fitted up for the sole purpose of providing for the comfort of the sailors. They are simply huge floating refrigerators, carrying thousands of tons of beef and vegetables, which may be kept fresh and sweet for months in the frigid chambers of the vessels, no matter how tropical the climate. The supply of these delicacies is as regular as if the ships lay in New York harbor, and medical authorities agree that the excellent health of our fighting sailors is largely due to this cause. Admiral Cervera expressed his astonishment that the American fleet had so much ammunition remaining after its heavy bombardment of the forts and his ships. This was because the *Armeria* and *Fern* were especially fitted out to carry ammunition for the ships. The *Vulcan*, which was also added to Sampson's squadron, contained a foundry, blacksmith's shop, boiler-shop, and a shop provided with machine tools, including lathes, planers, boring-machines, and plate-rollers. The complement included the most skilful machinists, gunsmiths, electricians, blacksmiths, coppersmiths, brass-workers, plumbers, shipwrights, and carpenters. The British navy is similarly furnished, but its outfit is not so complete as ours. Through this admirable foresight, most of the repairs needed by our fleet can be made thousands of miles from a navy-yard.





THE BOMBARDMENT OF SANTIAGO DE CUBA

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

which—the *Brooklyn* (flagship), *Iowa*, *Massachusetts*, and *Texas*—were with Commodore Schley off Santiago; two—the *New York* (flagship) and *Indiana*—with Rear-Admiral Sampson, off the northern coast of Cuba; while the *Oregon* was at Key West, filling her coal-bunkers, preparatory to joining Rear-Admiral Sampson.

In addition to these armorclads, the monitors *Amphitrite*, *Puritan*, *Terror*, and *Miantonomah* were off the northwestern coast of



OFF FOR CUBA

Cuba. To the eastward of Havana, between Cardenas and Cienfuegos on the south, were the ships of Commodore Watson's blockading squadron, which included cruisers, gunboats, torpedo-boats, revenue-cutters, auxiliary cruisers, and converted yachts and tugs.

Second  
Attack  
on  
Santiago

The bombardment of the Santiago forts, May 31, by Commodore Schley, with the *Massachusetts*, *Iowa*, and *New Orleans*, having been followed by Hobson's sinking of the *Merrimac* in the channel, Admiral Sampson decided to make another attack on the fortifications at Santiago, with the purpose of completing the work begun by Commodore Schley. On Sunday, June 5, the Admiral summoned all



the captains to his flagship, explained his intention to them, and instructed each in the part he was to take in reducing the fortifications, which the Spaniards were actively repairing.

The signal to clear for action was given at six o'clock the next morning, and forty minutes later the ships gradually formed into two lines, eight hundred yards apart, on each side of the entrance to the harbor. On the east were the *New York*, Admiral Sampson's flag-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



HAULING TIMBER IN CUBA

ship, *Iowa*, *Oregon*, *Yankee*, and *Dolphin*; while on the west were the *Brooklyn*, with Commodore Schley on board, *Massachusetts*, *Texas*, *Vixen*, and *Suwanee*, the lines being formed six miles off-shore. Then they steamed slowly in toward the mouth of the harbor until somewhat more than two miles from shore.

All the men having breakfasted, the *New York* at eight o'clock sent a shell from one of her 8-inch rifles curving over toward the ancient Morro, which the Spaniards had long believed impregnable. The *Brooklyn* was hardly a minute behind the flagship, and as the bombardment opened, the two lines began manœuvring—the Admi-

The  
Opening  
Gun



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

An Im-  
pressive  
Picture

ral's squadron turning to the east, and the Commodore's to the west. The precision with which this was done made a beautiful and impressive picture.

The lighter ships, obeying the signals, remained beyond the range of the heaviest shore batteries, while the battleships gradually steamed in, delivering their destructive fire. The shore batteries replied weakly at first, but the gunners soon gained confidence and returned a strong fire; their marksmanship, however, was exceedingly poor, and not one of the American ships received material damage.

It is unnecessary to say that the marksmanship of our countrymen was admirable from the first. The shot and shell dropped in the batteries and forts, and dust, masonry, guns, and men were hurled high in air. The *New York* and *Texas* were astonishingly accurate and active in their work, and the *Yankee*, manned by the naval militia, ran close to shore, and her men fought like veteran bluejackets.

The cannonading lasted for two hours and a quarter. Vast damage was inflicted, and the venerable Morro tumbled and honeycombed by the terrific tempest that descended upon it. The injury to the attacking fleet was trifling. A bursting shell hit the *Suwanee*, and a flying fragment slightly bruised a seaman, while a shot that struck the military mast of the *Massachusetts* scarcely left a trace.\*

Ten miles distant on a mountain-top, the Cubans began popping away with a battery at the Spaniards, but accomplished nothing. All this was preliminary to the first landing of United States soldiers in Cuba, which was made June 11, when 620 marines from the transport *Panther* went ashore at Caimanera, Guantanamo Bay,

---

\* It was wonderfully interesting to watch the result of the firing against the defences of Santiago. Beginning at 4,000 yards, the range was soon reduced to 1,800, the most effective work being done at from 2,200 to 2,800 yards. It was hard for the untrained eye, looking under the smoke from the cannon's discharge, to follow the course of the shell; but there was no mistake as to where it landed. When the shells hit soft spots on the cliffs and exploded, they sent reddish earth and stones hurtling skyward. Others struck point-blank and burst into radiating fragments, which left thin lines of bluish smoke trailing after them. Sometimes a shell plunged into a huge crevice and exploded out of sight, but in a moment huge boulders that had been loosened would tumble downward into the sea. At one point the cliff was like flint, and the shells rebounded and glanced off without producing any effect. Occasionally these deflections were in straight lines, and again a vicious, corkscrew whirling gave a vivid idea of the fearful force of the projectile. The terrific impact made the shells glow with heat as they spun upward into the clouds, or bounded straight back as if seeking to return to the ships from which they had been fired.





SPANISH ARTILLERY



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

First  
Landing  
in  
Cuba

under the protection of the *Marblehead*. Despite the Spanish boasts that the place would be defended to the last, not a hostile shot was fired during the landing. A few minutes after two o'clock in the afternoon, Color-Sergeant Richard Silvey, of Company C, First Battalion of Marines, of Brooklyn, raised the flag above the ruins of a blockhouse. As the Stars and Stripes streamed to the breeze, the marines dropped their carbines, picks, and shovels, and swinging their caps above their heads, broke into enthusiastic cheering.

As soon as the men were safely ashore, the half-dozen houses at the entrance to the bay were fired. This was by orders of the commanding officer, who took every precaution to prevent an outbreak of yellow fever among his men. While the landing was under way, the *Oregon*, *Marblehead*, *Yankee*, *Yosemite*, *Porter*, *Dolphin*, and *Vixen* lay off-shore, and prevented any resistance on the part of the Spaniards.

The town of Guantanamo stands fifteen miles distant, at the head of the bay, while only the blockhouse, a fishing village, and the cable-station mark the entrance. The landing was for the purpose of establishing a naval base for the American fleet, and especially a coaling-station, the facilities for which were perfect. The surrounding country is very mountainous; and since the roads were mere mule-paths, the difficulties of moving heavy artillery rendered it a poor place for the landing of troops.

That the Spaniards were on the alert to seize the first advantage was soon proven. They were lurking among the trees and undergrowth, and displayed the ingenuity of Apaches in picking off the American soldiers without revealing themselves. They veiled their bodies in leaves, stole up within range, and fired their deadly shots without detection.

Camp  
McCalla

The marines upon landing pitched their camp on the brow of a low hill which overlooked the outer bay and the entrance to Guantanamo harbor. It was a bad location, for it was exposed on three sides, and offered an invitation to the guerrilla tactics of the enemy. The place was named Camp McCalla, after the commander of the *Marblehead*. It was known that more than a thousand Spanish bushwhackers were prowling within a few miles of the camp, all armed with the deadly Mauser rifles and familiar with every foot of the ground.

Late on Saturday afternoon, June 11, a grizzled insurgent ran

into Camp McCalla with the report that the Spanish skirmish-line was approaching. Within the same minute the sharp *ping* of rifles was heard, and the reports showed that the enemy were making a fierce attack upon the outposts. The Mausers were answered by volleys from the Lee-Metford rifles of the Americans, who were eager to plunge into the bushes after the invisible foe. Col. Huntington and his officers managed to hold them in check, and to give all their energies toward resisting the assault on the camp.

While the subsequent conduct of the Cubans was in more than one instance anything but creditable, it must be conceded that at Camp McCalla they were brave and gave great aid to the Ameri-



DR. JOHN BLAIR GIBBS

cans. This was due to their experience in bush-fighting and their familiarity with the guerrilla tactics of the enemy.

The firing was so savage that Commander McCalla, of the *Marblehead*, hurried his marines ashore, and the fighting lasted for more than half-an-hour. The enemy hovered around the camp through the night, making fully a dozen attacks, the most determined of which was about one o'clock in the morning, when volleys were fired from every side. The outposts were driven in, the sentries retreating slowly, and returning shot for shot. Colonel Huntington dared not fire the two field-pieces that had been hauled up the hill, for to shell the thickets and swamps would be as dangerous to the marines as to the enemy.

During this Indian-like fighting, there were killed on the Ameri-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Bush  
Fighting



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

can side: Dr. John Blair Gibbs, of New York; Sergeant Charles H. Smith, of Maryland, and Privates William Dunphy, of New Hampshire, and James McColgan, of Massachusetts, while several received slight wounds.

On the morning of the 14th, Colonel Huntington, commanding the marines, sent out four scouting parties, who made a thorough



MODE OF TRAVELLING IN CUBA

reconnoissance and did not return until night. They brought with them a hundred rifles and 18 Spanish prisoners, among whom was a lieutenant.

Defeat  
of the  
Span-  
iards

Two of the scouting parties numbered more than a hundred men, inclusive of their Cuban guides, the total force being 280 marines and 41 Cubans, who were led by 9 officers. They succeeded in rounding up the enemy and chasing them from hill to hill. As they crossed a ridge, facing the *Dolphin*, she opened on them with her 4-inch guns; and in conjunction with the marines, who lost no time in closing in, a loss was inflicted upon the Spanish which in killed and wounded must have amounted to 200. The only casualties on the American side was one Cuban killed and another wounded.

The Cubans gave no quarter until toward the end, when the lieutenant and his men surrendered. The prisoners were taken to the





DEFENCE OF CAMP McCALLA

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Bush  
Work at  
Guanta-  
namo

An  
Effective  
Bom-  
bardment

shore, where the *Dolphin* sent boats for them, and they were finally transferred to the *Marblehead*.

Matters continued stirring at Guantanamo. The marines worked night and day in getting the camp in the best possible condition for defence, while the Spaniards kept up a spitting fire from the bluffs fronting the bay opposite the camp. Meanwhile, Spanish reinforcements were continually arriving at the town of Caimanera, on the west shore, six miles up the bay, with the purpose of making that a base for their operations against the Americans and Cubans. The town had a fort, which protected the railway connecting Caimanera and Guantanamo.

On Sunday, June 12, a detachment of Spanish troops marched from the fort across the country to the bluff, opposite Camp McCalla, and began firing on vessels in the bay. Only a few shots were discharged, when the *Texas*, which was coaling in the harbor, dropped a few shells among the Spaniards, who scampered beyond reach.

The *Texas* returned to the fleet off Santiago and reported the state of affairs to Admiral Sampson, who decided that since the fort at Guantanamo was a continual menace to Camp McCalla, it should be destroyed. Accordingly the *Texas* was signalled to return and do the work, with the *Swanec* following, in order to hunt for the two Spanish gunboats that were hiding somewhere among the inlets of the bay.

Upon arriving near the camp, early in the afternoon, the *Texas* signalled to the *Marblehead*, lying there, to join her in reducing the fort. An hour later, the three ships had made their way through the narrow, tortuous channel, to within 2,400 yards of the fort.

The fort was a square, red-roofed masonry structure, with two wings, and guns mounted behind earthworks on three sides. It stood on the extreme western point of Cayo del Toro, three-fourths of a mile to the southeast of Caimanera. The *Texas* opened the bombardment with a 12-inch shell which fell short. Then the *Marblehead* threw two 5-inch shells, which struck near, but did not hit the fort. The fort replied with three shots, none of which, of course, did the least damage, and that ended everything in the way of resistance.

The *Texas* fired ten of her 12-inch shells and about twenty of her 6-inch shells; the *Marblehead* edged in nearer, and the *Swanec*, de-

terminated to have a hand in the affair, pushed forward, and her gunners showed what they could do. When, within less than an hour, the firing ceased, the fort was riddled, and the earthworks ploughed and torn up. If the bombardment was short, there could be no question as to its thoroughness.

Captain Charles D. Sigsbee, formerly of the *Maine*, was in command of the *St. Paul*, and was engaged in blockading San Juan, Porto Rico, when, on June 22, the enemy made a spirited attack upon him. A Spanish unprotected cruiser and the torpedo-boat destroyer *Terror* steamed out of the harbor, and the latter dashed at the *St. Paul*, which calmly awaited her coming. When within effective range, the American planted three shots into her with such precision that an officer and two men were killed, a number wounded, and the craft so badly crippled that, to escape sinking, she was hastily towed back to the protection of the fortifications. Thenceforward she troubled the *St. Paul* no more.

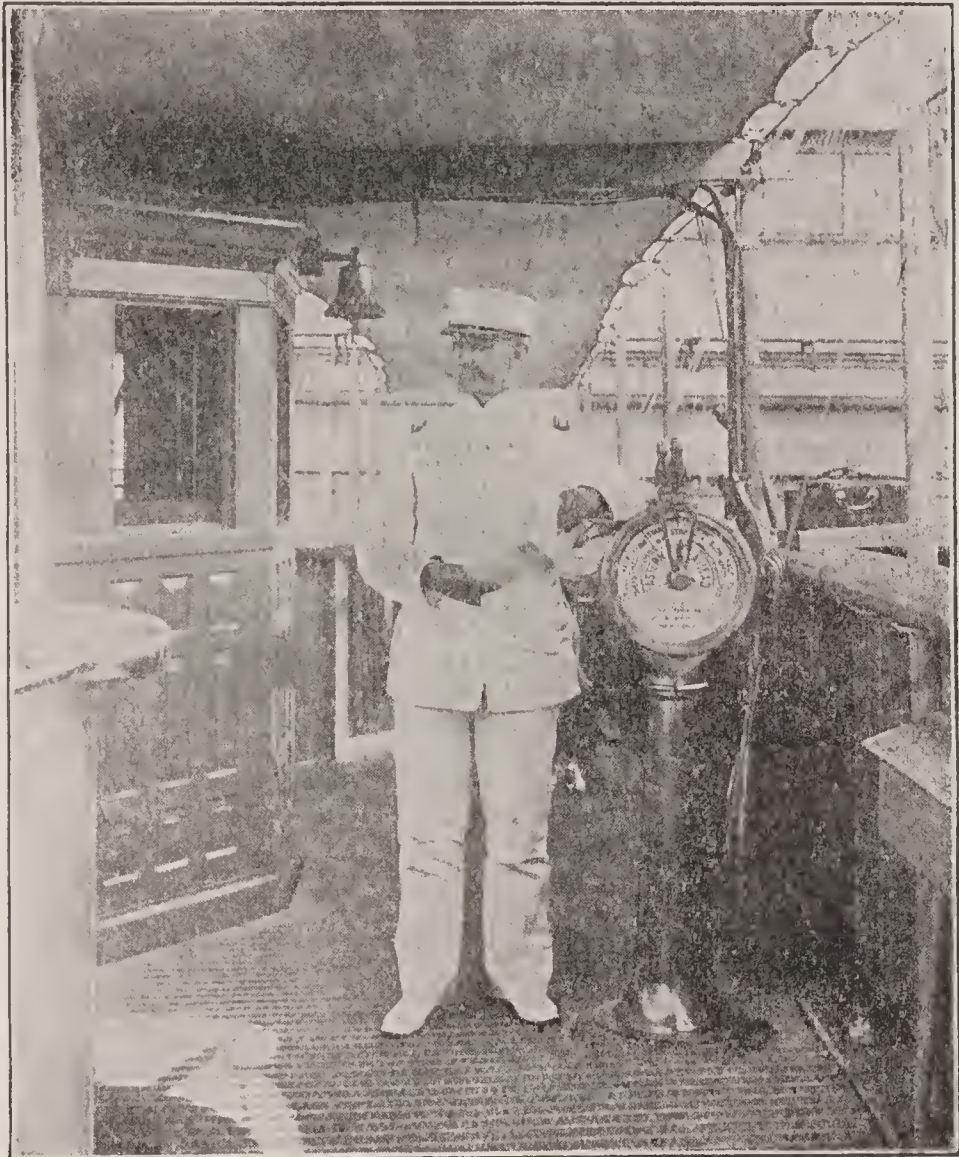
Since Santiago de Cuba played so prominent a part in our war with Spain, much interest attaches to the city, which has received but a meagre reference in the preceding pages.

The harbor is one of the finest in the world, and the entrance is so hard to discern from the sea that it is easy to believe that its discovery by Columbus on his second voyage was an accident. Diego

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO



From a Photograph by Rockwood

CAPTAIN SIGSBEE, ON THE BRIDGE OF THE "ST. PAUL"

An In-  
teresting  
City





DISABLING OF THE "TERROR" BY THE "ST. PAUL"

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



Velasquez was quick to see its natural advantages, and displayed his wisdom when he founded a city there in 1514.

Sailing steadily shoreward from the sea, a navigator feels as if he is aiming to beach his vessel, until two mountains part, like the swinging of a vast door, and a deep entrance, six hundred feet wide, is revealed. Havana, San Juan, and Santiago each has its Morro. The last was erected about the middle of the seventeenth century, and

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



STREET SCENE IN SANTIAGO DE CUBA

stands on the mountain to the right, or east, of the entrance. In Spanish, “morro” means “overhanging lip,” and all the three castles mentioned stand on extreme points of land commanding harbor approaches. Santiago has the most picturesque Morro, and doubtless it deserved for a century and a half its reputation of impregnability.

The castle of La Socapa towers aloft on the mountain to the left, and farther inland, on the same side as Morro, is a small fortification called the Bateria de la Estrella, so named because it has the shape of a star. Penetrating still farther inland is an islet on the hillside, containing the hamlet of Cayo Smith, which has become a favorite watering-place for the leading families in Santiago. A narrow passage, about a mile long, remains to be passed before

The  
Defences



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Santiago  
Bay

reaching the bay of Santiago proper, the shores being lined with cacti, oranges, palms, and tropical vegetation.

Santiago Bay is six miles long, with a varying width of from two to two and a half miles. Rounding the last curve, a vessel faces on the right shore the Punta Gorda and other masked batteries, constructed during the early weeks of the war. Convincing evidence of American enterprise is seen in the immense iron pier of the Juragua Company, built at a cost of \$200,000, and standing a little back of the island to the entrance of the bay. Three-thousand-ton steamers can be loaded in ten hours with the rich iron ore, brought down on railway trucks from the mines fifteen miles distant. A good deal of this iron ore was in the armor of the battleships that hurled their shot and shell into the doomed city.

On the right shore of the bay, toward the mouth, is the Spanish coaling-station of Cinco Reales, which proved so welcome to Admiral Cervera. The convalescents' hospital for Spanish soldiers is on the opposite side of the bay, near a mangrove swamp. A number of attractive residences are on the hillside near La Cruz, the blue and yellow walls showing one above the other, while the heights of the Sierra Maestra mountains form a picturesque background. Towering aloft to the north, east, and west, these mountains form a magnificent amphitheatre of nature, with the sparkling waters of the bay as a foreground.

To the right of the city, in the direction of La Cruz, is the fort of Punta Blanca, so named because of the white sand by which it is surrounded. All the available points were fortified against the expected forcing of the bay by the American fleet.

Work of  
Foreign  
Resi-  
dents

An attractive feature of the place is the Alameda, which is a road extending along the water-front for half a mile, shaded by a boulevard of palms and exuberant trees, forming a wheelway that is the ideal of bicyclists. This and many other beautiful improvements are due to the taste and liberality of the foreign residents of the city. It was the English and Americans who supplied an establishment, unsurpassed in its way, as a hotel, where nothing of the kind existed.

The commercial houses on the river-front of Santiago look shabby and decayed, but their transactions amount to millions of dollars annually. The venerable massive cathedral forms the eastern boundary of the Plaza de Armas, where on Sunday and Thursday nights

the citizens were accustomed to assemble to listen to the playing of the military bands. On the Plaza are also the Government House and the club San Carlos. The latter was mainly composed of Cuban patriots, some of whom took to the woods, while others remained and sent them supplies and ammunition as opportunity offered.

Among the principal city buildings is the large military barrack and hospital on the hill to the northwest. It has been said that the famous singer, Adelina Patti, made her *début* at the age of fourteen in the theatre at Santiago. But the war brought misery and death to the beautiful city before the shells of Sampson and Shafter crashed among the buildings and streets. Many families, distinguished and once wealthy, gratefully accepted the charity of the American Relief Committee, and thereby escaped starvation. Here, too, as everywhere else in Cuba, the reconcentrados suffered the pangs of death because of the brutality of the Spanish officials.

An account has been given of the landing of 620 marines from the transport *Panther*, on the 11th of June. Ten days later, the vanguard of the American army of invasion effected a landing at Daiquiri village, a short distance inland, and seventeen miles to the eastward of Santiago. General Shafter's transports arrived with 15,000 troops on June 20. A consultation was held by General Shafter, Admiral Sampson, and General Calixto Garcia, and an understanding reached by which every detail was carried out without any difficulty.

The Spanish garrison at Daiquiri made a weak resistance, and then ran off before the combined fire of the land and sea forces, pausing long enough to set fire to a part of the town, and blowing up two of the magazines of the garrison.

The enemy were looking for the invasion; and in order to deceive them, the coaling-ships were sent to the west of the entrance of Santiago Bay, as if they were transports looking for a landing-place for the troops. When the Spaniards discovered this decoy at daylight, they opened a heavy fire upon the colliers, but did not graze them.

In the mean time, the troopships, falling back out of sight of land, steamed eastward, and at last lined up off Bacanao, an inlet a little to the west of Playa del Este, where the cable-station was established. The day could not have been more favorable.

While the transports were drawing near the long trestle pier at Daiquiri anchorage, the battleships opened fire upon the village of

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

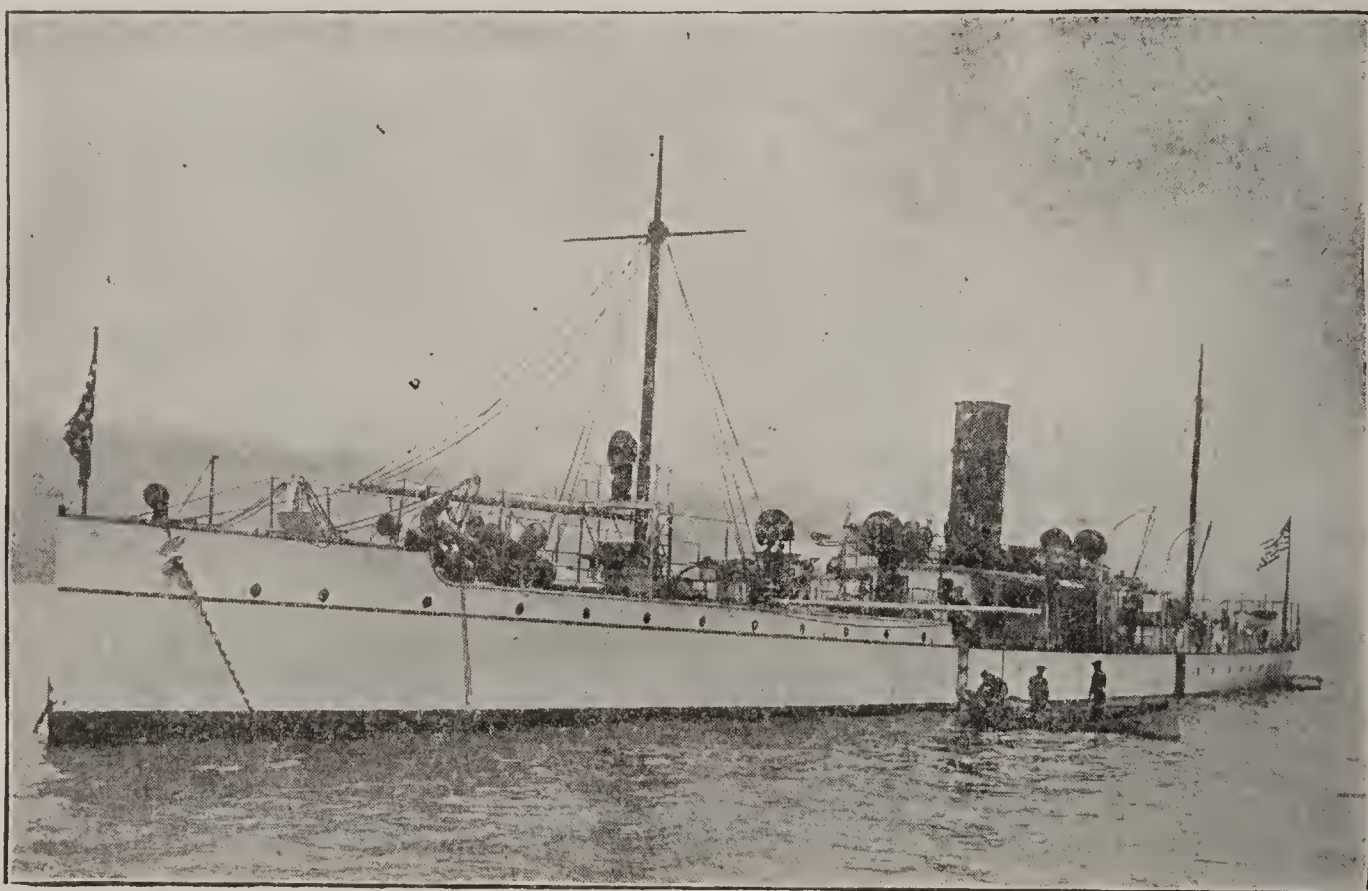
A  
Strick-  
en City

Landing  
of the  
Troops



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Juragua, some six miles west of Daiquiri, and thus succeeded in diverting the attention of the enemy from the transports. It did not take long to silence the shore batteries, and the *New Orleans* and the gunboats accompanying the transports by a heavy fire cleared the shore in front and prepared the way for the landing of the troops. Then the converted tugs and steam launches towed the long lines of boats alongside the transports, and the men, as happy



"VESUVIUS," U. S. N.

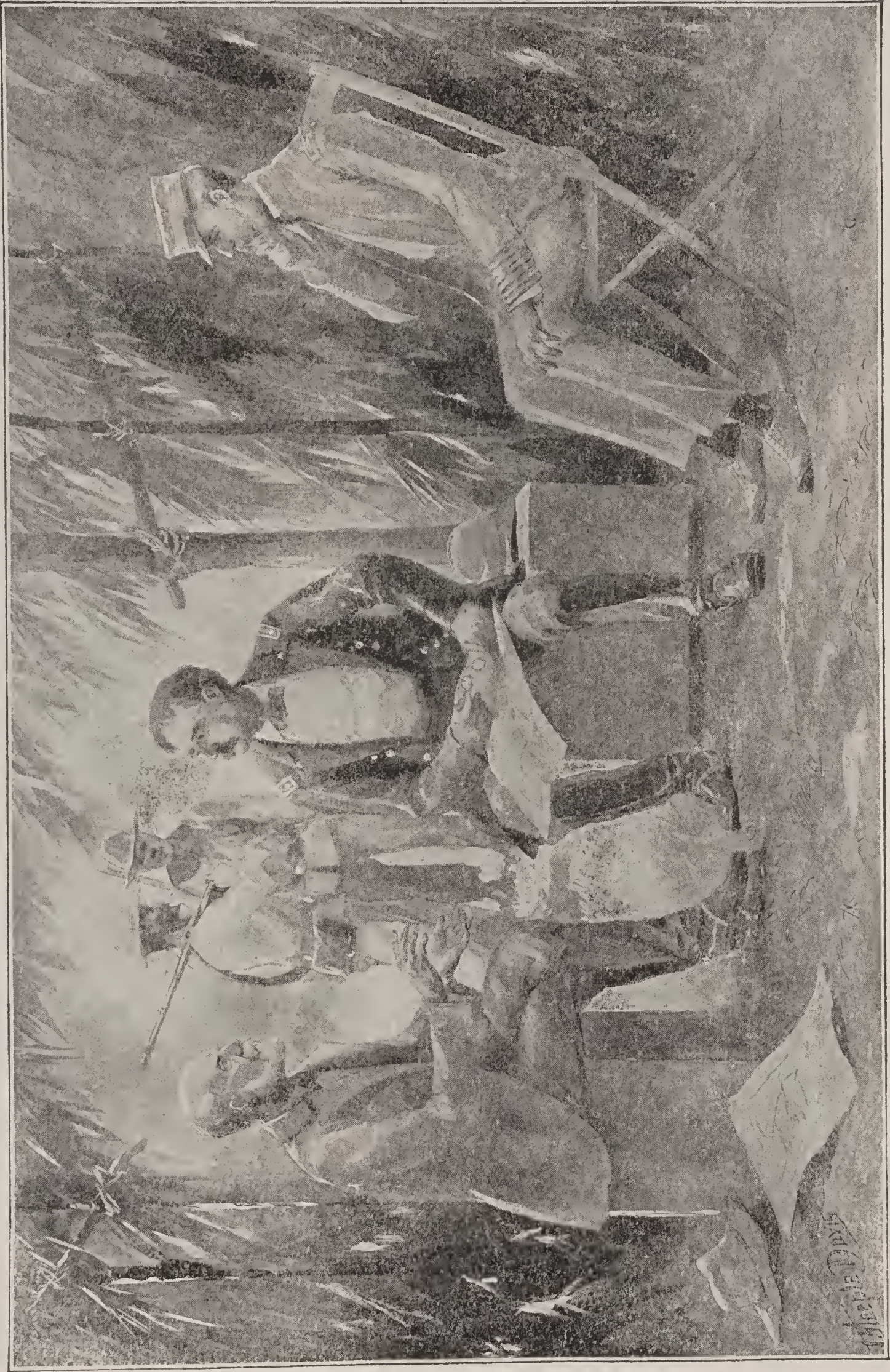
and eager as schoolboys let out for a holiday, scrambled into them. Each had a shelter-tent, two hundred rounds of ammunition for his rifle, and three days' rations.

The first regulars to reach the shore belonged to the First and Eighth infantry, while the Second Massachusetts led the volunteers. The hills and undergrowth wherever a foe could lurk were continually raked by the gunboats, and so thoroughly cleaned out that not an answering shot was fired. The landing was completed without the loss of a man.

Success-  
ful  
Work

Advancing to Daiquiri, it was found only partly injured by fire, and the Americans took possession, and at night a strong guard was placed to avert all possibility of surprise. There was no molestation, and the task of landing the remaining two-thirds of the troops was resumed the next morning, the Spaniards still offering no re-





GENERALS SHAFTER AND GARCIA AND ADMIRAL SAMPSON IN CONFERENCE

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

sistance, though occasionally firing a shot. One of these from the Estrella battery killed a sailor on the *Texas*.

A war always brings forward a number of inventions for a practical test of their effectiveness. Among these must be mentioned the dynamite-cruiser *Vesuvius*, of which much was expected. This unique craft arrived off Santiago, June 14. Keeping out of sight until night, she stole up to within a third of a mile of the Morro, and,



DAIQUIRI, CUBA (WHERE U. S. TROOPS FIRST LANDED)

The  
*Vesuvius*

taking up her position, fired three shots at one-minute intervals. These were discharged by means of compressed air. There was no perceptible recoil, and the report given off resembled the cough of a huge animal. The effect of these shots was prodigious, dirt, stones, and débris being hurled to a height of several hundred feet by the exploding gun-cotton, while gaping caverns were opened in the mountain-side. The work accomplished, the *Vesuvius* backed out of her dangerous position with great speed. This craft subsequently gave further proof of its fearful power; but of necessity she was always in great peril, since she was unprotected, and a single shot from the enemy was likely to blow her and her crew into fragments by exploding the dynamite on board of her.\*

\* The *Vesuvius*, until she demonstrated her usefulness, was regarded with general distrust. Her chief defect is her inability to turn rapidly owing to her great length and

Since the first American army of invasion was now firmly established on Cuban soil, and the movement against Santiago had fairly begun, it is necessary, in order to understand the progress made in pressing the war to a triumphant conclusion, that attention should be given to events elsewhere.

Despite the decisive disaster at Manila, the war spirit in Spain continued defiant and aggressive. Beyond all question, the leaders saw from the first the folly of a struggle against the resistless power and limitless resources of the United States; but the majority of the Spanish people are ignorant, and the bulletins that reported every defeat of their arms as a victory over the American "pigs" were generally believed, until gradually the disheartening truth became known. The myth of Spanish "honor" could not be satisfied until at least one victory was gained, or the country was crushed by overwhelming disaster.

The "Butcher Weyler" and his numerous partisans were rampant, and proclaimed themselves ready to shed their last drop of blood before surrendering a foot of territory; but of them the remark of one of our noted humorists might be repeated: such patriots are very particular about shedding the first drop. These men remained at home to vex and embarrass the Government. Moreover, Carlos, the pretender beyond the border, had numerous supporters, and they were vigilant to seize the first opportunity presented, which they did not hesitate to declare would be when Spain attempted to buy peace by yielding up any part of her territory. Furthermore, a certain unrest prevailed in this country regarding Spain's threatened campaign against us. Even though her fleet at Manila had been sent to the bottom of the sea, and Admiral Cervera and his squadron were believed to be securely locked in Santiago harbor, there was a third fleet under Admiral Camara upon which Spain placed great hope. Sometimes it was reported that it was on the eve of crossing the Atlantic and bombarding our leading cities. This, however,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Defiance  
of  
Spain

Spain's  
Third  
Fleet

narrow beam. Although provided with twin screws, it is hard for her to turn in a radius of less than 400 yards. Another defect is that her three tubes are stationary and can be trained only by the rudder. Thus the task becomes almost impossible in rough weather. For years she was the fastest boat in the navy. Her tubes are of 15-inch calibre, but at this writing she has never fired the full charge she is capable of throwing. Sub-calibre charges of 5-, 8-, and 10-inch projectiles, containing from 200 to 500 pounds of gun-cotton, were used in the attack on the defences of Santiago. Her range of effectiveness is from one mile to one mile and a half for smaller charges, and her power is so tremendous that it is unlikely that higher charges will be employed.





LANDING OF U. S. TROOPS FROM TRANSPORTS AT DAQUIRI, CUBA

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



caused less apprehension than the belief that Admiral Camara would take his warships through the Suez canal and attack Admiral Dewey's ships before reinforcements could reach the American commander.

Our Government was determined to hold the great advantage gained in the Philippines and to reinforce Admiral Dewey at the earliest practicable day. While the Admiral was confident that he could capture Manila whenever he chose to do so, he refrained because his force was not strong enough to occupy and hold it. This gallant officer proved himself not only a consummate sailor and fighter, but a statesman. Fully comprehending the many delicate duties of his responsible situation, he was so prudent and tactful that he committed no blunder.\*

He held several interviews with Aguinaldo, leader of the insurgents, but always did so unofficially, and thus avoided committing his Government to any scheme or policy that could possibly embarrass it. He won the high regard of Aguinaldo, and formed a liking for the remarkable man, from whom he secured a pledge to conduct his war against the Spaniards in a civilized manner. Dewey warned the insurgent leader that if he failed to do so the guns of the American fleet would be turned upon him; and Aguinaldo kept his promise.

Aguinaldo displayed energy and ability in his operations against the Spaniards, and won a number of creditable successes. Within a fortnight he gathered around him a force of 3,000 armed men and captured 1,600 prisoners, besides the entire province of Cavité. His recruits increased rapidly as he marched against the city of Manila, and his successes steadily continued.

On May 24 he issued three proclamations. In the first he stated that he had laid down his arms and disbanded a strong army upon the solemn assurance of Spain that the reforms demanded would be

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Dewey's  
Consum-  
mate  
Ability

\* Mr. Cunninghame-Grahame, a former member of the British Parliament, made the charge that the gunners of Dewey's ships in the battle of Manila Bay were British seamen, bribed to leave her Majesty's service by the pay of £100 a month apiece. Despite the absurdity of the statement, our Government made an investigation, which was completed July 18. The truth was established that of the 1,445 men on the American ships, only 67 were aliens, and of these but 8 were British subjects, 4 of whom were on the *Olympia* and 4 on the *Raleigh*. Not one of the 8 was a gunner. They were ordinary seamen, a carpenter's mate, a coal-passer, and a water-tender. Thirty-one of the 67 aliens were Chinese mess attendants and cooks, all of whom Admiral Dewey recommended should be allowed to become American citizens by the passage of a special law. It would seem that Mr. Cunninghame-Grahame had need only to recall the War of 1812, to comprehend that, if his charge were true, it was not impossible that Admiral Dewey would have suffered a defeat at Manila.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



D. RAMON DE AUNON, SPAIN'S SECRETARY OF THE NAVY

granted; but the promise had been repudiated. In view of this, he forbade in his second proclamation every attempt at negotiation between the rebels and the Spaniards for peace. His third proclamation was addressed to the Filipinos; and after gracefully expressing his gratitude to the great North American nation, gave rigid orders to respect the lives and property of all foreigners, and to conduct the war humanely "in order to retain the high opinion of the never-too-highly-

praised nation of North America."

On May 11, Maj.-Gen. Wesley Merritt was ordered to the Philippine Islands as military governor, and on the 22d the cruiser *Charleston* sailed from San Francisco for Manila by way of Honolulu, cheered by the 7,000 soldiers gathered at the Presidio. On the 25th, the transports *Australia*, *City of Peking*, and *City of Sydney* left the port for the same destination, bearing 2,500 troops. On

Expeditions to the Philippines



ADMIRAL CAMARA (SPANISH NAVY)



June 15, the second expedition sailed in four transports, with 3,540 men. At the request of General Merritt, a naval convoy escorted the transports from Honolulu to Manila. On June 28, the third fleet of vessels, laden with troops and supplies, sailed from San Francisco, carrying 4,650 men. The steamer *Indiana* was the flagship, and was accompanied by the *City of Para*, the *Ohio*, and the *Morgan City*.

The total strength of these three expeditions was 10,464 enlisted men and 470 officers. The first was commanded by Brig.-Gen. Thomas M. Anderson, the second by Brig.-Gen. F. V. Greene, and the third by Brig.-Gen. Arthur MacArthur. The cruiser *Charleston*, which joined the first expedition at Honolulu, seized Guam, the largest of the Ladrone Islands belonging to Spain, and the ships arrived without mishap at Manila on June 30.\*

The situation before the arrival of the American reinforcements was that the Spanish troops in Manila numbered about 25,000, while the insurgents, always increasing in number, made

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



CAPT. CHARLES V. GRIDLEY

\* Capt. Charles V. Gridley, who commanded Admiral Dewey's flagship, the cruiser *Olympia*, in the battle of Manila, died at Kobe, Japan, June 4. He was not wounded in the battle, but succumbed to illness on his way home, a few days after President McKinley had sent to the Senate his nomination for advancement six numbers in the list of his grade. Captain Gridley was born in Indiana, and being graduated from the Naval Academy in 1863, fought through the last two years of the Civil War. As an ensign, he was in the battle of Mobile Bay, and was promoted to the rank of master on May 10, 1866, being shortly afterward assigned to the *Brooklyn*, the flagship of the Brazil squadron. He was promoted to a lieutenantcy on February 21, 1867, and assigned to the *Kearsarge*. While still on the *Kearsarge* he was made lieutenant-commander, March 12, 1868, and for four years was instructor at the Naval Academy. He reached the rank



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

steady encroachments upon them. The discourtesy, sometimes reaching insolence, of the officers of the German warships in the harbor toward Admiral Dewey, together with the half-repressed sympathy of Germany for Spain, caused the loyalists in the city to base strong hopes upon German interference. Undoubtedly this would have manifested itself openly but for the friendly attitude of England.

To show the greed and idiocy of Spain's rule over her colonies, the following may be given as the list of grievances of the native



SPANISH CAVALRY AT FORD

Spain's  
Greed  
and  
Idiocy

Filippinos, living in Madrid. Since quotations are made from the administrative budget of 1896-97, there can be no question of the basis of these complaints. Quoting from the budget, the complaint states that the Philippine treasury pays a heavy contribution to the general expenses of the Government at Madrid; pays pensions to the Duke de Veragua (our guest during the Columbian Exhibition)

of captain on March 14, 1897, and on July 28 took command of the *Olympia*. At Manila, when Admiral Dewey thought the time had come to open the engagement, he said: "When you are ready, Gridley, commence firing." The Captain did not wait, and by his orders the first shot of that memorable battle was fired. When, yielding to sickness, Captain Gridley left the fleet, Admiral Dewey on the flagship escorted him down the bay as a mark of his esteem of the brave and faithful officer.



and to the Marquis of Bedmar, besides those of the sultans and native chiefs of the islands of Sulu and Mindanao; it provides for the entire cost of the Spanish consulates at Peking, Tokio, Hong-Kong, Singapore, Saigon, Yokohama, and Melbourne; for the staff and material of the Minister of the Colonies, including the purely ornamental Council of the Philippines; the expenses of supporting the colony of Fernando Po, in Africa; and all the pensions and retiring allowances of the civil and military employees who have served in the Philippines, amounting to the sum of \$1,160,000 a year.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
Gross  
Extrava-  
gance

And here is a summary of what Spain has done in return: "More than \$17,000,000 is the amount consigned in the Philippine budget for that year, but not a penny is allowed for public works, highways, bridges, or public buildings, and only \$6,000 for scientific studies, indispensable repairs, rivers, and canals, while the amount set apart for religious purposes and clergy amounts to nearly \$1,400,000. This sum does not include the amounts paid to the clergy for baptisms, marriages, sale of indulgences, papal bulls, and scapularies, which exceed the Government allowances. The magnificent sum of \$40,000 is set apart as a subvention to railway companies and new projects of railways, but the College for Franciscan monks in Spain and the transportation of priests comes in for \$55,000!"

It seems impossible that this situation could occur in the nineteenth century. The total sum expended for all new improvements was \$6,000, yet the sum paid to the choir of the Manila Cathedral was \$4,000. Sixty thousand dollars was all that was devoted to the support of public instruction, including naval, scientific, technical, and art schools, museums, libraries, the observatory, and a special chair in the University of Madrid. And by no means the least important of all was the ever-present fact that, from the governor-general down to the lowest alguacil, the chief aim and effort in life was to rob and steal. A goodly portion of Weyler's enormous fortune was accumulated while he was governor-general of the Philippines.

Uni-  
versal  
Robbery

Reference has been made to the important part played in those islands by the insurgent leader Don Emilio Aguinaldo, of Fami, or General Aguinaldo, as he is more commonly called. Since he continued to be active in making history during the closing events in Manila, he and his doings deserve a more extended notice.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

In the closing months of 1897, the insurgents held the mountains in the interior of Luzon, and the Spaniards the sea-coast towns. Governor-General Primo de Rivera saw only one way of ending this condition of affairs, and that was by buying off the insurgent leaders. Negotiations were opened, and finally the rebels agreed to lay down their arms on the following conditions:

First—The expulsion or secularization of the religious orders, and the abolition of all the official vetoes of these orders in civil affairs.



SPANISH TROOPS ON THE MARCH

Second—A general amnesty for all rebels, and guarantees for their personal security and from the vengeance of the friars and parish priests after returning to their homes.

Third—Radical reforms to curtail the glaring abuses in the administration.

Fourth—Freedom of the press to denounce official corruption and blackmailing.

Fifth—Representation in the Spanish Parliament.

Sixth—Abolition of the iniquitous system of secret deportation of political suspects.

The governor-general agreed to these conditions, and paid about half a million dollars to Aguinaldo on the pledge that he and his associates should leave the country. They departed, and Aguinaldo refused to make an equitable division with his comrades, the situation that followed being much the same as that which succeeded the signing of the treaty of Zanjón, which terminated the Ten Years' War in Cuba. The governor-general of the Philippines peremptorily refused to carry out a single one of the promises made. Without regarding the perfidy of this course, its stupidity is inconceivable; for, though Aguinaldo and his friends had left the islands, he going to Singapore, and the others to Hong-Kong, it was easy for them to return, and they did so, considering themselves absolved from their pledges by the violation of faith on the part of the governor-general. Even before the war with this country had begun, the enraged insurgent leaders had decided to revive the insurrection.

Before resuming our account of the campaign in Cuba, it is necessary to give attention to a number of other events directly connected with the war. In Chapter LXXXVIII. the Hawaii question was fully treated, down to the close of President Cleveland's second administration. The President was stoutly opposed to the annexation of the islands, although such a step was strongly favored by the natives and by this country. Indeed, but for the opposition of Congress, Mr. Cleveland would have used force to restore Queen Liliuokalani to the throne. The Dole Government firmly refused to relinquish its authority to the deposed queen.

The war with Spain emphasized two important needs of this country. The first was the completion of the Nicaragua Canal. Had this existed, the *Oregon*, instead of making the long, expensive, and dangerous voyage from San Francisco by way of Magellan Straits, could have shortened it by one-half, and communication between the Atlantic and Pacific seaboards would have been made quick and easy.

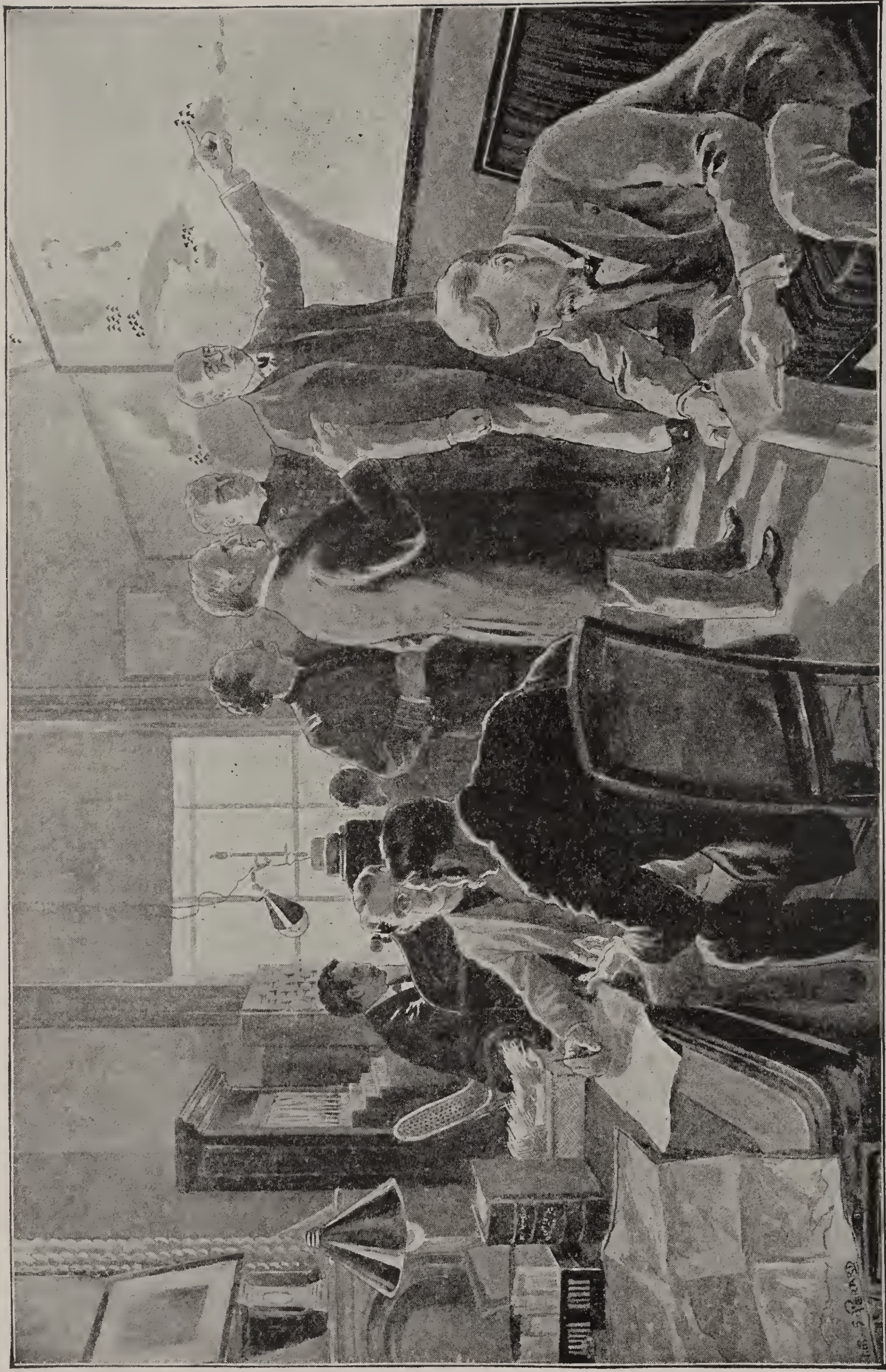
An equally urgent need was the possession of the Hawaiian Islands. Had these been acquired five years previous, when President Cleveland withdrew from the Senate the treaty of annexation, a cable would have been laid and Admiral Dewey would have had a base of supplies in the Pacific, with communication to our shores, and Honolulu would have been a great naval outpost, easily defended and invaluable to us.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
Spain's  
Perfidy

Two  
Import-  
tant  
Needs

Hardly had the news of Dewey's overwhelming victory reached





THE WAR ROOM AT WASHINGTON, D. C.

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PERARD



the United States when Representative Newlands introduced into the House a resolution for the annexation of Hawaii. President Dole showed the eagerness of himself and his fellow-citizens for the completion of this step by offering to transfer the islands to our country for the purposes of our war with Spain. A position of neutrality would have been onerous to us, for Hawaii was the only practicable stopping-place for our expeditions on their long voyage from San Francisco to the Philippines.

The proposal for annexation developed a strong opposition in the Senate, but the final result was inevitable from the beginning. Every possible argument for and against such action was brought forward, and more than one interesting historical fact was revealed. Thus, within a comparatively brief period, the United States, England, and Germany had established a protectorate over Samoa; Spain made good her claim to the Caroline Islands and the Pelews; France had supplemented her earlier protectorate over the Society, Marquesas, and Paumotu groups, her occupation of New Caledonia and her control of the Loyalty Archipelago, by annexing Tahiti and the New Hebrides; while Germany and England divided between them all the unappropriated islands in an immense expanse of the west Pacific, with the exception of Samoa, Tonga, and Nine.\* The German flag floated over the shores of New Guinea from Cape King William to Astrolabe Bay, and was now hoisted over the Kermadec, Marshall, Brown, Providence, New Ireland, New Britain, and most of the Solomon group. Great Britain some time before had gathered into her fold the Fijis, the south side of New Guinea, the Louisade groups, Long and Rook's islands, and she now assumed possession of a number of other islets. Between 1888 and 1892 inclusive, she raised her flag over the Gilbert, Ellice, Enderbury, and Union groups, and nearly twenty other islands.

PERIOD

VIII

—

OUR

COLONIAL

EXPANSION

1898

TO

—

Interest-

ing

Histori-

cal

Facts

\* Despatches sent from Sydney, Australia, in July, 1898, show that the British cruiser *Mohawk* had annexed the Santa Cruz and Duff groups of the Pacific Islands. The total number of islands annexed is eighteen. These islands lie to the east of the Solomon Islands, their position being approximately 10° south, 167° east. The group is of volcanic formation, and on one of the islands is an active volcano. The northwest monsoons, which prevail from November to April, bring stormy weather and rains. The Santa Cruz group, or Queen Charlotte Islands, as their other name is, were discovered in 1595. There is a tragedy connected with this outward part of the New Hebrides. A quarter of a century ago Bishop Patterson was murdered there, and four years later Commodore Goodenough shared the same fate. The group, which contains seven principal islands, has a total area of 360 square miles. The estimated population is 5,000.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The United States did not utter a word in opposition, except perhaps to claim that where our commercial interests were concerned we should feel at liberty to take the same action. The European nations have always been alert to acquire naval and commercial stations in the Pacific. England was none the less anxious to establish a coaling-station in the Fijis because she already possessed Sydney, Melbourne, Auckland, Hong-Kong, and Singapore, besides Vancou-



HAWAIIAN HOTEL, HONOLULU

The  
New-  
lands  
Resolu-  
tion  
Passed

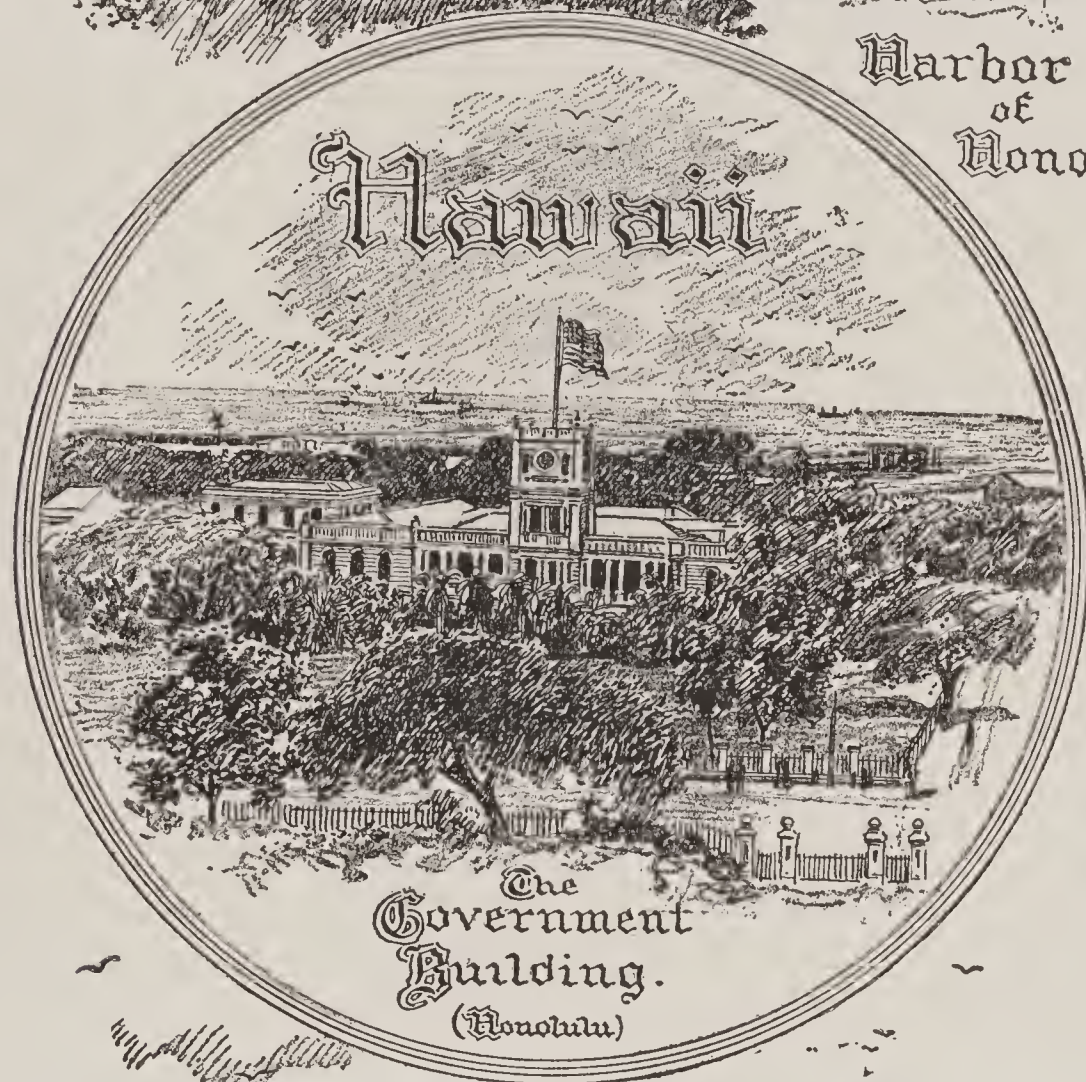
ver and Esquimalt on this side of the ocean. Germany added to her appropriation by taking Kiao-Chow. France secured a station in Tahiti; and Russia, although she had Vladivostok, added Port Arthur. Since we possess a great frontage on the Pacific, it would seem that it was as much our duty to provide for ourselves as it was for the powers named to look after their own interests.

The final vote on the Newlands resolution for the annexation of Hawaii was taken on July 6, and the proposal was carried by 42 to 21. It is worth noting that among the opponents were three Republicans and among the supporters six Democrats. The following is the text of the "Joint resolution to provide for annexing the Hawaiian Islands to the United States":





Harbor  
of  
Honolulu



Hawaii

The  
Government  
Building.  
(Honolulu)



Native Hawaiians in their Canoes

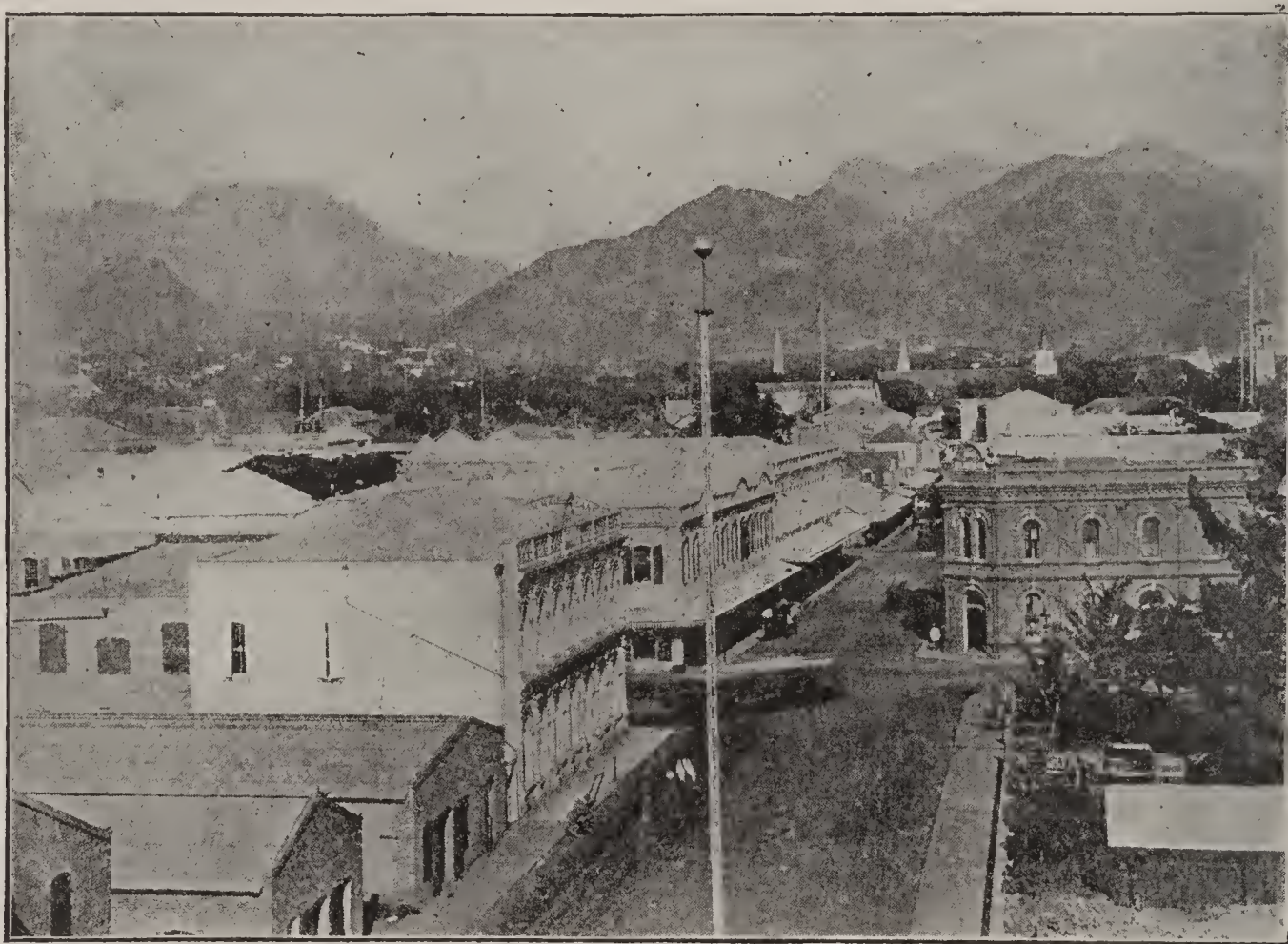
SCENES IN HAWAII

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWINGS BY W. H. DRAKE



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

“Whereas, the Government of the republic of Hawaii, having in due form signified its consent, in the manner provided by its Constitution, to cede absolutely and without reserve to the United States of America all rights of sovereignty of whatsoever kind in and over the Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies, and also to cede and transfer to the United States the absolute fee and ownership of all public, government, or crown lands, public buildings or edifices,



MAIN STREET, HONOLULU (LOOKING TOWARD THE MOUNTAINS)

ports, harbors, military equipment, and all other public property of every kind and description belonging to the Government of the Hawaiian Islands, together with every right and appurtenance thereunto appertaining; therefore,

“*Resolved*, etc., That said cession is accepted, ratified, and confirmed, and that the said Hawaiian Islands and their dependencies be and they are hereby annexed as a part of the territory of the United States, and are subject to the sovereign dominion thereof, and that all and singular the property and rights hereinbefore mentioned are vested in the United States of America.

“The existing laws of the United States relative to public lands shall not apply to such lands in the Hawaiian Islands, but the Con-

gress of the United States shall enact special laws for their management and disposition, provided that all revenue from or proceeds of the same, except as regards such part thereof as may be used or occupied for the civil, military, or naval purposes of the United States, or may be assigned for the use of the local Government, shall be used solely for the benefit of the inhabitants of the Hawaiian Islands for educational and other public purposes.

“Until Congress shall provide for the government of such islands, all the civil, judicial, and military powers exercised by the officers of the existing Government in said islands shall be vested in such person or persons, and shall be exercised in such manner as the President of the United States shall direct; and the President shall have power to remove said officers and fill vacancies so occasioned.

“The existing treaties of the Hawaiian Islands with foreign nations shall forthwith cease and determine, being replaced by such treaties as may exist, or as may be hereafter concluded, between the United States and such foreign nations.

“The municipal legislation of the Hawaiian Islands not enacted for the fulfilment of the treaties so extinguished, and not inconsistent with this joint resolution, nor contrary to the Constitution of the United States nor to any existing treaty of the United States, shall remain in force until the Congress of the United States shall otherwise determine.

“Until legislation shall be enacted extending the United States customs laws and regulations to the Hawaiian Islands, the existing customs relations of the Hawaiian Islands with the United States and other countries shall remain unchanged.

“The public debt of the republic of Hawaii, lawfully existing at the date of the passage of this joint resolution, including the amounts due to depositors of the Hawaiian Postal Savings Bank, is hereby assumed by the Government of the United States; but the liability of the United States in this regard shall in no case exceed \$4,000,000. So long, however, as the existing Government and the present commercial relations of the Hawaiian Islands are continued as hereinbefore provided, said Government shall continue to pay the interest on said debt.

“There shall be no further immigration of Chinese into the Hawaiian Islands, except upon such conditions as are now or may here-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Wording  
of the  
Resolu-  
tion



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

after be allowed by the laws of the United States; and no Chinese, by reason of anything herein contained, shall be allowed to enter the United States from the Hawaiian Islands.

“The President shall appoint five Commissioners, at least two of whom shall be residents of the Hawaiian Islands, who shall, as soon as reasonably practicable, recommend to Congress such legislation concerning the Hawaiian Islands as they shall deem necessary or proper.

“SEC. 2.—That the Commissioners hereinbefore provided for shall be appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

“SEC. 3.—That the sum of \$100,000, or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated out of any money in the Treasury not otherwise appropriated, and to be immediately available, to be expended at the discretion of the President of the United States of America for the purpose of carrying this joint resolution into effect.”

On the evening of July 7, President McKinley signed the official copy of the resolutions, and thus was completed the annexation of the islands to the United States. The assumption of their formal possession was deferred until the Hawaiian legislature ratified the resolutions.

The Ha-  
waiian  
Com-  
mission

The course adopted was precisely the same as when Texas, claimed by Mexico as a part of her territory, was admitted to the Union, and the treaty followed the precedent afforded during President Grant's administration for the annexation of the Dominican republic to the United States. President McKinley appointed as members of the Hawaiian commission Senators Shelby M. Cul- lom, of Illinois, John T. Morgan, of Alabama, Representative Robert R. Hitt, of Illinois, and President Dole and Chief Justice Judd of the Hawaiian republic. The American Commissioners were all members of the Committee on Foreign Relations and Foreign Affairs, and were eminently qualified for their work. Pending the transfer of the islands to the United States, and the adjustment of the new relations, H. M. Sewall, minister to the Hawaiian republic, remained at Honolulu as diplomatic agent of the United States. He is a son of the Democratic candidate for Vice-President in 1896.

The latest and most complete information regarding the Ha- waiian Islands is furnished in a special publication by the Bureau

of Statistics, which shows that Hawaii imports almost everything she uses, with the exception of sugar, coffee, and fruits, attention having been almost exclusively given to the raising of sugar; all of which, aside from that consumed in the islands, is exported to the United States, which in 1896 took 99.64 per cent. of the entire exports of the islands and supplied 70.27 per cent. of all imports. Now that

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



HAWAIIAN NATIVES EATING POI

the islands are a part of the Union, it is probable that more than 95 per cent. of their imports will be the growth, product, or manufacture of the United States.

The bulk of the steam passenger and freight traffic between San Francisco and Honolulu is controlled by the Oceanic Steamship Company, its rates being \$75 cabin passage and \$25 steerage, though a number of fine sailing vessels which make regular trips between Port Townsend and San Francisco and Honolulu with limited passenger accommodations charge \$40 for cabin passage. The time for passage between San Francisco and Honolulu by steamer is from six to seven days. Freight rates from San Francisco are: By steamers, \$5 per ton and 5 per cent. primage; by sailing vessels, \$3 per ton and 5 per cent. primage; while the rates to Atlantic ports are from \$5 to \$7 per ton, with 5 per cent. primage, and the duration of the

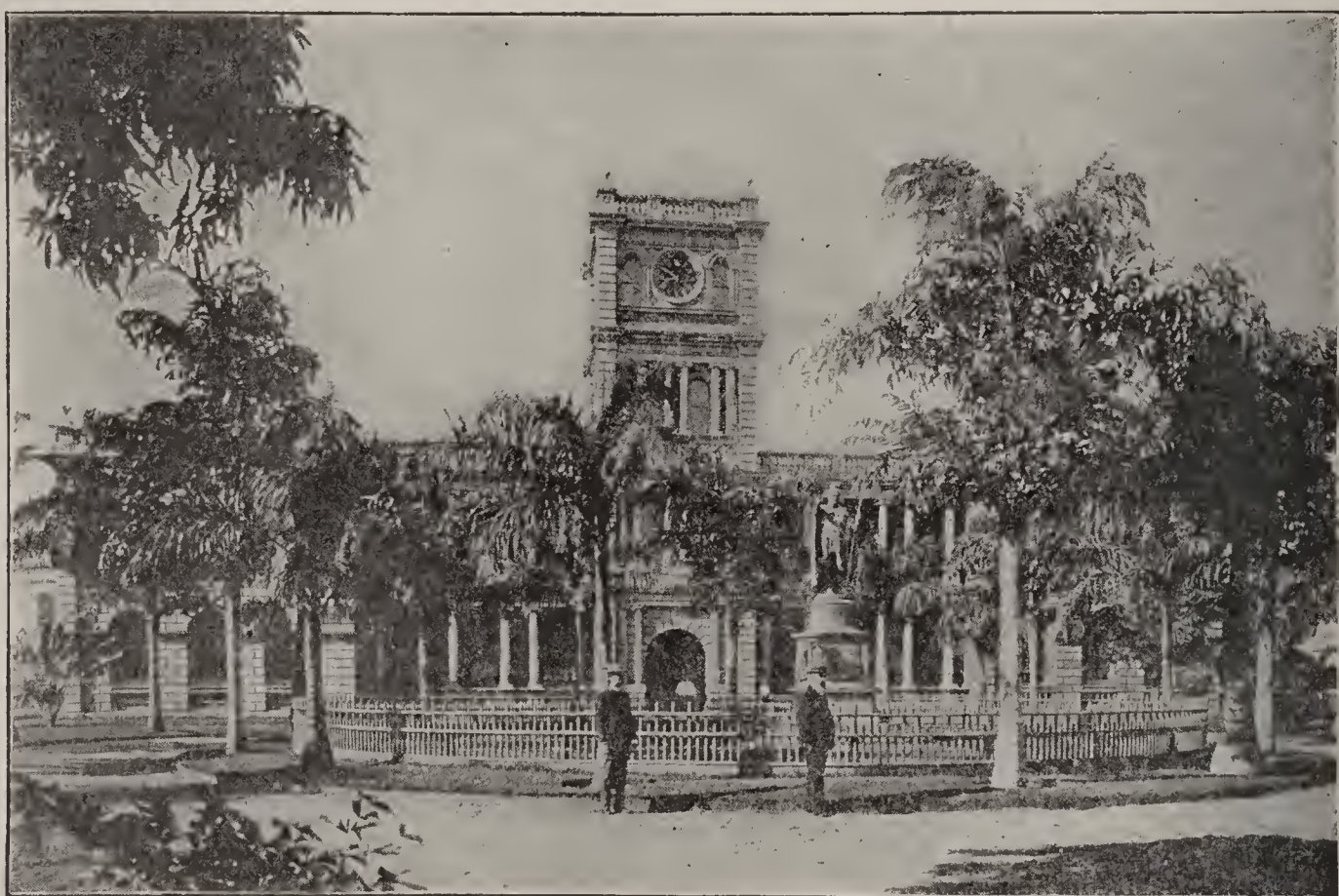
Passen-  
ger and  
Freight  
Traffic



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

voyage between Honolulu and New York from 89 to 134 days. On the islands there are three railroads, which are used principally in carrying the products of the plantations to the various points of shipment, and aggregate about seventy miles in length.

The currency of the islands is of the same unit of value as that of the United States. The gold is all of American mintage, and United States silver and paper money is in circulation and passes



GOVERNMENT BUILDING, HONOLULU

Currency  
of the  
Islands

at par. The Hawaiian money is paper, the paper being secured by silver held in reserve. Banks keep two accounts with their depositors, silver and gold, and checks are so worded that the depositor may specify the account from which the check is to be paid, though in case the check does not state in what currency it is to be paid the law provides that the holder may demand gold if the amount is over \$10. The Hawaiian silver money amounts to \$1,000,000, of which \$300,000 is held by the Government to secure a like amount of paper. The total money in circulation is estimated at \$3,500,000. The rate of exchange is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  per cent. on Eastern cities of the United States, and 1 per cent. on the Pacific coast. Gold is at a premium of 1 per cent. The annual internal taxes average \$6.48 per capita; the total revenue from all sources, \$2,283,070 (in 1896); expendi-



tures, \$2,137,103; and the public debt, \$4,101,174, bearing interest at 5 and 6 per cent. Commercial travellers are, under the laws now in force, required to take out a license, costing at Honolulu, for the island upon which it is located, \$570; and on each of the other islands, \$255.

The market for all kinds of labor is overstocked, and it would be unwise for any one to visit the islands with no capital on the mere chance of obtaining employment, many of those who have so arrived being compelled to return disappointed. Wages on the plantations, including house and firewood, or room and board, range from \$125 to \$175 per month for engineers and sugar-boilers; \$50 to \$100 per month for blacksmiths and carpenters; \$40 to \$75 per month for locomotive drivers; \$100 to \$175 per month for bookkeepers; \$30 to \$40 per month for teamsters. In Honolulu the rates are \$5 to \$6 per day for bricklayers and masons, \$2.50 to \$5 per day for carpenters and painters, and \$3 to \$5 per day for machinists. Cooks receive from \$3 to \$6 per week; nurses, house servants, and gardeners, \$8 to \$12 per month. Retail prices of provisions are as follows; hams, 16 to 30 cents per pound; bacon, 16 to 20 cents; flour, \$2.60 to \$5 per 100 pounds; rice, \$3.25 to \$5 per 100 pounds; butter, 25 to 50 cents per pound; eggs, 25 to 50 cents per dozen; and ice, 1½ cents per pound.

The productions of the islands are almost entirely a class of articles for which the people of the United States have in the past been compelled to send money abroad. Sugar, coffee, tropical fruits, and rice, for which we send outside the country more than \$200,000,000 annually, are the chief productions of the islands, and they may be greatly increased. Of sugar, of which it is said the Hawaiian Islands are much more productive in a given area than those of the West Indies, the exportation increased from 294,784,819 pounds in 1895 to 520,158,232 pounds in 1897; and for 1898 will, it is expected, be considerably in excess of last year. Of coffee, the exportation increased from 3,051 pounds in 1891 to 337,158 pounds in 1897; of rice, the exportation increased from 3,768,762 pounds in 1895 to 5,499,499 in 1897; and in pineapples the increase was equally striking. In the matter of imports, as above shown, nearly all the necessities of life, aside from sugar, fruits, and vegetables, are imported, the products of the United States having the preference in nearly all cases.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Ha-  
waiian  
Wages

Produc-  
tions  
of the  
Islands





Landing Troops in Cuba,

## CHAPTER CII

### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

##### *The Invasion of Cuba*

[*Authorities:* It would be idle to deny that we Americans have a tendency to boastfulness, and that at times the spirit passes the limits of good taste and possibly of strict truth ; but, on the other hand, there is ground for the claim that we boast because the facts warrant us in doing so. Be that as it may, no one can read the story of the heroism of our soldiers and sailors in Cuba, throughout the Santiago campaign, without a quickening of the pulse and a tingling of the blood, for sturdier bravery, finer discipline, and greater fearlessness in the face of deadly danger have never been displayed anywhere. Our soldiers not only faced a desperate foe, skilled in the treacherous tactics of the red Indian, but they braved a flaming climate, amid whose suffocating mists the most deadly of diseases is ever brooding, and no hardship or peril that besets the soldier was lacking in their case. The regulars, the volunteers, the " Rough Riders," the colored men, our sailors,—all showed an exalted courage, the memory of which must always thrill their countrymen and make every American proud of his birthright. The numerous accounts of this remarkable campaign, the official reports, and all accessible sources of information have been investigated and sifted in making up the stirring record given in the following pages.]

General  
Shafter's  
Birthplace



Galesburg, Michigan.

**T**HE landing of General Shafter's 16,000 troops at Daiquiri, near Santiago, was completed on June 23, without accident. The Cuban insurgents under General Garcia, numbering several thousand, gave great aid by preventing Spanish interference. The trail to Santiago was a scantily marked path, winding up and down hill, through swamp and forest, through rocky passes and gullies, and commanded by the enemy's blockhouses and intrenchments.

The troops were provided with all the impedimenta for campaigning. Each man carried his rifle and cartridges, bayonet, pistol, can-

teen, blanket, poncho, half of a shelter tent, and rations for three days. The troops had made marches in Florida with these equipments, and, as the long procession entered the woods, all were in high spirits and looked upon the march as a pleasant relief from their long confinement in close quarters on the transports. As they advanced, however, the work became exhausting to the last degree. The line extended for miles; it was continually climbing or descending; and the sun beat down with intolerable fervor. The dry red earth was ground into fine dust which almost suffocated the men, and worked its way into the meshes of their clothing, their eyes, ears, nostrils, and mouths. Moving for most of the distance between two higher ranges of hills, not the slightest breeze could reach them, and the trail remained unshaded. As a partial relief, they began throwing away everything not absolutely needed, until the clothing they wore, their canteens, and their weapons were all that was left. The penalty for this came at night, when the fierce heat was succeeded by a chilly atmosphere, and food was scarce; but all accepted it good-naturedly, and were as eager as ever for the trying work before them. One of the nocturnal annoyances was the land-crabs, which abound in the woods and plains, and invaded the camp by hundreds. Their bodies are five or six inches across, and their claws have a spread of two feet. The noise made by them in crawling through the bush and grass is often mistaken for the stealthy approach of an enemy. "It is a startling sensation," said one of the men, "to be awakened at night by one of these things, as big as a wash-basin, and all head and legs, straddling across your face."

Colonel John H. Church gives the distribution of our troops as follows: "The army of invasion comprised the Fifth Army Corps under Major-General W. R. Shafter, and was composed of two divisions of infantry, two brigades of cavalry, and two brigades of light and four batteries of heavy artillery. General Lawton commanded the Second Division, operating on the right, where the capture of El Caney was his principal task, and had the brigades of General Chaffee, the Seventh, Twelfth, and Seventeenth Infantry; General Ludlow, Eighth and Twenty-second Infantry, and Second Massachusetts Volunteers; and Colonel Miles, First, Fourth, and Twenty-fifth Infantry. In the centre, General Kent commanded the First Division, consisting of General Hawkins' brigade, the Sixth and Sixteenth Infantry, and Seventy-first New York Volunteers; Colonel Pearson's

PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
  
The  
Advance

Disposi-  
tion of  
Troops



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

brigade, the Second, Tenth, and Twenty-first Infantry; and Colonel Wikoff's brigade, the Ninth, Thirteenth, and Twenty-fourth Infantry. General Wheeler's cavalry division contained two brigades—Colonel Sumner's, the Third, Sixth, and Ninth Cavalry; and Colonel Young's, the First and Tenth Cavalry and First Volunteer Cavalry. The cavalry operated at both the two principal points of attack, but fought dismounted, no horses having been shipped. At the end of the first day's fighting, General Kent was reinforced by General Bates with the Third and Twentieth Infantry, coming up from the coast. On the left, General Duffield engaged Aguadores with the Thirty-third and part of the Thirty-fourth Michigan, and a force of about two thousand Cubans. Grimes' and Best's batteries of artillery were with the centre, and Capron's and Parkhouse's were with General Lawton on the right. General Shafter, General Joseph Wheeler, our old antagonist in the Civil War, and General Young were all too ill to be in the field, though General Wheeler did go out in an ambulance. Headquarters were at Sevilla."

The night before starting, General Young, commanding a brigade of General Wheeler's corps, told Colonel Leonard Wood, of the "Rough Riders," forming the First United States Volunteer Cavalry, he had learned that the Spaniards had taken a strong position beyond Sevilla, near the junction of the trail over the mountains to Siboney and the valley road, and were confident of administering a decisive check to the column advancing against Santiago. "It looks as if our brigade will fight the first battle of the war to-morrow," added General Young.

The  
Order of  
March

Colonel Wood and his Rough Riders began climbing the hill at Siboney at sunrise, and the Tenth Cavalry (colored), also dismounted, started along the valley road a little later. Some distance behind the Rough Riders marched the First, through the same chaos of hills, ridges, gullies, and mountain-peaks. The heat became so terrific that the men suffered intensely. Imitating the soldiers on the day before, they threw aside everything that could be spared; and once a considerable halt was made to give them rest and time to recover from their exhaustion.

The colored men were not only inured to the fierce climate, but had an easier road to travel. They were at the bottom of a valley, while the Rough Riders were following one of the ridges that are numerous in that part of the island. On both



sides was elevated ground overlooking the ridge, and a high hill was in front.

The concealed Spaniards had ranged themselves in the form of a

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO



THE FIGHT AT SIBONEY

horseshoe, so that a force advancing along the ridge could be fired upon from three directions. Dense thickets were on both sides of the



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

trail, and were studded with the giant cactus, known by the expressive name of the Spanish bayonet.

Captain Allyn K. Capron, of the volunteers, was riding with a small force a little way in advance of the main body, when he discovered the presence of the Spaniards in force on a hill to the right. He halted, and sent back word to Colonel Wood, who ordered his men

to deploy on both sides of the trail, and warned them to maintain strict silence.

Before the regiment was well deployed, the sharp rattle of musketry sounded from cover on the left front, the fire being directed against Troop L, which was in advance. It has been said that the Rough Riders anticipated this firing by a few seconds, but there is some doubt on the point. Troop L instantly replied with great coolness and precision. The bushes to the left were so dense that not an enemy was visible; but on the right



COL. LEONARD WOOD

they were observed in a small clearing a mile distant, and Troops K, G, and A charged through the undergrowth, firing rapidly as they ran.

Opening  
of the  
Fight

The Tenth Cavalry had hurried forward upon hearing the firing, and dashed up the hill, firing with the skill and deliberation they had learned in their Indian campaigns. Their work was of the highest order, though among the veterans were many who had never been under fire before.

The heaviest work on the left of the Rough Riders was done by Troops D and F,—E and B being at the rear of L. The firing had





OPENING OF THE BATTLE AT LAS GUASIMAS

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

continued but a short time when Hamilton Fish was instantly killed and Captain Capron mortally wounded. It is said that the latter shot two Spaniards with his revolver, and was on the point of firing again, when he fell. Observing the confusion about him, he said :

“Don’t mind me, boys, but do your best.”

Fish was firing as fast as he could load, and seemed to be reveling in the fight. No soldier could have died a braver death than he.

Desper-  
ate  
Fighting

It was thus that the famous Rough Riders received their baptism of fire, which could not have been more trying, for their enemies were invisible, and used smokeless powder with their deadly Mauser rifles. Some of the cowboys were so exasperated at their disadvantage that they cursed.

“Don’t curse,” said Colonel Wood, “fight !”

And none could have done better. Several times during the engagement the order was given to cease firing, and it was obeyed on the instant. The part of the Rough Riders in the battle was completed by a charge up the hill on the left which sent the Spaniards flying in a panic. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt led them in person, keeping well in advance, and inspiring all by his daring. Carried away by his ardor, and the yells of his boys behind him, he snatched up a rifle as he ran, and fired shot after shot into the blockhouse at the top of the hill, which was their destination, and from which a galling fire was poured into the charging troopers.

The Spaniards had seen what they never saw before. Had their enemies been Cubans, they would have fallen back after receiving a withering volley,—and the course of the Spaniards would have been the same under a reversal of the circumstances; but the Americans, instead of retreating, dashed yelling forward with greater impetuosity than before. The enemy did not wait, but, scrambling out of the blockhouse, ran for their lives into the brush. Seventeen dead bodies were stretched in and about the building.

Defeat  
of the  
Span-  
iards

Meanwhile, the rout was completed on the right and in the front by the Tenth Cavalry and the First. The enemy, who must have lost fully 50, explained their defeat in Santiago by declaring that they had been fighting the whole American army, and that the more they fired into it the harder the Yankees chased them.

The Americans engaged numbered about 1,500, while the Spanish force has been estimated at from 2,500 to 4,000. Had the positions been reversed, with the numbers unchanged, the Americans





THE BATTLE OF SAN JUAN—CHARGE UP THE HILL







would easily have held their own. The loss of our soldiers was 16 killed and about 40 wounded, 6 of the killed belonging to the Rough Riders. Captain Allyn Capron died of fever at his home in Virginia, September 18, 1898. His father, Captain Allyn Capron, was killed while gallantly fighting at Churubusco, Mexico. Thus three Captain Allyn Caprons gave their lives for their country, and a brother of the youngest died in military service during the last war.

A realistic account of this notable fight was given by Sergeant Ousler, of the regulars, who helped carry Hamilton Fish to the rear. His story is taken from the *New York Sun*:

“That story about Assistant Surgeon Church, the young Washington medico of the Rough Riders, who dressed a fallen man’s wound away out ahead of the line amid a hail of Mauser bullets, has been published, I see,” said Ousler, “but the coolness of that young fellow wasn’t even half described. While he was making an examination of his wounded comrade, paying no attention to the whistle of the bullets, a young private of the Rough Riders, who had been a college mate of Church at Princeton, yelled over to him from a distance of about twenty feet—he was in with half a dozen fellows doing sharpshooters’ work from behind a cluster of bushes—to ask how badly the patient was hurt. The young surgeon looked over his shoulder in the direction whence the private’s voice proceeded, and he saw his former chum grinning in the bushes.

“‘Why, you whelp!’ said Church, with a comical grin on his face, ‘how dare you be around here and not be killed!’

“Then he went on fixing the wounded man; and he remained right there with him until the arrival of the litter that he had sent to the rear for.

“In my cavalry outfit there was a fellow with whom I soldiered out West four or five years ago. He was a crack baseball pitcher, and he would rather play ball than eat, any time. He got a Mauser ball plumb through the biceps of his right arm early in the engagement. I never saw a man so mad over a thing in my life. The wound pained him a good deal, but it wasn’t the pain that hurt him so much. I met him at the rear after the scrap was over. He had tried to go on shooting with his carbine, but he couldn’t make it go with his left hand and arm alone, and so he had to drop back. He was alternately rubbing his arm and scratching his head when I came across him.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

A  
Patriotic  
Family

Charac-  
teristic  
Anec-  
dotes





ROUGH RIDERS AT LAS GUASIMAS

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



“ ‘ Hurt much ? ’ I asked him.

“ ‘ Hurt, nothing ! ’ said he, scowling like a savage ; ‘ but did you ever hear of such luck as this, to get plugged right in my pitching arm ? Why didn’t they get me in the neck, or somewhere else, anyhow ? I’ll never be able to pitch another game, for these muscles are going to contract when the hole heals up,’ and he went on complaining because the Spaniards hadn’t hit him ‘ in the neck, or somewhere else.’

“ One of the fellows in the Rough Riders, an Oklahoma boy, got a ball clean through his campaign hat, which was whirled off his head and fell about five feet away from him. He picked up the hat, examined it carefully, and said :

“ ‘ I’ll have to patch that up with sticking plaster, or I’ll get my hair sunburnt.’ The fun of it was, that his hair was about the reddest I ever saw.

“ Roosevelt was some place ahead of the line during the whole scrap, moving up and down with a word here and there to the company and troop commanders. One of the Rough Riders from New York rubbernecked after Roosevelt a good deal, and watched him narrowly, and then he turned to one of the men alongside him and said :

“ ‘ And yet, by jing, a couple o’ years ago we people in New York didn’t think Teddy knew enough to review a parade of cops ! ’

“ There wasn’t a single case of the yellows during the entire fracas. There wasn’t a man that tried to edge behind a fellow in front of him ; and it’s a good thing the skirmish was executed in extended order by direct command, for column formation wouldn’t have done at all. The men would have made it extended order anyhow. They all wanted to be in front, the farther in front the better. We had to do a good deal of firing for general results, on account of the screen from the shelter of which the Spaniards fought ; but there was some very brave and chesty ones on the other side, who stood right out in the open and blazed away at men in our line that they picked out deliberately. These nervy Spaniards got plenty of credit from our men for their gameness, too. One of them, a young, small-looking fellow, stood on a little level plateau, within dead easy range, letting us have it as fast as he could load for fully five minutes before he went down. If he wasn’t simply crazy with the excitement he surely was about as game as they make ’em.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
An  
Angry  
Ball-  
Player

Coolness  
and  
Bravery



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

He was noticed by about a dozen men near me, and one of them said:

“‘That little fellow’s too good, and I guess I’ll just let him have one or two.’

“‘Ah, let him alone,’ said another fellow; ‘there are so few like him in that bunch on the other side that he ought to have a show.’

“The nervy little Spaniard’s work became altogether too accu-

rate and vicious, however, and he got a volley from about a dozen of our men, and he went down in a heap, and rolled down the hill from his little rock-table like a log.

“While there wasn’t a single case of the yellows on our side, it would be idle to say that none of us was nervous. I was a heap nervous, for one, and I’ve been in the outfit a long while; and I heard a lot of the roughies say, after the scrap was over, that they felt the same. One of them, an Illinois fellow that had to be simply pushed back two or three



BATTERY ORDERED TO THE FRONT

times, he was so eager to break out of the line all by himself and go at 'em single-handed, was talking with one of his friends after the firing had ceased.

A  
Trying  
Situation

“‘I never felt so wabby in my life,’ he said, ‘and it was nothing but pure hysterics that kept me going. I had to keep saying to myself all the time, “Steady, there, old fellow, and see to it that you don’t welch,” and then I made a jump forward and got out of line.’

“I had often read about men in action dodging bullets out of nervousness, but I never believed those stories until this fight. Then



I found out that it was true. Men do dodge bullets. I caught myself doing it half a dozen times, and nearly all the other fellows did it. They didn't dodge all the time, but only when the Spaniards were engaging in volley-firing. When the sound of the volley reached them, although the volley's bullets had long passed them, they involuntarily gave little ducks of the head, like a man does in a boxing-match. They didn't know they were doing it. I called the attention of one of my comrades, who fought alongside of me, to his imbecile action, and he turned to me and said:

“ ‘Why, I've been watching you do the same thing for the last fifteen minutes,’—and he was right.

“There's a mean kind of a squat cactus growing around the woods down there, and the digs of the cactus-point fooled a lot of the men into believing that they had been pinked in the legs. I saw one of the regulars, a corporal, sit down suddenly and rub his left leg down near his foot.

“ ‘Been nipped?’ asked one.

“ ‘Yes, in the ankle,’ was the reply.

“Then he pulled up his trouser leg, lowered his sock, and saw nothing but a little abrasion of the skin, from which the blood was trickling. He had struck his ankle against a cactus-point. He got up suddenly, looked at the cactus for a second, and then trampled it into the ground.

“ ‘I won't get fooled that way again,’ he said. He got a ball in his left shoulder later on.

“There were very few of the fellows who were killed who didn't have some kind or other of a girl trinket on them when they were laid out in the rear. The officers went around and gathered these things together, making notes of them on pads that they carried around with them. A good many of these locketts and miniatures and little strands of sweetheart's hair were sent to the people back here of the boys killed, on the despatch-boat *Dolphin*, that brought me over from Cuba.

“The Spanish soldiers had the best of us during the engagement in this respect, that they fought without any gear whatever except their rifles and ammunition-belts. All of their individual belongings, such as knapsacks, haversacks, ponchos, and so on, they left behind them with storekeepers, and they didn't have any packing to do during the scrap. A good many of the troops on our side fought

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Dodging  
Bullets

Memen-  
toes  
of Home



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

in practically heavy marching order—that is, they went into the fight that way. They didn't all come out that way, though. The temperature was something fierce, and the way they chucked gear right and left was a caution. Most of them hung on to their canteens, though, for water certainly tasted sweet in that heat. The thrown-away gear was nearly all gathered together after the rumpus was



STORM AND BATTLE AT SAN JUAN

over, and the men got their belongings back, and without having anything said to them for throwing it away, either.”

Santiago  
and its  
Sur-  
round-  
ings

A description has already been given of Santiago and its surroundings. It will be recalled that it is six miles from the sea on the bay, and is surrounded by high mountains, rising almost perpendicularly from the water. The city lies between the first and second ridges. Directly south of Santiago, and distant two and a half miles therefrom, is Aguadores, while on the crest of a hill southeast of Santiago is San Juan, and three miles northeast is El Caney.

Impressed by the formidable character of the defences of the city, General Shafter was inclined to resort to regular siege operations, but yielded to the arguments in favor of a joint assault by the



fleet and army on Aguadores, and a military attack alone on El Caney and San Juan hill, which latter lies east of the eminence on which the small town of San Juan stands. It was hoped to gain help from the occasional bombarding by the fleet. By reference to the map, the reader can understand the account of the military operations.

General Lawton and his forces were sent north to attack El Caney. General Wheeler being ill, his cavalry under Sumner led the centre of the line up the valley overlooked by the town of San Juan. General Duffield remained at the seaside to attack, with the aid of the fleet and the Michigan volunteers, the town of Aguadores. The reserve included the Rough Riders, the Seventy-first New York, and Colonel Wheeler's Massachusetts Volunteers.

Before daybreak, on Friday morning, July 1, General Lawton was on the El Caney road, General Duffield was at the railway near the crest, while General Wheeler, despite his illness, rode up the valley and planted Captain Grimes' battery of four pieces within a mile and a half of the Santiago forts. Colonel Miles' brigade supported General Wheeler in the centre; General Chaffee's brigade, supported by Lieutenant-Colonel Ludlow, led General Lawton's division, and Major Capron's battery took position on a bluff within a mile and a half of El Caney. He fired the first gun, and opened the battle at six o'clock in the morning. The first shot was followed by another and another, whose boom swung back and forth between the mountain walls until it sank into silence. There was no reply; and believing the Spaniards were retreating, a thousand Cubans, led by Garcia and Castillo, moved hastily along the road from El Pozo to El Caney to head them off. They met them, and, after a sharp fight, drove them back to El Caney.

By this time, Major Capron's battery—commanded by the father of Captain Capron, of the Rough Riders—had fired more than twenty shots, without receiving a response. He inflicted considerable damage on the town, but did not injure the fortifications. He was still firing, when the screech of a shell was heard, followed by several others. They came from the Reina Mercedes battery; but, missing Capron's battery, struck a house some distance away, and wounded about thirty Cuban and American soldiers. The duel lasted an hour, the Spanish showing greatly improved marksmanship.

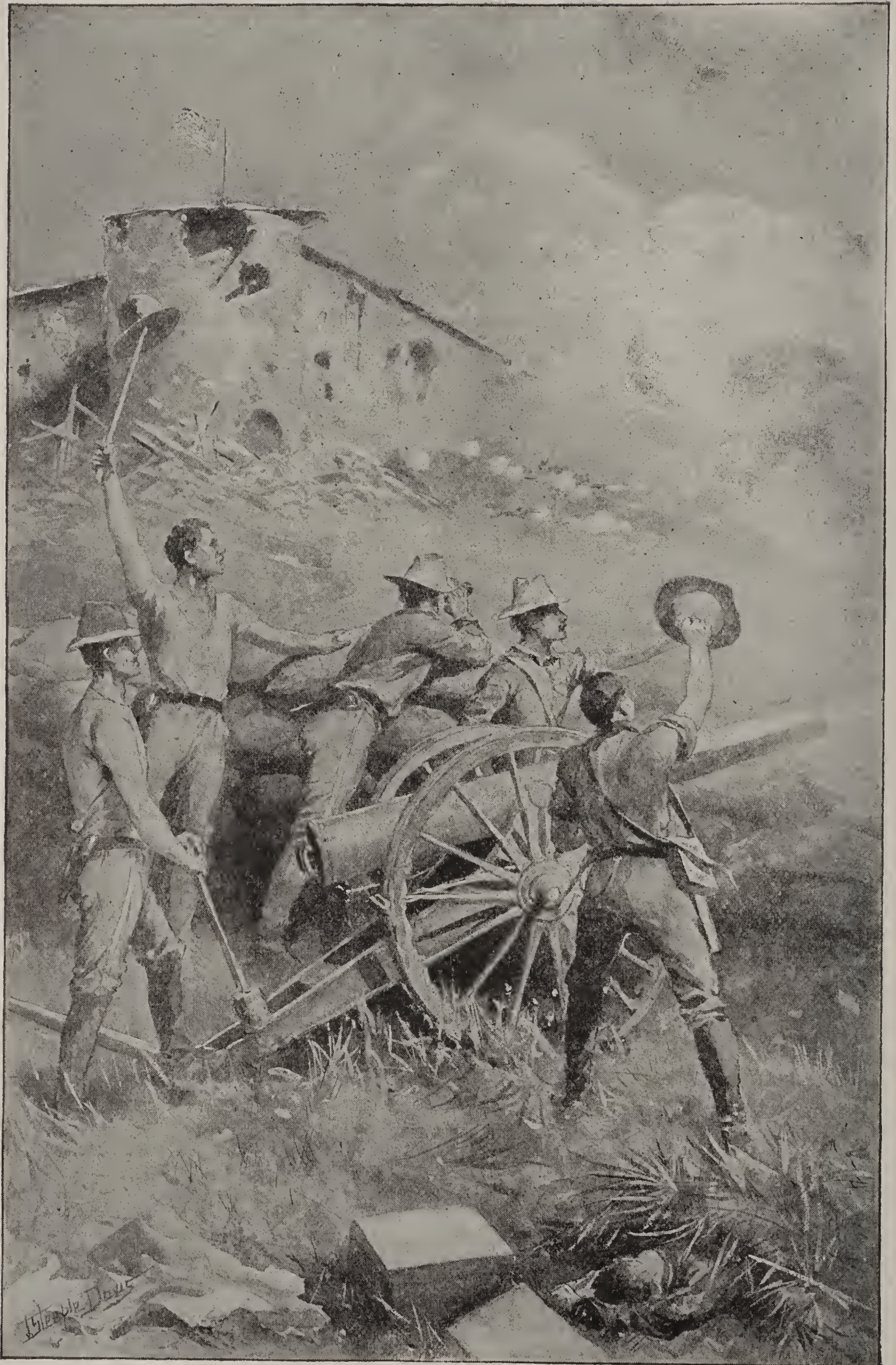
Meanwhile, Grimes' battery was pounding away from the hill below San Juan; but the shots fired in reply passed too high to do

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Points  
Attacked

Work of  
Capron's  
Battery





CAPRON'S BATTERY IN ACTION

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE D 13



harm. At the end of half an hour the enemy's battery was silenced, and the Tenth and First Regiments and the Rough Riders were ordered to make a detour and take the hill, where none of the Spaniards could be seen, though hundreds were known to be in concealment.

The Rough Riders passed through the gulch to the slope, and were met by a fierce fire from the blockhouse, while the invisible sharpshooters kept up a vicious fusillade that brought down more than one brave man. Lieutenant-Colonel Roosevelt rode as usual at the head of his troops, beside which the Tenth Cavalry were ranged.

The fire became more deadly, and the Rough Riders dodged behind trees to escape the storm of bullets. This partial screen vanished when they reached the open hillside, where there was no protection at all. Shot, shells, and bullets seemed to threaten annihilation, when the order rang out, "Forward, charge!" Waving his sword, Roosevelt led across the open and up the hill, where it looked as if not a man could escape. But all were running, the colored troopers keeping even pace, and not a man flinching. They were dropping every second, but there was no staying the rush, with Roosevelt still far in the lead, shouting, waving his sword, and encouraging his troops by his intrepidity and daring.

The Spaniards were amazed; and in the hope of checking the furious charge, stepped into view to take more affective aim. On the instant, the colored men began toppling them over like ten-pins; but where one enemy fell, two seemed to leap into his place, and the firing became more murderous than before. Roosevelt was still shouting and waving his sword, when his horse lunged forward and rolled over dead; but the skilled rider landed on his feet; and calling to his men to follow, ran up the hill, the colored men shooting all the time with marvellous skill.

Finally the top of the hill was reached and the awful gauntlet ended. The Spaniards in the trenches still could have killed every man; but they were awed by the wonderful daring of the Yankees, and, hesitating hardly an instant, made off pell-mell, with the Americans coolly picking them off at every step.

Thus was the position of San Juan won and the blockhouse captured. The colored men cheered the Riders, and the Riders cheered them, and the troops across the gulch cheered both, whereupon the heroes went at it again.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

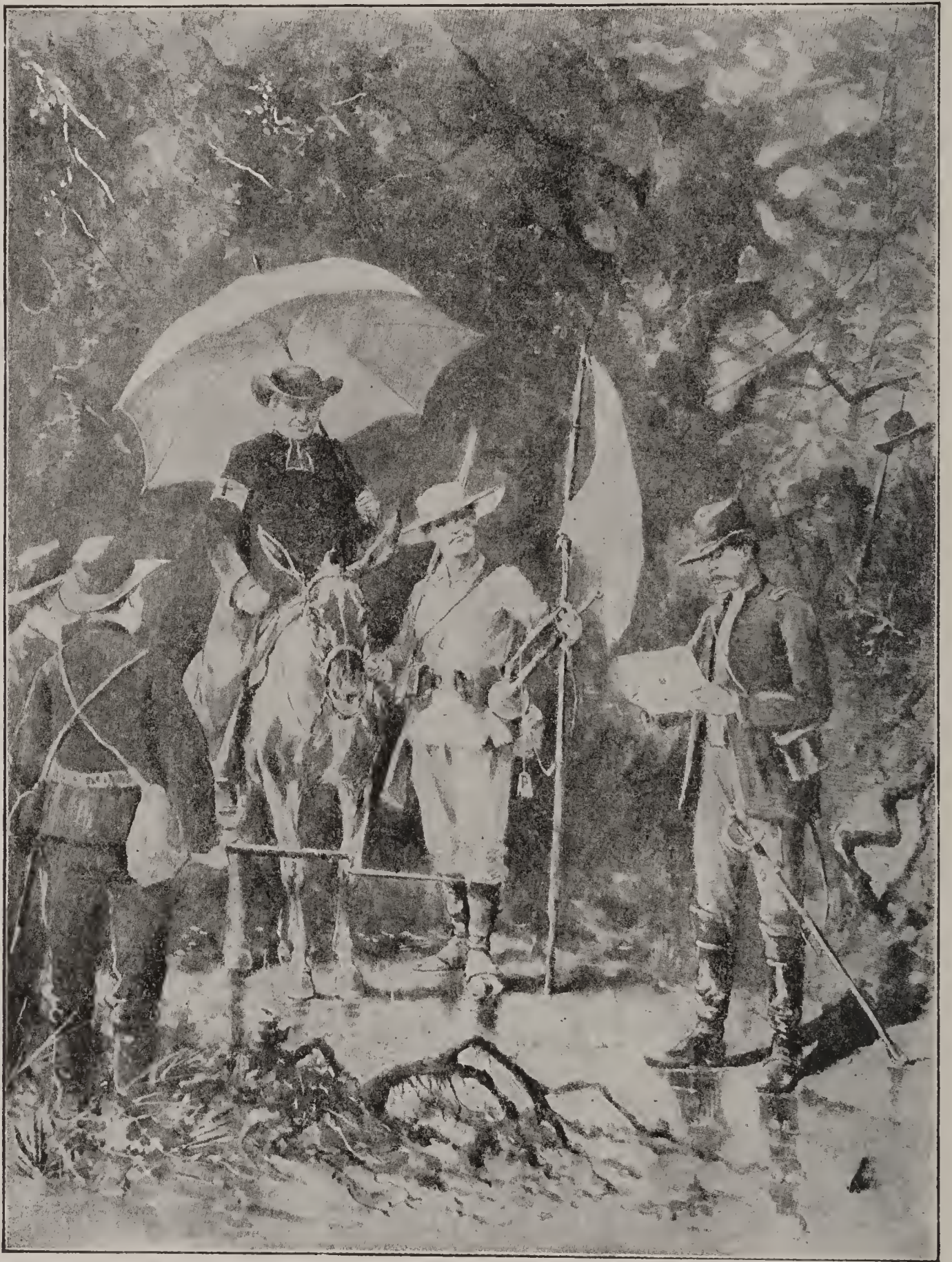
Attack  
on the  
Block-  
house

Ameri-  
can  
Daring



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Fully one-half of the Rough Riders had been wounded, and the position was still dangerous because of the sharpshooters. The trenches were found full of dead Spaniards.



FIRST FLAG OF TRUCE AFTER THE BATTLE OF EL CANEY

The first one to enter the American lines under a flag of truce was a rotund Spanish "Brother of the Christian Faith," who appeared



riding on a mule and protected from the sun by an enormous umbrella. His message was unimportant, and had no effect upon the military operations.

Meanwhile General Lawton was pushing hurriedly toward El Caney. He received a sharp fire from the enemy in the intrenchments. The men on the right opened out, and using the trees and bushes for protection, kept up a continual fire, the force steadily approaching the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



WITH THE ARTILLERY AT SAN JUAN

outside line of trenches. Capron's artillery struck a stone fort in front of the town repeatedly, and drove out the enemy, but they returned, since the guns were not heavy enough to do great damage. Then the force was divided, and, entering the town, faced a fierce attack from the Spaniards, who seemed to be hidden everywhere. From the breastworks at the northeast corner of the town the fire was so galling that the Americans lay down to escape it; but the enemy had their range, and killed and wounded many while lying flat on their faces.

Fierce  
Work by  
the  
Span-  
iards

It was some time before the decimated troops discovered the battery. Then the rifles picked off every man who showed himself, and the frightful guns became mute. At this juncture, Major Capron



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

silenced the fort once more, and the order was shouted for the Americans to charge. Breaking into yells, they were on the heels of their officers as they swept up the hill and into the fort, which was captured with hardly a struggle.



GEN. A. R. CHAFFEE, U. S. A.

A single blockhouse remained, and Captain Clarke was ordered by General Chaffee to take it with one company. In the face of a withering fire they leaped up and over the intrenchments, and the terrified defenders fled, all the streets leading out of the town being choked with the panic-stricken mob, more than a hundred of whom were made prisoners.

Pushing  
Toward  
Santiago

The Seventy-first New York was following General Lawton toward El Caney, when they found the road blocked by the Twenty-fourth Regiment, who were using it as a firing-line. Wheeling to the left, the Seventy-first joined the Sixth and Sixteenth regiments, all three belonging to the First Division of the Fifth Army Corps. They were pushing toward Santiago, and Colonel Kent, of the Sixteenth, placed a company of the Seventy-first stragglers as pickets along the road, which was guarded by Captain M. A. Rafferty, of Company F, Seventy-first Regiment.

A mile distant on a hill was a Spanish blockhouse which kept up



a galling fire, and it was determined to capture it. The Sixteenth were sent in advance as skirmishers, with the Sixth on the left and the Seventy-first on the right to support the Sixteenth. The right of the line of skirmishers was held by Captain Rafferty's company.

The first half-mile was wooded, but the last half was open and without the slightest protection. A part of this was crossed by the skirmishers, when the Spaniards, who had waited until the men were inextricably entrapped, opened a furious fire. The scene that followed suggested in its way the historic charge of Pickett at Gettysburg. As the Seventy-first charged into the open, the fire of shrapnel tore fearful gaps in their ranks, and the rifle-bullets kept men continually dropping until it looked as if the whole force would be annihilated. But with unshakable coolness and heroism they "closed up," and, without faltering, swept forward into the merciless fire to the aid of the Sixteenth. The field was not half crossed when more than seventy men of the Seventy-first were killed and wounded.

Directly ahead were the flaming breastworks, with not an enemy in sight, but with the fire growing more deadly every minute. Still running, the men headed straight for the works, and directly behind them dashed the cheering Sixth, with their ranks continually shattered, and the firing increasing in its dreadful intensity. When nearly at the top of the hill, with Captain Rafferty's company leading, the Americans caught sight of the enemy and returned the destructive volleys. Leaping into the trenches, they drove the Spaniards out at the point of the bayonet, shooting them down as they fled in every direction, and throwing out the dead and wounded from the pits, which were occupied by the victors. The sharpshooters and artillery, however, made the place so hot that at the end of an hour Captain Rafferty withdrew over the crest and part way down the hill, where he was out of range. Being reinforced, the men crawled to a position from which they could fire on the Spaniards on the other hill. These were driven into their trenches, and the Americans held their position for nearly an hour; the Seventy-first, Sixteenth, and Sixth regiments moving around to the right, where in the face of another destructive fire they charged up the second hill, drove the enemy out of their trenches, and captured a stand of colors and a number of prisoners. The Spaniards re-formed and made repeated attempts to recapture their position, but were repulsed in every instance with heavy losses.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Bravery  
of the  
Seventy-  
First  
New  
York

Rout  
of the  
Span-  
iards



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Having occupied other trenches, the Americans drove them forth and pressed them remorselessly, until their dead and wounded were stretched on the ground in every direction. Having a woful lot of their own wounded to look after, the assailants were bearing them off the field, when the Spaniards deliberately fired upon them again and again, but fortunately inflicted little harm.

The enemy had planted a blockhouse and dug intrenchments on the top of every elevation surrounding Santiago, and the defenders



ARTILLERY DIGGING GUN-PITS AFTER BATTLE

**Furious  
Fighting**

fought with the fury of desperation. The Ninth Cavalry set out to capture one of these on the bank of the San Juan River, at the foot of the San Juan hill, at the same time that the Seventy-first Regiment was fighting so heroically. Four troops of the Second Squadron took position at the left of the advance, while the First Brigade of the cavalry division passed in sight of a number of blockhouses. The men became separated in the jungle, but finally came together on the right of the Second Brigade, where they were discovered by the enemy, who opened upon them with Gatling guns and rifles. The Americans promptly returned the fire, and adopted Indian









"IN THE TRENCHES





*Gilbert Gaul.*

BEFORE SANTIAGO."







tactics, doing so with such effect that the Spaniards were demoralized.

All this time the Ninth Cavalry were pushing steadily forward. About the middle of the afternoon, the First and Tenth Cavalry and the Rough Riders came up,—all ready for the most dangerous work that could be cut out for them. The Ninth, under Colonel Taylor, flanked the Spaniards on the left, between the troops and the river. The dense jungle reached to their shoulders, and our men pressed through it in the face of a heavy fire from the enemy, who had rallied and were during terrific execution again.

Suddenly amid the frightful turmoil, some one emitted the “rebel yell,”—the same old war-cry that had nerved the boys in gray, more than a generation before, at Gettysburg, Chattanooga, and the defences of Richmond. Every man joined in the inspiring yell, plunging through the jungle across the stream and up the other side, where they drove the Spaniards out of the blockhouses. From an adjoining hill the enemy opened fire with heavy artillery, which was well aimed; but the ardor of the Americans was at such a pitch that nothing could dislodge them.

Meanwhile Lieutenant Maxfield made an effective reconnoissance from a balloon, held to the earth by a rope, while the shots whistled about him; and soon after General Hawkins, with the Third and Sixth Cavalry and the Thirteenth and Sixteenth Infantry, advanced toward the hill. The second in line were the Rough Riders and Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth regiments. The hill was like the roof of a house, and heavier and better-aimed guns awaited the assault, for this position was the principal defence overlooking Santiago.

When General Hawkins called upon his men to charge, the grandest exhibition of the day followed. Again the exultant yells rang out as they bounded forward, with the fearful fire tearing ghastly gaps in the ranks, but with not a man faltering or flinching. General Hawkins and his officers led, with Company E of the Sixteenth Infantry farthest in advance. Hardly had a start been made, when Captain McFarland was killed. Lieutenant Carey leaped into his place, and shouted, “Come on, Company E!” and a few minutes later he was shot dead. But nothing could stop the Americans; and General Hawkins, waving his sword and continually shouting, was in advance of all. The bullets came from the sides as well as the front; but our countrymen swept up the hill like a cyclone, bounded among the Span-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
“Rebel  
Yell”

Gallant  
Work





BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF BATTLEFIELDS AROUND SANTIAGO

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PERARD



iards, and those who did not flee were bayoneted where they stood fighting with irrepressible fury. The Stars and Stripes was planted on the hill-top by Captain Cavanagh amid enthusiastic cheering.

The hill of San Juan was carried, though the cost was a sad one,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



GETTING ARTILLERY INTO POSITION

and no time was lost in strengthening the position. A stone house remained defiant, and again the Spaniards fired upon the litters upon which the wounded were carried off with the Red Cross displayed



DISMOUNTED CAVALRY IN ACTION

above them. Among the killed was Captain O'Neill, of the Rough Riders, while Colonel Liscomb, of the Twenty-fourth Regiment, was badly wounded.

Admiral Cervera's ships in the harbor occasionally threw a shell into the hill, but could do little through fear of injuring their own

Firing  
on the  
Red  
Cross



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Ameri-  
can Re-  
inforce-  
ments

men. The total losses of the Americans were given as 231 killed, and 1,364 wounded and missing.

It has been stated that General Duffield remained near Aguadores at the seaside to help the fleet. The river and railway behind the town run through a gulch, on one side of which bristled batteries, while a masonry fort was on the other side, a half-mile from shore.

Early in the day the *New York* steamed forward from the Santiago squadron with the *Suwanee* and *Gloucester* a short distance to the rear. Duffield and his men arrived on a railway train, which halted a mile east of the bridge that had been destroyed by the Spaniards. The Michigan men, led by Cuban guides, marched up the track. The *Suwanee* now moved in ahead of the flagship, and communication was established between the flagship and army.

Another body of troops, piloted by Cubans, started inland, and firing was soon afterward heard. The *Gloucester* dropped three shells into one of the rifle-pits, on the hill back and to the east, and the *Suwanee* and *New York* opened fire. The second shot gave the *Suwanee* the range of the fort, and the *New York* fired with the accuracy of a rifle. The shore batteries were struck repeatedly, and every shell seemed to kill and cause widespread destruction.

At the corner of the fort floated the large Spanish flag. One of Commander Delehanty's shells struck at the base of the staff, which tilted forward but did not fall. The order to cease firing was given at this moment, but Delehanty signalled to the *New York* for permission to knock down the flag. "Yes," signalled back Admiral Sampson, "if you can do it in three shots."

The other ships became interested in the attempt, and officers and crew watched proceedings. The distance between the *Suwanee* and the fort was a mile. Lieutenant Blue carefully aimed the 4-inch gun and fired. A moment later the crew burst into cheering, for the shot had split the banner in two; but the streamers still fluttered in the breeze.

Wonder-  
ful  
Marks-  
manship

The second shot sent a cloud of débris flying from the base of the staff, which retained its tilted position. Only one shot was left, and Delehanty and Blue took their time. Once more a puff of smoke darted out from the side of the *Suwanee*, and the shell, curving far over in the sunshine, exploded at the foot of the staff, which tumbled forward with the flag in the dust.

"Well done!" signalled Admiral Sampson; and the crews of all





ARTILLERY TAKING POSITION



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

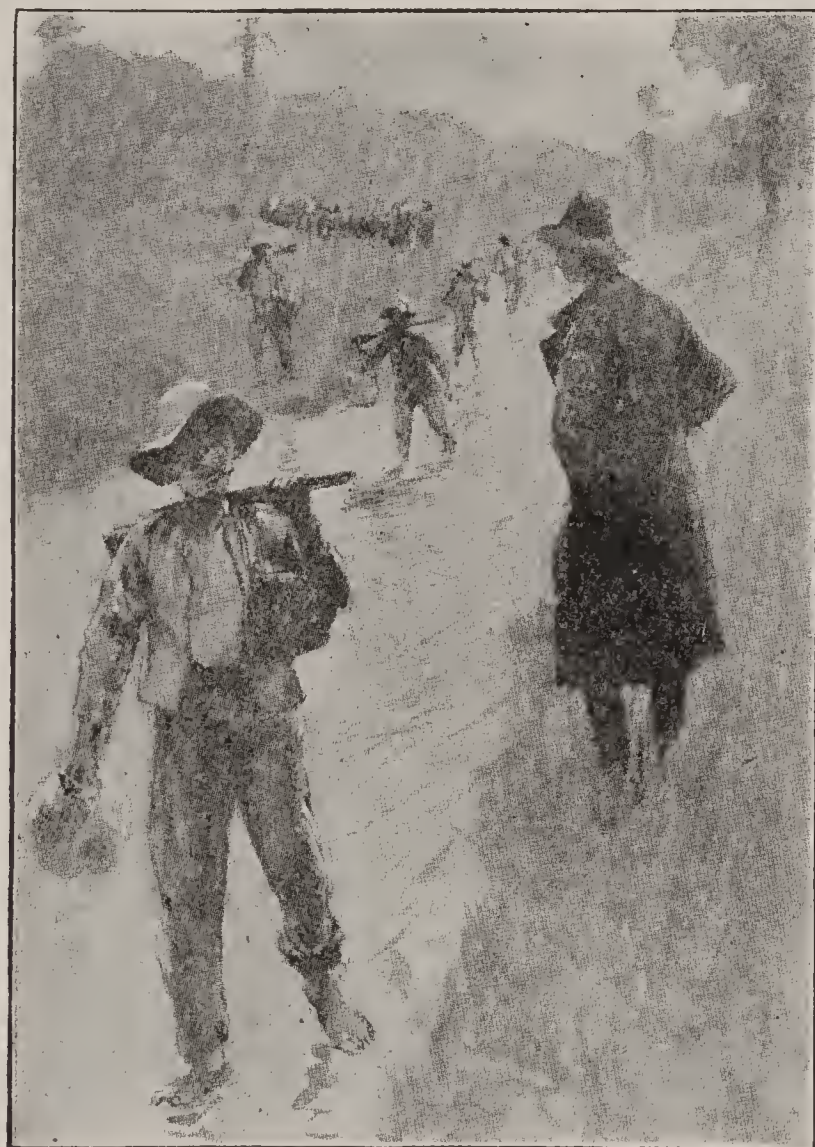
the ships cheered to the echo, the warships' sirens joining in the applause.

Fire being discontinued at Aguadores, the *New York* sent a number of 8-inch shells over the gully into Santiago, where they inflicted much damage. The *Oregon* did the same, the firing being kept up for

forty minutes. It was marksmanship like this which brought victory to the American fleets.

When night closed in, our army was intrenched around the city. Picket-firing continued, and a part of the wounded were carried, while others limped to Siboney, where they received attention from the physicians and Red Cross nurses, who had been landed from the steamer *State of Texas*.

Early on Saturday morning the Spaniards made repeated and desperate efforts to recapture San Juan hill, but were driven back with heavy



A CUBAN CONTINGENT ON THE MARCH

loss, being finally forced upon the third intrenchments. Their sharpshooters, however, continued their annoying work, and prevented the planting of a battery to dislodge them. The *Gloucester*, *New York*, *Newark*, *Indiana*, *Oregon*, *Iowa*, *Massachusetts*, *Texas*, *Brooklyn*, and *Vixen* formed in battle-line in the order named, the flagship opening the bombardment at ten minutes to six o'clock. When it ceased, the batteries to the east and west of the harbor had been silenced, and huge yawning holes had been knocked into Morro Castle, while the Punta Gorda battery, behind Morro, was completely wrecked.

The administration at Washington was impressed by the fact that General Shafter needed reinforcements to carry through his cam-

A  
Naval  
Bom-  
bardment



paign to a quick and decisive success, and it was determined that he should have them with the least possible delay. The following is the official news of the military operations and plans in Santiago which reached the War Department early on the morning of July 4:

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS, }  
NEAR SANTIAGO, *July 3.* }

To-night my lines completely surround the town from the bay on the north of the city to a point on the San Juan River at its mouth up the railroad to the city. General Pando, I find to-night, is some distance and will not get into Santiago.

The  
Military  
Situation

SHAFTER.

Then came another message from General Shafter, informing the Government that he had demanded the surrender of Santiago; but this despatch was not made public until later in the day. The text of the message follows:

PLAYA DEL ESTE, *July 4, 1898.*

*Hon R. A. Alger, Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS, *July 3.*

The following is my demand for the surrender of the city of Santiago:

HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES FORCES, }  
NEAR SAN JUAN RIVER, Cuba, }  
*July 3, 1898, 8:30 A.M.* }

*To the Commanding General of the Spanish Forces, Santiago de Cuba.*

SIR:—I shall be obliged, unless you surrender, to shell Santiago de Cuba. Please inform the citizens of foreign countries and all women and children that they should leave the city before ten o'clock to-morrow morning.

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

W. R. SHAFTER, *Major-General U. S. A.*

The following is the Spanish reply which Colonel Dorst has just returned at 6:30 P.M.:

SANTIAGO DE CUBA, 2 P.M., *July 3, 1898.*

*His Excellency, the General Commanding Forces of United States, San Juan River.*

General  
Torol's  
Refusal

SIR:—I have the honor to reply to your communication of to-day, written at 8:30 A.M., and received at 1 P.M., demanding the sur-



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

render of this city, on the contrary case announcing to me that you will bombard the city, and that I advise the foreign women and children that they must leave the city before ten o'clock to-morrow morning. It is my duty to say to you that this city will not surrender, and that I will inform the foreign consuls and inhabitants of the contents of your message.

Very respectfully,  
JOSÉ TORAL, *Commander in Chief Fourth Corps.*

General  
Shafter's  
Des-  
patches

The British, Portuguese, Chinese, and Norwegian consuls have come to my line with Colonel Dorst. They ask if non-combatants can occupy the town of Caney and railroad points, and ask until ten o'clock of the 5th inst. before the city is fired on. They claim that there are between fifteen and twenty thousand people, many of them old, who will leave. They ask if I can supply them with food, which I cannot do for want of transportation to Caney, which is fifteen miles from my landing. The following is my reply:

*July 3, 1898.*

*The Commanding General Spanish Forces, Santiago de Cuba.*

SIR:—In consideration of the request of the consuls and officers in your city for delaying carrying out my intention to fire on the city, and in the interest of the poor women and children who will suffer very greatly by their hasty and enforced departure from the city, I have the honor to announce that I will delay such action solely in their interest until noon of the 5th, providing during the interval your forces make no demonstration whatever upon those of my own. I am, with great respect, your obedient servant,

W. R. SHAFTER, *Major-General U. S. A., Commanding.*

These despatches were followed by others, one of which is here given:

SIBONEY, *July 3.*—Three lines of telephone advanced to-day up to 200 yards of our advance works. Found telephone in perfect order in captured Spanish intrenchments at San Juan.

GREENE.

The following telegrams were received at night, addressed to General Miles:

HEADQUARTERS FIFTH ARMY CORPS, *July 3.*

Killed a Spanish general in affair at Commual, and large number of officers and men, who are still unburied. General Linares' arm was broken. My demand for surrender of Santiago still being consid-



ered by Spanish authorities. Pando has arrived near break in rail-  
road with his advance. I think he will be stopped.

SHAFTER, *Commanding.*

NEAR SANTIAGO DE CUBA, *July 3.*—Pando six miles north with  
5,000. Garcia opposed with 3,000. Lawton can support Garcia and  
prevent junction.

WAGNER, *Assistant Adjutant-General.*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—







## CHAPTER CIII

*McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

### *Decisive Naval Work*

[*Authorities:* Once more our navy plays its decisive part in the war for the liberation of Cuba. The Spanish fleet in Santiago harbor in trying to escape is destroyed with the crushing completeness of the disaster to her sister battleships in Manila Bay two months before, and what was believed to be a formidable menace to our own navy and our seaboard cities proves to be only a broken reed for the decaying dynasty across the Atlantic. It is an impressive illustration of the superiority of the Anglo-Saxon over the Latin race, and one of the many unerring indications of the "manifest destiny" of America. Our authorities are the testimony of participants and witnesses of the stirring scenes off the Cuban coast, which make up one of the most profoundly interesting chapters in the history of nations.]



CUBA was making history fast. At nine o'clock on the bright, sunshiny morning of July 3, 1898, the American fleet was riding at anchor off Santiago harbor, the sea rippling softly as it had done for days, and all the signs indicating a continuance of the monotonous duty of watching the Spanish squadron that had sailed through the entrance more than a month before, and been insecurely locked in by the sinking of the collier *Merrimac* across the channel. Admiral Sampson and a few officers had left the line on the flagship *New York* to visit the army headquarters in front of Santiago.

It was half-past nine when Lieutenant M. L. Bristol, of the battleship *Texas*, lying directly in front of Santiago harbor, saw a mass of dark smoke rising between Morro Castle and La Socapa, and showing distinctly against the soft blue of the mountains in the distance. While he was looking and wondering what it meant, the bow of a



ship thrust itself into view from behind the Estrella Battery. The next instant the electric gongs sounded their call of the ship's company to general quarters. Under full speed, the *Texas* plunged toward the approaching vessel, the vari-colored flags from several ships fluttering to the wind the startling signal:

"The enemy is trying to escape." \*

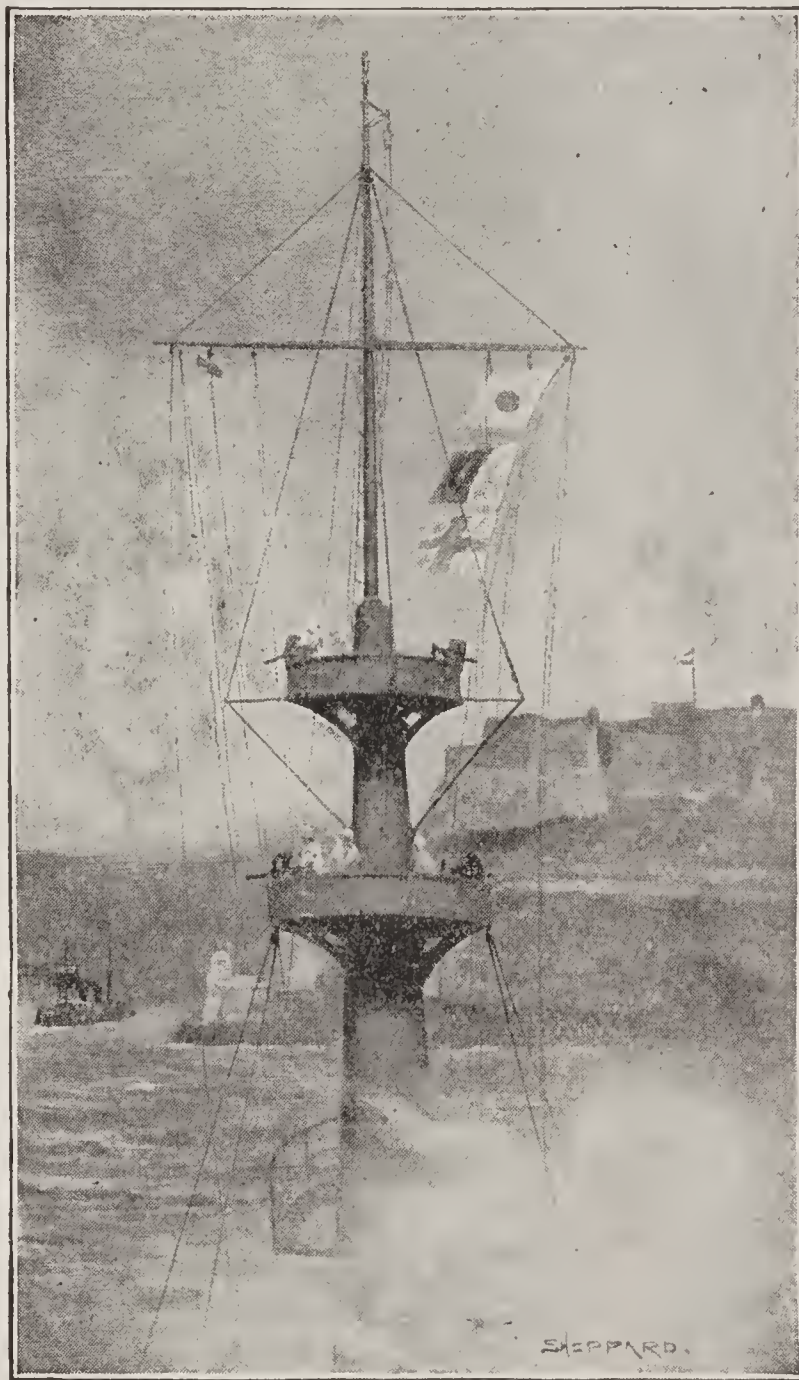
The *Brooklyn*, *Iowa*, and *Oregon* crowded on all speed and eagerly headed for the harbor entrance, some two and a half miles away. It was true that Admiral Cervera, seeing the coils gathering round him, and in obedience to positive orders from Madrid, had determined to risk everything in a final desperate effort to escape. His ships were rated at higher speed than the Americans; they were first class, and fully manned; and it would seem that he had a fair fighting chance of success.

The first Spanish cruiser to come into sight was the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, and following her, in the order named, were the *Vizcaya*, the *Almirante Oquendo*, the *Cristobal Colon* (identified by her military masts between the two smokestacks), with the *Pluton* and *Furor* bringing up the rear.

Admiral Cervera's flagship was the splendid *Infanta Maria Teresa*, which opened the battle by sending a shell toward the American ves-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Flight  
of the  
Span-  
ish  
Fleet



THE WARNING SIGNAL

Order  
of  
Flight

\* The above illustration shows the signal "2. 5. 0." which was hoisted on the *Oregon* on July 3, and meant "The enemy is trying to escape."



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Pursuit

sels; but it splashed harmlessly into the water. The huge guns of the *Texas* thundered their reply, followed immediately by those of the other ships. As soon as they were fairly clear of the harbor, the Spaniards turned to the westward, and crowding on every ounce of steam, fled for their lives. They kept up a heavy fire on their pursuers, but evidently had placed all their hopes upon getting away through their superior speed.

The *Brooklyn* veered so as to make her course parallel with that of the enemy, and, reaching a fair range, opened a fierce running fight. The *Texas*, still steaming toward shore, hotly exchanged shots with the foremost ships, which, hugging the land, drew away to the westward under the shadow of the hills. The *Texas* made for the *Viscaya*; and unable to overhaul her, she did terrible execution with her shells. Her captain, John W. Philip, stood on the bridge directing operations until the fire became so hot that he moved to the protection of the conning-tower. He had just changed his position when a shell crashed through the pilot-house, and would undoubtedly have killed every one on the bridge had they remained there.

Captain Philip directed every movement of the *Texas* throughout the fight. The shells shrieked all about the ship; but she was struck only a few times, and received no material injury. The din was overpowering, and the dense smoke at times shut everything from view. The prodigious 12-inch guns in the turrets were swung across the deck to increase the power of the broadside. When they were fired in this position, the whole ship trembled with the concussion, and the men near the gun were knocked down at each discharge.

Captain Clark had not come so many thousand miles with the *Oregon* to let slip this glorious chance. His splendid battleship, under forced draught, shot past the *Texas*, and raced after Commodore Schley on the *Brooklyn* to head off the foremost fugitive, while the *Iowa* was firing and straining every nerve to be in at the death.

The  
Terrified  
Span-  
iards

It was only a few minutes past ten, when flames and smoke upon the third of the Spanish ships, which had been maintaining a duel with the *Texas*, showed she was on fire. The terrified Spaniard headed for shore; and, knowing she was done for, Captain Philip gave his attention to the one following. The *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* sent a few parting shots after the disabled cruiser, but kept on with undiminished speed after the *Almirante Oquendo* and the *Cristobal Colon*.

At this juncture, the two torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor*,









THE DESTRUCTION OF CERVERA'S FLEET, JULY 3, 1898



which had followed the cruisers without being noticed, were discovered. They, too, were going at full speed to the westward. By Captain Philip's orders, all the small guns on his ship were turned on the boats. Lieutenant-Commander Richard Wainwright, one of the survivors of the *Maine*, with the auxiliary cruiser *Gloucester*, formerly the yacht *Corsair*, boldly dashed forward to attack the torpedo-boat destroyers, and at one time received the fire of both, besides that of the *Viscaya* and Morro Castle. It seemed a miracle that the *Gloucester* was not sunk; but the shells splashed harmlessly about her, and the pattering bullets from the machine-guns did no injury. Often the daring little cruiser was hidden from sight by smoke, her presence revealed only by the flash of her guns; but as she emerged into view she was seen fighting with undiminished energy.

The *New York*, with Admiral Sampson, now appeared hurrying up from the eastward, and, observing her, the *Pluton* and *Furor* sped after the *Viscaya*, aiming to get into the protection of her starboard side. The *Indiana* rained shells upon the first destroyer, when, seeing the hopelessness of flight, both started back for the mouth of the harbor, four miles to the eastward. The *Gloucester* was on the alert, and joined her converging fire with that of the *Indiana*. One of the drifting and battered destroyers, with her guns silent, displayed a flag of truce. She was in flames, and her crew ran her ashore, where she soon blew up. The second was beached, and the men scrambled to land. It was remarkable that, after receiving the first fire from the *Gloucester*, the destroyers, through their superior speed, were able to run away from her, only to return to be destroyed by the plucky American. Admiral Sampson sent two shots after the destroyers, but it was the *Gloucester* which effected their destruction.

Meanwhile, the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and *Viscaya* were edging toward shore and were seen to be in distress. The *Texas* was firing terrifically, when the *Viscaya* ran up a white flag, and Captain Philip shouted the order to cease firing.

The Spaniards saw they were doomed, and ran for the beach. Clouds of smoke rolled upward, from each, through which vivid jets of flames showed, and boats were seen putting out from the cruisers for the shore. The *Iowa* paused long enough to make sure that the two were out of the fight, when she joined in the pursuit of the *Colon* and *Almirante Oquendo*, which were speeding for life along the coast.

It lacked a few minutes of eleven when the Spaniards suddenly

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
Daring  
Work of  
the  
Gloucester

Two  
Ships  
Out of  
the  
Fight



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

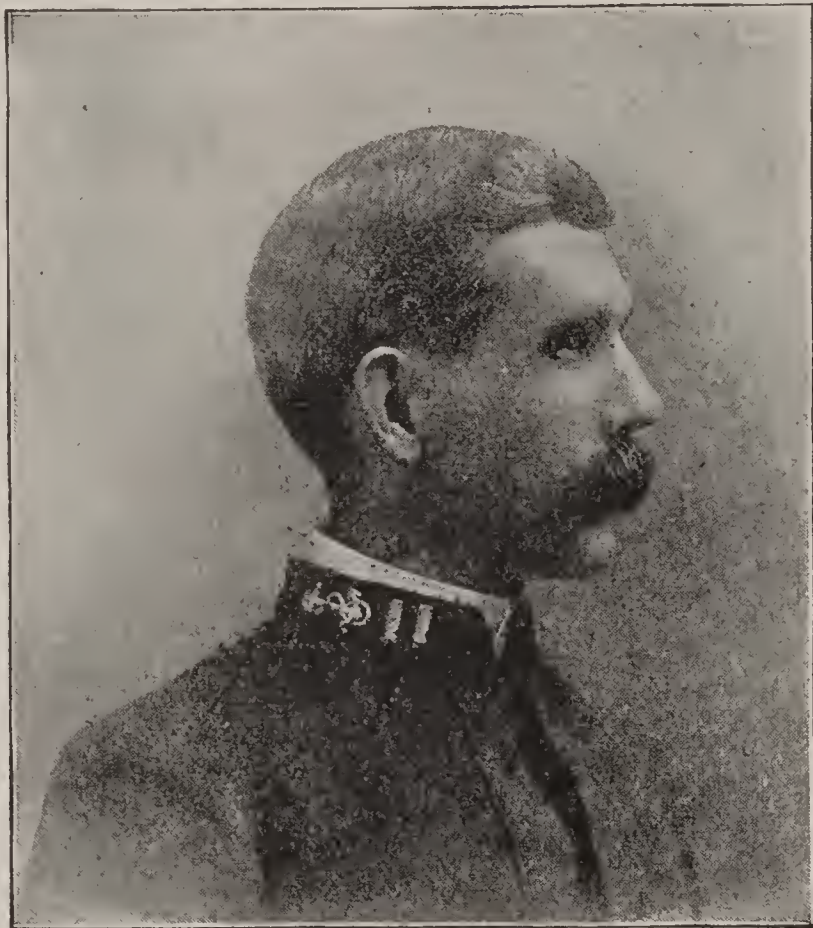
turned the *Almirante Oquendo* toward shore. At that moment the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* were abeam and the *Texas* astern. The first two pushed on after the *Cristobal Colon*, leaving it to the *Texas* to finish the *Almirante Oquendo*. Nothing, however, remained to be done, for the ship was afire, and the flag at the stern was hauled down. The *Texas* was drawing up, when the burning ship was

shaken by a thunderous explosion. The exultant Americans started to cheer, when Capt. Philip raised his hand and called:

"Don't cheer! The poor fellows are dying!"

It was a chivalrous act that will always live in the annals of the American navy.

Leaving the *Almirante Oquendo* to her fate, the *Texas* joined in the chase of the *Cristobal Colon*, which was ploughing through the waters at a speed that threatened



LIEUT.-COMMANDER RICHARD WAINWRIGHT, U. S. N.

A  
Wonder-  
ful  
Chase

to leave her pursuers behind. The chase was the greatest of modern times. Only on her trial trip did the *Texas* attain such speed, while the fourteen thousand miles of storm and sunshine through which the *Oregon* had come to gain a coveted opportunity like this seemed to act as the spur to a spirited charger. The *Brooklyn* was the swiftest of all the pursuers, but was believed to be inferior in strength to the *Cristobal Colon*. She took the lead, standing well out from shore, aiming to cut off the Spaniard at a point far ahead that jutted out into the sea.\*

\* Few persons suspect the enormous expense involved in gunnery-practice by our warships. A single shot sometimes costs the Government \$2,500, and multiplying this amount by hundreds and thousands some idea of the prodigious cost is gained. The Spanish Government appropriated large sums for target-practice, but in accordance with Castilian honor the amounts were divided among the officers, without, in the majority of instances, the test of a single gun. The result of a meeting between the hostile ships





DESTRUCTION OF THE "PLUTON" AND THE "FUROR" BY THE "GLOUCESTER"

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Naval officers describe the work of the *Oregon* as magnificent and thrilling, and no such display of power and speed by a battleship was ever seen as when, at the opening of the chase, she made her mighty dash across the bows of the huge *Iowa*, with every gun except one 13-inch in the after-turret blazing, and the water tumbled into foam by her tremendous rush, which in ten minutes drew her

out of the bunch of pursuers and placed her next to the *Brooklyn*. An officer of this wonderful craft wrote:

“The *Oregon* was the only battleship keeping up with the pace set by the *Brooklyn*, and kept neck and neck with her during the early part of the race, and by her fast running got on the inside of the *Brooklyn* and next to the *Colon*. From 9:30 in the morning, when the *Colon* first poked her nose out and the race was on, until 1:15 in the afternoon, when the last ship surrendered, the *Oregon* was pushed for all she was worth under



CAPT. CHARLES E. CLARK, U. S. N., OF THE "OREGON"

A  
Mighty  
Rush

forced draught, and the fact that she had high pressure of steam at the beginning gave her a good start, which she kept up. When the *Colon* surrendered no other vessel except the *Brooklyn* was in sight, and the capture was made by the *Brooklyn* because the Commodore was on board and we gave way to her. The *Colon's* officers said

was inevitable, and demonstrated the true economy of the American method. When the *Vizcaya* tried to ram the *Brooklyn*, the latter fired in the space of a few minutes 183 8-inch, 65 6-inch, 12 6-pound, and 400 1-pound shells, the cost of which was \$31,000. The shot that did the most execution was an 8-inch shell, which raked the *Vizcaya* fore and aft, and killed in its passage eighty Spaniards. Great execution was also done by the 13-inch shells of the *Oregon*.





THE " OREGON'S " MIGHTY RUSH (JULY 3)

FROM THE ORIGINAL PAINTING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

after the fight that the *Oregon* caused them to haul down the flag, as they could not stand the terrific fire from her guns, and if they could have outdistanced her they were confident of disabling the *Brooklyn* and getting away. The *Oregon* was the farthest east of all at the start, except the *Indiana*. Captain Philip, of the *Texas*, wondered how we could make such speed, and was amazed at the way the *Oregon* pushed ahead and kept along with the *Brooklyn*. In fifteen minutes she passed all the fleet to the westward, and, bearing down close inshore, engaged with all her guns at once everything in sight."

A  
Great  
Victory

While the pursuit of the last remaining Spanish ship was at its height, the *Brooklyn* was well off shore, as already stated, with the *Oregon* holding a middle course about a mile from the *Cristobal Colon*, and the *Texas* laboring with might and main to keep her place in the race. Gradually but surely the *Brooklyn* forged ahead and the *Oregon* was abeam, when the Spaniard, convinced that there was no hope, headed for shore, and a few minutes later hauled down his flag. The *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, and *Texas* converged on her, and stopped their engines when only a few hundred yards away. Commodore Schley left the *Brooklyn*, and going aboard the *Cristobal Colon*, received her surrender. Observing the approach of the *New York* with Admiral Sampson, the commodore signalled that a great victory had been won.\*

---

\* It seems incredible that warships can signal to each other when so distant as to be invisible by daylight from aloft, but it has been done. The *Cincinnati* and Admiral Sampson's flagship, the *New York*, communicated by searchlight at night when more than thirty miles apart. Signalling may be divided into visual and oral. For short distances, in the daytime, ships use what is generally known as the "wigwag." This method depends upon an alphabet similar to the Morse code employed in telegraphing. It is called the Myers code, and is the base for nearly all naval signalling. Thus a wave of a flag to the right means 1, or a dot; when waved to the left 2, or a dash. The system is also used in the United States army when co-operating with the navy. In the army, signalling is done by a few highly trained experts, while nearly every one understands it in the navy. Each ship has a series of red and white electric lanterns fastened to a cable running up and down the mast. In the Myers code, red corresponds to 1, and the white to 2. With the aid of a keyboard any letter or number can be made at will. The same code is used for sound signalling,—one toot of a steam whistle meaning 1, two short toots 2, and a long blast the end of a word. By this means a squadron can manœuvre when its ships are invisible to one another in a fog. The same sounds may be made with a horn or by gun-fire. A lantern may be used at night in wigwagging, as a flag is used by daylight. A convenient method is that of fitting an electric lantern with a key for making and breaking the circuit, thus producing flashes.

It will be readily seen how the searchlight can be employed at night on the principle of the wigwag or by the flash method. The searchlight at Sandy Hook of 200,000,000



Naturally, great rejoicing followed. The ships cheered one another, the captains exchanged compliments through the megaphones, and the band of the *Oregon* played the Star-Spangled Banner and other patriotic airs. Coming alongside of the *Texas*, in his gig on his return from the *Cristobal Colon*, the happy Commodore Schley called to Captain Philip: "It was a fine fight, Jack, wasn't it?" Three cheers were given for their old commander, and Captain Philip, calling all hands to the quarter-deck, bared his head and fervently thanked God for the great victory. In a voice tremulous with emotion, he said:

"I wish to make public acknowledgment that I believe in God the Father Almighty. I ask that all you officers and men lift your hats and from your hearts offer silent thanks to the Almighty." \*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Thanks  
to God

candle-power can flash a signal from New York to a fleet more than a hundred miles distant. This searchlight is the most powerful in the world. The heliograph is more generally understood, mirrors being used to flash the sunlight. This is a popular method on the plains, where messages have been understood one hundred and twenty-five miles from the sending-point. Moonlight or artificial light has been employed at night. Heliography is popular in the Spanish army.

As stated, the methods named are based upon the Myers code; but the navy employs another which is more secret and of altogether a different nature. It is the flag-hoist system. The large number of flags or pennants, differing in color, shape, and design, have each a particular meaning; and when several are strung together and displayed aloft, they form a number, the signification of which must be found by examining a book in which all the signals are explained. This book is carefully guarded; and since a cipher is often employed, it is impossible for an enemy to understand the messages. The flag-hoists being invisible at night, pyrotechnic signals are displayed, red and green stars being fired into the air from pistols prepared for such use. New systems are continually tested, and it is not improbable that a semaphore method similar to that used in the British navy will be adopted by our fleets, to say nothing of others that are sure to be evolved by the inventive ingenuity of our countrymen.

\* The following tribute is from the pen of Rev. H. W. Jones, chaplain of the *Texas*, as it appeared in the New York *Herald*:

"Captain Philip always spoke about the late war, and reminded us that the side that opened fire first on the Sabbath would lose every time; so I was very glad last Sabbath when I saw the *Maria Teresa* fire the first shot.

"Often during the weary days on the blockade, the captain would say something to me about prayer, and his unflinching faith in God. One evening, soon after our second bombardment, we were walking up and down the quarter-deck together—and by the way, it was after the Spanish had killed him; but I guess they found him a very much alive corpse on Sunday morning during the fight.

"He mentioned how his wife had felt about him, reading the account of his alleged death as she did in the papers, but he said: 'I wrote to Mrs. Philip and said, "I am just as safe here as I would be walking up Broadway with you, because God is with us and He is listening to our prayer."' "

"On another occasion he was called on board the flagship, together with the commanding officer of the fleet, for a council of war, and went on board at half-past nine that Sunday morning. The decision was reached to bombard the forts at two o'clock that afternoon, when Captain Philip spoke up and said:



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

The  
Losses

Spanish  
Treach-  
ery

Every hat was removed and every head bowed. Each heart spent a minute or two in silent communion with his Maker, and then, unable to restrain their enthusiasm, all gave three ringing cheers for their commander.

In this remarkable sea-fight, Spain lost 6 ships, 600 men killed and wounded, and 1,200 prisoners, while the Americans had 1 man killed and 2 wounded. Admiral Cervera, when questioned, said that he made his dash out of the harbor in obedience to orders from Captain-General Blanco, who received his instructions from Madrid. He took a westerly course from the harbor because only the *Brooklyn* and three American battleships were on that side of the harbor. He believed he could whip the *Brooklyn* and outrun all the others.

The wrecks were strewn along the Cuban coast for fifty miles, the extreme point marking where the *Brooklyn* and *Oregon* captured the *Cristobal Colon*. Before she could be boarded, the Spaniards opened all the sea-valves and threw the caps overboard. This was unwarrantable, since it is a principle of international law that, the moment any property is surrendered, the party surrendering it becomes simply a trustee, and is in honor bound to hand over the property intact to the victor. The *Cristobal Colon* rapidly filled and sank, and finally careened over on her beam ends, with her huge guns pointing upward at the sky.

No prisoners could receive more courteous treatment than that

“ ‘Admiral, this is Sunday. I do not think we should fight to-day. We may be sorry if we do.’ Whereupon the admiral apologized for even calling them together at all that day, but admitted he had been so pressed he had entirely lost track of the days ; so the battle was deferred until the next morning, with the result of no damage to us.

“As a captain, he has been most kind to me, never absent from divine service unless detained on account of duty, as he was always anxious to set his men a good example ; and the example had its effect, for my congregations were always very gratifying to me, to have so many men, Protestants and Catholics, meet of their own free will and listen to the simple Gospel of Jesus I always tried to give them. I love Captain Philip for his manly stand for the Gospel of Jesus.

“When, after the battle, the bugle sounded all hands on deck, I went up, not knowing what it was for. The captain did not know I was there ; and when I heard what he said I was very glad he did not.

“Mr. Harber came to me and said, ‘Chaplain, did you hear what the captain said ?’ I replied, ‘Yes, sir.’ ‘A very manly thing, indeed, to do, and a most impressive sight,’ said he.

“I went in the cabin after the captain had gone there. Holding out my hand to him, I said : ‘Captain, I congratulate you, not alone for your tremendous victory, but for the stand you took after the action.’ His countenance brightened up as he replied : ‘Why, chaplain, I was sure of it when I went on the bridge, for surely God has been with us, and it has been all on account of prayer.’”



accorded to the Spaniards. Captain Evans, of the *Iowa*, declined to take the sword offered to him by Captain Eulate, of the *Viscaya*; and Admiral Cervera had made himself popular in this country by his chivalrous course toward Lieutenant Hobson. The officers, after giving their parole, were quartered on the beautiful grounds of the Naval Academy at Annapolis, where they really became the guests of the nation. The sailors, like the soldiers, had been made to believe that the Americans invariably shot all their prisoners, and many of them declared that had they known the truth they would have been glad to surrender long before they were forced to do so.

The American Board of Survey made an examination of the Spanish wrecks on the 10th of July, and expressed the belief that the *Cristobal Colon* and the *Infanta Maria Teresa* could be saved and added to the American navy. The *Viscaya*, *Almirante Oquendo*, *Pluton*, and *Furor* were total wrecks. The *Almirante Oquendo* received the most punishment from our fire. With a part of her hull under water, the portion in sight showed that she had been struck 66 times. The *Infanta Maria Teresa* was hit 33 times, the *Viscaya* 24, and the *Cristobal Colon* 8. The battle was won by the smaller guns, for only one large shell—a 12-inch one from the *Texas*—took effect. That smashed a big hole through the *Almirante Oquendo*. The explosion of the *Viscaya's* forward torpedoes made her the worst wreck of all. The greatest execution was done by the *Oregon*, *Brooklyn*, and *Texas*.\*

An officer of the *St. Louis*, which brought the prisoners to this country, had several conversations with the Spanish admiral, whose story is peculiarly interesting. The officer said:

"I learned from Admiral Cervera that during his stay in Santiago he had received several telegrams from Madrid to leave port. On the 2d of July came the final message: 'Leave port at once, no matter what the consequences, and engage fleet.' This order was, as may be seen, imperative. Preparations were begun with a view to making the attempt during the following night, but for some reason the American battleships did not play their searchlights on

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Fortu-  
nate  
Prison-  
ers

Admiral  
Cervera's  
Explan-  
ation

\* What a strange irony of fate that the absolute proof of the premeditated blowing up of the *Maine* was furnished by the destruction of Spain's warships, the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and the *Almirante Oquendo*! In the latter part of September, 1898, Lieutenant Hobson, after much labor and with great patience and skill, succeeded in floating and saving the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, to be added to our navy.





“DON'T CHEER, BOYS; THE POOR FELLOWS ARE DYING”

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



the entrance that night as usual, and the wreck of the *Merrimac* could not be seen. As this hulk was at the turning-point in the channel,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



COMMODORE JOHN W. PHILIP, U. S. N.

it became almost impossible to go out. Admiral Cervera therefore decided to make the sortie early the following morning, after the American ships had withdrawn from their night blockading stations,



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

and when they were, generally speaking, more scattered than at any other time of the day.

“ At about seven o’clock on the following morning a signal was sent



ADMIRAL CERVERA Y TOPETE (SPANISH NAVY)

from the signal-station near the Morro that only the *Brooklyn* and the *Texas* were to the west of the entrance, and that the rest of the American fleet were well scattered to the east. The squadron got



under way at once, and proceeded down the bay with the flagship, the *Maria Teresa*, in the lead. She was followed by the *Almirante Oquendo*, *Vizcaya*, *Cristobal Colon*, and the torpedo-boat destroyers *Pluton* and *Furor* in the order named. The wharves and docks at Santiago were crowded with people who had come down to see the ships off, and cheer after cheer rose as the pride of Spain's navy bravely sallied forth to meet a vastly superior enemy.

“As but one ship could pass through the narrow entrance at a time, a definite battle formation was out of the question. The orders issued by Admiral Cervera to the captains of his ships were to proceed at full speed to the westward after clearing the entrance, and to concentrate their fire upon the *Brooklyn*. He hoped to disable the *Brooklyn*, which he considered the only ship that could overtake his vessels; then to escape to the westward, raise the blockade at Havana, and take refuge in that harbor.

“The leading vessel, the *Maria Teresa*, passed the Morro about half-past nine o'clock, followed by the rest of the fleet in column. The details of the battle on board the *Maria Teresa* were told me by Lieutenant Gomez Imas, of the admiral's staff, as follows:

“‘After clearing the harbor we headed to the westward along the shore. We fired the first shot of the battle, aiming at the *Brooklyn*, then about three miles away. The *Texas*, *Iowa*, and *Brooklyn* returned our fire, but their first shots all fell short. As the distance between the ships decreased, the shells commenced to strike us, and did great damage. First a shell exploded in the admiral's cabin, setting fire to the woodwork there. A signal was sent to the engine-room to start the pumps; but the fire-mains had been ruptured by an exploding shell, so that no water could be got to the fire. Another shell struck the main steam-pipe, disabling the port engine, and the escaping steam killed every man in that compartment. One exploding shell killed or wounded eighty of our men. Our fire was directed principally against the *Brooklyn*. The fire in the after part of the ship had driven the crews away from the after guns, and the rapid-fire guns of the American ships were playing havoc with our men and riddling the upper works of the ship. Having one engine disabled and the whole after part of the ship on fire, the vessel was headed toward the shore in search of a suitable place for beaching. The captain said to the admiral:

“‘“My ship is in flames, my engines are disabled, my men have

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Admiral  
Cervera's  
Orders

A Hope-  
less  
Situation

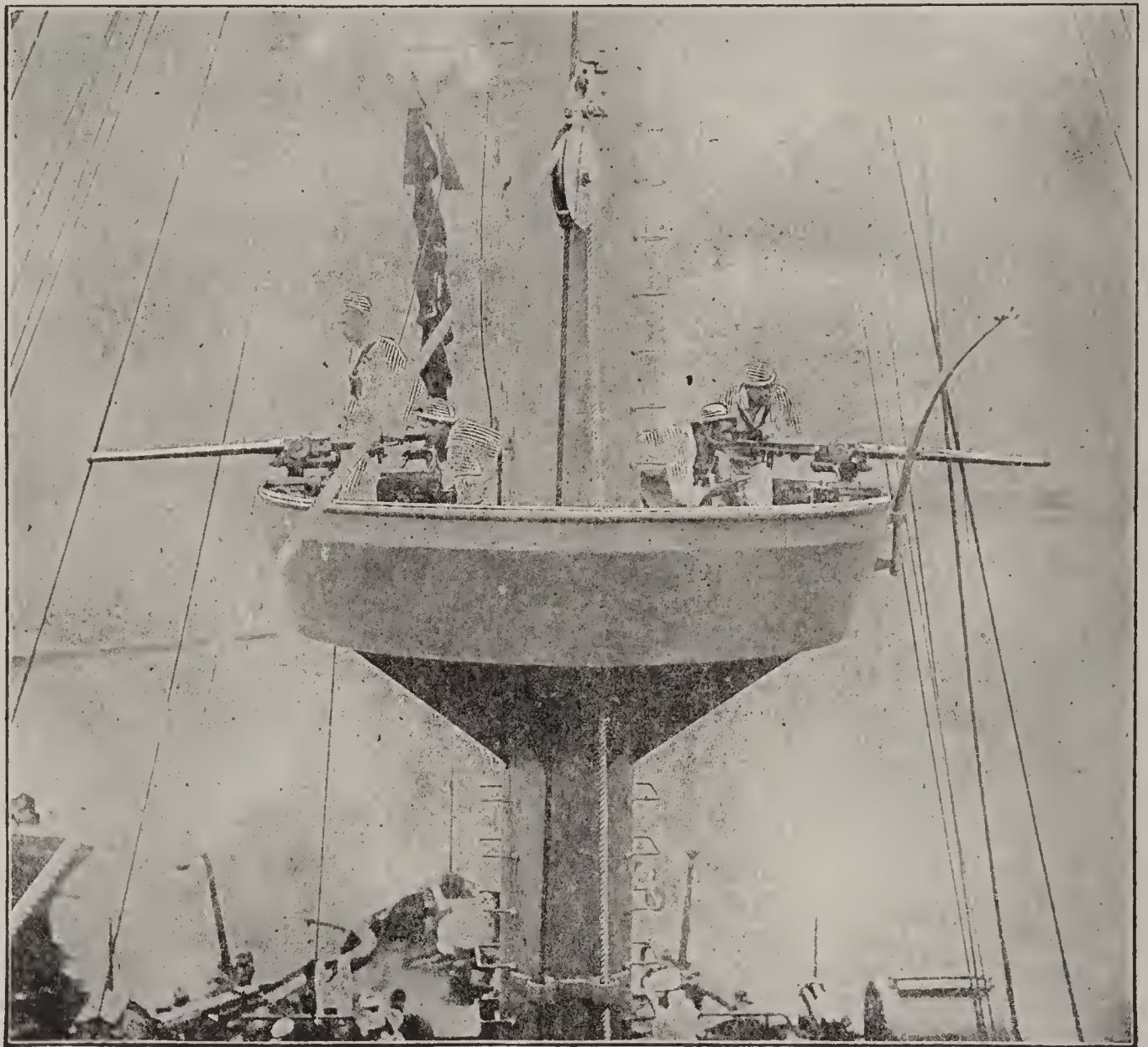


PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

been driven from the guns and are being killed; ought I not for humanity's sake to surrender?"

"The admiral answered: "It will be useless to fight longer."

"The flag was hauled down and the ship run on the beach. The captain was struck and severely wounded just as the flag was being lowered. The fire was now raging aft so that there was



FIGHTING-TOP OF THE "TEXAS"

Admiral  
Cervera's  
Escape

great danger of the magazine being blown up at any minute. The admiral and those of the officers and crew still alive took to the water, the risk of drowning being preferable to the certainty of being burned or blown up. Many reached the shore, but some were drowned. Admiral Cervera stripped to his underclothes and plunged into the water. Two of the sailors secured ropes to a grating, and taking the other end of the ropes in their mouths, swam to the shore, towing the grating, the admiral bearing part of his weight on it. The admiral's son, one of his staff, swam along behind his father and



assisted him as best he could. Had it not been for this assistance, Admiral Cervera would undoubtedly have been drowned, as he is a very poor swimmer. While the men were in the water the Cubans on shore commenced firing at them, until the *Iowa* put a stop to that atrocity by firing a shell among them and scattering them.'

"Captain Eulate, of the *Viscaya*, speaking of the battle, said: 'When the order to leave port was given we all realized that we were

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



THE MEN BEHIND THE GUNS

going out to meet disaster, and that we were being sacrificed on the altar of Spanish honor. My officers and men all fought like true Spaniards to the end, but it was useless. I was fighting four ships, any one of which was superior to my own. My poor *Viscaya*, she was a splendid ship, but now she is only a wreck. I have lost everything except honor.' Continuing, he said: 'When the *Maria Teresa* headed for shore I passed her, and I had the *Brooklyn*, *Texas*, *Iowa*, and *Oregon* all firing at me. The firing from these ships was terrific; shells were bursting all around us. My ship was set on fire by a shell exploding in my cabin. My engines and pumps were disabled, and I could not fight the fire. My men were being killed and

Captain  
Eulate's  
Account



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

A  
Proud  
Moment

wounded in large numbers. A shell finally exploded in one of my forward magazines, and I was forced to head for the shore. When I went into action, I had flying at the masthead a large embroidered silk flag, which had been made and presented to the ship by ladies of the province of Vizcaya. When I saw that my ship would be lost, I had this flag hauled down and burned, and hoisted another ensign in its place. My flag was shot away twice during the engagement, the last time just as the ship grounded. The boats of the *Iowa* picked up those of my officers and men still alive, carrying them to that ship. When I went on board the *Iowa*, I took off my sword and tendered it to Captain Evans, but he refused it, saying that I had fought four ships, and that I should keep my sword. That was the proudest moment of my life.'

Ensign Joseph Powell, who followed Hobson when the latter sank the *Merrimac*, passing under Morro's guns in order to pick up the lieutenant and his comrades, was on the flagship *New York* during the naval battle off Santiago. In order to do justice to Admiral Sampson, we quote Ensign Powell's graphic though somewhat lengthy letter, in which he describes the stirring occurrences of July 3.

"Between this point," he writes, "forty-five miles to the westward of Santiago and Santiago city itself are the four Spanish armored cruisers and two torpedo-boat destroyers, all on the rocks and blown up except the *Cristobal Colon*, which is in good condition, but sunk by her own officers after being run ashore when four of our ships had surrounded her.

"What a day's work! And only one American killed and two wounded! We have from one ship nearly 400 prisoners, and 200 from another; how many were taken from the other two we do not yet know. The majority of the Spanish crews from three of the cruisers and the two destroyers were killed. What a Sunday this has been! Sunday fights always go our way, and this one beats the record.

The  
View  
from the  
"New  
York"

"And it was all so unexpected. One battleship, the *Massachusetts*, went to Guantanamo early this morning, so, of course, was out of the fight altogether. We on the *New York* were only onlookers, I'm sorry to say, though we probably received more fire than any other one ship, thanks to our friends the forts. The day started with breakfast at eight—of biscuits made without flour, I guess; we thought they were made of white lead. After breakfast I had the



extreme pleasure of putting on a complete outfit of clean clothes, and it was a luxury. I hardly knew myself in a pair of starched white trousers and a clean white blouse. Just before quarters we started down to Siboney, where the admiral and the captain were to go ashore to General Shafter's headquarters. We went through quarters as usual, but, although it was the first Sunday in the month, we didn't have general muster, and after the mere mustering of the men at the guns we were dismissed.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

"We were about five miles from Morro, when, lo! a puff of smoke from the mouth of the harbor and a dozen puffs from our ships in the offing, and some one yelled:

A  
Startling  
Cry

"The ships are coming out!"  
"I had reached the quarter-deck when this news was called out, and after watching the fire for a minute I jumped below to get my glasses, and started forward to my station. The men were running around everywhere, singing and laughing; and though the call to general quarters had not been given, every one was at his station. I never saw such a crowd. They were crazy to get at the 'Dagoes.' One man shouted:

"We'll kill every —— of them! Where's my dirty clothes?"  
"And that was the universal cry—for a fight to the death. All hands took off their clean Sunday clothes and put on their dirtiest habiliments. After seeing that everything was all right at my gun, I went below, took off my own finery, put on my fighting suit, and was ready for business. I must admit that for once I caught the spirit of the occasion and was as crazy for a scrap as any of them, though I am free to admit that ordinarily I don't like shells whistling around my ears. All this time the battleships were pouring in shot after shot, while the four Spanish cruisers, who turned away from us to the westward and were straining along the coast, were quite enveloped in their smoke. We could see shells splashing the water in all directions—a sight it was worth going to war to see. The two parallel lines of vessels moved up the coast, but we moved faster astern of them and gained somewhat. The Spanish vessels soon turned a point, and we lost sight of them. Then there was more smoke at the mouth of the harbor, and we knew that more vessels were coming out, and in a minute we saw, first one, then a second torpedo-boat destroyer appear and head up after the other ships. They had nearly a clear chance to run, as all the vessels had passed

In  
"Fight-  
ing  
Clothes"



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Doomed  
De-  
stroyers

to the westward except one, the little *Gloucester*, commanded by Lieutenant-Commander Wainwright, a boat not as big as either of the destroyers, a converted yacht, with only six 6-pounders on a side—not as much of a battery as that of either of the destroyers.

“ But that didn’t feaze Dick Wainwright. He sailed in and gave those boats fits, first one and then the other; and when we were about off Morro, and three miles to the eastward of the three vessels, a shot struck something explosive on one of the destroyers, there was a puff of black smoke, followed by a cloud of white, and the vessel turned and made for the shore. The *Gloucester* then turned her attention to the other destroyer, which turned and started back for Morro; but we were there, and my forward 4-inch gun was ordered to open fire on it. Seeger, the gun-captain, hit that fellow the first shot, nailed a boiler, and the boat never moved again. The gun aft of ours also hit her, and then both guns fired one more shot. Then they stopped, as she was done for.

“ The *Gloucester* had a boat in the water when we came by, and we did not stop at all, as both torpedo-boats were clearly done for, and the *Gloucester* was quite able to pick up the remnant of their crews and look out for the vessels; and we tore along down the coast. Some of our vessels were still visible around the point, and were hot at it. All the time we were crossing the mouth of the harbor we were having a serenade from the batteries. About a dozen mortars that have never fired on us in any of our bombardments sprang into life and played a merry tattoo. They used shrapnel, which burst about us two or three times a minute—above us, on each side of us, ahead of and behind us, but never touched us. They are fine shots!

The  
Spanish  
Ships  
Aflame

“ Soon after we left the *Gloucester* we passed out of range of these shore guns, and were all busily watching a dense mass of smoke rising from behind the point. Ten minutes later we could make out the military tops of one of the cruisers, and a minute or two later could see the ship itself, high up on the beach—and also burning! And then we saw that there was another vessel there; and sure enough, farther up, also on the beach, and also afire, was another, exactly like the first. The two were the *Infanta Maria Teresa* and the *Oquendo*. We could see men in crowds on their forecastles, the fire being all aft.

“ A man—a Spaniard—swimming, came alongside us about this time and yelled, ‘Picka up!’ but we only threw him a life-preserver;

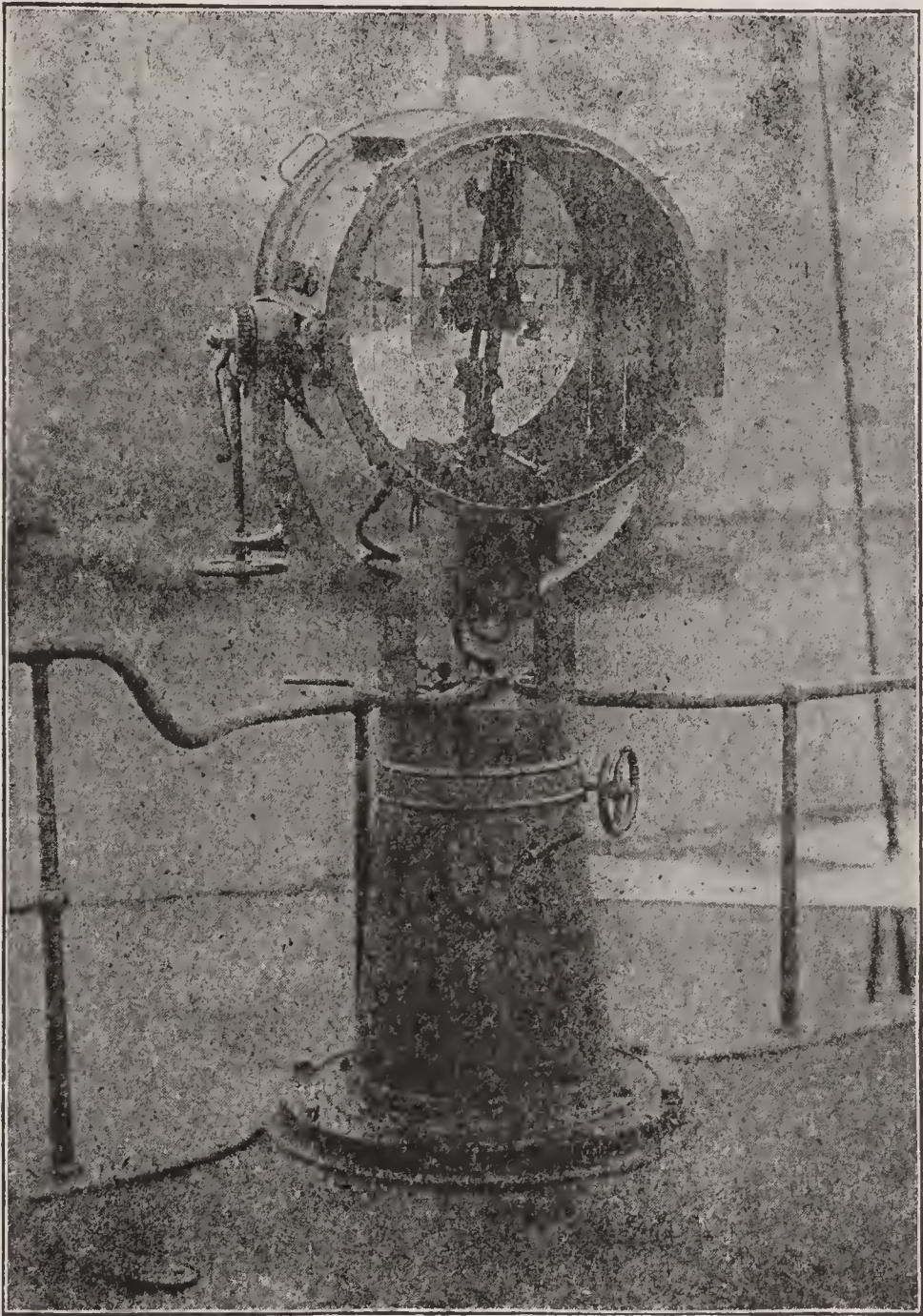


and a second man in the water whom we passed soon afterward got only a wooden shell-case; but there were two more ships ahead, and we could not stop. War is an awful game anyway, and there were all those men on the ships ahead of us, and the ships nearly certain to blow up.

“But, as it proved, the two ships were safe enough; and on we chased after the two still ahead, with the *Indiana*, *Iowa*, *Texas*, *Oregon*, and *Brooklyn* before us, in that order, the *Indiana* being nearest to us. One Spanish ship, which proved to be the *Vizcaya*, was hopelessly headed off and taking the fire of two or three of our ves-

sels, while we cut off all chance of her escape. She, too, was afire; and after running a mile or two more she headed for the shore full tilt, and ran aground when we were two miles away, right off a Cuban town where there are fifteen hundred Cuban troops. This is the place where I went one day in the *Surwanee* to land Mr. Blue. By the time we were a mile away we could see boats pulling for the shore and rows of swimmers making for the beach, while the *Indiana* and *Iowa* came in close after the Spanish ship. The *Indiana* was sent back to her station off Morro, the *Iowa* was left to pick up the Spaniards,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



A WARSHIP'S SEARCHLIGHT

Escape  
by  
Swim-  
ming



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Cuban  
Ferocity

The  
Rules of  
War  
Violated

while we, with never a stop, went on after the *Cristobal Colon*, which was hull down below the horizon, with the *Brooklyn*, *Oregon*, and *Texas* and the little yacht *Vixen* hot after her. She was the only one that got through our line.

“We saw one nice little example of Cuban bravery there. Those sweet, kind, considerate, gentle, abused Cuban soldiers whom we are fighting for were on the beach, shooting every Spaniard that came within range, so that swimmers and boats had to turn back to the ship. And that ship blew up early! We saw a dozen small explosions, and finally one big one that tore the after part of the ship to bits. The *Iowa* sent a boat, and a torpedo-boat also went in, and I’ll bet those Cubans stopped their butchery in short order under the persuasion of their guns. And, by the way, that mutilation story about our marines is untrue. One was killed with a machete, and naturally had a couple of bad-looking cuts. The other was shot thirty or forty times, but neither was mutilated, as was given out.

“We had a long chase before retreat sounded; and we all went about our business, leaving everything at the guns so that we could fire in a second. We had been putting on boiler after boiler, and were tearing along as fast as we could with our dirty bottom and only two engines, and we could not stop to couple on the other two. I don’t know where the morning went, but after watching the chase what seemed like a very few minutes it was time for lunch. So down we went; and it was a very happy crowd, I can tell you. We were sure then we could catch the *Cristobal Colon*, as the *Oregon* and *Brooklyn* could head her off. I didn’t stay at table very long, but went up to watch the chase again. About 2 o’clock we saw the *Colon* give up and head for the shore. We then went to quarters again; but she never fired another shot—merely hauled down her flag and ran the boat on the beach. We were there almost as soon as the *Oregon* and *Brooklyn*. All our boats went for prisoners, and then the *Resolute*, an ammunition supply-boat, came up from behind, and all the prisoners were sent to her except the captain of the *Colon* and second admiral of the Spanish fleet, who came to us. It was a big job getting them off, and I wish we had done something to them. They broke valves in their ship that let in the water, so that she gradually filled, and now she is sunk on the bottom. They also disabled all their guns by throwing their truck mechanisms overboard.



That is distinctly against the rules of war, and the captain could be hanged for allowing it.

“ It was awful to see that beautiful big ship settle hour after hour. When our men got on board the engine-rooms were so badly flooded that they could not find the valves that had been opened, though probably it would have done no good, as they probably had been broken so that they couldn't have been closed. After the Spanish captain and second admiral came on board the *New York* I went over in a boat to get their belongings. I found a gang from the *Oregon* loading the prisoners to send them to the *Resolute*. I went all through the ship, and got a couple of bayonets for souvenirs. When I had a load of the captain's clothes I came back here, and it was dinner-time. I then had hopes that they would stop the leaks and float the *Colon* off. Mr. Potter promised I should go on her prize crew, which would have meant a trip to New York or Norfolk. But that was not to be. A little later we could see she was sinking. Then about dark she slid off the rocks into deep water, and the signal came over that she was afloat but sinking rapidly.

“ All our boats were hustled over to get everybody off. I took over a sailing launch. I saw she couldn't stay up long, and took the opportunity to get a few more souvenirs—a piece of a shell that burst on board, three rifles, etc. Then I monkeyed around for an hour. Both the *Colon's* anchors were let go, and the *New York* pushed her on shore, where she sank again till her upper deck was three feet out of water, and her bow (when I left) still afloat. She just went down a little at a time until she rested on the bottom. It was 10:30 when I finally got back to the ship and started my good-night.

“ Just after the *Colon* went ashore the *Resolute* signalled she had sighted a Spanish ship off Daiquiri. We all thought it a bluff, but the *Brooklyn* was chased down there. Later the *Vixen*, which had started down with despatches, came back with the same tale. But we knew there was an Austrian ship here; and their flag is the same as the Spanish, except for a white stripe in place of the yellow, which is hard to tell at a distance, and a blue corner, which can't be seen at all.

“ I don't think any one thought much of the story, and nobody was surprised when, a few minutes ago, a torpedo-boat brought word that it was the Austrian.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Sinking  
of the  
“Colon ”

A  
Natural  
Mistake



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

"I am very happy to-night. It has been an eventful day for the navy, and all so cheaply won. My prayer is to-night that no awful reports are being circulated that will cause anxiety."

Among the foreign naval attachés who witnessed the battle was Lieutenant Akijama, of the Japanese navy. He was a participant in the famous battle of the Yalu, where his countrymen won one of the

most decisive of victories over the Chinese fleet. When questioned as to his impressions of the destruction of the Spanish squadron, he replied as follows, our account being taken from the *New York Sun*:

"As I am a naval officer, the fighting on land was not of particular interest to me. I went to observe affairs of the navy. It was my privilege to observe the bom-



THIRTEEN-INCH SHELLS

bardment of Aguadores. I was there impressed that your sailors had good discipline, and that they shoot with much precision. The shooting was very fine.

Japanese  
Testi-  
mony

"Later I saw the battle with Admiral Cervera's fleet. It was at a distance of eight miles, but, even then, very interesting. I was asleep in my cabin on the *Segurança*. My cabin boy came and said: 'Be awaked! The battle of the warships! You must see it.' I was very sleepy. The cannonade, it was true, was loud and fast. I said: 'It is but bombardment once more. But I will see.' It was duty. But the boy said, very loud: 'No! no! The Spanish come from



the harbor!' Then, perhaps you believe it, I was up most quickly to the bridge of the *Segurança*. The *New York*, the flagship of Admiral Sampson, was near to us half a mile. The flagship went to the fight. The *Segurança* followed after.

"The American ships we saw very well. But the Spanish, we could not see until we were near. When we were near they were all burning up, destroyed. It was too late."

"Were you able, then," Lieutenant Akijama was asked, "to form any opinion on the battle?"

"Ah, yes, many," he replied. "First, the arrangement of the American fleet by Admiral Sampson. It was complete. It was without fault."

"You think, then, that Admiral Sampson deserves the credit for the battle?"

"Sincerely, I do. The officers of other governments all agree with me that the greatest credit is for the admiral. He

made the plans. He gave the orders. He said where each ship should wait for the Spanish. The Spanish came. The result was the most complete victory that ever was known. He was not there. He was unfortunate. But the fight showed, by its complete victory, that his plans were all right. If the flagship had been in the fight she would have fought as well as the other ships. The seamanship,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



A HOLE IN THE "TEXAS"

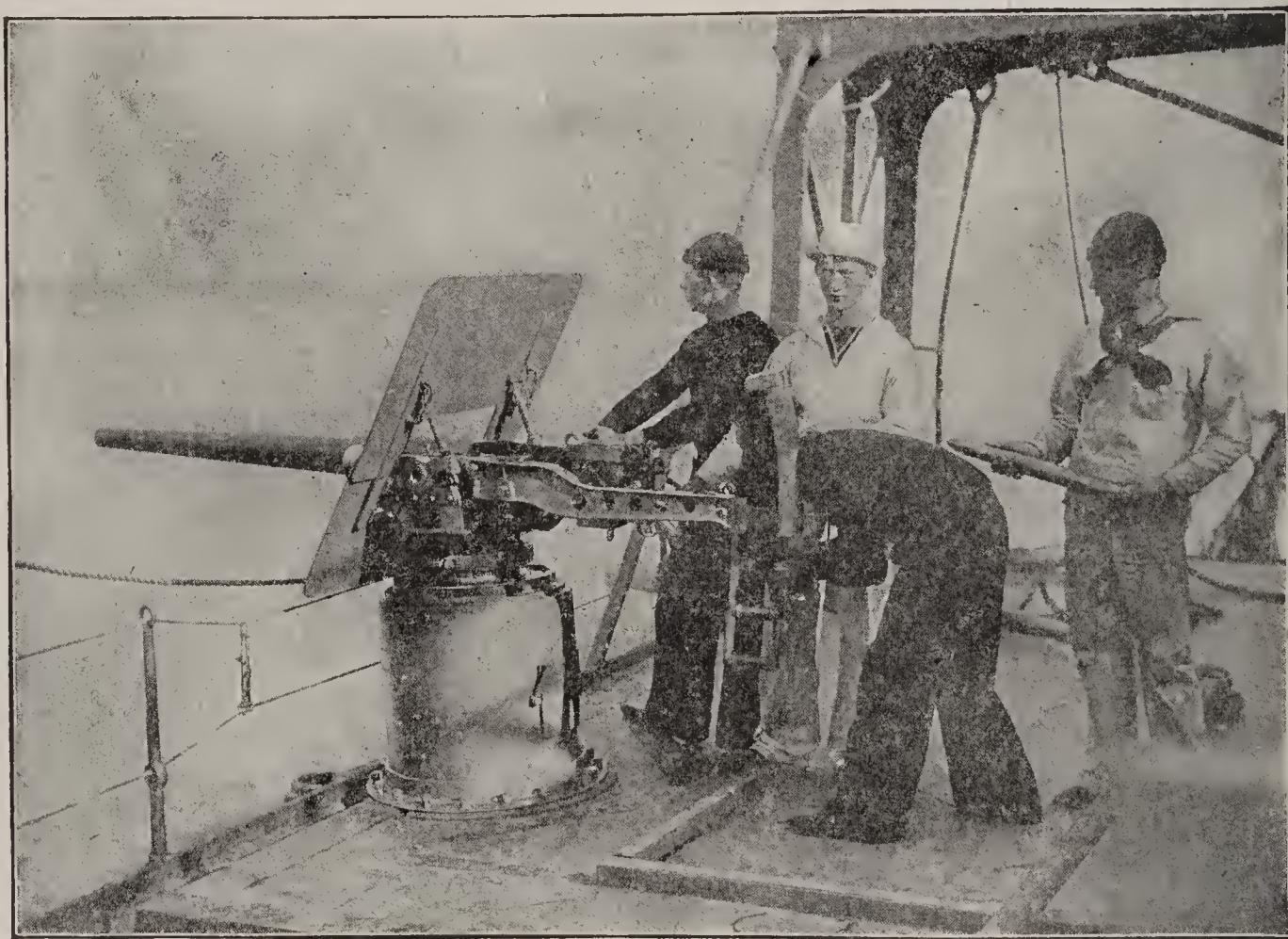
Admiral  
Samp-  
son's  
Skill



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

the crews of the American ships, the directness of their aim, it is all alike. It could not be better.

“Admiral Sampson was fortunate to have brave, quick officers to obey the commands he had given to them. They were quiet, waiting. The Spanish came and made a surprise. The admiral was away. It was a good test. The American fleet went quickly to meet them. It was as if they knew long before that the Spaniards were



A HOTCHKISS RAPID-FIRE GUN

**Straight  
Shooting**

coming. Commodore Schley fights well. He led the fleet with great dash. They fired so fast, so fiercely, so accurately, the people who looked thought ‘The American ships are on fire.’ The firing, I say, was so great that the Spaniards were [Here the lieutenant made a down motion of his hands with his palms outward that was more expressive than words could have been] stopped from helping themselves. The Spaniards would be brave in fight, very likely, but there was no chance: your fleet was too good. If any one had said before such a victory was possible, he would have been laughed at.

“The smoke around your fleet was very great. Shooting straight seemed to be impossible. But the shooting was very straight. All



the foreign officers said to one another often on the *Seneca*: 'It was wonderful; it could not be better.'

"The *Oregon*, your battleship, all admire her. Not many ships are like that. She is a fine ship, a very strong ship."

This extraordinary naval battle abounded with surprises, chief among which were the worthlessness of the two Spanish torpedo-boat destroyers, the ability of the *Gloucester*, and the amazing activity of the *Oregon*. Another surprise is the hour chosen by Admiral Cervera for his hazardous enterprise, since it gave the Americans most of the day to devote to the chase. Despite the closer watch maintained at night, it would seem that that was the most favorable time for escape. Then, too, naval authorities agree that there would have been much more chance for the Spanish ships had they separated, thereby causing a division of the American fleet, especially if the flight had been made at night. The torpedo-boat destroyers, by stealing out close to one of the cruisers, might have been able to dart forth and attack in the way that it was intended they should fight, instead of which they lagged behind and invited the concentrated assault which proved their destruction. In brief, although the Spaniards fought bravely, their course was a blunder from beginning to end, and it is a common saying that in war a blunder is worse than a crime.

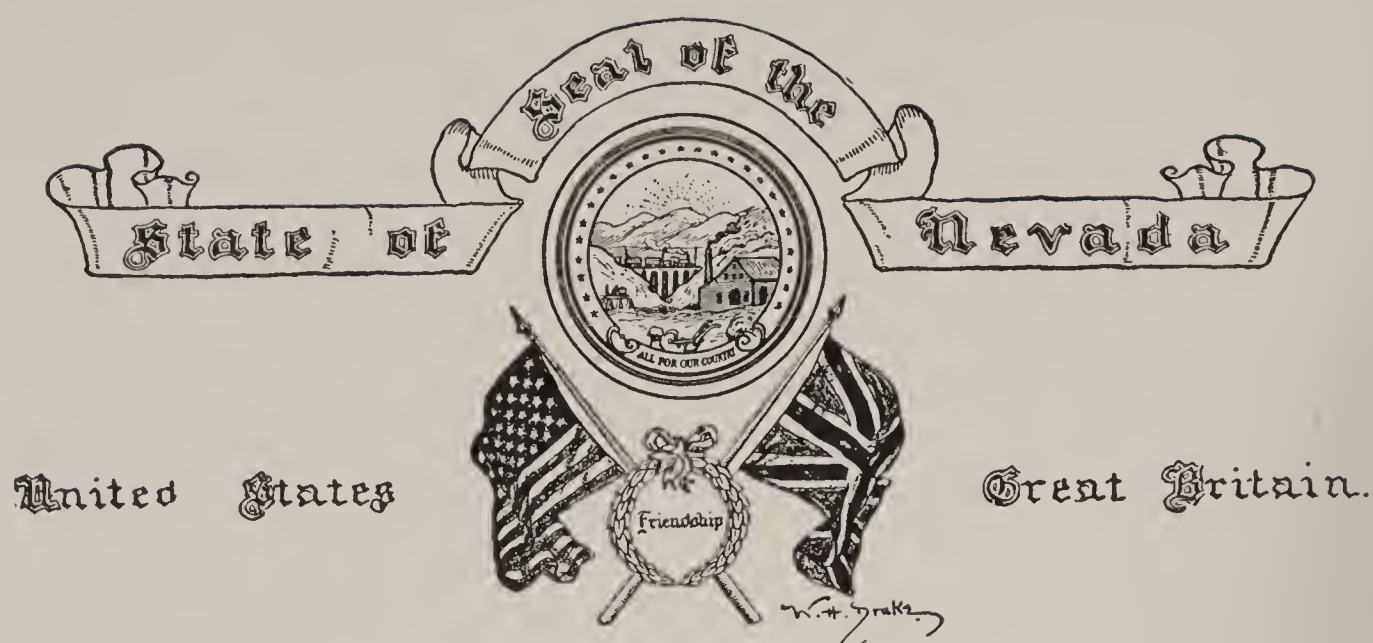
PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

A  
Great  
Blunder



Burning  
of the  
"Maria  
Ceresa"





## CHAPTER CIV

### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

##### *Conquest of Eastern Cuba*

[*Authorities:* With that sullen obstinacy which is blind to the logic of events, Spain continues to bulletin her disastrous defeats as great victories, and still staggers forward in the pitiful attempt to strike her puny blows at the giant that has laid her low. "I find it difficult to restrain my joyful emotions," exclaimed one of her leading officials, when the first news of Manila reached Madrid. But with the inevitable end in sight, and the certainty that prolonged resistance must make the terms of peace still harder, she sacrifices her sons and renders more hopeless her bankruptcy, under the pretence that all this is necessary to satisfy the demands of mythical Spanish honor. Knowing its opponent so well, the United States proceeds to administer another humiliating defeat at Santiago, in the hope of bringing her to her senses ; but it fails, and the story remains only one of the many that add lustre to American manhood, skill, and courage, and reflect glory upon the innumerable achievements of our arms.]



*Railways destroyed by the Spaniards*

QUESTION of profound interest is the extent and value of the friendship shown by Great Britain in our behalf before and at the breaking out of our war with Spain. The highest authority on this subject is undoubtedly the London *National Review*, because it has access to official information closed to the public.

Spain used her utmost effort to persuade the leading maritime powers of Europe to make the Cuban question an international one. The decision was made that this should be done, and we were threatened with the greatest of all humiliations. France, as in 1861, eagerly led in this conspiracy, warmly seconded by Austria, and followed by Russia. One cause of France's course was that Spanish securities were held in that country to the



extent of \$800,000,000. Another was her racial sympathy for the Spanish people.

Germany refused to join this anti-American alliance unless Great Britain agreed to co-operate, a course deemed highly probable because of our past quarrels, the English position as regards Cuba, the Venezuela wrangle, and the desire often expressed in America for the annexation of Canada. Such co-operation was indispensable because of England's mighty naval strength and her strategic advantage of position.

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO

Need of  
Eng-  
land's  
Aid

*The National Review* states that when this anti-American combination was first mooted in London, Lord Salisbury was absent, but Mr. A. J. Balfour, the acting Secretary of Foreign Affairs, was not only a warm friend of the United States, but a far-seeing statesman as regarded British interests. The situation in the far East was steadily drawing England and the United States together, and it would be well for Cuba, which strategically commands the proposed Nicaragua Canal, to pass into the hands of an English-speaking people. The French Government, therefore, was assured that under no circumstances would Great Britain be a party to any action or course that could be deemed unfriendly at Washington.

It is not unlikely that the promoters of the "Cuban Concert" would have persisted, could the promise of England to remain neutral have been secured; but even that was denied. Germany refused to join the intrigue when she saw the certainty of being compelled to meet the invincible navy of Great Britain arrayed on the side of the United States; and thus the friendship of our "kinsmen across the sea" caused the formidable danger to dissolve and melt away.

During the War for the Union, it was the custom of President Lincoln to ask the people to give thanks for the triumph of our arms. Following this precedent, President McKinley, on July 6, issued the following proclamation:

Eng-  
land's  
Friend-  
ship

*"To the People of the United States of America.*

"At this time, when to the yet fresh remembrance of the unprecedented success which attended the operations of the United States fleet in the Bay of Manila on the 1st day of May last are added the tidings of the no less glorious achievements of the naval and military arms of our beloved country at Santiago de Cuba, it is fitting that we should pause, and, staying the feeling of exultation that too naturally



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

A  
Thanks-  
giving  
Procla-  
mation

attends great deeds wrought by our countrymen in our country's cause, should reverently bow before the throne of Divine Grace, and give devout praise to God, who holds the nations in the hollow of His hands, and worketh upon them the marvels of His high will, and who has thus far vouchsafed to us the light of His face and led our brave soldiers and seamen to victory.

“I therefore ask the people of the United States, upon next assembling for divine worship in their respective places of meeting, to offer thanksgiving to Almighty God, who, in His inscrutable ways, is now leading our hosts upon the water to unscathed triumph; now guiding them in a strange land through the dread shadows of death to success, even though at a fearful cost; now bearing them without accident or loss to far-distant climes, has watched over our cause, and brought nearer the success of the right and the attainment of just and honorable peace.

“With the nation's thanks let there be mingled the nation's prayers that our gallant sons may be shielded from harm, alike on the battlefield and in the clash of fleets, and be spared the scourge of suffering and disease while they are striving to uphold their country's honor. And, withal, let the nation's heart be stilled with holy awe at the thought of the noble men who have perished as heroes die, and be filled with compassionate sympathy for all those who suffer bereavement or endure sickness, wounds, and bonds by reason of the awful struggle; and, above all, let us pray with earnest fervor that He, the dispenser of all good, may speedily remove from us the untold afflictions of war, and bring to our dear land the blessings of restored peace, and to all the domain now ravaged by the cruel strife the priceless boon of security and tranquillity.”

Santiago  
Defiant

General Shafter pressed steadily forward with his troops, although they were not as numerous as he wished, and on the 3d of July, the day which saw the destruction of Admiral Cervera's fleet, he made a demand for the surrender of Santiago, receiving in reply a refusal, as has already been recorded.

In a desperate effort to block the harbor against the entrance of the American fleet and save the city from bombardment, the Spanish, early on the morning of July 4, ran the *Reina Mercedes* ashore near where the *Merrimac* had been sunk. The attempt was a failure, since the vessel did not block the entrance. The event of July 6 was the exchange of Assistant Naval Constructor Richmond P. Hobson and



his seven comrades for the same number of Spanish prisoners of war. There was considerable parleying between General Shafter and General Toral, who had become the commander of the Spanish forces after the wounding of General Linares on July 1, but the preliminaries were finally arranged.

The manner in which the exchange was effected is worth noting. Lieutenant John D. Miley, one of General Shafter's aides, having charge of the transfer of the prisoners, rode forward at two o'clock in the afternoon, with three Spanish lieutenants, one of whom was to be selected to exchange for Hobson. They were blindfolded and carried in a covered wagon to prevent their reporting to their friends the disposition of the American forces. Behind them followed the Spanish soldiers who were to be exchanged for the sailors.

The course led up the hill upon whose crest lay the American firing-line. Going through this, the party descended the other side for a fourth of a mile, when they entered a field, where the bandages were removed from the eyes of the prisoners, and all sat down under a large tree to await the arrival of the other company, who were already approaching under another flag of truce. The two soon met, and there was an exchange of courtesies. Lieutenant Miley told the Spanish officer he was at liberty to choose any one of the three Spanish lieutenants to be exchanged for Hobson. The officer selected one who was wounded, there was another exchange of salutations, and the two parties returned to their respective lines.

Lieutenant Miley and his companions heartily congratulated Hobson, who was recognized by his uniform, as, riding on horseback, he approached the American lines. The air was rent with cheers, thousands of hats were waved, and the regimental bands played "The Star-Spangled Banner," while amid it all Hobson conducted himself as modestly as when, some weeks later, he visited New York on official business, and found himself continually surrounded and hampered by enthusiastic multitudes, who never wearied of applauding him.

Although General Shafter had set the hour for the bombardment of Santiago upon the refusal of General Toral to surrender, the attack was postponed at the suggestion of the President and his advisers until the arrival of reinforcements. The belief obtained at that time that General Pando had advanced from Holguin and formed a junction with the Spaniards in Santiago, bringing several thousand

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Ex-  
change  
of  
Hobson

The  
Bom-  
bardment  
Post-  
poned





▲ FLAG OF TRUCE



Spanish soldiers to aid in the defence of the city. It was afterward developed that such was not the fact, and that General Pando was not in that part of Cuba. Meanwhile, vigorous steps were taken to reinforce Shafter and to send him additional supplies of ammunition.

The two-days' truce was turned to good account by the besiegers and besieged. The Americans dug trenches and made bomb-proofs along their whole line, and brought up artillery from the road, while the positions were strengthened in every way possible. Moreover, the engineer corps obtained the precise range of all the Spanish guns and trenches, assuring a more deadly fire when the bombardment should open.

The Spaniards covered their trenches with sods to hide them, and improved their rifle-pits. They used good judgment, and neglected nothing that could add to their strength. Some of their guns proved a dangerous menace to the American position. A characteristic piece of work was the location of the main intrenchment behind the hospital and insane asylum, from which floated the flag of the Red Cross Society. It was hoped that this would interfere with the fire of the American centre. Warning was sent to the Spaniards to remove all non-combatants from the building.

At daybreak, July 6, the Americans were surprised to see the flag of truce still flying over the Spanish headquarters in Santiago. While wondering at its meaning, a man in uniform emerged from the city, bearing a smaller white flag. General Shafter sent out a party to receive the messenger, who proved to be a commissioner from General Toral. The commissioner said he had an important communication to deliver to the American commander, and desired to be taken to him. The custom is to blindfold such messengers before allowing them to pass through their enemy's lines; but it was believed, in this instance, that the Spaniard might gain an impressive object-lesson by observing the completeness of the American preparations to reduce the city. Not only were his eyes unbandaged, but his attention was directed to the formidable character of these preparations, and there could be no doubt that he was suitably impressed by what he saw.

When conducted to General Shafter, the lengthy message of General Toral was delivered and found to contain a proposal that the truce should be extended in order to give General Toral time to communicate with the authorities at Madrid concerning the surrender of

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Improv-  
ing the  
Opportu-  
nity

A  
Message  
from  
General  
Torál



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Santiago. A rather singular request was that the American commander would send telegraph operators to operate the line between Santiago and Kingston. The telegraphists who had been stationed

there were British subjects, and had left the city under the protection of their consul when notice was given of the bombardment in the event of a refusal to surrender. General



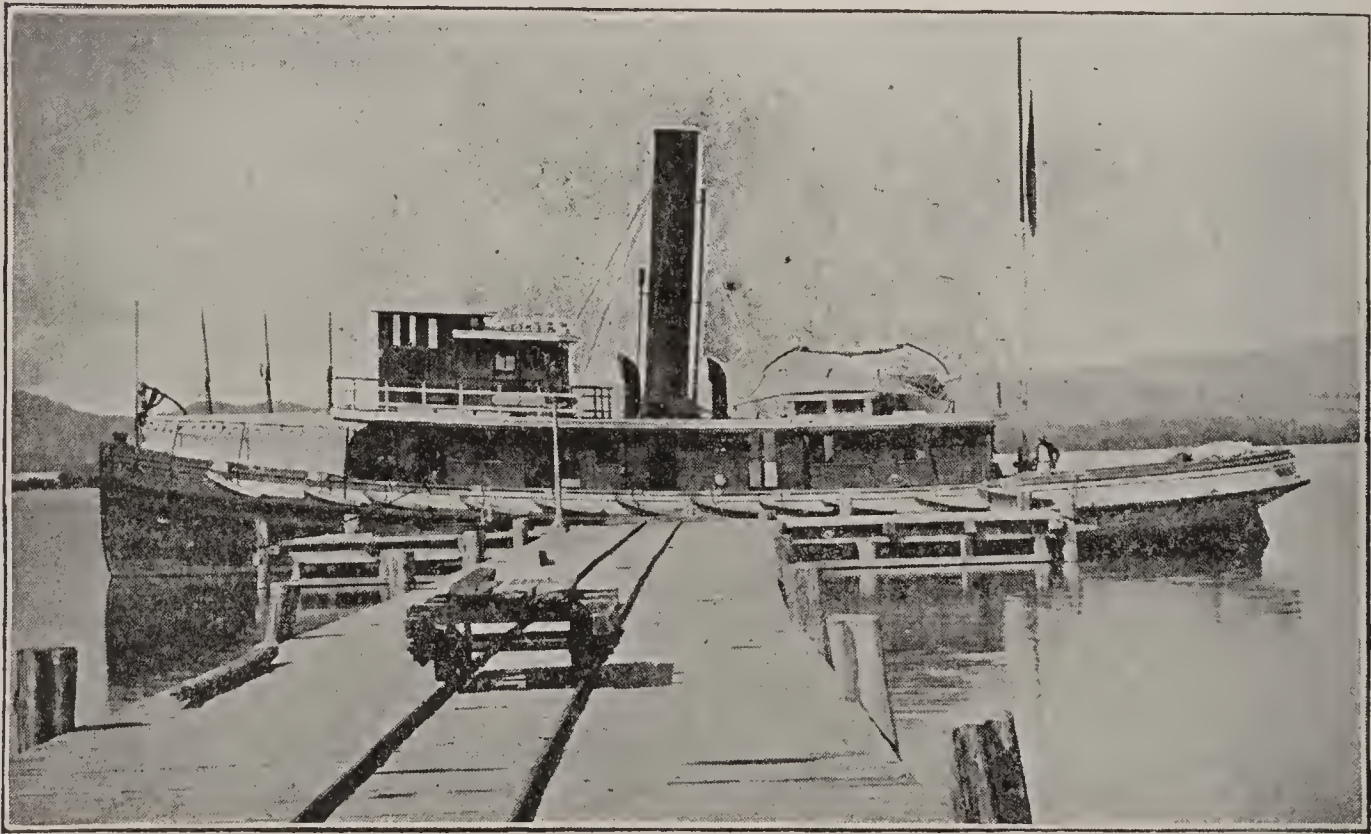
Spanish  
Bloch-House  
Destroyed by  
U.S. Artillery

Toral pledged not to ask the operators to transmit anything not relating to the sur-

Extension  
of the  
Truce

render, and promised to return them to El Caney upon receiving the final reply from Madrid.

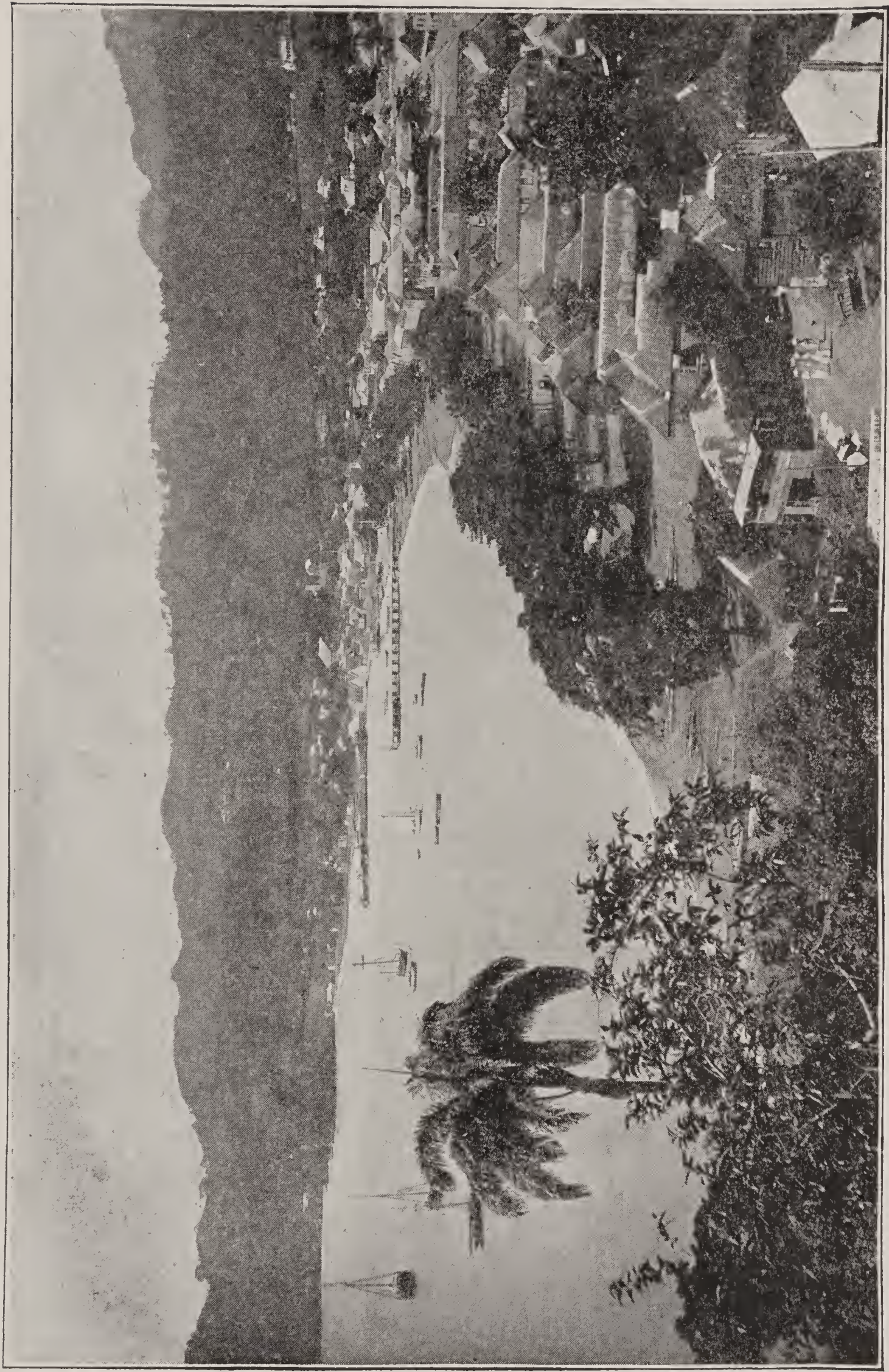
It was arranged that the truce, which had expired at 4 o'clock the preceding day, should be extended to the same hour on Saturday, the



THE DESPATCH BOAT "COLON"

9th. The British operators having expressed their willingness to return to Santiago, were escorted to the walls of the city, where a Spanish escort met and conducted them to the office





GENERAL VIEW OF KINGSTON HARBOR, JAMAICA



PERIOD VIII — OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION 1898 TO — —	<p>of the cable company, and they assumed their novel duties in the afternoon.</p> <p>It should be stated that after the destruction of Cervera's fleet, not only did thousands of citizens flee from Santiago to the American lines for protection and food, but among them was the entire civil government, including the governor, the mayor, and the president of the upper court of justice, all of whom had been forbidden to leave the city; but they tramped over the mountains with other refugees to El Caney, where they were received and treated with consideration.</p> <p>The following was given out at Madrid as the despatch received by General Correa, Minister of War:</p> <p>"The enemy returned our wounded on Tuesday. Yesterday (Thursday) I exchanged the <i>Merrimac</i> prisoners for Lieutenant Arias and seven soldiers.</p> <p>"The ceremony over, General Shafter sent a letter describing the complete destruction of our squadron, and reiterating his demand for the surrender of the city, granting until midday Saturday for compliance, when, if the town was not surrendered, he would bombard it by land and sea.</p> <p>"I communicated with Captain-General Blanco, and warned all foreigners, who are now almost the sole inhabitants. I shall defend the place to the last extremity.</p> <p>"It is necessary to remember that we are short of provisions and that the troops have endured three years' campaigning. They have been fed for a month past with only rice, salt, coffee, and sugar."</p> <p>General Shafter continued his preparations for bombardment with as much vigor as if certain of a final refusal on the part of General Toral to surrender. The plan was in case of such refusal for the fleet to bombard the city from Aguadores simultaneously with the army batteries, it being decided that if necessary the battleships should force the entrance to the harbor at any cost.</p> <p>General Shafter notified our Government, when the hour set for the expiration of the truce arrived, that General Toral had expressed a wish to capitulate. In reply, the American commander was ordered to accept no terms other than "unconditional surrender."</p> <p>When the last flag of truce was sent from the Spanish lines, it notified General Shafter that his demand for surrender without terms was refused. A few minutes before five o'clock that afternoon (July</p>
Fugitives from Santiago	
Unconditional Surrender Demanded	



10), the American batteries opened fire on the enemy's intrenchments surrounding the city. It lasted, however, but a short time, because of approaching darkness. The response was spiritless, but the answering musketry volleys were vigorous. General Shafter sent word to Siboney ordering the troops there to join him before morning, when it was intended to renew the bombardment.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

At a council of war held Saturday night, the commander submitted to his officers the terms on which General Toral was willing to surrender the city. These were that he would leave Santiago, taking with him all the arms, artillery, and impedimenta, but would do no damage to the city. As stated, this proposal was peremptorily rejected at Washington.

Toral's  
Terms  
Refused

The navy was prompt in performing its share of the bombardment. During the afternoon, the *Brooklyn*, *Indiana*, and *Texas* ranged themselves about half a mile apart, and about half a mile from shore, off Aguadores, the *Indiana* being to the westward of the line, and half a mile east of that place.

The *Brooklyn* began the firing with her 5-inch port battery. When she had discharged seven shots, the *Texas* opened, soon followed by the *Indiana*. The target of all these shots was invisible, a high range of hills shutting off the view inland. Two minutes' interval was allowed between the shots in order to learn if the shells were rightly placed. Telephone connection had been established between General Shafter's headquarters at the front and a captured bridge on the Aguadores Railway, whence the signals were wigwagged to the flagship. The range of the battleships over the ridge north by west was not quite six miles.

At the first fire of the *Brooklyn*, Morro Castle ran up its danger signal, showing white above red, but neither Morro nor the outlying batteries made any answer to the fire of the battleships. It may be interesting to note that this was the first attack of a city by a fleet since the British bombardment of Alexandria in 1884.

The *Brooklyn* fired in all 15 5-inch shells, the *Texas* 3 6-inch shells from her forward gun on the main deck and 7 12-inch shells from her port turret, and the *Indiana* 8 8-inch shells from her port side. The thunderous explosion of these missiles, six miles distant, was plainly heard. Mingled with them, and the boom of the artillery on shore, were the reverberating peals of natural thunder, a violent storm and downpour of rain continuing throughout the latter

The  
Naval  
Bombardment



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Exten-  
sion  
of the  
Ameri-  
can  
Lines

part of the bombardment. A message from General Shafter that the shells were landing too close to his lines caused the firing to cease shortly before six o'clock.

The arrival of reinforcements enabled the commander to extend his line entirely around Santiago, thus locking in General Toral and shutting out any help from reaching him. Although this line was necessarily weak in spots, reinforcements could be quickly moved to any point needed.

It was the intention of General Shafter to renew the bombardment at daylight, but a dense mist that veiled mountain and valley obscured the Spanish lines near the city. When the sun dissolved the vapors, the American gunners were ordered to renew their destructive work; but instead of firing on "general principles," as may be said, they were directed to select specific targets. The result was another display of marksmanship rarely or never seen on the part of the artillery of other nations.

As usual, the Spanish sharpshooters were exasperatingly annoying. They were hidden among the tree-branches, and devoted their efforts to picking off the American gunners; but there were equally good marksmen among our own infantry, and, although it was difficult to locate the miscreants, who used smokeless powder, the success in doing so was proven by the sight of more than one limp form tumbling headlong through the limbs to the ground. The dynamite-gun, in charge of Sergeant Hallet Alsop Borrowe, of the Rough Riders, was used with great effect.

It was believed that the Spaniards' ammunition was running low, for their batteries did not fire more than half a dozen shots in reply. They kept close within their trenches, except when a shell dropped among them, when they frantically scrambled out. With a view to saving the great loss of life that would follow an assault, General Shafter devoted his efforts to harassing the enemy by a continuous fire from his batteries.

Work  
of the  
Army  
and  
Navy

The fleet, as before, assisted in this work. At six o'clock in the morning (July 11), the *New York* and *Brooklyn* left their night stations and approached Aguadores. In order to improve the aim of the preceding day, a wigwag signal to the beach ordered that signallers be sent to the top of the ridge over which the shells were to be fired, to form telephone connection with the front and learn of the effectiveness of the range.



As a feeler, the *New York* fired an 8-inch shell, but it required an hour to learn where it had fallen. The report of that and of the second caused a change in the range, but the third shell dropped in Santiago, the announcement of which was received with cheers by the sailors. With a range of 8,500 yards, the firing became regular. It was slow, however, and the *Brooklyn* did not open until after the *New York's* twenty-sixth shot.

By and by the *Indiana* steamed into position and swung her turret guns to starboard. She delivered a broadside from her 8-inch guns, and discharged faster than the other ships, continuing until nearly one o'clock, when a signal was received from General Shafter that a flag of truce had been

sent to General Toral, and firing for the day was over. One hundred and six shells had been fired, of which all but five were effective, the last dropping almost in the heart of the city.

It was about this time that

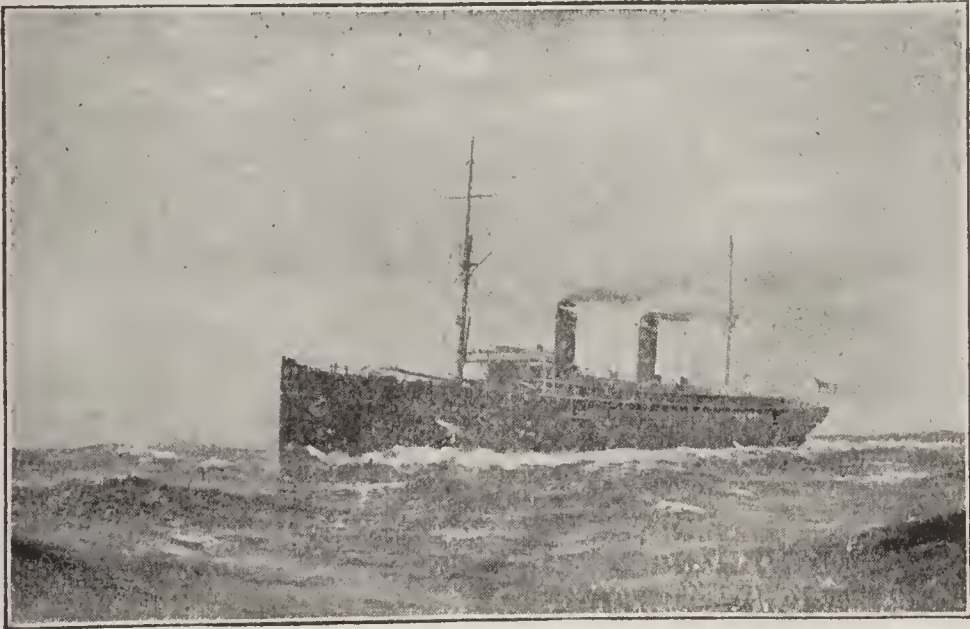
General Miles, who had left Washington on the 9th, arrived on the *Yale* off Aguadores, and was cheered by the men of the flagship as he sailed around it. Subsequently he made an inspection at Si-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Arrival  
of  
General  
Miles



THE "HARVARD" AND "YALE"



THE "ST. PAUL" AND "ST. LOUIS"



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

boney, and went to the front the next day, where, instead of assuming direct command, he remained with General Shafter in an advisory capacity, as was announced, and exercised general supervision.

The roads leading from Santiago to Siboney and El Caney were continuously thronged with refugees, many of whom were children. They were in a pitiful condition. Had not the troops divided their meagre rations with them, hundreds would have perished of hunger.



IN CAMP—WASHING CLOTHES

In Santiago itself the Spanish soldiers looted the homes of the refugees and committed all manner of outrages.

The first meeting between General Shafter and General Toral took place on Wednesday, July 13, General Miles being present, when the demand upon the Spanish commander for the unconditional surrender of the city was repeated. General Toral said that no matter what his own views might be, he could not yield the place on the conditions named by the Americans unless ordered to do so by his superiors, and he asked that the truce might be lengthened to enable him to communicate again with Captain-General Blanco and the Government at Madrid. This favor was granted, and the truce was extended to noon, Thursday, July 14.

The  
Truce  
again  
Ex-  
tended



As before, each army devoted the delays to strengthening its position. The hostile lines were so close that the Spaniards and Americans abused each other in voices that with only slight elevation were clearly audible.

At a council of war held on Wednesday morning, there were present Generals Miles, Shafter, Wheeler, and Garcia, and Assistant Naval Constructor Hobson as the representative of Admiral Sampson. General Shafter made clear all that had taken place during the preceding few days, and an interchange of views followed. It was agreed that while it was certain the city could be captured by assault, or by the warships forcing their way into the harbor, the attack must be accompanied by great loss of life, and the prize was not worth the cost.

General Toral, by order of the authorities at Washington, was notified that unless he surrendered unconditionally by noon of the following day, a bombardment would be begun which would not cease until the city was destroyed. It was after this council of war that the personal interview between Shafter and Toral took place.

The officers were scarcely less impatient than the soldiers, who suffered from the frightful heat and the daily flood that descended upon them. The rainy season was at its worst, sickness was increasing in camp, and the discomforts of idleness were becoming too great to be borne. An assault, even though it must be a bloody one, was preferable to the unbearable monotony of a siege.

Naturally the authorities at Washington were anxious over the situation at Santiago. General Shafter can handle his sword better than his pen, and many of his despatches were too ambiguously

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

A  
Council  
of  
War



IN CAMP—COOKING

Un-  
bearable  
Con-  
ditions



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

worded to be understood. Thus a message was received from him on the forenoon of the 14th, saying that General Toral had agreed to surrender on the basis of being returned to Spain, and that commissioners would meet that afternoon to arrange definite terms.

This reference to "terms" caused uneasiness on the part of our Government, and a message was sent to General Shafter directing him to consider no proposition from General Toral that seemed to



IN CAMP—A FIELD POST OFFICE

show a desire for temporizing. The commander's reply was unsatisfactory, but the following dispelled all anxiety:

PLAYA, *July 14.*

*To Secretary of War at Washington.*

**A Wel-  
come  
Message**

BEFORE SANTIAGO, July 14.—General Toral formally surrendered the troops of his army, troops and division of Santiago, on the terms and understanding that his troops would be returned to Spain.

General Shafter will appoint commissioners to draw up the conditions of arrangements for carrying out the terms of surrender. This is very gratifying, as General Shafter and the officers and men of this command are entitled to great credit for their sincerity and fortitude in overcoming almost insuperable obstacles which they encountered.



A portion of the army has been infected with yellow fever, and efforts will be made to separate those who are infected and those free from it, and to keep those who are still on board ship separated from those on shore.

Arrangements will be immediately made for carrying out further instructions of the President and yourself.

NELSON A. MILES,  
*Major-General of the Army.*

By the terms of this surrender, the United States obtained possession of something more than a third of the province of Santiago, including the military jurisdiction of the Fourth Corps of the Spanish army. The boundaries of the territory surrendered begin at Acerraderos, a seacoast town, about twenty miles west of Santiago, thence northeast to the town of Palma, twenty-two miles away, and finally to Sagua de Tanamo, on the northern coast.\*

When everything seemed settled a serious difficulty arose over the insistence of the Spanish commissioners that the surrendering forces should be allowed to retain their arms. General Toral was unwilling to yield the point, and General Shafter on the 15th telegraphed to Washington for instructions. He was still obscure in the wording of his despatches, and he was ordered to give explicit information. He replied:

\* This cession gave the United States control of four good harbors, two on the south coast and two on the north, Santiago, Guantanamo, Baracoa, and Sagua de Tanamo. The territory includes some of the loftiest mountains in Cuba, Tarquino, the highest peak, being 8,000 feet above the sea level. There are numerous streams and rivers in this district, but no important ones. The valleys are fertile, and the climate in the mountainous region pleasant. The seasons are the wet and dry, the former lasting from April to October. The average temperature of the year at Santiago is 80.5 degrees, the average in July and August being 85.4 and in December and January 74.2 degrees. The sea breeze, lasting from noon until evening, makes the temperature delightful. Yellow fever, which haunts the seaboard during the hot season, is almost wholly due to the neglect of sanitation. In some of the rivers are gold deposits, with silver and extensive lodes of copper in the Sierra del Cobre Mountains. Between the base of the mountains and the eastern coast are found bituminous coal of good quality, asphaltum beds and petroleum, while gypsum, slate, and jasper are other products of Santiago province. The rich soil produces exuberantly every kind of vegetable and tropical fruit. In some places tobacco is grown, and coffee, cocoa, and chocolate thrive. Rice is readily cultivated and Indian corn is native, with sugar as the staple product. There are great stretches of trackless forests, and the woods include cedar, mahogany, ebony, granadilla, and sabicci. Inland transportation facilities, as in many other sections of Cuba, are almost wholly lacking.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Terms  
of the  
Sur-  
render



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

A  
Confus-  
ing De-  
spatch

HEADQUARTERS, NEAR SANTIAGO, *July 15.*  
*Adjutant-General Corbin, Washington, D. C.*  
I sent you several telegrams yesterday, as did General Miles also, in regard to the surrender. General Toral agreed yesterday positively to surrender all the forces under his command in Eastern Cuba upon the direct understanding that they will be sent to Spain by the United States; that the surrender was authorized by General Blanco, and that its submission to-morrow was merely formal. Commissioners to arrange the details were appointed—Wheeler, Norton, and Miley on the part of the United States. Points were immediately raised by the Spanish commissioners, and the discussion lasted until ten o'clock last night. At last my commissioners think the matter will be settled to-day, and met at 9:30 o'clock this morning. There are about 12,000 troops in the city and as many more in the surrounding district; 25,000 in all will be transported. General Miles was present, and said the surrender was absolute and complete as possible. It cannot be possible that there will be a failure to complete the arrangements. A water famine in the city is imminent. Have supply cut. This was told Lieutenant Miley by the English commissioner. Will wire frequently when negotiations are progressing.

SHAFTER,  
*Major-General Commanding.*

This despatch was as confusing as its predecessors, and its meaning was variously interpreted. General Shafter made no explanation of the points raised by the Spanish commissioners, and referred to the "submission" of the surrender "to-morrow," while his promise to wire frequently "when negotiations are progressing" deepened the fear of our Government officials that the trouble was of a serious character, and the sorely disturbed Cabinet council did not break up until after midnight.

But everything was cleared up on the following day, when the messages from General Shafter showed the true ring. The first, addressed to the Adjutant-General at Washington, said:

"Spanish surrendered. Particulars later."

Decisive  
News

Early in the morning of the 16th, General Shafter sent the following letter, which evidently went through a unique process of translation:

SANTIAGO DE CUBA, *July 15.*  
*To Excellency, Commander-in-Chief of the American Forces.*

EXCELLENT SIR:—I am now authorized by my Government to capitulate. I have the honor to so advise you, requesting you desig-



nate hour and place where my representatives should appear to confer with those of your Excellency to effect the articles of capitulation on the basis of what has been agreed upon to this date. In due time I wish to manifestate to your Excellency my desire to know the resolutions of the United States Government respecting the return of arms, so as to note on the capitulation; also the great courtesy and gentlemanly deportment of your Great Grace's Representative and return for their generous and noble impulse for the Spanish soldiers will allow them to return to the Peninsula with the arms that the American Army do them the honor to acknowledge as dutifully descended.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

JOSÉ TORAL, *Commander-in-Chief Fourth Army Corps.*

SHAFTER, *Major-General Commanding.*

Once more, when everything seemed to be settled, a disturbing factor appeared. General Shafter telegraphed that while the enemy agreed to lay down their arms, it was with the understanding that our Government should decide whether they were to be returned, his despatch being as follows:

A Dis-  
turbing  
Factor

HEADQUARTERS, NEAR SANTIAGO, *July 16.*

*Adjutant-General, Washington.*

The conditions of capitulation include all forces and war material in described territory. The United States agrees, with as little delay as possible, to transport all Spanish troops in district to the kingdom of Spain. The troops, as far as possible, to embark as near a garrison as they now occupy. Officers retain their side arms, and officers and men retain their personal property. Spanish commander authorized to take military archives belonging to surrendered district. All Spanish forces known as volunteers and guerrillas, who wish to remain in Cuba, may do so under parole during present war, giving up their arms.

“Spanish forces march out of Santiago with honors of war, depositing their arms at a point mutually agreed upon, to await disposition of United States Government, it being understood United States commissioners will recommend that the Spanish soldiers return to Spain with the arms they so bravely defended. This leaves the question of arms entirely in the hands of the Government. I invite attention to the fact that several thousand surrendered, as said by General Toral to be about 12,000, against whom a shot has not been fired. The return to Spain of the troops in this district amounts to about 24,000, according to General Toral.

W. R. SHAFTER, *Major-General.*



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Despite the positive statement by our Government that no concession would be granted to the surrendering troops, the above contained a reservation, and it was stated that General Wheeler, General Lawton, and Lieutenant Miley recommended that General Toral's soldiers

should be permitted to carry their arms to Spain. The offer already made to transport the prisoners to their own country was simply an act of generosity, and intended moreover to get rid of the expense of taking care of a large body of men among whom the germs of disease were likely to appear.

It was not deemed necessary to inform General Shafter that the recommendation of the American commissioners had been overruled.



TWO CAPTURED SPANISH MINES

The President sent a warm commendatory message thanking him, his officers and soldiers for their faithfulness, bravery, and success. This message must have been peculiarly gratifying to the recipient, for it sharply contrasted with some that preceded it.

The Spanish commissioners were General Escariel, Colonel Fontaine, and Mr. Mason, the British vice-consul at Santiago. The terms involved the following points:

Thanks  
to  
Shafter  
and his  
Men



The 20,000 refugees at El Caney and Siboney to be sent back to the city.

An American infantry patrol to be posted on the roads surrounding the city and in the country between it and the American cavalry.

Our hospital corps to give attention so far as possible to the sick and wounded Spanish soldiers in Santiago.

All the Spanish troops in the province except 10,000 men at Holguin, under command of General Luque, to come into the city and surrender.

The guns and defences of the city to be turned over to the Americans in good condition.

The Americans to have full use of the Juragua Railroad, which belongs to the Spanish Government.

The Spaniards to surrender their arms.

All the Spaniards to be conveyed to Spain on board of American transports with the least possible delay, and be permitted to take portable church property with them.

After a prolonged discussion, the conditions named above were accepted, and the Spaniards agreed to co-operate with the Americans in destroying the mines and torpedoes in the harbor entrance and bay. The agreement was signed in duplicate by all the commissioners, and each side kept a copy. The signatures of the Spanish commissioners were conditional upon the approval of the Madrid authorities. The business being over, Lieutenant Miley mounted a fleet horse and dashed at headlong speed to Siboney, where he handed his copy to General Miles, who read it, expressed his approval, and congratulated Lieutenant Miley. As the news quickly spread to the army and fleet, it was received with loud cheering.

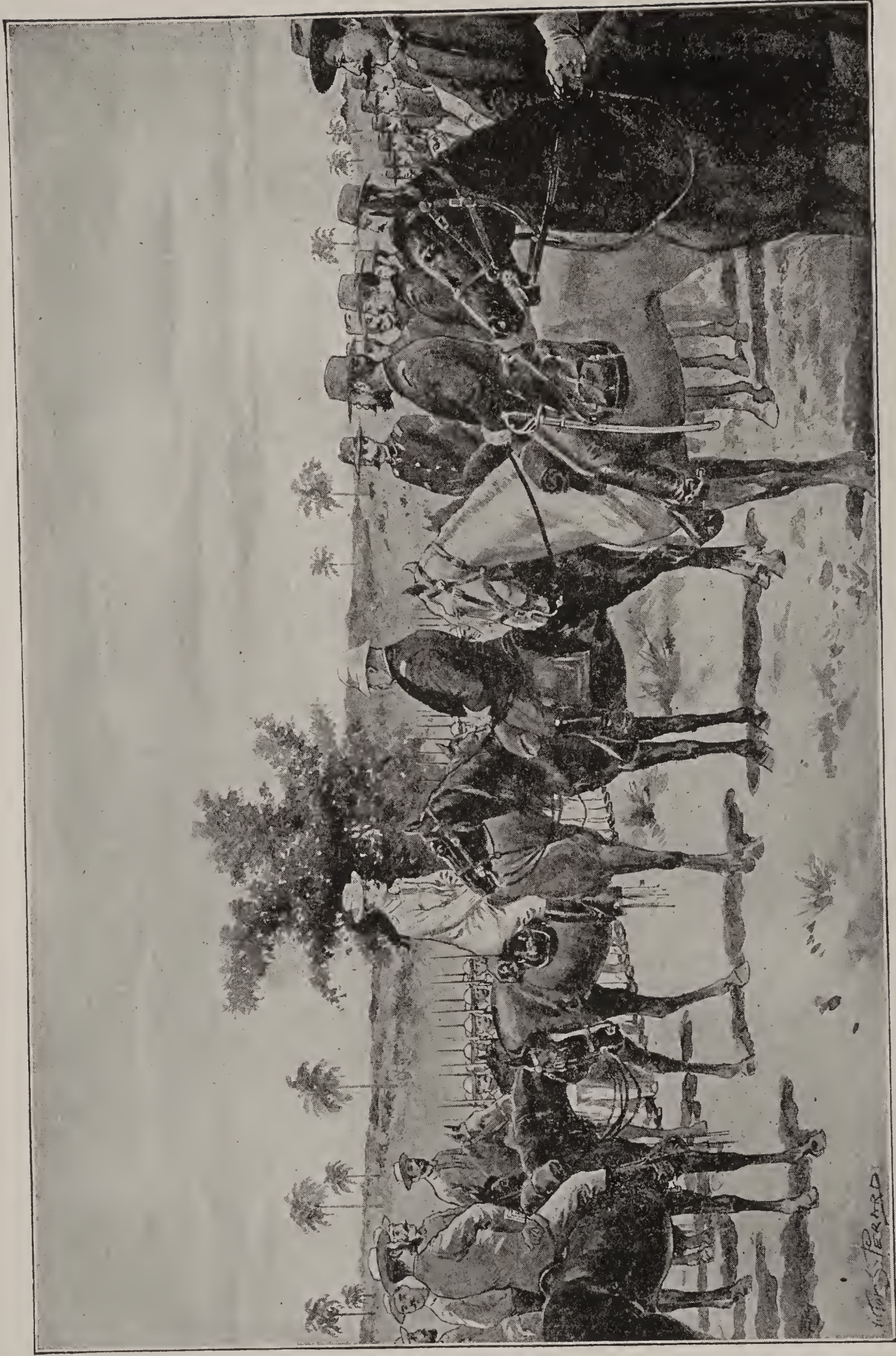
General Shafter notified General Toral that he would take possession of Santiago on Sunday morning (July 17) at nine o'clock. Accompanied by Generals Lawton and Wheeler, Colonels Ludlow, Ames, and Kent, and eighty other officers, he rode at a deliberate pace down the hill to the road leading to the city, which was followed until they reached the tree outside the walls, under which all the preceding negotiations had taken place. At this juncture the cannon on the hillsides and within the city boomed a salute of twenty-one guns, followed by thousands of cheers from end to end of the eight miles of American lines. The Twenty-fifth colored infantry and a troop of colored cavalry set out to join General Shafter, who, after

PERIOD  
VIII,  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO

Points  
Involved

Taking  
Possession of  
Santiago





SURRENDER OF GENERAL TORAL TO GENERAL SHAFTER

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PÉARD



waiting a brief while, sent word to General Toral that he was ready to take possession of the city.

The Spanish general was in full uniform when he and two hundred officers left the city and approached the place of meeting. Toral and Shafter gravely saluted each other, the American and Spanish officers also exchanging salutations. A general introduction followed, when General Toral, speaking in his native tongue, and with a perceptible tremor in his voice, addressed General Shafter :

“ I find myself forced to surrender to General Shafter of the American army the city and the strongholds of the city of Santiago.”

The Spanish officers presented arms, and General Shafter replied :

“ I receive the city in the name of the Government of the United States.”

Upon the order of General Toral, his officers, still presenting arms, wheeled about, and General Shafter and his own officers, followed by the cavalry and infantry, rode past the Spaniards and entered the captured city. General Shafter made his way to the governor's palace, in the centre of the town, where an immense crowd was gathered. The palace fronts the Plaza de Armas, where some fifty officials were waiting, including the civil governor, the mayor, and chief of police. When the palace was reached, the archbishop of Santiago and a number of priests came up, saluted General Shafter, and entered into conversation with him.

The formal ceremony of handing over the city to the Americans was preceded by a lunch served in the palace. General Joaquin Castillo and one of his aides were the only Cubans present, General Garcia being unwilling to enter Santiago while it was still under the rule of the Spanish officials.

It lacked but a few minutes to noon, when Lieutenant Miley, carrying an American flag, made his way to the top of the palace. General Shafter and his officers, followed by the Spanish officials and officers, walked to the plaza, where the American infantry and cavalry were drawn up. Assisted by two other officers, Lieutenant Miley bent the flag to the halyards attached to the flagstaff of the palace. As the great bell of the cathedral boomed the first stroke of high noon, the flag was run to the top of the staff, and it gracefully unfolded and streamed out in the breeze.

All hats were removed, and the soldiers presented arms. Windows and housetops were crowded with people and the square swarmed

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO

Toral's  
Sur-  
render

The  
Formal  
Cere-  
monies



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Joy of  
Soldiers

with spectators. The last stroke of the cathedral bell was throbbing in the air, and a military band played the inspiring “Star-Spangled Banner,” followed by cheers for the “Red, White, and Blue.” Thousands of the spectators shouted “Viva los Americanos,” for the starving horde knew that the coming of their conquerors meant the end of hunger, suffering, and death.

As our banner unfolded from the lofty flagstaff, a national salute was fired by Captain Capron’s battery, at the right centre of the American line, and 20,000 men cheered, flung their hats in air, and leaped for joy. The volume of cheers rolled like a great wave along the immense circle enclosing the town, proving the completeness of the preparations, which compelled even the Spaniards to feel their helplessness in the centre of this invincible array of armed forces.

The formal ceremony being completed, General Shafter and his officers returned to the American camp, and soldiers were assigned to patrol duty in the city. Throughout all the ceremonies, Generals Linares and Toral remained in their houses outside the town.

Meanwhile, the navy was not an inanimate spectator of these stirring scenes. Owing to the danger from the mines, Admiral Sampson allowed only three small boats to enter the harbor. They moved carefully forward past the wrecked *Reina Mercedes*, the hulk of the *Merrimac*, and finally into the bay, at whose head stands Santiago. They arrived in time to take part in the cheering, possession having been assumed by the army. The gunboat *Alvarez* was the only Spanish vessel in the harbor. At the request of her officers, the American flag was not run up until they had landed. The other vessels secured were the steamer *Reina de los Angeles*, which had been used as a transport, 2 tugs, 4 lighters, 12 schooners, and several small boats.

Thou-  
sands  
of  
Cheers

While the gunboat was returning, American infantrymen and cavalry were seen on the hills at Morro Castle and the side batteries. They had learned of the surrender, and added their cheering to that of the delighted thousands along the lines. An examination of Morro showed that it was almost in ruins from the terrific pounding of the American battleships, which, assisted by the resistless *Vesuvius*, had wrought appalling destruction in the neighborhood. The Red Cross ship *State of Texas*, with Clara Barton on board, was allowed to enter the harbor in the afternoon, but did not proceed to the city owing to the lateness of the hour.



All the roads leading to Santiago were crowded for hours with returning refugees, while thousands of Spanish soldiers streamed out of the town. Reaching the rifle-pits, they stacked their weapons, went into camp, and good-naturedly and thankfully ate thehardtack which the Americans gave them.

Although the returning refugees found that their homes had been looted during their absence, they accepted their losses more philo-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



CATHEDRAL, SANTIAGO

sophically than would have been expected. The fear-haunted days and nights were ended, the conquerors were generous, and the necessities of life were dealt out to all with a liberal hand. Peace and security came with the American rule, and the future was full of hope.

General Shafter appointed Brigadier-General Leonard Wood (promoted from his colonelcy of the Rough Riders and succeeded by Theodore Roosevelt) military governor of Santiago. The appointment was an admirable one, and General Wood quickly won public confidence. The city was cleaned, sanitary and civil regulations established, and the people governed with a considerate but firm wisdom that produced the happiest results.

General  
Wood  
Military  
Governor



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

It must be admitted that there was much dissatisfaction by this time on the part of the military authorities over the action of the Cuban insurgents. Their numbers and strength had been greatly overestimated. It was alleged that they were indolent, and much more disposed to eat the rations furnished them than to fight. Many looked with distrust on the Americans, believing they intended to



LIEUTENANT-GENERAL LINARES

annex Cuba instead of granting its independence. While numerous Cubans had proven their bravery and patriotism, it is idle to deny that the part they played in the war was a disappointment to their friends in this country. Another disagreeable fact is that a shamefully small percentage of the large number in the United States went to the help of our own valiant officers and soldiers, who gave their blood and lives for the cause of humanity and the independence of a people vastly inferior in every respect to themselves, and wholly unworthy of the sacrifices made in their behalf.

General  
Garcia  
Offended

General Garcia was offended by the course of General Shafter at Santiago, and directly after its surrender sent the American commander the following self-explanatory letter:

SIR:—On May 12, the Government of the republic of Cuba ordered me as commander of the Cuban army in the East to co-operate with the American army, following the plans and obeying the orders of its commander. I have done my best, sir, to fulfil the wishes of my Government, and I have been until now one of your most faithful subordinates, honoring myself in carrying out your orders and instructions as far as my powers have allowed me to do it.

The city of Santiago surrendered to the American army, and news of that important event was given to me by persons entirely foreign to your staff. I have not been honored with a single word





NEWS OF VICTORY

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY W. M. CARY



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

from yourself informing me about the negotiations for peace or the terms of the capitulation by the Spaniards. The important ceremony of the surrender of the Spanish army and the taking possession of the city by yourself took place later on, and I only knew of both events by public reports.

I was neither honored, sir, with a kind word from you inviting myself or any officer of my staff to represent the Cuban army on that memorable occasion.

Finally, I know that you have left in power at Santiago the same Spanish authorities that for three years I have fought as enemies of



A COUNTRY OX-TEAM

the independence of Cuba. I beg to say that these authorities have never been elected at Santiago by the residents of the city, but were appointed by royal decrees of the Queen of Spain.

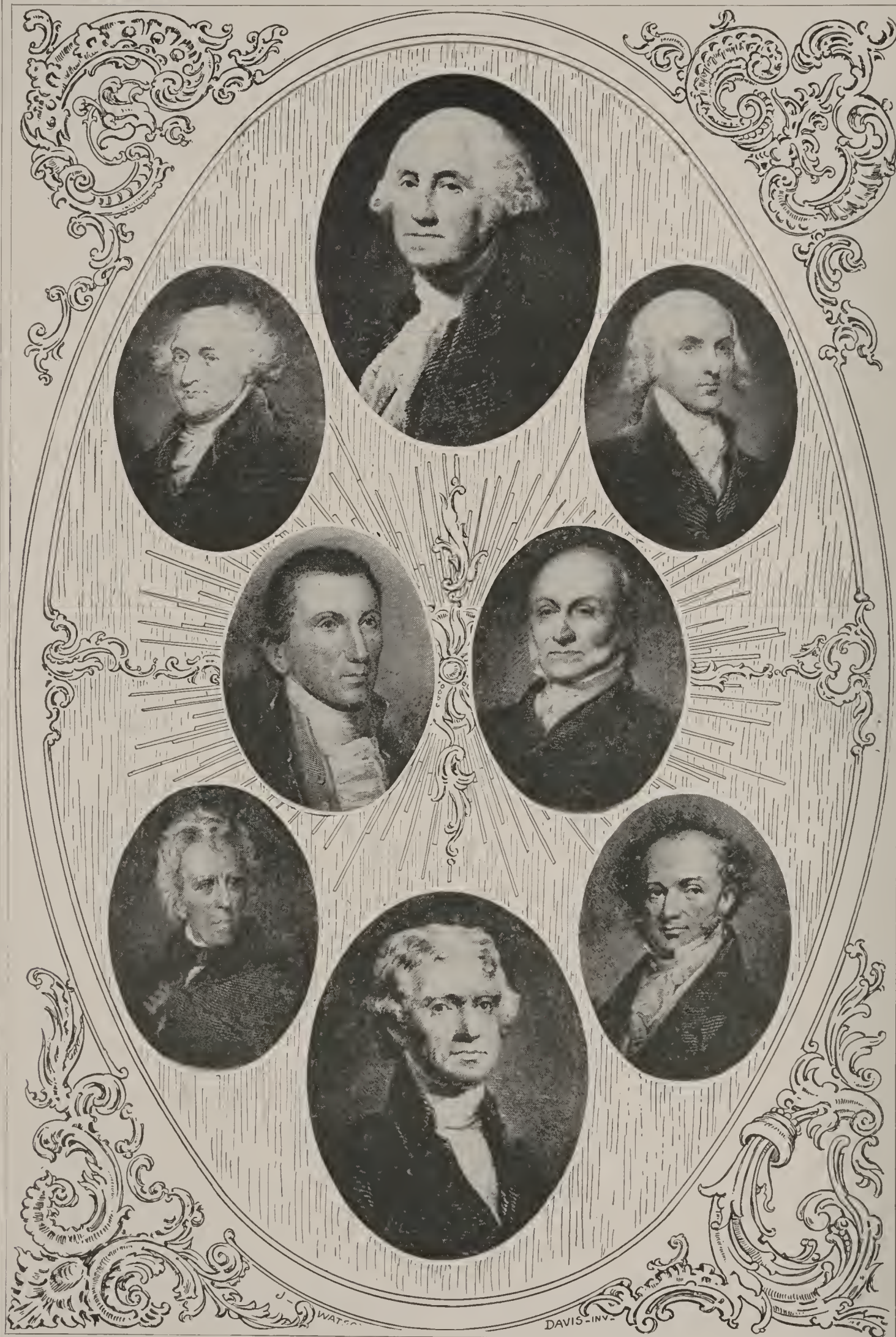
**Garcia's Protest** I would agree, sir, that the army under your command should have taken possession of the city, the garrison, and the forts. I would give my warm co-operation to any measure you may have deemed best under American military law to hold the city for your army and to preserve public order until the time comes to fulfil the solemn pledge of the people of the United States to establish in Cuba a free and independent government. But when the question arises of appointing authorities in Santiago de Cuba, under the peculiar circumstances of our thirty years' strife against the Spanish rule, I cannot see but with the deepest regret that such authorities are not







*From Copyright Engravings by Wm. Clausen, N. Y.*



John Adams  
James Monroe  
Andrew Jackson

George Washington  
Thomas Jefferson

James Madison  
John Q. Adams  
Martin Van Buren

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES—1789 TO 1841



elected by the Cuban people, but are the same ones selected by the Queen of Spain, and hence are ministers to defend against the Cubans the Spanish sovereignty.

A rumor, too absurd to be believed, General, ascribes the reason of your measures and of the orders forbidding my army to enter Santiago to fear of massacres and revenge against the Spaniards. Allow me, sir, to protest against even the shadow of such an idea. We are not savages ignoring the rules of civilized warfare. We are a poor, ragged army, as ragged and as poor as was the army of your forefathers in their noble war for independence, but, as did the heroes of Saratoga and Yorktown, we respect too deeply our cause to disgrace it with barbarism and cowardice.

In view of all these reasons I sincerely regret to be unable to fulfil any longer the orders of my Government, and therefore I have tendered to-day to the commander-in-chief of the Cuban army, Major-General Maximo Gomez, my resignation as commander of this section of our army.

Awaiting his resolution, I withdraw my forces to the interior.

Very respectfully yours,  
CALIXTO GARCIA.

General Garcia withdrew his army from the outskirts over the road to Jiquari, some fifty miles distant, first forwarding his resignation as commander of the Cuban army of the East to General Gomez, the Cuban commander-in-chief. His letter to General Shafter is marked by a dignity and good taste that led many to doubt his authorship of the missive. There was a feeling of sympathy for General Garcia in Washington and elsewhere, mingled with the conviction that General Shafter had not been tactful in his dealings with the sensitive Cuban leader. It was deemed best to try to placate him, prominent Cubans in this country uniting their efforts to win him back to a cordial co-operation with the American forces in the island. General Shafter addressed him, on July 22, the following letter :

I must say that I was very much surprised at the receipt of your letter this morning, and regret exceedingly that you should regard yourself as in any way slighted or aggrieved.

General  
Shafter's  
Reply

You will remember the fact that I invited you to accompany me into the town of Santiago to witness the surrender, which you declined.

This war, as you know, is between the United States and Spain, and it is out of the question for me to take any action in regard to your forces in connection with the surrender, which was made solely to the American army.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

“The policy of my Government in continuing in power temporarily the persons occupying the offices is one which I am, of course, unable to discuss. To show you the views held by my Government, I enclose a copy of the instructions received by me yesterday from the President, which appears to cover everything that can possibly rise in the government of this territory while it is held by the United States.

Full credit has been given to you and your valiant men in my report to my Government, and I wish to acknowledge to you the great and valuable assistance you rendered during the campaign.



A CUBAN PLOUGHMAN

I regret very much to know of your determination to withdraw yourself from this vicinity. I remain yours very sincerely,

SHAFTER, *Major-General.*

A  
Correct  
Position

General Shafter’s position in this matter was correct. He explained to Garcia that the ceremony of surrender and the retention of Spanish municipal officers and tariff duties were to be treated as temporary measures quite apart from the final permanent policy of the United States in Cuba. The former was at war with Spain and would be held responsible before the world for the administration of the surrendered territory, and pending the conclusion of the war it was



unreasonable for the Cubans to expect the recognition they desired. General Garcia continued to sulk, though afterward engaging in desultory fighting ; but, after all, his course was a matter of far less moment than he himself supposed.

In justification of the course of General Shafter the following letter from President McKinley to the Secretary of War is given, with the letter of transmittal from the Adjutant-General of the army to General Shafter :

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, }  
WASHINGTON, *July 18, 1898.* }

*To General Shafter, Santiago, Cuba.*

The following is sent you for your information and guidance. It will be published in such manner, in both English and Spanish, as will give it the widest circulation in the territory under your control :

EXECUTIVE MANSION, }  
WASHINGTON, *July 18, 1898.* }

*To the Secretary of War.*

SIR :—The capitulation of the Spanish forces in Santiago de Cuba and in the eastern part of the province of Santiago, and the occupation of the territory by the forces of the United States, render it necessary to instruct the military commander of the United States as to the conduct which he is to observe during the military occupation.

The first effect of the military occupation of the enemy's territory is the severance of the former political relations of the inhabitants and the establishment of a new political power. Under this changed condition of things the inhabitants, so long as they perform their duty, are entitled to security in their persons and property and in all their private rights and relations. It is my desire that the inhabitants of Cuba should be acquainted with the purpose of the United States to discharge to the fullest extent its obligations in this regard.

It will, therefore, be the duty of the commander of the army of occupation to announce and proclaim in the most public manner that we come not to make war upon the inhabitants of Cuba, nor upon any party or faction among them, but to protect them in their homes, in their employments, and in their personal and religious rights. All persons who, either by active aid or by honest submission, co-operate with the United States in its efforts to give effect to this beneficent purpose will receive the reward of its support and protection. Our occupation should be as free from severity as possible. Though the powers of the military occupant are absolute and supreme and immediately operate upon the political conditions of the inhabitants, the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Presi-  
dent Mc-  
Kinley's  
Letter

Duty of  
the  
Com-  
mander

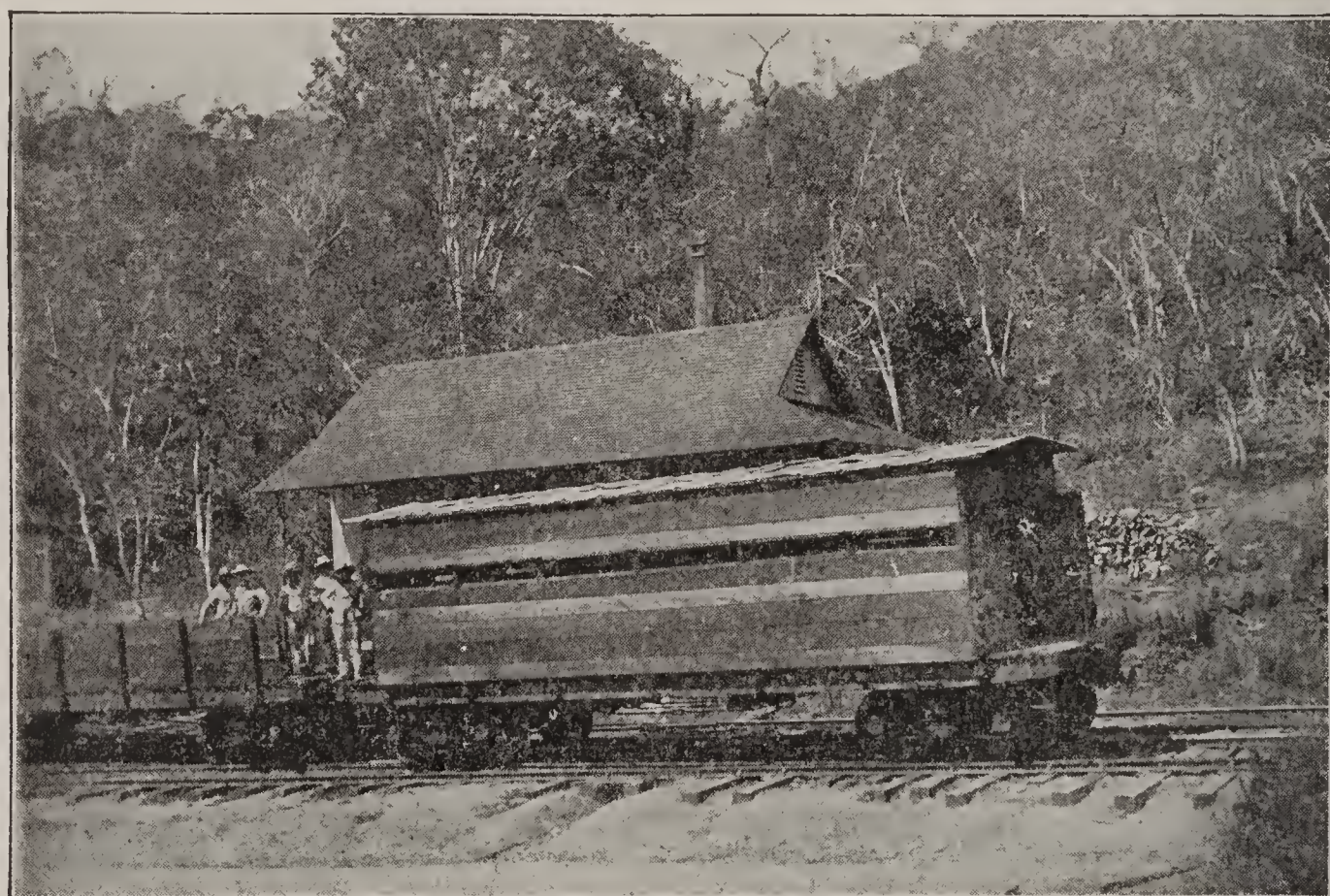


PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

The  
Adminis-  
tration  
of Law

municipal laws of the conquered territory, such as affect private rights of person and property, and provide for the punishment of crime, are considered as continuing in force, so far as they are compatible with the new order of things, until they are suspended or superseded by the occupying belligerent, and in practice they are not usually abrogated, but are allowed to remain in force, and to be administered by the ordinary tribunals, substantially as they were before the occupation.

This enlightened practice is, so far as possible, to be adhered to in the present occupation. The judges and the other officials



A FORTIFIED RAILWAY CAR

connected with the administration of justice may, if they accept the supremacy of the United States, continue to administer the ordinary law of the land, as between man and man, under the supervision of the American commander-in-chief. The native constabulary will, so far as may be practicable, be preserved. The freedom of the people to pursue their accustomed occupations will be abridged only when it may be necessary to do so.

Firmness  
Neces-  
sary

While the rule of conduct of the American commander-in-chief will be such as has just been defined, it will be his duty to adopt measures of a different kind, if, unfortunately, the course of the people should render such measures indispensable to the maintenance of law and order. He will then possess the power to replace or expel the native officials in part or altogether, to substitute new courts of his own constitution for those that now exist, or to create



such new or supplementary tribunals as may be necessary. In the exercise of these high powers the commander must be guided by his judgment and his experience and a high sense of justice.

One of the most important and most practical problems with which it will be necessary to deal is that of the treatment of property and the collection and administration of the revenues. It is conceded that all public funds and securities belonging to the government of the country in its own right, and all arms and supplies and other movable property of such government, may be seized by the military occupant and converted to his own use. The real property of the state he may hold and administer, at the same time enjoying the revenues thereof, but he is not to destroy it save in the case of military necessity. All public means of transportation, such as telegraph lines, cables, railways, and boats belonging to the state, may be appropriated to his use, but unless in case of military necessity they are not to be destroyed. All churches and buildings devoted to religious worship and to the arts and sciences, all schoolhouses, are, so far as possible, to be protected; and all destruction or intentional defacement of such places, of historical monuments or archives, or of works of science or art, is prohibited, save when required by urgent military necessity.

Private property, whether belonging to individuals or corporations, is to be respected, and can be confiscated only as hereafter indicated. Means of transportation, such as telegraph lines and cables, railways and boats, may, although they belong to private individuals or corporations, be seized by the military occupant; but, unless destroyed under military necessity, are not to be retained.

While it is held to be right of the conqueror to levy contributions upon the enemy in their seaports, towns, or provinces which may be in his military possession by conquest, and to apply the pro-



A FIELD PHILOSOPHER

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Treat-  
ment of  
Public  
Property

Treat-  
ment of  
Private  
Property



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Taxes  
and  
Duties

ceeds to defray the expenses of the war, this right is to be exercised within such limitations that it may not savor of confiscation. As the result of military occupation, the taxes and duties payable by the inhabitants to the former government become payable to the military occupant, unless he sees fit to substitute for them other rates or modes of contribution to the expenses of the government. The moneys so collected are to be used for the purpose of paying the expenses of government under the military occupation, such as the salaries of the judges and the police, and for the payment of the expenses of the army.

Private property taken for the use of the army is to be paid for when possible in cash at a fair valuation, and when payment in cash is not possible, receipts are to be given.

All ports and places in Cuba which may be in the actual possession of our land and naval forces will be opened to the commerce of all neutral nations, as well as our own, in articles not contraband of war, upon payment of the prescribed rates of duty which may be in force at the time of the importation.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY.

By order of the Secretary of War.

H. C. CORBIN, *Adjutant-General*.

At seven o'clock on the morning of July 18, the blockading vessels *Wilmington*, *Helena*, *Scorpion*, *Hist*, *Hornet*, *Wampatuck*, and *Osceola* approached the harbor of Manzanillo from the westward, and a half-hour later the *Wilmington* and *Helena* entered the northern channel, toward the city, the *Scorpion* and *Osceola* the middle channel, and the *Hist*, *Hornet*, and *Wampatuck* the southern entrance,—the movement of all being so timed as to bring them within effective range at the same moment. Fire was then opened on the shipping, and within the space of about two hours three Spanish transports were burned, the pontoon, which was the harbor guard, a store ship, and three gunboats were destroyed, and another driven ashore. Although the shore batteries returned the fire when the American vessels came within range, they inflicted no damage.

The  
Nipe  
Expedi-  
tion

Admiral Sampson sent four American warships, on July 21, to the harbor of Nipe, on the northeast coast of the province of Santiago, the vessels being the *Topeka*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp*, and *Leyden*. The harbor is ten miles long and four wide, has deep water, and promised a fine base for colliers and warships. The narrow entrance is protected on the western side by a small fort, with another opposite, and there was reason to believe the channel was mined. Two



were exploded near the *Topeka*, as she led the way, followed by her consorts. As soon as the vessels were within range of the forts, fire was opened. The Spaniards replied wildly for a few minutes, and then ran away.

Entering the broad bay, the Spanish cruiser *Jorge Juan* was observed lying on the eastern side of the harbor, in front of the town of Mayari. When within 4,000 yards, the American ships

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



CUBAN MILKMEN

opened with such effect that the boat sank within twenty minutes. After blindly firing for a while, the enemy were panic-stricken, fled in small boats, and ran into the woods. Then the *Topeka* dropped two shells from her bow-gun, at a distance of 4,500 yards, whereupon the Spanish pennants vanished and a white flag was run up.

The *Jorge Juan* was a three-masted, one-funnelled vessel of 960 tons and 1,100 horse-power, 203 feet long, 35 feet wide, and 12 feet draught. Her crew consisted of 146 men, and her battery was heavier than the *Topeka's*, the largest of the four attacking ships. Having secured the harbor, the *Topeka* steamed to Key West with

The  
Usual  
Ameri-  
can Suc-  
cess



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

despatches that were brought to her by the torpedo-boat *Dupont*, and were from Admiral Sampson to Commodore Remey.

The capture of Santiago may be said to have closed military operations in Eastern Cuba. The total number of Spanish troops who capitulated under General Toral's surrender proved to be 23,726. Ten thousand rifles and about 10,000,000 rounds of ammunition were given up to the Americans.

In accordance with its promise, our Government advertised for bids



SPANISH BULL-FIGHTERS

An  
Important  
Contract

for transporting to Spain the officers and men surrendered by General Toral at Santiago. Ten offers were submitted, and when opened on July 21 it was decided that the bid of the Spanish line, *Campania Transatlantica Española*, was the most advantageous to the Government. Accordingly, the contract was awarded to it. The agreement was to transport 25,000 officers and men in Spanish ships, flying the Spanish flag, officers at \$60 each and men at \$30 each, our Government to furnish a naval convoy to the point of debarkation. It was another of the many curious features of the war that this captured army was to be sent home under its own flag and convoyed by its enemy. The deportation began in August, and would have con-



tinued to the end under the conditions named, but for the facilities afforded by the signing of the peace protocol.

The Spanish garrisons in East Cuba gladly gave up their arms and marched to Santiago. Eleven thousand, of whom 6,000 were seasoned regulars, at Guantanamo Bay, surrendered July 24, and the complete submission of the armed forces in the ceded territory was completed.

The majority of military experts had a good deal to condemn in the management of the campaign against Santiago. General Shafter's appointment to command was due to the friendship of Secretary of War Alger. It is alleged that the general's disposition of his forces was faulty, and had the enemy been English, German, French, or Russian, he would have suffered grave disaster. There was significance in the despatch of General Miles by the Government to the scene of operations, for the distrust of the commander's ability was widespread.

He was ill and several miles to the rear when the most critical fighting was under way, and to quote the opinion of an officer high in rank, and among the wounded, "the battle of Santiago violated many of the rudimentary principles of war, and our victory was due to the heroism, steadiness, self-control, and intelligence of officers and soldiers, rather than to skill on the part of the commanding general."

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO



A BUGLER

Who  
Won the  
Victory



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Inex-  
cusable  
Negli-  
gence

The neglect of the sick and wounded was a crime without palliation, and constituted the blackest page in the history of the war. That the Americans are a patient people is proven by the fact that they submitted to this shameful outrage without compelling the punishment of the guilty. Mauser bullets and yellow fever were not half so deadly as the blunders that caused the deaths of hundreds of American heroes. When the Medical Department was most needed it virtually broke down. Troops were sent where there was no food, and the food brought to them was not fit to eat. During the first day before Santiago, when the wounded were lying on bare and dirty



AN AWKWARD SQUAD

floors, in their clothing, sticky with blood, the help of the Red Cross was declined, nor were its members allowed to clean up the filthy hospital at Siboney. On some of the transports that carried sick and wounded men back to the United States—notably on the vessels *Seneca* and the *Concho*—there was a lack of proper accommodations, medicines, and supplies, and brave men died like sheep.

Colonel  
Roose-  
velt's  
Appeal

Aflame with indignation, Colonel Roosevelt addressed an appeal, April 23, to the Secretary of War, warning him that if our soldiers were kept in Cuba, one-half of them would die. "This," he wrote, "means ruin, from the standpoint of military efficiency, of the flower of the American army, for the great bulk of the regulars are here." He declared that less than ten per cent were fit for duty, and he hoped to avert a doom as fearful as it was unnecessary and undeserved. Secretary Alger was deeply offended by this letter, and



published a portion of the confidential communication, which contained some enthusiastic compliments of the Rough Riders.

Colonel Roosevelt also sent a vigorous appeal to General Shafter, protesting against any further detention of the army in Santiago, while the division and brigade generals signed a petition in the form of a "round robin," demanding that the army be moved to some Northern camp in the United States without delay. "The army is disabled by malarial fever to the extent that its efficiency is destroyed," they wrote, "and it was certain to be blotted out by yellow fever. It must be moved at once or perish. As this army can be

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
"Round  
Robin"



THE ASTOR BATTERY

safely moved now, the persons responsible for preventing such a move will be responsible for the unnecessary loss of many thousands of lives."

The appalling truth could not be ignored: the army must be brought north without delay, or it would be extirpated by disease. The War Department was stirred to action. General Shafter's corps was ordered to Montauk Point, L. I., the first transport leaving Santiago, August 5, speedily followed by others, until the entire force was removed to where the cool breezes of a more friendly clime and careful medical attention and nursing did all that was possible to bring back health and strength to the emaciated frames, whose woful condition was as eloquent a rebuke of the incompetence and neglect of those in authority as were the whitening bones of their dead comrades over which the pestilential soil of Cuba had been shovelled.

A  
Terrible  
Peril



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

A  
Typical  
Example

As an illustration of how criminal indifference, incompetence, and neglect pursued our brave soldiers after their removal north, it is necessary to give only one of the numerous instances. On September 6, the Eighth Ohio, popularly known as "The President's Own," was ordered to leave its camp at Montauk Point, L. I., at six o'clock in the morning for transportation to the homes of its members in Eastern Ohio. They marched through the flaming heat to the railway station, where they were compelled to wait until three in the afternoon, when they learned they were to be transferred to the West Shore Railroad and landed in Columbus, many miles from the homes of most of the men.

The sufferings of the poor victims were pitiful. Where they could find a little shade they lay down, many of them, under the waiting cars, and panted and gasped through the weary hours of suffering and waiting. Several were prostrated by the heat, and two men fainted on the platform. Ill, utterly worn out, with more than one delirious, and all indescribably miserable, they aroused the pity of the bystanders, none of whom could do anything to relieve their wretchedness.

The Eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, Colonel Hard commanding, sailed for Santiago, July 6, on the then auxiliary cruiser *St. Paul*. It included 1,326 officers and men. On their return to Ohio the total was 752. Of the 574 who remained behind, 20 heard taps for the last time in Cuba; 200 had been sent home sick weeks before; 100 were at Montauk in the hospital; and the rest were in the hospitals in and about New York and in Long Island City. When this regiment reached Santiago, the flags of truce were flying over the city, and the woful record, therefore, is that of a regiment that never took part in a battle. And, as has already been stated, this was repeated in the case of many others, whose treatment was duplicated so many times that justification or even palliation is impossible.

General  
Shafter's  
Official  
Report

General Shafter's official report of the Santiago campaign was made public on September 14, 1898. He states that the expedition under his command sailed from Tampa with 815 officers and 16,072 enlisted men. The orders telegraphed to him on May 30 said:

"Admiral Schley reports that two cruisers and two torpedo-boats have been seen in the harbor of Santiago. Go with your force to capture garrison at Santiago, and assist in capturing harbor and fleet."

Disembarkation was tedious and difficult. The report continues:



“ On the morning of June 20 we arrived off Guantanamo Bay, and about noon reached the vicinity of Santiago, where Admiral Sampson came on board my headquarters transport. It was arranged between us to visit in the afternoon the Cuban General (Garcia) at Aserradero, about eighteen miles to the west of the Morro. During the interview General Garcia offered the services of his troops, comprising about four thousand men in the vicinity of Aserradero, and about five hundred, under General Castillo, at the little town of Cujababo, a few miles east of Daiquiri. I accepted his offer, impressing upon him that I could exercise no military control over him except such as he would concede, and as long as he served under me I would furnish him rations and ammunition.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Garcia's  
Offer  
Accepted

“ Ever since the receipt of my orders I had made a study of the terrain surrounding Santiago, gathering information mainly from former residents of the city, several of whom were on the transports with me. At this interview all the possible points of attack were for the last time carefully weighed, and then, for the information and guidance of Admiral Sampson and General Garcia, I outlined the plan of campaign, which was as follows :

“ With the assistance of the small boats of the navy, the disembarkation was to commence on the morning of the 22d at Daiquiri. On the 21st five hundred insurgent troops were to be transferred from Aserradero to Cujababo, increasing the force already there to one thousand men. This force, under General Castillo, was to attack the Spanish force at Daiquiri in the rear at the time of disembarkation. This movement was successfully made. To mislead the enemy as to the real point of our intended landing, I requested General Garcia to send a small force (about five hundred men), under General Rabi, to attack the little town of Cabanis, situated on the coast a few miles to the west of the entrance to Santiago harbor, and where it was reported the enemy had several hundred men intrenched, and from which a trail leads around the west side of the bay to Santiago.

A Suc-  
cessful  
Move-  
ment

“ I also requested Admiral Sampson to send several of his warships, with a number of my transports, opposite this town, for the purpose of making a show of disembarking there. In addition, I asked the admiral to cause a bombardment to be made at Cabanis, and also at the ports around the Morro, and at the towns of Aguadores, Siboney, and Daiquiri. The troops under General Garcia re-



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

maining at Aserradero were to be transferred to Daiquiri or Siboney on the 24th. This was successfully accomplished at Siboney.

“These movements committed me to approaching Santiago from the east over a narrow road, at first in some places not better than a trail, running from Daiquiri, through Siboney and Sevilla, and making attack from that quarter. This, in my judgment, was the only feasible plan, and subsequent information and results confirmed my judgment.”

General Lawton’s advance reached Siboney on the 23d, and the disembarkation of Kent’s division on that day enabled Shafter to



Native Houses Siboney. Cuba.

establish a base eight miles nearer Santiago and to continue the disembarkation at both points. General Shafter’s report gives the details of movements down to the battle of El Caney, July 1, respecting which he says:

“These preparations were far from

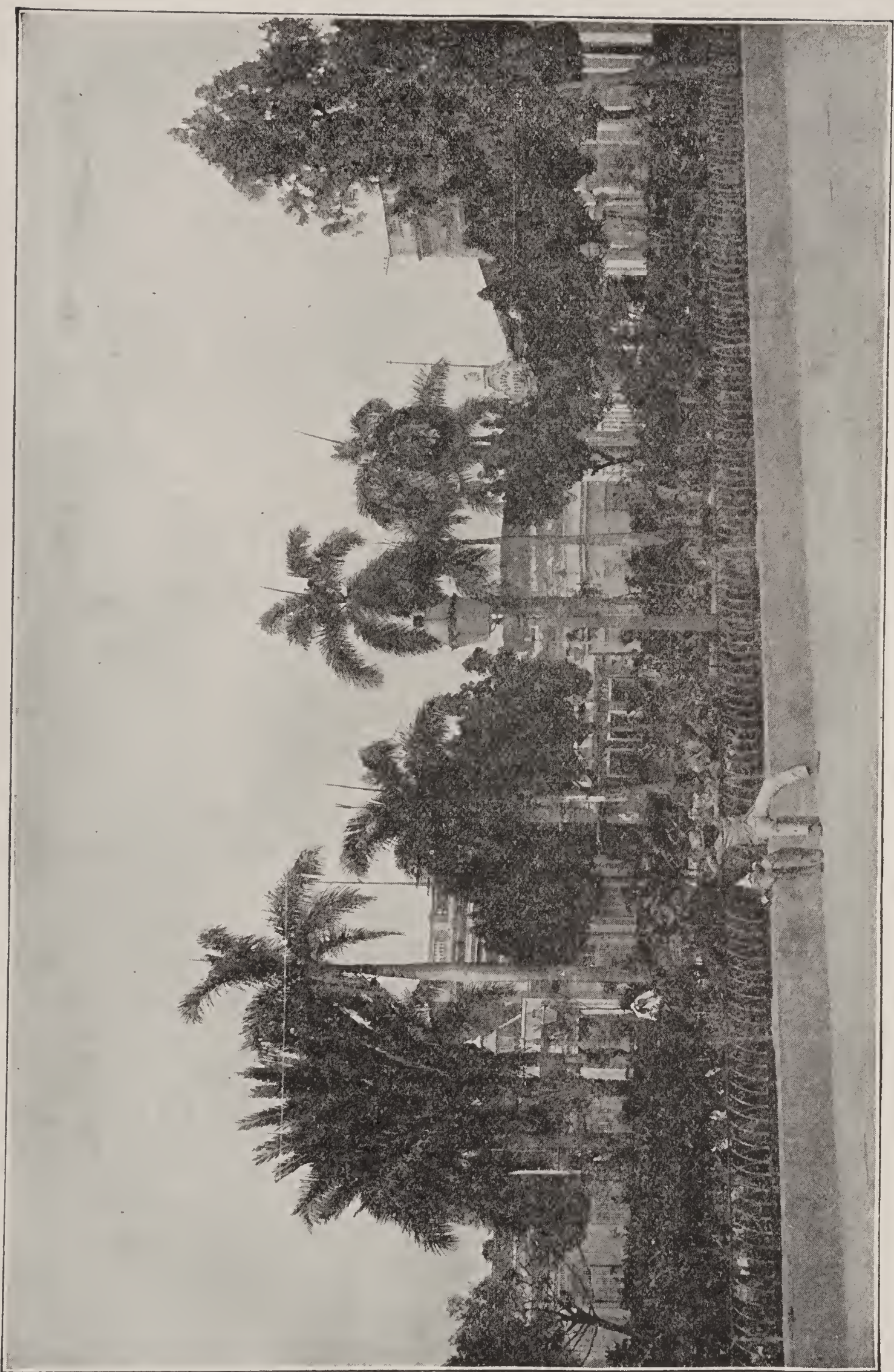
Need of  
Haste

what I desired them to be, but we were in a sickly climate; our supplies had to be brought forward by a narrow wagon road, which the rains might at any time render impassable; fear was entertained that a storm might drive the vessels containing our stores to sea, thus separating us from our base of supplies; and, lastly, it was reported that General Pando, with eight thousand reinforcements for the enemy, was en route from Manzanillo, and might be expected in a few days. Under these conditions I determined to give battle without delay.”

The disposition of the several bodies of troops, their formation under fire (during which Colonel Wikoff was killed), and the results of these movements are detailed. General Shafter says:

“After completing their formation under a destructive fire, and advancing a short distance, both divisions (Kent’s and Hawkins’)





THE PLAZA, MATANZAS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

found in their front a wide bottom in which there had been placed a barbed-wire entanglement, and beyond which there was a high hill, along the crest of which the enemy was strongly posted. Nothing daunted, these gallant men pushed on to drive the enemy from his chosen position, both divisions losing heavily. In this assault, Colonel Hamilton and Lieutenants Smith and Shipp were killed, and Colonel Carroll and Lieutenants Thayer and Myer, all in the cavalry, were wounded.

Bravery  
of  
General  
Hawkins

“Great credit is due to Brigadier-General H. S. Hawkins, who, placing himself between his regiments, urged them on by voice and bugle call to the attack so brilliantly executed. In this fierce encounter words fail to do justice to the gallant regimental commanders and their heroic men, for, while the general indicated the formations and the points of attack, it was, after all, the intrepid bravery of the subordinate officers and men that planted our colors on the crest of San Juan Hill and drove the enemy from his trenches and blockhouses, thus gaining a position which sealed the fall of Santiago. In this action on this part of the field most efficient service was rendered by Lieutenant John H. Parker, Thirteenth Infantry, and the Gatling gun detachment under his command. The fighting continued at intervals until nightfall, but our men held resolutely to the position gained at the cost of so much blood and toil.

“I am greatly indebted to General Wheeler, who, as previously stated, returned from the sick list to duty during the afternoon. His cheerfulness and aggressiveness made itself felt on this part of the battlefield, and the information furnished to me at various stages of the battle proved to be most useful. My own health was impaired by over-exertion in the sun and the intense heat of the day before, which prevented me from participating as actively in the battle as I desired; but from a high hill near my headquarters I had a general view of the battlefield, extending from El Caney on the right to the left of our lines on San Juan Hill. My staff officers were stationed at various points on the field, rendering frequent reports, and through them, by the means of orderlies and the telephone, I was enabled to transmit my orders.

Gallantry  
of the  
Officers

“During the afternoon I visited the position of Grimes’s battery on the heights of El Pozo, and saw Sumner and Kent in firm possession of San Juan Hill, which I directed should be intrenched during the night. My regular officer, Lieutenant-Colonel McDerby, col-



lected and sent forward the necessary tools, and during the night trenches of very considerable strength were constructed."

The battle of Santiago really ended with the cessation of firing at noon on July 3. General Shafter doubts if he had more than twelve thousand men on the firing-line on July 1, when the battle was desperate, and the formidable positions of El Caney and San Juan were captured.

"A few Cubans assisted in the attack at El Caney and fought valiantly, but their numbers were too small to materially change the strength, as indicated above. The enemy confronted us with numbers about equal to our own; they fought obstinately in strong and intrenched positions, and the results obtained clearly indicate the intrepid gallantry of the company officers and men, and the benefits derived from the careful training and instruction given in the company in recent years in rifle practice and other battle exercises. Our losses in these battles were 22 officers and 208 men killed and 81 officers and 1,203 men wounded; missing, 79. The missing, with few exceptions, reported later.

"In the battle of Santiago," says General Shafter, "the Spanish navy endeavored to shell our troops on the extreme right, but the latter were concealed by the inequalities of the ground, and the shells did little, if any, harm. Their naval forces also assisted in the trenches, having 1,000 on shore, and I am informed they sustained considerable loss; among others, Admiral Cervera's chief of staff was killed. Being convinced the city would fall, Admiral Cervera determined to put to sea, informing the French consul it was better to die fighting than to sink his ships. The news of the great naval victory which followed was enthusiastically received by the army.

"The information of our naval victory was transmitted under flag of truce to the Spanish commander at Santiago, on July 4, and the suggestion again made that he surrender to save needless effusion of blood. On the same date I informed Admiral Sampson that if he would force his way into the harbor the city would surrender without any further sacrifice of life. Commodore Watson replied that Admiral Sampson was temporarily absent, but that in his (Watson's) opinion the navy should not enter the harbor."

General Shafter's single reference to General Miles occurs in his account of the preliminaries to the surrender of Santiago. The following are his words:

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Little  
Help  
from the  
Cubans

The  
Sum-  
mons to  
Santiago



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

“July 12, I informed the Spanish commander that Major-General Miles, commander-in-chief of the American army, had just arrived



SCENES IN AND AROUND MATANZAS, CUBA

in my camp, and requested him to grant us a personal interview on the following day. He replied that he would be pleased to meet us. The interview took place on the 13th, and I informed him that his



surrender only could be considered, and that as he was without hope of escape he had no right to continue the fight.

“At 2 P.M. on July 11 the surrender of the city was again demanded. The firing ceased, and was not again renewed.

“By this date the sickness in the army was increasing very rapidly, as a result of exposure in the trenches to the intense heat of the sun and the heavy rains. Moreover, the dews in Cuba are almost equal to rains. The weakness of the troops was becoming

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
---

Increase  
of  
Sickness



VENUS CAFÉ, HAVANA

so apparent I was anxious to bring the siege to an end; but in common with most of the officers of the army I did not think an assault would be justifiable, especially as the enemy seemed to be acting in good faith in their preliminary propositions to surrender.”

General Shafter’s account of the surrender adds nothing new to what has already been stated. He concludes as follows:

“I wish to dwell upon the natural obstacles I had to encounter, and which no foresight could have overcome or obviate. The rocky and precipitous coast offered no sheltered landing-places, the roads were mere bridle-paths; the effect of the tropical sun and rains upon unacclimated troops was deadly, and a dread of strange and unknown diseases had its effect on the army. At Daiquiri the landing of the troops and stores was made at a small wooden wharf which the Spaniards tried to burn, but unsuccessfully, and the animals were

Natural  
Ob-  
stacles



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

pushed into the water and guided to a sandy beach about two hundred yards in extent. At Siboney the landing was made on the beach and at a small wharf occupied by the engineers. I had neither the time nor the men to spare to construct permanent wharves. In spite of the fact that I had nearly one thousand men continuously at work on the roads, they were at times impassable for wagons.

Difficult  
Trans-  
portation

“The San Juan and Aguadores rivers would often suddenly rise so as to prevent the passage of wagons, and then the eight pack-trains with the command had to be depended upon for the victualing of my army, as well as the twenty thousand refugees, who could not in the interests of humanity be left to starve while we had rations. Often for days nothing could be moved except on pack-trains.

“After the great physical strain and exposure of July 1 and 2, the malarial and other fevers began to rapidly advance throughout the command, and on July 4 the yellow fever appeared at Siboney. Though efforts were made to keep this fact from the army, it soon became known.

“The supply of quartermaster and commissary stores during the campaign was abundant, and, notwithstanding the difficulties in landing and transporting the ration, the troops on the firing-lines were at all times supplied with its coarser components, namely, of bread, meat, sugar, and coffee.

“There was no lack of transportation, for at no time up to the surrender could all the wagons I had be used.

Fine Dis-  
cipline

“In reference to the sick and wounded, I have to say that they received every attention that it was possible to give them. The medical officers without exception worked night and day to alleviate the suffering, which was no greater than invariably accompanies a campaign. It would have been better if we had had more ambulances, but as many were taken as was thought necessary, judging from previous campaigns. The discipline of the command was superb, and I wish to invite attention to the fact that no officer was brought to trial by court-martial, and, as far as I know, no enlisted men. This speaks volumes for an army of this size and in a campaign of such duration.”

Accompanying the report were those of the division, brigade, and regimental commanders, including those of Major-General Wheeler and Brigadier-Generals Bates, Lawton, and Kent.





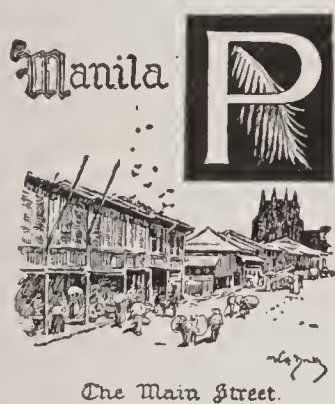
## CHAPTER CV

### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)

##### *Closing Operations in Porto Rico and the Philippines*

[*Authorities:* The most effective method of convincing Spain of our earnestness, while the air throbs with rumors of peace, and to teach her that honesty and frankness constitute the highest form of diplomacy, is for our Government to strike with relentless and unceasing vigor. That the United States forces proceed to do. The story of the conquest of Porto Rico is a remarkable one, some of its features resembling opera bouffe in the grotesqueness of their details, but hastening nevertheless their momentous conclusion, which, to all intelligent men, was foreseen from the beginning. The prodigious blows of America's armed power are dealt on both sides of the world, helping to shatter Spanish despotism to fragments and to bring forward peace in all its fulness and beneficence.]



**P**ORTO RICO was discovered by Columbus in 1493, and the town of San Juan Bautista was founded by Ponce de Leon in 1511, the name now being San Juan. It was sacked by Drake in 1595, and again, three years later, by the Duke of Cumberland. The Dutch were repulsed in 1615, and the English in 1698 and again in 1797. The Porto Ricans rose in revolt in 1820, but were repressed, as they have been in several subsequent uprisings.

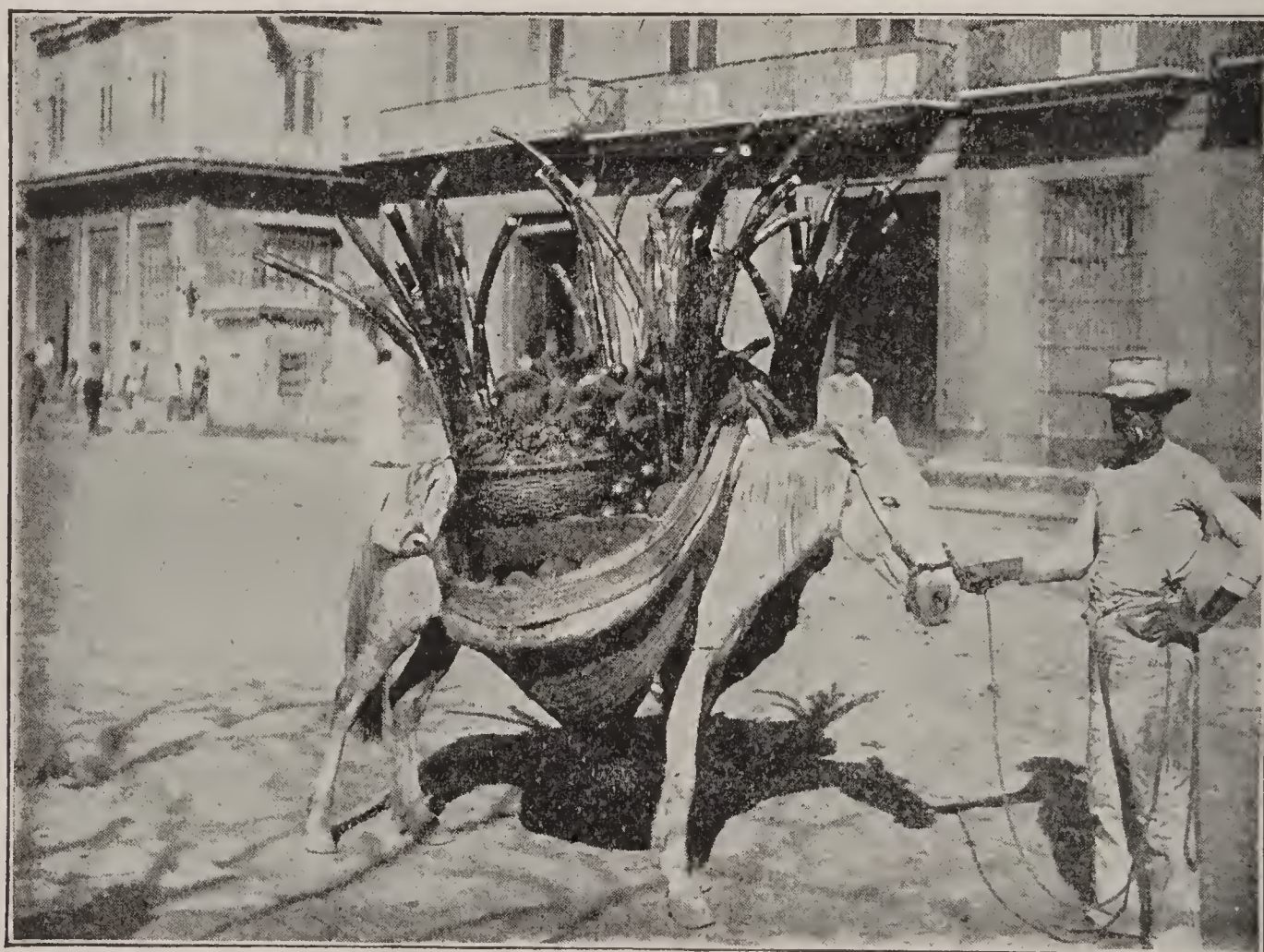
The island lies about 575 miles from Santiago, and 70 miles east from Haiti, from which it is separated by the Mona Passage. It is 137 miles long and 37 broad, and in area equals about one-half of New Jersey, ranking as fourth of the Great Antilles. It has a coast line of 300 miles, and the centre is traversed by the lofty range of mountains known as the Luquillo. The highest peak, El Yunque,



PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

is a little more than two miles high, and is visible in clear weather from a distance of 68 miles.

Porto Rico is well watered and is of beautiful appearance. The higher parts of the hills are covered by forests, and immense herds of cattle are pastured on the extensive savannas. The land along the coasts is fertile, but it is sometimes necessary to resort to artificial irrigation. The staples are sugar, molasses, and coffee, besides



A NATIVE FRUIT SELLER

cotton, maize, and rice, the last being of a variety that requires no flooding as elsewhere while growing. Almost every kind of tropical fruit is cultivated and exported, and many cattle are shipped to the neighboring islands.

Features  
of the  
Island

There are nine small rivers on the eastern shore, and several ports where vessels load with sugar and molasses. The principal ports on the eastern coast are Fajardo, Humacao, and Naquabo. The northern coast is rugged and uneven, running east and west in nearly a straight line, and between Cape San Juan and Port San Juan offers no shelter whatever.

Some thirty miles west of the eastern end of the island, at the



entrance to a capacious harbor, is the city of San Juan, the capital. It is well laid out, and among the most healthful in the West Indies. It stands on Morro Island, which forms the north side of the harbor, and is separated from the main land by a narrow creek called the Channel of San Antonio. The last census showed that San Juan contained a population of 31,250 inhabitants. The streets are clean and the people orderly. There is cable connection with St. Thomas, and a telegraph line joins it with the principal places on the island.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

San  
Juan

The largest city of Porto Rico, and the commercial capital, is Ponce, whose location has been described. It stands on a rich plain surrounded by gardens and plantations. By the last enumeration the population of Ponce was 44,500. Among its fine buildings are the town hall, the theatre, two churches, the charity and the women's asylums, the barracks, the Cuban House, and the market. A leading seaport is Aguadilla on the west coast, whose spacious bay is sheltered from the trade winds. At this point are shipped the sugar and coffee of the northwest part of the island.

About 900,000 people live in Porto Rico, of whom, perhaps, two-thirds are white, and one-third negroes and mulattoes, or people of mixed blood,—a condition which exists in only a few of the countries of tropical America. Besides Ponce and San Juan, the most populous towns on the island are Arecibo (30,000 inhabitants), Utuado (31,000), Mayaguez (28,000), San German (20,000), Yauco (25,000), Juana Diaz (21,000), with some ten other towns with a population of 15,000 each or more.

Porto Rico produces largely sugar, coffee, tobacco, honey, and wax, and a good many of its inhabitants are well-to-do. Much of its trade is with the United States, which exchanges corn, flour, salt meat, fish, and lumber for the staples of the island.

The lighthouse on Morro Point, at the entrance to the harbor of San Juan, is one hundred and seventy-one feet above the sea, and its fixed light is visible for eighteen miles over the waters. The fortifications are ancient, but a few modern guns have been mounted.

The climate of Porto Rico is salubrious, and there are no serpents or reptiles. Gold, copper, lead, and coal are found. The country is governed by a captain-general, assisted by a junta of military officers, and with headquarters at San Juan. This city is lighted by gas supplied by an English company, and by electricity provided by a local corporation. It has eleven newspapers of all kinds, the leading one,

Climate,  
Min-  
erals,  
etc.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

*La Correspondencia*, a daily political journal, having a circulation of 7,000 copies, equal to that of all the others combined.

Spanish rule in Porto Rico has been cruel and corrupt. Opening with the usual ferocity, the Spaniards exterminated the native Indian population. It is claimed by some historians that in the space of a hundred years this massacre reached the awful total of 500,000 men, women, and children. At elections, the Spanish or Conserva-



STREET SCENE IN CHARLOTTE AMELIA, ST. THOMAS

tive party, although greatly in the minority, has never failed to win. There is no liberty of the press, and licenses are required for everything, even for a dancing party. In the face of all these obstacles, however, there has been considerable development in the island, with the result that at this writing there are one hundred and fifty miles of railways, with more under construction, and some excellent wagon roads. It is intended to extend the railway line that runs along the coast entirely round the island, with short branches to all the sea-ports and inland markets.

Atten-  
tion  
Turned  
to the  
Islands

Since Cuba and Porto Rico were the only Spanish possessions in the Western hemisphere, attention was naturally turned, from the opening of hostilities, to the smaller island. Its capture formed an important part of the campaign against Spain, and arrangements were



perfected for sending a strong force thither, as soon as the conquest of Santiago was effected.

General Miles telegraphed the Government, July 22, from Playa del Este that he was at Guantanamo harbor, on the way to Porto Rico,

with an advance guard of 3,415 men all told. About the same time, General Hains' Second Brigade left Camp Thomas, Chattanooga, for Newport News, there to embark for the same destination. General Miles had with him the *Massachusetts*, *Dixie*, *Gloucester*, *Cincinnati*, *Annapolis*, *Leyden*, *Wasp*, *Yale*, and *Columbia*. On July 25 he landed at Guanica, a seaport town fifteen miles west of Ponce (*pon-sy*, also pronounced *pon-thay* by the Spanish).

Late on the afternoon of July 27, the *Wasp*, *Annapolis*, and *Dixie* left Guanica Bay for Ponce with the expectation that it would be necessary to shell the city. The *Wasp* arrived first, and the



PORT OF PONCE, PORTO RICO



GUANICA HARBOR, PORTO RICO

Spanish garrison, three hundred and fifty strong, were in doubt whether to flee or remain, but decided to wait a while. Instead of hostile troops, the *Wasp*, as she steamed close to shore, saw an immense crowd of citizens.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

An Un-  
expected  
Wel-  
come



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

At a loss to know what it meant, and suspecting treachery, the gunners of the *Wasp* stood ready to fire at an instant's warning, when Ensign Rowland Curtin, with four men, was sent ashore bearing a flag of truce.

As soon as the little party landed, they were overwhelmed with gifts of cigars, cigarettes, tobacco, bananas, and other articles by the cheering citizens, who were frantic with joy over the coming of the



HOTEL IN SANTO DOMINGO

Sum-  
moned  
by  
Tele-  
phone

conquerors. When the effervescent people could be partly calmed, Ensign Curtin announced that he had come to demand the surrender of the port and city. He asked to see the civil or military authorities. Some of the former were present, but replied that they could not surrender the city, the act being the function of the military powers. A telephone being at hand, a message, by order of the ensign, was sent to Colonel San Martin, the commandant, notifying him that if he did not come forward and surrender the city in the course of half an hour, it would be bombarded.

Meanwhile the garrison were debating among themselves what they should do. The peremptory summons from Ensign Curtin removed their doubts. They began looting the stores and shops,



cramming underwear and clothing up their backs and in the rear of their trousers, to check and hold the bullets which they were certain the Americans would send after them as they scampered off.

Having delivered his message, Ensign Curtin returned to the *Wasp* for instructions. Commander C. H. Davis, of the *Dixie*, was soon after rowed ashore, where a note was handed to him from Colonel San Martin, asking on what terms he demanded the surrender of the city. The answer was that it must be unconditional. At the request of the commandant, however, the terms named below in Captain Higginson's report were granted. Commander Davis personally preferred this arrangement, since Captain Higginson, his ranking officer, had not yet arrived. Then the garrison, padded enormously, and armored safely, waddled out of town, leaving 150 rifles and 14,000 rounds of ammunition behind.

Lieutenant Haines, commanding the marines of the *Dixie*, landed and hoisted the Stars and Stripes over the custom-house at the Port of Ponce, amid tumultuous cheering, after which Lieutenant Murdoch and Surgeon Heiskell rode to the city, three miles distant, where the people fairly went wild with joy, as they danced and shouted:

“Viva los Americanos! Viva Puerto Rico libre!”

The visitors were escorted about the city and back to the wharf by a large body of uniformed firemen, whose bosoms swelled with pride over the honor. At the beach, General Wilson and a force of soldiers were in the act of landing, and the firemen were prouder than ever over the renewed opportunity of showing their good will. General Wilson was the first army officer to land, and he made his headquarters at the custom-house. There, among the messages received by him was one from the mayor of the city, who said he was in the prison, suffering confinement for the offence of singing “Yankee Doodle” while the Spanish soldiers were plating themselves with the plunder from the stores. The mayor wanted to be set free, and General Wilson ordered that his wish should be granted without delay.

The transports carrying General Miles' troops, and convoyed by the *Massachusetts*, *Cincinnati*, and *Wasp*, arrived early the next day (July 28), and receiving news of the surrender, the landing of troops was begun. General Miles issued the following proclamation immediately after reaching the city:

“In the prosecution of the war against the kingdom of Spain by

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

General  
Joy

Pre-  
mature  
Enthu-  
siasm



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

the people of the United States, in the cause of liberty, justice, and humanity, its military forces have come to occupy the island of Porto Rico. They come bearing the banner of freedom, inspired by noble purpose to seek the enemies of our Government and of yours, and to destroy or capture all in armed resistance.

“They bring you the fostering arms of a free people, whose greatest power is justice and humanity to all living within their fold.



OLD GATEWAY, SANTO DOMINGO

Hence they release you from your former political relations, and it is hoped this will be followed by the cheerful acceptance of the Government of the United States.

“The chief object of the American forces will be to overthrow the armed authority of Spain and give the people of your beautiful island the largest measure of liberty consistent with this military occupation.

“They have not come to make war on the people of the country, who for centuries have been oppressed; on the contrary, they bring protection not only to yourselves, but to your property. They have come to promote your prosperity and bestow the immunities and blessings of our enlightened and liberal institutions and government.

General  
Miles’  
Procla-  
mation



It is not their purpose to interfere with existing laws and customs, which are wholesome and beneficial to the people, so long as they conform to the rules of the military administration, order, and justice. This is not a war of devastation and dissolution, but one to give all within the control of the military and naval forces the advantages and blessings of enlightened civilization."

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The following reports give the official history of the incidents narrated :

PORT PONCE, PORTO RICO, }  
via ST. THOMAS, July 29. }

*Secretary of War, Washington.*

1 : 30 A.M. on the 26th, Garretson had a spirited engagement on skirmish-line. Our casualties, 4 wounded; all doing well. Spanish lost 3 killed, 13 wounded. Yauco occupied yesterday. Henry's division there to-day.

Last evening Commander Davis, of the *Dixie*, moved into this port, followed by Captain Higginson with his fleet early this morning. General Wilson, with Ernst's brigade, now rapidly disembarking. Spanish troops are retreating from southern part of Porto Rico. Ponce and port, having population fifty thousand, now under American flag. The populace received troops and saluted the flag with wild enthusiasm.

Official  
Reports

Navy has several prizes, also seventy lighters. Railway stock, partly destroyed, now restored. Telegraph communication also being restored. Cable instruments destroyed; have sent to Jamaica for others. This is a prosperous and beautiful country. The army will soon be in mountain region; weather delightful; troops in best of health and spirits; anticipate no insurmountable obstacle in future. Results thus far have been accomplished without the loss of a single life.

NELSON A. MILES,  
*Major-General Commanding Army.*

U. S. S. *Massachusetts*, }  
PONCE, PORTO RICO, July 28. }

Commander Davis, with *Dixie*, *Annapolis*, *Wasp*, and *Gloucester*, left Guanica July 27 to blockade Ponce and capture lighters for use of army. City of Ponce and Playa surrendered to Commander Davis upon demand at 12 : 30 A.M., July 28. American flag hoisted 6 P.M., 28th. Spanish garrison evacuated. Provisional articles of surrender until occupation by army :

1. Garrison to be allowed to retire.

2. Civil government remain in force.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

3. Police and fire brigade to be maintained without arms.
4. Captain of port not to be made prisoner.

Arrived at Ponce from Guanica with *Massachusetts* and *Cincinnati*, General Miles and General Wilson and transports, at 6 :40 A.M., 28th. Commenced landing army in captured sugar lighters. No resistance. Troops welcomed by inhabitants. Great enthusiasm. Captured 60 lighters, 20 sailing vessels, and 120 tons of coal.

HIGGINSON.

A  
Promis-  
ing  
Prospect

The Government authorities were much impressed by the friendly spirit of the Porto Ricans, and were convinced that the conquest of the island would be easily effected. Orders were issued for a large movement of troops from Tampa to Porto Rico, the estimated total force which was to be engaged in the operations being about 25,000.

After Guanica was occupied, the troops began their march next day (July 27) toward Yauco, an inland town four miles away on the road to Ponce, and before sunset the Stars and Stripes was flying over the city. The proclamation of the Mayor of Yauco deserves permanent record :

A  
Native  
Procla-  
mation

CITIZENS :—To-day the citizens of Porto Rico assist in one of her most beautiful festivals. The sun of America shines upon our mountains and valleys this day of July, 1898. It is a day of glorious remembrance for each son of this beloved isle, because for the first time there waves over it the flag of the Stars, planted in the name of the Government of the United States of America by the Major-General of the American army, General Miles.

Porto Ricans, we are by the miraculous intervention of the God of the just given back to the bosom of our mother America, in whose waters nature placed us as people of America. To her we are given back in the name of her Government by General Miles, and we must send her our most expressive salutation of generous affection through our conduct toward the valiant troops represented by distinguished officers and commanded by the illustrious General Miles.

Citizens: Long live the Government of the United States of America! Hail to their valiant troops! Hail, Porto Rico, always American!

*El Alcalde*, FRANCISCO MEGIA.

YAUCO, PORTO RICO, United States of America.

The Alcalde is the judge who administers justice, and he also presides as mayor over the city council.

Porto Rico was turning American at a rate that was astounding. Instead of having to hunt the skulking Spaniards, the inhabitants did



the work for the Americans. The terrified soldiers were continually brought in, their captors grasping them fiercely by the nape of the

Pan Juan

Porto Rico.

PERIOD  
VIII

—

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898

TO

—



neck or wherever they could seize them, while the captives held back,



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Ameri-  
can  
Goal

scared almost out of their senses. They were pulled out of hiding-places, and more than once it required stern action on the part of the soldiers to prevent the lynching of the helpless prisoners.

San Juan, however, was the goal of the invading army. The advance line was extended to Coamo, and the towns between that point and Ponce made haste to surrender. Arroyo, Patillas, Yabucoa, Salinas, Santa Isabel, Adjuntas, Penuelas, Guayabal, Guayama, Juana Diaz, strung along the coast and the path from Guanica to Coamo, eagerly transferred their allegiance from Spain to the United States. The American flags flashed into view as if by magic, and the native bands seemed to know no music except the national airs of the United States. The garrison town of Guayama flung the Stars and Stripes to the breeze and began cheering as soon as the Americans appeared. It looked as if the invasion and conquest of Porto Rico was to be nothing more than a promenade and picnic for the American troops.

It is a safe estimate that nine-tenths of the Porto Ricans were anxious for annexation to the United States. So headlong were the people in submitting that it began to look as if the whole island would surrender without firing of a gun; but it proved otherwise.

At the opening of August, our forces held the south coast and the region adjoining it, from Guanica on the west to Juana Diaz, nine miles in a direct line beyond Ponce. The fine wagon road through these towns, stretching away to San Juan on the northern coast, is very crooked because it follows the valleys among the hill ranges. There was reason to look for resistance to the American advance at various points along this road, and it was reported that a fight might be expected at Aybonito, a town among the lower mountains.

Effective  
Work

Meanwhile our warships were continually cruising outside the harbor of San Juan, and maintaining a rigid blockade. General Brooke and the Third Illinois Volunteers landed at Ponce, August 1, and reported to General Wilson, while two batteries of artillery that had arrived from Guanica had been sent forward to join the outposts, fourteen miles distant. The cable office was opened in charge of the signal corps, the post-office was set in motion, and the telegraph lines were restored. The warships in the harbor at that time were the *Cincinnati*, *Massachusetts*, *Columbia*, *Terror*, and *St. Louis*. The sanitary conditions were so far superior to those in Cuba that the health of the troops continued excellent.

The third landing of American troops in Porto Rico was made on





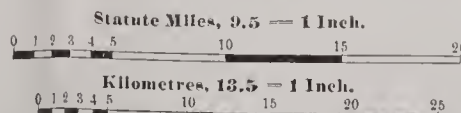
EXPLANATION.

- Railroads ———
- Main Roads ———
- Cert Roads ———



PUERTO RICO

SCALES.



Map, McNally & Co.'s 11x14 New Map of Puerto Rico. Copyright, 1898 by Rand, McNally & Co.



ISLANDS EAST OF PUERTO RICO

On Same Scale as Main Map.







August 2, at Arroyo, which surrendered with the same haste as the other towns, and extended a similar overwhelming welcome to the invaders, who on the afternoon of August 4 advanced five miles from Juana Diaz to a bridge across the Descalabrados River, which formed an important strategic position.

The first real fight on the soil of Porto Rico took place on the 5th, when the city of Guayama was captured. The city contains about 16,000 inhabitants, and ranks next in importance, on the south coast, to Ponce, from which it is thirty-six miles distant. It is five miles inland, and Arroyo is its seaport.

General Brooke, having landed at Arroyo, needed Guayama as a base of operations, it being the only important town on the military road between Ponce and San Juan. General Brooke ordered General Hains to occupy the town, and in the morning the Fourth Ohio and Third Illinois, the former in the van, were ordered out. While

passing through a cut in the mountain, the advance were greeted with a storm of Mauser bullets on both sides of the mountain. Most of them whistled over the heads of the Americans, who returned the fire and fell back. The main body hurried forward, firing briskly up the hillsides, until, after making a sharp turn in the road, they were confronted by a barricade thrown across the road, from which the enemy kept up a vicious fusillade. Each side of the road was lined with barbed wire fences; but these were readily cut through with machetes, and a force of men made their way up the mountains on each side of the road. The Spaniards disappeared as if by magic.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



GENERAL MACIAS, SPANISH COMMANDER AT SAN JUAN

Spanish  
Opposi-  
tion



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Farther on, the enemy made a rally, and in the firing that followed three Americans were wounded, none seriously. The stand made by the Spaniards was brief. The road was cleared, and at eleven o'clock the troops entered the town. Desultory firing followed for a half-hour, when a flag of truce was displayed and the town surrendered unconditionally.

“Viva  
los  
Ameri-  
canos!”

General Hains and his staff rode through the streets, which were silent and deserted, the people apparently frightened, as they stealthily peeped through the closed windows. Soon, however, their fears departed, they ventured forth, and the air rang with shouts of “Viva los Americanos!” many threw themselves on their knees, others embraced and kissed the soldiers, and the scenes enacted in Ponce were repeated. When the excitement had partly subsided, the Stars and Stripes was hoisted over the public building, amid renewed cheering. General Hains stationed guards in all the streets entering the town, and started out scouting parties.

At this juncture, the Spaniards, who had returned to the hills, opened a bombardment on the town; but their aim was so poor that only one man was wounded. A few shots from the dynamite-guns sent the enemy fleeing pell-mell, and they caused no more trouble. So far as could be learned, only one Spaniard was killed and several wounded. Remembering that none was slain on our side, the harmless character of all this shooting was astounding.

Direct telegraphic communication having been established between the War Department in Washington and General Miles' headquarters, the first official message from the latter office was the following:

PONCE, PORTO RICO, *July 31, 1898.*

*Secretary of War, Washington, D. C.*

General  
Miles'  
Message

Your telegrams 27th received and answered by letter. Volunteers are surrendering themselves with arms and ammunition; four-fifths of the people are overjoyed at the arrival of the army. Two thousand from one place have volunteered to serve with it. They are bringing in transportation, beef, cattle, and other needed supplies.

The Custom-house has already yielded \$14,000.

As soon as all the troops are disembarked they will be in readiness to move.

Please send any national colors that can be spared, to be given to the different municipalities.

I request that the question of the tariff rates to be charged in



the parts of Porto Rico occupied by our forces be submitted to the President for his action, the previously existing tariff remaining meanwhile in force. As to the government under military occupation, I have already given instructions based upon the instructions issued by the President in the case of the Philippine Islands, and similar to those issued at Santiago de Cuba.

MILES.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

On the 7th of August, a general advance was made by the army of invasion. General Wilson moved his headquarters to Juana Diaz; the Second and Third Wisconsin regiments advanced to the support of the Sixteenth Pennsylvania Regiment on the Descalabros River; and General Schwan, with the Eleventh Regulars and a portion of the Nineteenth California Regiment and Thorpe's light batteries, moved to Yauco, his objective point being Arecibo on the northern coast. He followed the west coast road, touching at Mayaguez, at which point the Spaniards had artillery. (A study of the map is necessary to understand the military movements in Porto Rico.) Previous to this, Adjuntas and Utuado had been captured without resistance.

A  
General  
Advance

By night of the 7th, General Wilson's headquarters were five miles east of Juana Diaz. His intention was to drive the enemy from Coamo, and then attack them at Aybonito, General Brooke meanwhile flanking the enemy from Cavey and forming a junction with General Wilson. After the reduction of Aybonito, it was believed that the road to San Juan would present no serious obstruction.

On the morning of August 9 the town of Coamo was captured, after a brisk fight, in which the Spanish were driven out of their trenches, with the loss of an unknown number, that of the Americans being six slightly wounded. On the afternoon of the same day, in a skirmish five miles beyond Guayama, 200 Ohio troops were ambushed, and must have suffered severely, had not a dynamite-gun been brought into action. This caused a panic among the Spaniards, who fled after having wounded five of the Fourth Ohio Volunteers.

General Brooke advanced from Arroyo early on the 12th. Passing Guayama at noon, and marching to the place where the Ohio troops had their fight, he found the Spaniards still intrenched and the Americans preparing to attack them. At this moment, Lieutenant McLaughlin of the Signal Corps galloped up to General Brooke, with a despatch from General Miles, saying he had been notified from Washington of the suspension of hostilities. Officers and men were

March  
of Gen-  
eral  
Brooke



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

keenly disappointed, but fighting in Porto Rico was ended. Peace had come, and the island so long misruled by Spain passed under the beneficent care of the United States.

The last naval fight of the war in Cuban waters opened on the afternoon of August 12, when Manzanillo, on the south coast of Santiago province, Cuba, was bombarded. The bombardment, which lasted twelve hours, was conducted by the second-rate protected



MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN R. BROOKE, U. S. A.

cruiser *Newark*, which lay five thousand yards off-shore and threw 6-inch shells, and the gunboats *Surwance*, *Osceola*, *Hist*, and *Alvarado*, which used 4-inch guns, 6-pounders, and guns of lesser size. At five o'clock there was a lull for an hour, after which the *Newark* leisurely used her 6-inch guns until daylight. Hardly was it light, when white flags were seen fluttering in every part of the town. Then a small boat approached the *Newark*, flying a flag of truce. Two Spanish officers went aboard the *Newark*, saying they had been in-

News of  
Peace

structed to notify Captain Goodrich that a peace protocol had been signed the day before by the representatives of Spain and the United States, and hostilities had ended. A despatch to that effect from General Greely for Captain Goodrich had been received during the night. An attempt was made by the Spaniards to deliver the message to Captain Goodrich, but the boat was fired on and the messenger made haste to return to the city. Thus terminated hostilities in Porto Rico.

One of the items of news which made the celebration of July 4,



1898, memorable was the capture, briefly referred to elsewhere, of the islands officially known as the Mariannes, and more popularly as the

PERIOD

VIII

—

OUR

COLONIAL

EXPANSION

1898

TO

—

The Royal Palm  
(Oreodoxa Regia)



The Plaza

Cienfuegos.

Entrance to Plaza, Cienfuegos, Cuba.  
SCENES IN CIENFUEGOS, CUBA

Ladrones. The advance guard of our expedition to the Philippines paused long enough on the way to take formal possession of the



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

An As-  
tonished  
Garrison

group, and to raise there the American flag (June 21) above the ruined battlements of Fort Santa Cruz, on Guam, or Guajan, the principal island. The *Charleston* fired twenty-one guns amid the cheers of twenty-five hundred American soldiers, proclaiming that Guam was ours.

There was a grim humor in the capture of this group. The gar- rison were in total ignorance of the war existing between Spain and the United States, and when a number of shots were fired into the empty fort by Captain Glass of the *Charleston*, the sleepy officials supposed they were meant for a salute, and came out, bowing and smiling, to receive their visitors. The Spanish garrison, officers and men, were disarmed and taken to Manila as prisoners of war, while the native soldiers were paroled and set free. Being wholly unpre- pared for resistance, José Marina y Vega, the governor, made none, and was one of the prisoners taken to Manila. The news of this exploit reached this country on July 3.

These beautiful and fertile islands were discovered by the great Magellan, on his way to the Philippines, where he died. The name Ladrones was giving to them because of the thieving propensities of the natives. They number twelve or fifteen. Guam, the largest, has a population of 12,000, and Agaña, the capital city, about 4,000. The population of the entire group is estimated at 26,000.

The *Newport*, with General Merritt on board, arrived at Manila, July 25, having come alone and at full speed from Honolulu, where she left the other United States ships. The troopship *Indiana* remained to repair her machinery, her companions being the *Morgan City*, the *City of Para*, the *Ohio*, and the *Valencia*, with about 4,000 soldiers on board. All were ordered to follow the *Newport* as soon as pos- sible. These formed the third Manila expedition, under command of General Arthur McArthur, which sailed from San Francisco on June 27, and reached Cavité July 31. The fourth expedition, consisting of the steamships *Peru* and *City of Pueblo*, with General E. S. Otis in command, left San Francisco July 15, with 1,700 troops. By the close of the month, General Merritt had with him a force numbering from 10,000 to 12,000 men.

The  
Manila  
Expedi-  
tions

On the morning of July 29, the Americans advanced from their base at Cavité and occupied an old camp, from which the insurgents were withdrawn at the request of General Greene. The trench being found untenable, our forces advanced one hundred yards and threw





ASTOR BATTERY GOING INTO ACTION

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

up a line of breastworks extending from the Manila road to the beach, a distance of two hundred and fifty yards. An old Capuchin chapel



The Old Cathedral  
Cavité.

stood in the centre of the line. On each side of this chapel were posted two guns, on a high bank nearly a half mile from the Spanish breastworks in front of Malate, which is a suburb of Manila, on the shore road from Cavité, and about a mile from the old town.

There was some desultory fighting while the Americans were building their breastworks, and work on the trench continued July 30 day and night without interruption, being finished on the last day of the month. At ten o'clock that night a heavy fire opened all along the Spanish line, to which a vigorous reply was made. The Spanish had the exact range, and fired with excellent aim, the bullets pattering all about the American line. In a short time the pickets posted on the right and front came in with the report that the Spaniards were attempting to turn

Spanish  
Effec-  
tiveness



COLONEL JOHN JACOB ASTOR









THE BATTLE OF MANILA, MAY 1, 1898



the right flank. They were aided by striking a gap in the siege-line, caused by the advance of our troops, and by the failure of the insurgents to hold a swampy place filled with bamboos and scrub. They thus gained a cross-fire upon the Americans, who for a considerable time were in grave danger; but the Tenth Pennsylvania and the Utah battery of General Greene's brigade held their ground until reinforcements arrived, when the ammunition of the Pennsylvanians was nearly exhausted. The regulars began volley firing at once. The Spaniards were driven back with heavy loss, that of the Americans being 9 killed and 47 wounded. A terrific rain-storm raged during the battle.

Admiral Dewey, on Sunday morning, August 7, demanded the surrender of Manila, his ultimatum being sent through Captain Chichester, the senior officer of the British fleet stationed there. It reached General Jaudenes, the new captain-general, a few minutes past noon. The Spaniards were warned by Admiral Dewey to remove all their women, children, sick, and wounded to places of safety within forty-eight hours, since he intended to suit his convenience about bombarding the city at any time he chose after the expiration of the period named. The neutral fleet were notified at the same time that the stretch of water they occupied was needed. General Merritt joined in the demand for the surrender of the city. The Spaniards requested to be allowed another day in which to remove their sick, wounded, and non-combatants, and the request was granted. This made the hour for opening the bombardment at noon on Wednesday, August 10.

The neutral fleets left their anchorage on Tuesday morning and arranged themselves according to their sympathies. The English warships, the *Immortalité*, the flagship, the *Iphigenia*, *Linnet*, and *Swift*, and the Japanese cruiser *Naniwa* steamed across the bay and anchored with our fleet. The German cruisers *Irene* and *Cormoran* accompanied the ships on which the foreign residents had taken refuge to Mariveles. The remaining German warships, the *Kaiser*, flagship, the *Kaiserin Augusta*, and the *Prinz Wilhelm*, and the French flagship *Bayard* and cruiser *Pascal*, passed a short distance north of their old positions and anchored in a group by themselves. Many an eye kindled when the British and Japanese warships showed their comradeship in this unmistakable manner.

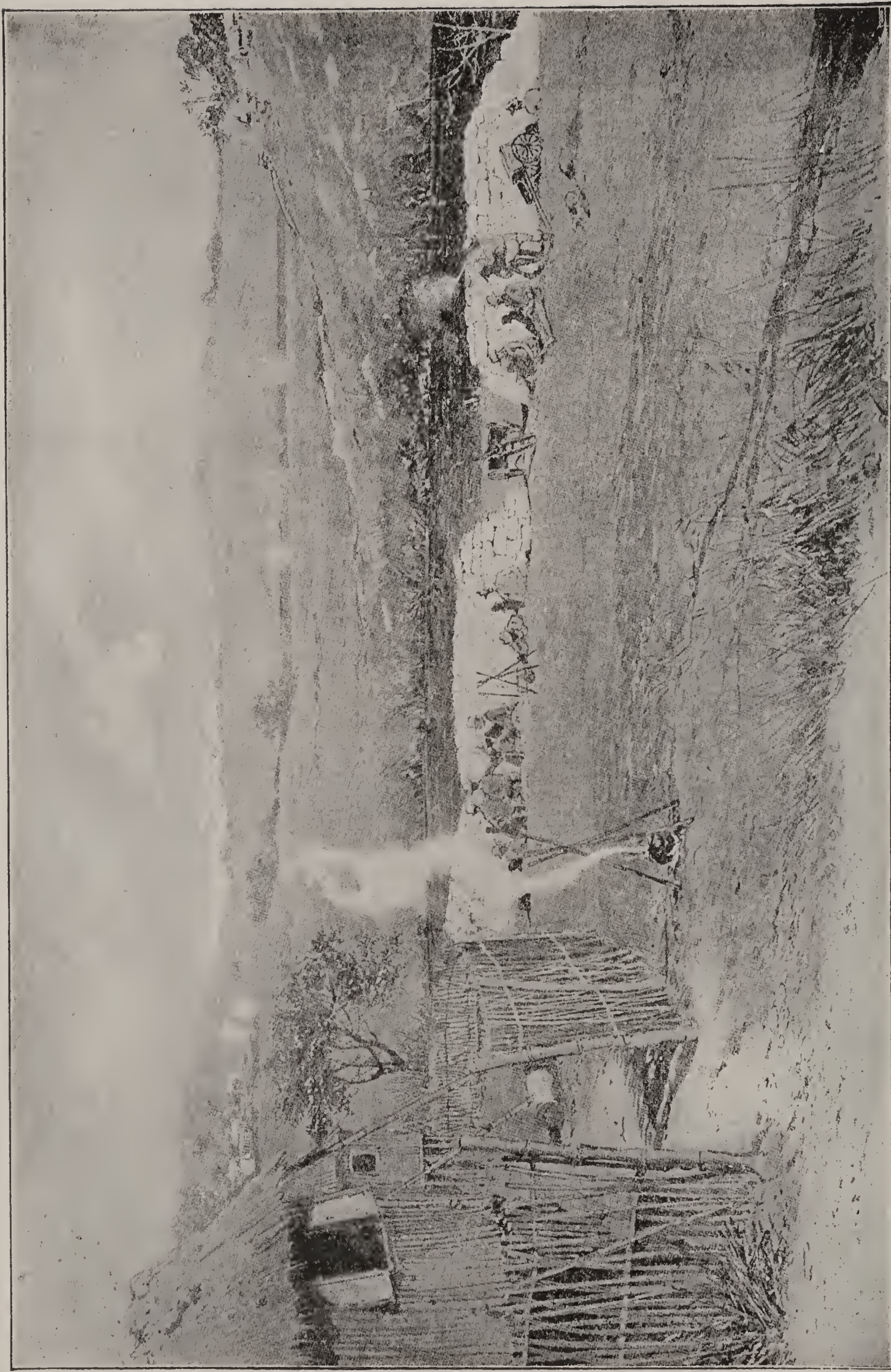
The American vessels "stripped for the fight" on Tuesday, neg-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Defeat of  
the Span-  
iards

English  
and  
Japanese  
Friend-  
ship





IN THE SPANISH TRENCHES AT MANILA



lecting not the slightest precaution. It was found that the army was not fully prepared, and the bombardment did not begin until half-past nine o'clock, Saturday morning, August 13, at which hour the *Olympia* opened fire from her starboard battery on Malate. The first two shots fell short, but were answered with cheers from each ship. The *Petrel*, *Raleigh*, and the little *Callao* followed, each aiming at Malate. It seemed intentional that all these shots failed to reach the enemy, who, however, refused to accept the hint and surrender.

Then the American aim improved, and the shell began dropping in the Malate fort and along the line of intrenchments beyond; but no reply was made. The artillery in front of Malate

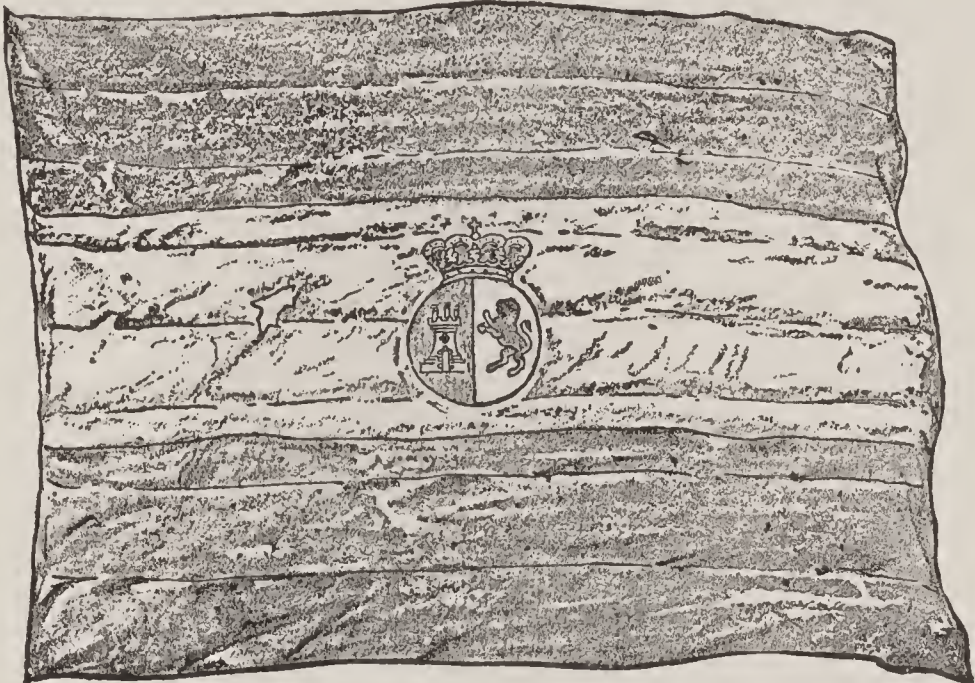
kept up a brisk pounding, amid the squalls of rain, which often obscured the ships and defences. At noon the demand for surrender was repeated by means of the international code, and, pending a reply, Admiral Dewey ordered the crews of the ships to dinner by watches. M. André, the Belgian consul, acted as messenger on his steam launch between the opposing forces, all his negotiations being oral and unofficial, both sides relying wholly upon his accuracy in transmitting the messages. After a long wait, his launch steamed at full speed from Manila to the *Olympia*, which immediately after displayed the signal:

“The enemy has surrendered.”

Then came the shouting. A white flag appeared over the Luneta fort, although the Spanish flag still flew. Two battalions of the Second Oregon Regiment, waiting on a steamer, headed for shore, General Merritt having preceded them in a small boat. Flag-Lieu-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

The  
Bom-  
bard-  
ment



The  
Flag  
of  
Cavité

Captured  
by the  
Americans.

The Sur-  
render



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Raising  
of the  
Stars  
and  
Stripes

tenant Brumby, in charge of the largest flag of the *Olympia*, quickly landed with another boat, and with several companions made straight for the staff in front of the cathedral, where a large crowd of Spaniards quickly gathered. Many of them wept when the Spanish flag came down and the Stars and Stripes took its place. It so happened that an army band at that moment approached at the head of the troops marching from Camp Dewey, and struck up "The Star-Spangled Banner," unaware of the flag-raising going on just around

the corner. It was a pleasing coincidence which brought forth more cheers.\*

Meanwhile the army had marched steadily along the shore, starting soon after the firing began, and two brigades,



Iron Suspension Bridge  
over  
Pasig River Manila.

Comple-  
tion of  
the Sur-  
render

advancing in columns, attacked the Malate fort. The Spaniards replied viciously, killing 12 Americans and wounding 39, some of whom afterward died. When the city surrendered our troops continued their advance toward the city. At night, Manila was fully occupied by our forces. The defiant Captain-General Augustin had made haste to flee on an accommodating German cruiser, first turning over his command to General Jaudenes. The Spaniards surrendered with the honors of war, the officers retaining their side-arms. When General Merritt landed he was escorted by an Oregon company, a company from the same State receiving the surrender, while still another policed the city that night. Nearly 7,000 Spanish soldiers gave up their arms, consisting chiefly of Mauser rifles. The stands of arms

\* From the moment Admiral Dewey hoisted his flag over the Philippines, the sun never set on American territory. When this historical event took place, the sun rose in Maine before it set in the islands, the day then being about fourteen hours long, with the difference in the time a little over twelve hours. On December 21, the sun sets in the Philippines before it rises in Maine. Taking into account the dawn preceding the appearance of the sun, and the twilight following its setting, the above statement is fully warranted.



taken numbered 12,000, while the rounds of ammunition ran into the millions. Thus Admiral Dewey opened the war with one of the most brilliant victories and closed it with a second, without the loss of a man in either. The only casualties on the American side were the slight losses of the army.

General Merritt issued a proclamation announcing a military government for Manila. He declared further that the Americans had not come to wage war on the people, but would protect them in their personal and religious rights. Until further notice, while the island of Luzon would receive a military occupation, all laws relating to personal rights, local societies, and crime, unless they conflicted with the necessary military laws, would continue in force. Manila only was surrendered, and the message from Washington announcing a suspension of hostilities reached General Merritt on the afternoon of August 16.\*

In accordance with the terms of the Hawaiian annexation resolution, President McKinley appointed a commission of five men to consider all the questions involved in the adjustment of governmental relations with our new territory. They were President Dole, of Hawaii; Judge Frear, of the Hawaiian Supreme Court; United States Senators Morgan and Cullom, and Mr. Hitt, chairman of the House Committee on Foreign Affairs.

The news of Hawaii's admission into the Union was taken to Honolulu by the *Coptic*, and caused wild rejoicing through the islands. Cannon were fired, flags displayed everywhere, while shouts and hurrahs filled the air. A salute of one hundred guns was fired on the Executive Building grounds, and the fire and factory whistles added to the din, while President Dole, his face radiant with delight,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

General  
Merritt's  
Procla-  
mation

Hawaii's  
Admis-  
sion to  
the  
Union

\* Competition has reduced the cost of communication between New York and London to moderate figures, but where there is no competition, or little business, the expense became formidable. Ten words sent from New York to Manila cost \$23.50, though newspaper despatches paid only about half that rate. Such a message travels 20,000 miles, and is received and transmitted over a score of different lines or branches. Thus, starting at New York, it is flashed to Halifax, then to Heart's Content, Newfoundland, where it plunges to the bottom of the Atlantic, instantly coming up on the coast of Ireland, whence it is forwarded to London, where there are two routes to the East. The first is across the Channel and overland to Marseilles, or by the all-water course to Lisbon, then through the Mediterranean to Alexandria, across Egypt, through the Arabian Sea to Bombay, over India, across the Bay of Bengal to Singapore, along the coast to Hong-Kong, and finally across the China Sea to Manila. This is the shorter route, the other taking the message across Russia and Siberia to Vladivostock, and then along the Chinese coast to Hong-Kong.





RAISING THE FLAG AT HONOLULU

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS

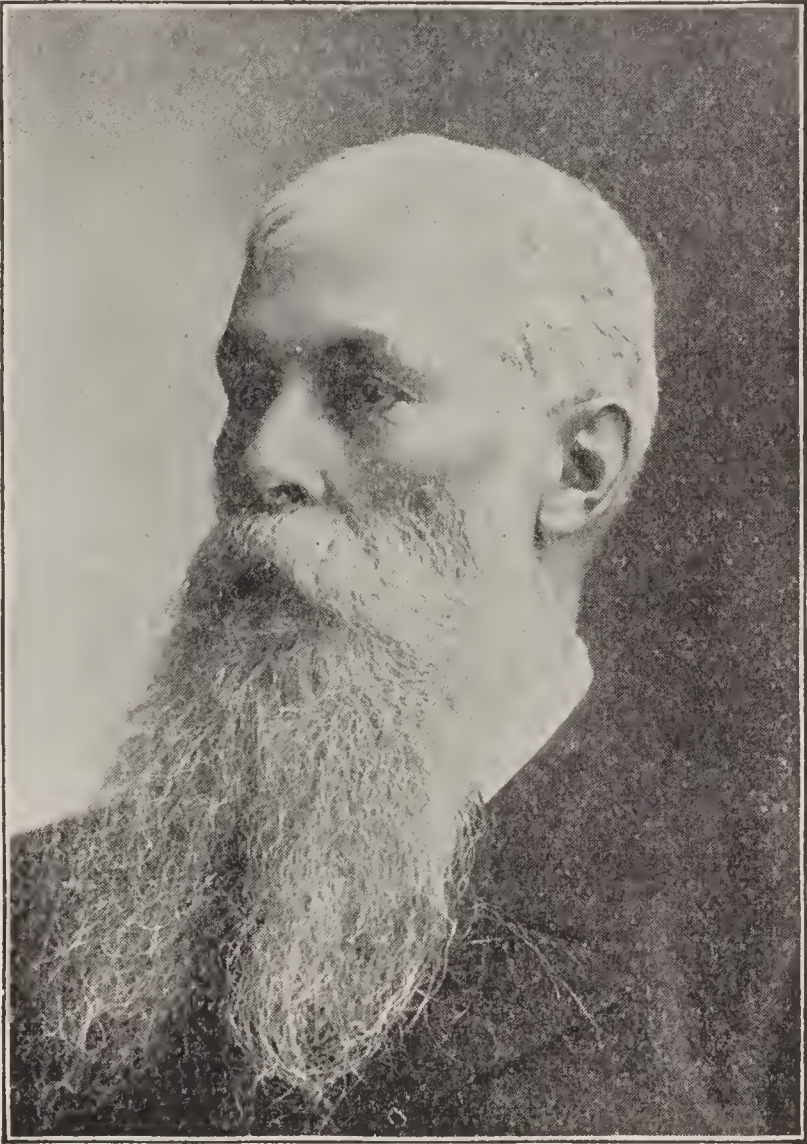


was congratulated on every hand. In their enthusiasm, the happy multitude made repeated calls for Dr. John S. McGrew, known as "The Father of Annexation." For more than twenty years under the monarchy he had raised the Stars and Stripes over his house every morning. In response, he took the baton from the leader of the band and led while it played "The Star-Spangled Banner." The rejoicings were continued far into the night, and were participated in by thousands.

On August 12 the Hawaiian flag was lowered at Honolulu, amid the roar of saluting cannon, and the flag of the United States was raised in its place. The great republic had absorbed the lesser, and another step had been taken by the lordly Anglo-Saxon in the march of universal empires. The national anthem, "Hawaii Ponoï," was played for the last time, and to the native Hawaiians the proceedings were more in the nature of funeral ceremonies than of rejoicing, for they marked the death of the little Pacific republic, that had attained its position through great trial and tribulation.

There was no speechmaking except a few dignified words from Minister Sewall. The Rev. G. L. Pearson made the last prayer of the missionary government, and Minister Sewall addressed President Dole:

"MR. PRESIDENT:—I present you a certified copy of a joint resolution of the Congress of the United States, approved by the President July 7, 1898, entitled, 'Joint resolution to provide for annexation



SANFORD B. DOLE, LAST PRESIDENT OF THE HAWAIIAN REPUBLIC

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Minister  
Sewall's  
Address



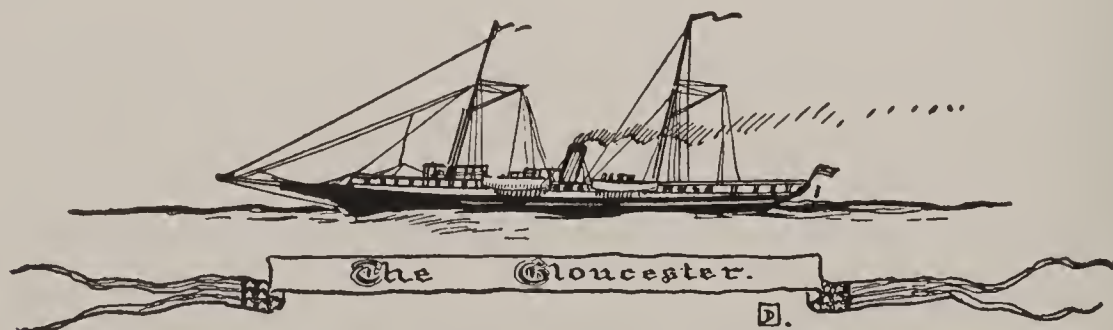
PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

End of  
the Cere-  
monies

of the Hawaiian Islands to the United States.' This joint resolution accepts, ratifies, and confirms on the part of the United States the cession formally consented to and approved by the Republic of Hawaii."

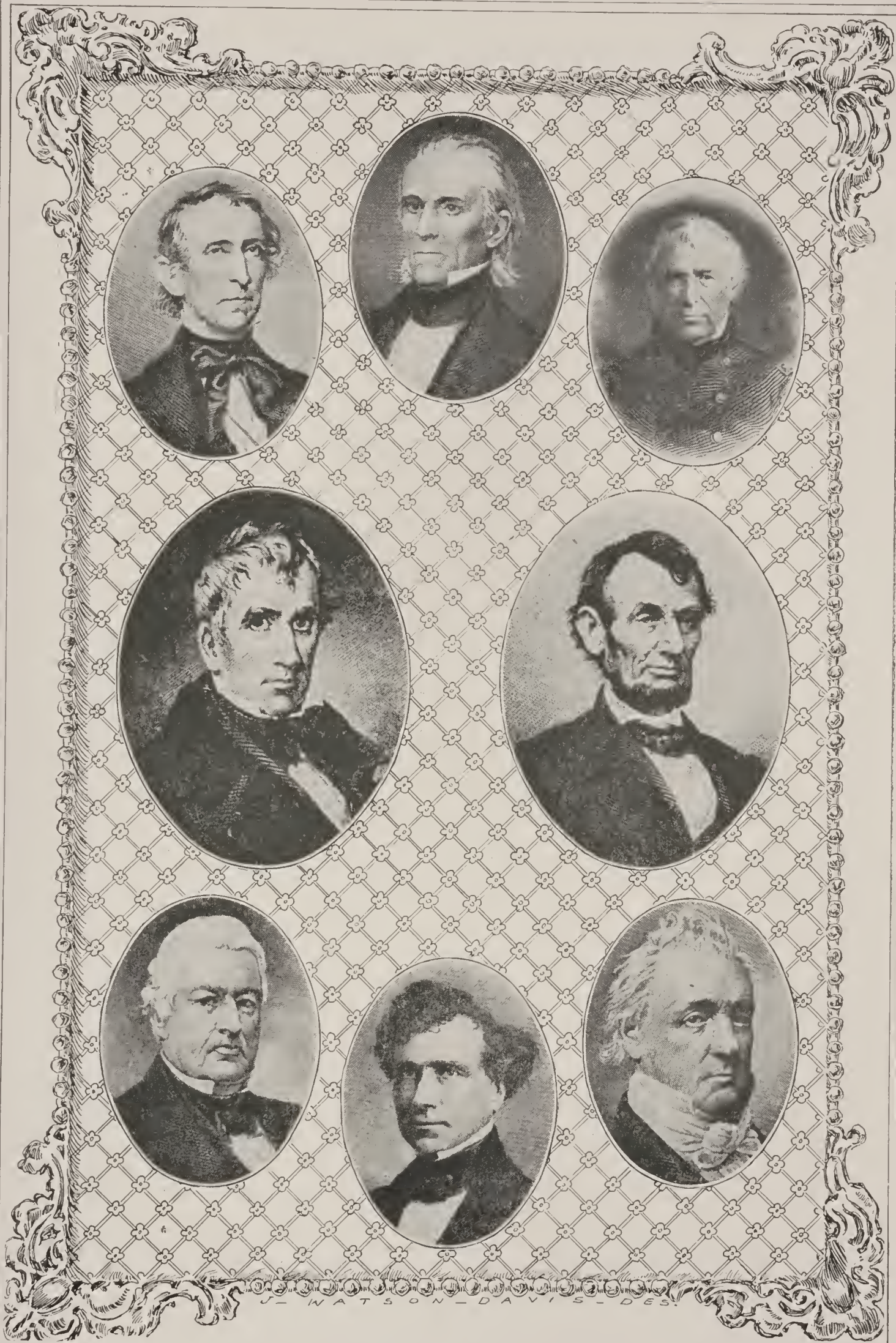
President Dole in a few words yielded the sovereignty and public property, and Minister Sewall accepted it. The *Philadelphia* was waiting in the harbor, and, receiving the signal, fired a salute, twenty-one guns; the last national salute of the Hawaiian flag was fired, the flag fluttered downward, and was caught and folded, amid the weak, tremulous strains of the "Hawaii Ponoï" (all the native members of the band fled and refused to take part in the sad ceremony), and up went the American flag, let it be hoped never to be lowered.\*

\* It is not generally known that the first step in the annexation of the islands of the Pacific was taken in 1813. In another part of this work, the story of the gallant *Essex* has been told, under her commander, Captain David Porter, father of Admiral D. D. Porter, and instructor of Cadet D. G. Farragut. Doubling Cape Horn, and entering the Pacific, Captain Porter played woful havoc among the English whaling fleet, and depleted the *Essex* of officers and sailors in order to take charge of his numerous prizes. Greatly in need of a depot, Captain Porter and his fleet anchored, on October 25, 1813, in a spacious bay on the island of Nukahiva, the largest of the Washington group, or the Marquesas Islands in the South Seas. He made friends with the chiefs and natives, established the settlement of Madisonville, which in its palmiest days consisted of six houses, asail and rigging loft, a rope-walk, a cooperage, a bakery, quarters for the captain and officers, and a hospital and guardhouse. The use of gunpowder enabled Captain Porter to bring the neighboring tribes under submission. A defensive work, Fort Madison, was completed, and on November 19, 1813, the flag of the United States was hoisted over the fort, and possession of Nukahiva taken by the United States under the name of Madison Island. This beautiful and fertile island is eighteen miles long and ten broad, and at that time contained a population of 60,000. Captain Porter sailed away with one squadron of his fleet December 9, 1813, leaving Lieutenant Gamble, of the marines, military governor, and with him were two midshipmen and twenty men. The natives became obstreperous, and the sailors mutinous; bloodshed followed, and on May 9 Lieutenant Gamble set sail for the Hawaiian Islands. The annexation of Nukahiva, though valid at the time as a war measure, lapsed through failure to ratify; and, with the rest of the Marquesas, the island passed under the French protectorate.





From Copyright Engravings by Wm. Clausen, N. Y.



John Tyler  
William H. Harrison  
Millard Fillmore

James K. Polk  
Franklin Pierce

Zachary Taylor  
Abraham Lincoln  
James Buchanan

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES—1841 TO 1865









Morro Castle, Havana, Cuba.

## CHAPTER CVI.

### *McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

#### OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Concluded)

##### *Peace*

[*Authorities :* It was once remarked by Sidney Smith that it required a surgical operation to open the way for the entrance of a joke into a Scotsman's brain. Defeat after defeat was necessary to convince Spain that no harebrained scheme of her own Sancho Panza was more grotesque than the attempt of that country to measure her strength with our own ; yet she struggled on after the destruction of her fleets, the capture of her cities, and the crushing of her armies. She clung blindly to hope, even while an invincible armament was making ready to desolate her cities on the Mediterranean coast. But a glimmer of common sense comes at last, and the proud nation meekly asks her mighty conqueror upon what terms the boon of peace can be secured. The answer is straightforward, accompanied by the notice that the United States will tolerate no haggling, and that Spain's policy of "manaña" will not avail when dealing with us. It is hard for so wily, so adroit, and so treacherous a people to be honest, but when no choice is left, they perforce yield. The great North American nation has always been magnanimous in dealing with the defeated, and Spain has fared far better at her hands than would have been the case had she been compelled to bow her neck to the yoke of a European master. Our authorities are the official actions of the two governments, and the current records of the momentous events.]



Commodore Schley's Birthplace.  
Frederick City, Maryland.

THE end was not only inevitable, but close at hand. The pace set by the United States' forces was the one that kills. Spain was crumbling to fragments under the terrific blows that descended upon her, and the longer she kept up the farce of resistance the deeper would be her humiliation and the more crushing her penalty.

Those at the head of affairs in Spain could not fail to see the truth, but they had to face a grave peril at home. Carlos, the pretender to the throne, announced his intention of as-



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

sailing the Government, if peace was made upon the condition of surrendering any part of the Spanish possessions, when in point of fact the United States would not listen to a proposition for peace upon any other terms.

And so the defeats went on for a while longer, while the air throbbed with rumors of peace which for a time proved to be nothing but rumors. Captain-General Augustin was ordered to hold fast to



CORONA CIGAR FACTORY, HAVANA

Manila, with the hope that the city would still be Spanish after the fighting was over; and it was declared that since Porto Rico had nothing to do with the war, it was without justification for this country to make claim to that island; but, as has been shown, General Augustin fled from Manila before the surrender.

A Delicate  
Question

The situation for Spain became so critical that about the middle of July her authorities decided to make overtures looking to peace. A delicate question of procedure had to be settled, namely, how and by whom Spain would transmit the expression of her wish. While hostilities were going on, she could not appeal directly to the United States, while, in acting through a foreign intermediary, she had to



be careful to avoid anything suggesting foreign intervention, which our Government would not tolerate.

France, having been intrusted with Spanish interests in the United States, was decided upon as the medium, provided such offices were acceptable to our Government. Assurances were given that the plan was agreeable, and M. Cambon, the French ambassador to the United States, so notified M. Delcasse, the French Minister of Foreign Affairs, whereupon the Madrid Cabinet transmitted to the latter the message which it desired forwarded to Washington. M. Delcasse sent it to M. Cambon with orders to submit it to the President.

The question was, in substance, whether the United States was willing to consider proposals for ending the war and arranging terms of peace. The matter was submitted to President McKinley by the French ambassador on the afternoon of July 30. The answer was made that as a basis for peace negotiations, Spain must first withdraw completely and absolutely her troops and her sovereignty from the Western hemisphere, and Cuba and Porto Rico must be voluntarily evacuated, unassisted by the United States; and that Manila must be surrendered to the American forces. This accomplished, we should be ready to make known our policy regarding Spain's possessions in the East.

The traditional course of Spain is to haggle; but she knew the character of the people with whom she was dealing, and understood that her choice was between accepting our terms or having the war go on with the certainty that the conditions ultimately imposed upon her would be more severe. So it was that she accepted our terms without reservation.\*

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO

M. Cam-  
bon the  
Agent of  
Spain

Spain's  
Accept-  
ance

\* In olden times the victor despoiled his enemy and took all he could carry away. Now he respects private property, but expects to make the conquered nation pay all that it cost to conquer it. When Prussia, in 1866, had defeated Austria in a brief war, she required of her adversary 20,000,000 thalers, or about \$15,000,000, which may be considered a very moderate indemnity; but Prussia not only "fined" the States that allied themselves with Austria, but demanded territorial concessions. Five years later, Prussia defeated France, which was forced to surrender the provinces of Alsace and Lorraine, and pay her conqueror the immense sum of \$1,000,000,000. She was given four years in which to meet this stupendous obligation, but she did it in about one-half the time allowed. After Russia had defeated Turkey in 1878, she demanded in addition to territorial concessions a money indemnity of 300,000,000 rubles. A large part of this amount is still unpaid. In 1895, Japan exacted from China a war indemnity of \$100,000,000 and another large sum for yielding her claim on the Liaotung peninsula, supplemented by the cession to her of the island of Formosa. It unquestionably is cruel thus to impose a crushing burden upon the nation already drained of its resources, but anything that tends to discourage war is a blessing to humanity.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



*Copyright 1890, by See and Epler, N. Y.*

M. JULES CAMBON, FRENCH AMBASSADOR TO THE  
UNITED STATES

The notice of this acceptance was made to President McKinley by the French ambassador on the afternoon of August 9. There was necessarily a good deal of preliminary work, but the signing of the protocol, and the declaration that war no longer existed between the United States and Spain, took place at 4 : 23 o'clock on the afternoon of August 12, 1898. Secretary Day and M. Cambon, the French ambassador, representing Spain, affixed their signatures to duplicate copies of a protocol establishing a basis upon which the two countries, acting

through their respective commissioners, could negotiate terms of peace.

Directly after executing the protocol, President McKinley signed a proclamation, declaring the existence of an armistice, and, pursuant to a provision of the protocol, orders were immediately sent to General Miles in Porto Rico, to General Shafter in Cuba, to General Merritt in the Philippines, to Admiral Dewey at Manila, and

**A Presidential  
Proclamation**



SEÑOR ALMODOVER





SIGNING OF THE PEACE PROTOCOL AT WASHINGTON

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPL E DAVIS



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Admirals Sampson and Commodore Watson at Guantanamo, to cease hostilities; and to Admiral Howell at Key West, in command of the blockading fleet, to raise the blockade of Cuban and Porto Rican ports. The orders also included the release of the port of Manila from the blockade that had been maintained since May 1. Copies of the proclamation were forwarded to our ambassadors and minis-



NAVAL CRANE AT HAVANA

ters in South America, and notification of the signing of the protocol was sent to all other diplomatic representatives of the United States.

The full text of the protocol was not published, it being expedient to reserve some of the provisions. The protocol provides:

Provi-  
sions of  
the  
Protocol

“1. That Spain will relinquish all claim of sovereignty over and title to Cuba.

“2. That Porto Rico and other Spanish islands in the West Indies and an island in the Ladrões, to be selected by the United States, shall be ceded to the latter.

“3. That the United States will occupy and hold the city, bay, and harbor of Manila, pending the conclusion of a treaty of peace



which shall determine the control, disposition, and government of the Philippines.

“4. That Cuba, Porto Rico, and other Spanish islands in the West Indies shall be immediately evacuated, and that commissioners, to be appointed within ten days, shall, within thirty days from the signing of the protocol, meet at Havana and San Juan, respectively, to arrange and execute the details of the evacuation.

“5. That the United States and Spain will each appoint not more than five commissioners to negotiate and conclude a treaty of peace. The commissioners are to meet at Paris not later than October 1.

“6. On the signing of the protocol, hostilities will be suspended, and notice to that effect will be given as soon as possible by each government to the commanders of its military and naval forces.”

The following is the proclamation declaring the existence of an armistice :

*By the President of the United States of America.*

A PROCLAMATION.

*Whereas*, By a protocol concluded and signed August 12, 1898, by William R. Day, Secretary of State of the United States, and his Excellency Jules Cambon, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the Republic of France at Washington, respectively representing for this purpose the Government of the United States and the Government of Spain, the United States and Spain have formally agreed upon the terms on which negotiations for the establishment of peace between the two countries shall be undertaken; and,

*Whereas*, It is in said protocol agreed that upon its conclusion and signature hostilities between the two countries shall be suspended, and that notice to that effect shall be given as soon as possible by each Government to the commanders of its military and naval forces ;

Now, therefore, I, William McKinley, President of the United States, do, in accordance with the stipulations of the protocol, declare and proclaim on the part of the United States a suspension of hostilities, and do hereby command that orders be immediately given through the proper channels to the commanders of the military and naval forces of the United States to abstain from all acts inconsistent with this proclamation.

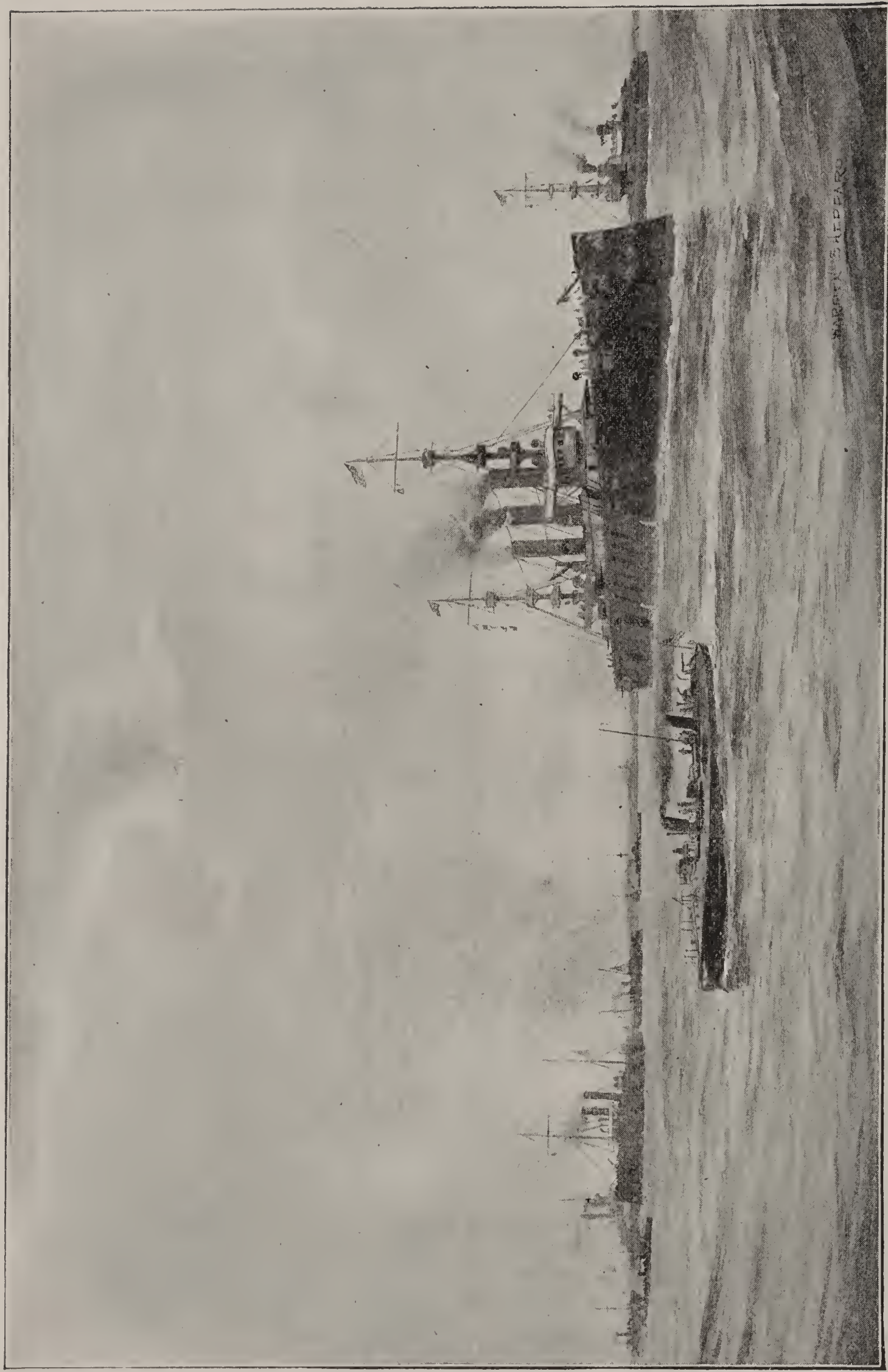
In witness whereof, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

Done at the city of Washington, this 12th day of August, in the

PERIOD  
VIII  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO

Exist-  
ence of  
an Ar-  
mistice





BLOCKADE OF HAVANA

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY WARREN SHEPPARD



year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-eight, and of the independence of the United States the one hundred and twenty-third.

WILLIAM McKINLEY.

By the President. WILLIAM R. DAY, *Secretary of State*.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Following the armistice proclamation were the orders from the War Department to the commanding generals in the field directing



BOAT LANDING, HAVANA

that all military operations be suspended. Substantially the same telegrams were sent to General Miles in Porto Rico, General Shafter in Santiago, and General Merritt in the Philippines. This is the message sent to General Miles:

ADJUTANT-GENERAL'S OFFICE, }  
WASHINGTON, *August 12, 1898.* }

*Major-General Miles, Ponce, Porto Rico:*

The President directs that all military operations against the enemy be suspended. Peace negotiations are nearing completion, a protocol having just been signed by representatives of the two countries. You will inform the commander of the Spanish forces in

**Orders to  
the Com-  
manding  
Generals**



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Porto Rico of these instructions. Further orders will follow. Acknowledge receipt.

By order Secretary of War.

H. C. CORBIN, *Adjutant-General*.

The signing of the protocol possesses so much historical importance that it is worthy of description.

It took place in the White House, in deference to President



GOVERNOR'S PALACE, SANTIAGO

Persons  
Present  
at the  
Signing

McKinley's wish to witness the proceedings. At five minutes before four o'clock, the Secretary of State came over from the State Department in a heavy downpour of rain, and appeared at the White House entrance. He was accompanied by the three assistant secretaries, Messrs. Moore, Adee, and Cridler. The last-named gentleman carried the copies of the protocol in a large new envelope. The party ascended by the public staircase to the Cabinet room, and the copies, two in number, were placed on the table, with the department seal, wax, etc., conveniently at hand.

Ten minutes later, M. Cambon, with M. Thiebaut, his secretary, drove under the portico at the north entrance, a drenching rain still falling, and was ushered into the private corridor, and thence upstairs



beyond reach of the swarm of officials and reporters. Secretary Day met his colleague and M. Thiebaut in the library adjoining the Cabinet room, and, after an exchange of courtesies, accompanied them into the Cabinet room, where they were presented to President McKinley and those gathered there. Messrs. Cridler and Thiebaut compared the copies of the protocol, and, finding them properly engrossed, they were laid on the table preparatory to being signed. The text ran in parallel columns, one being English, the other French, the English version appearing in the first column in one, and the French in the other. The latter was first signed, "Jules Cambon" being written on the upper line, and "William R. Day" on the lower. The signatures were reversed in the other copy. That upon which Secretary Day's name appears first went into the archives of the State Department; the other was taken away by M. Cambon and sent to Paris, whence it was forwarded to Madrid.

When the time came for attaching the seals of the State Department and of the French embassy, it was found that no means had been provided for melting the wax. Mr. Cortelyou, acting secretary of the President, bustled around and discovered a common candle resting in a stick in the President's bedroom. This was lighted, and the carmine wax was dropped on the parchment, the seals impressed on the soft surface, and the protocol was perfected at the hour named.

The signing was done upon the table around which the Cabinet members sit during their sessions, at the place allotted to Secretary Long, the chair being occupied in turn by M. Cambon and Secretary

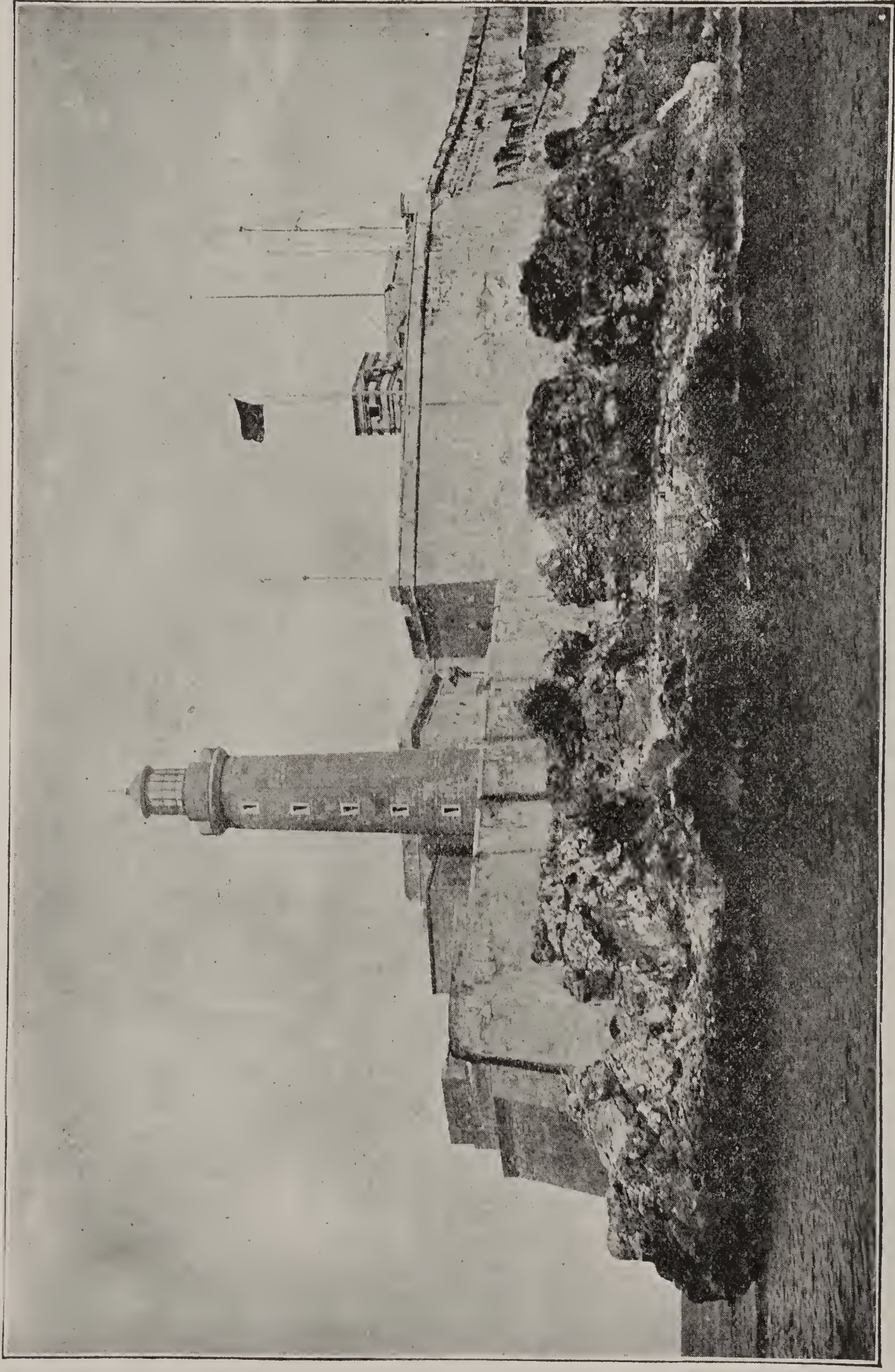
PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



HENRY C. CORBIN, ADJUTANT-GENERAL, U. S. A.

How the  
Seals  
were Im-  
pressed





MORRO CASTLE, HAVANA



Day. President McKinley rose from his seat at the other end of the table as M. Cambon sat down; Secretary Thiebaut stood just behind his chief, and on his left was Assistant Secretary Moore; Mr. Cridler stood at the end of the table overlooking the manuscripts, while opposite the signers was Mr. Adee, Second Assistant Secretary of State. There were also present Mr. Cortelyou, acting secretary of the President; Major Pruden, executive clerk; Lieutenant-Colonel B. F. Montgomery of the Signal Corps, and Captain Charles Loeffler, the veteran doorkeeper of the President's room, of the White House force. A moment after the signatures had been attached, Secretary of War Alger, Acting Secretary of the Navy Allen, and Adjutant-General Corbin, who had been invited to be present, arrived.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

A  
Moment  
Too  
Late

President McKinley was a deeply interested spectator, and as soon as the signatures were made expressed his warm satisfaction, earnestly thanking M. Cambon and M. Thiebaut for their active and sympathetic co-operation in bringing to their present stage the efforts looking to the restoration of peace between the two countries. Congratulations were exchanged all round, and the President immediately signed the proclamation announcing the existence of an armistice, after which there was a brief period of relaxation and refreshment, in which the President's cigars were prominent. Several members of the party secured souvenirs of the event, Assistant Secretary Moore gaining the pen used by the signatories to the protocol.

On August 16, the following appointments of military commissioners were announced:

For Cuba—Major-General James F. Wade, Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson, Major-General Matthew C. Butler.

For Porto Rico—Major-General John R. Brooke, Rear-Admiral Winfield S. Schley, Brigadier-General William W. Gordon.

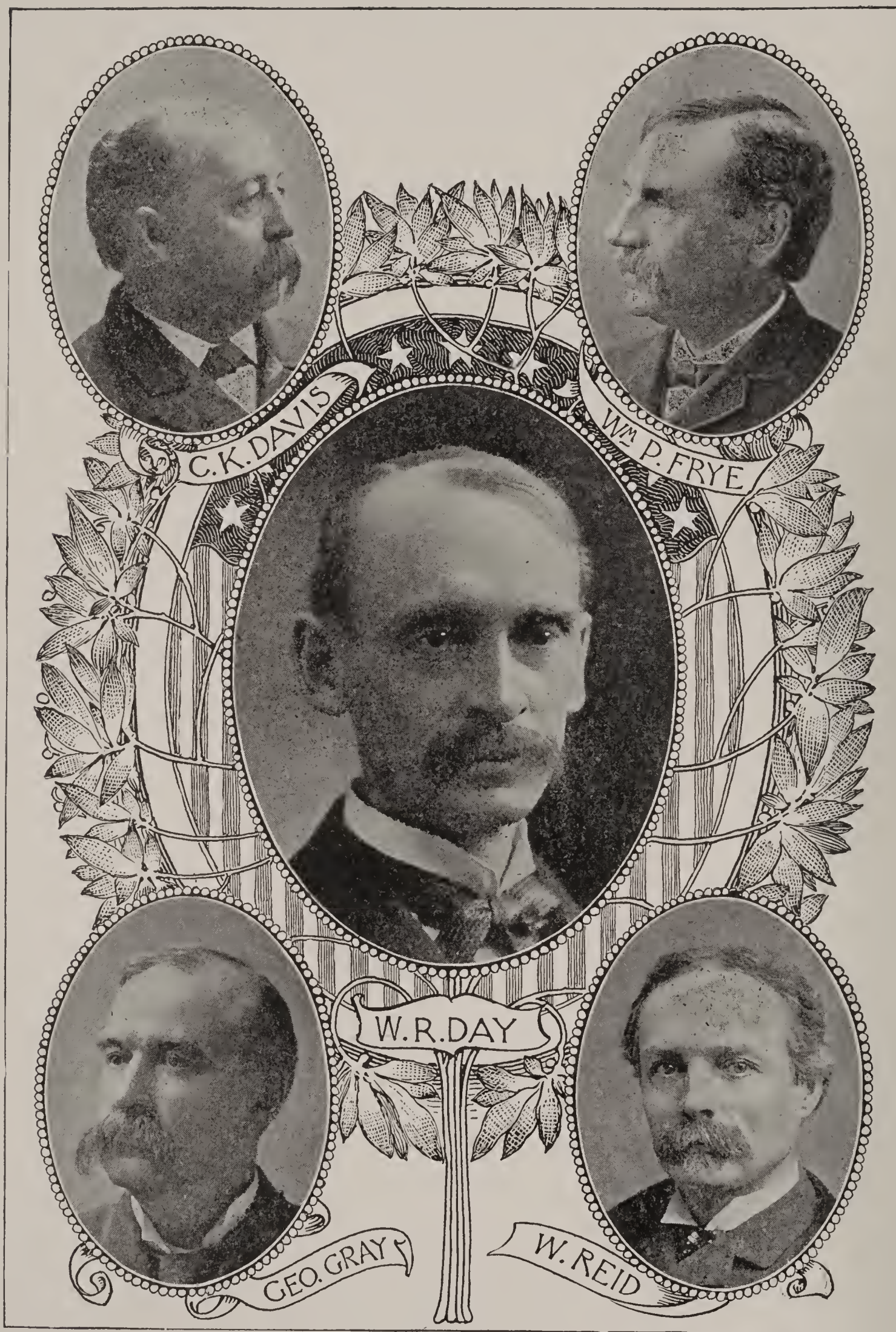
The members of the Peace Commission appointed by the President to meet the Spanish members in Paris were:

William R. Day of Ohio, Secretary of State; Cushman K. Davis of Minnesota, William P. Frye of Maine, George Gray, United States Senators, and Whitelaw Reid of New York, editor of the *New York Tribune*. Former Assistant Secretary of State J. B. Moore accompanied the commission when they sailed, September 17, as secretary and special counsel.

Members  
of the  
Peace  
Com-  
mission

The Spanish Commissioners, as announced September 15, were: Señor Montero Rios, president of the Senate; Señor Abarzuza,





UNITED STATES PEACE COMMISSIONERS TO PARIS (OCTOBER 7 1898)

FROM THE ORIGINAL DESIGN BY J. A. HUGHES

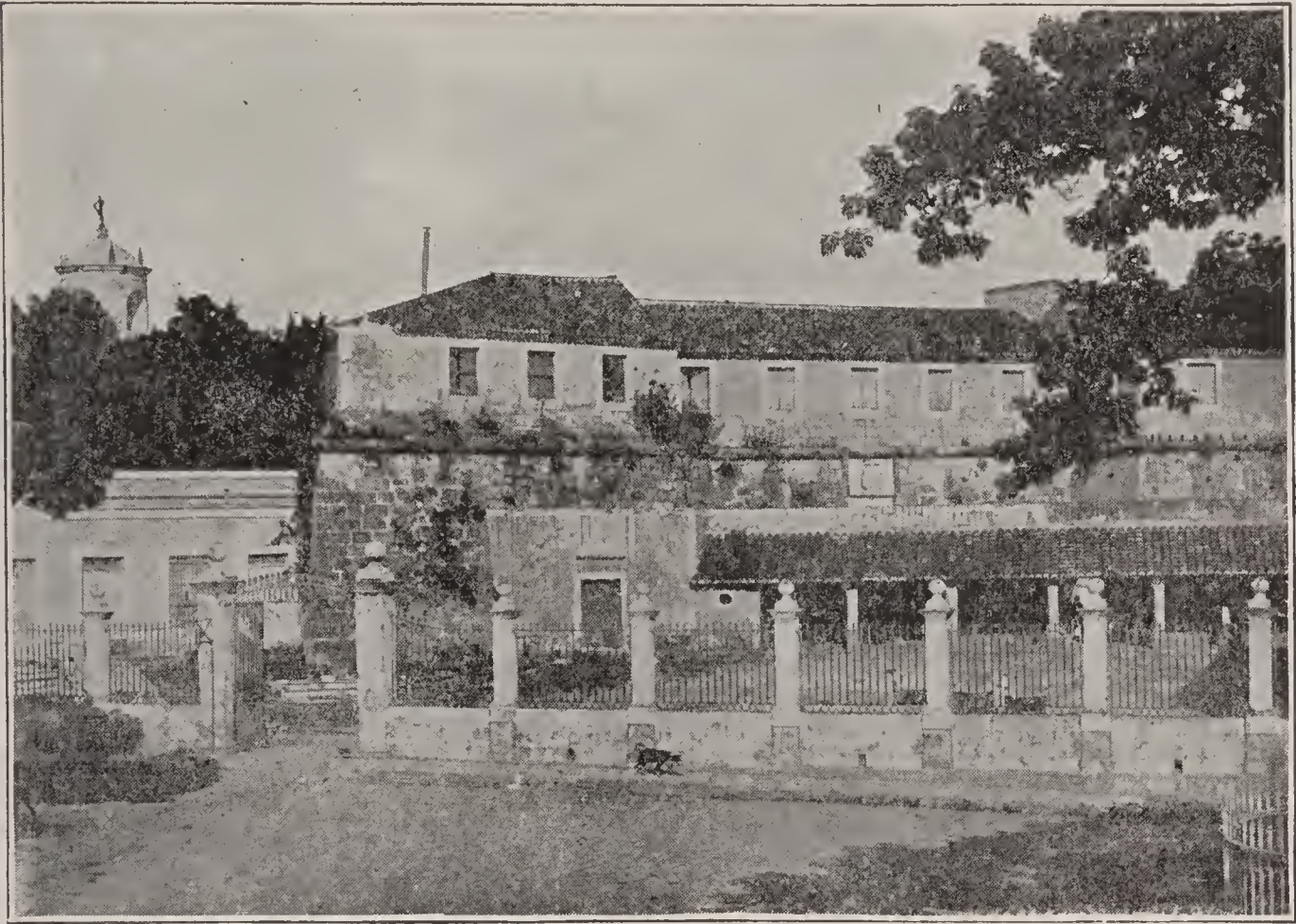


Señor Villarrutia, the Spanish minister to Belgium, and General Cerero. The selection of the fifth member was left to Señor Montero Rios.

On August 13, the following official list of promotions of naval officers for distinguished services in the war was issued:

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Commodore William T. Sampson, advanced eight numbers and



LA FUERZA, HAVANA, ERECTED 1573

appointed a rear-admiral from August 10, 1898, for eminent and conspicuous conduct in battle. Takes rank next after Rear-Admiral John A. Howell.

Commodore Winfield S. Schley, advanced six numbers and appointed rear-admiral from the same date and for the same reason. Takes rank next after Rear-Admiral William T. Sampson.

Pro-  
motion of  
Naval  
Officers

Captain John W. Philip, advanced five numbers and appointed commodore from same date and for the same reason. Takes rank next after Commodore John C. Watson.

Captain Francis J. Higginson, advanced three numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Captain Bartlett J. Cromwell.

Captain Robley D. Evans, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Captain Charles S. Cotton.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Captain Henry C. Taylor, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Captain John J. Read.

Captain Francis A. Cook, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Captain Yates Stirling.

Captain Charles E. Clark, advanced six numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Captain William C. Wise.

Captain French E. Chadwick, advanced five numbers, and takes rank next after Captain Charles D. Sigsbee, from same date and for same reason.

Lieutenant-Commander Raymond P. Rodgers, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander Charles C. Cornwell.

Lieutenant-Commander Seaton Schroeder, advanced three numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander Duncan Kennedy.

Lieutenant-Commander Richard Wainwright, advanced ten numbers from same date and same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander James D. Kelley.

Lieutenant-Commander John A. Rodgers, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander Edwin K. Moore.

Lieutenant-Commander James K. Cogswell, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander James R. Selfridge.

Lieutenant-Commander William P. Potter, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander Nathan E. Niles.

Lieutenant-Commander Newton E. Mason, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant-Commander Benjamin H. Buckingham.

Lieutenant Alexander Sharp, Jr., advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant William G. Cutler.

Lieutenant Harry P. Huse, advanced five numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Lieutenant William R. Rush.

Chief Engineer Charles J. MacConnell, advanced two numbers



from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer John Lowe.

Chief Engineer John L. Hannum, advanced two numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer Henry S. Foss.

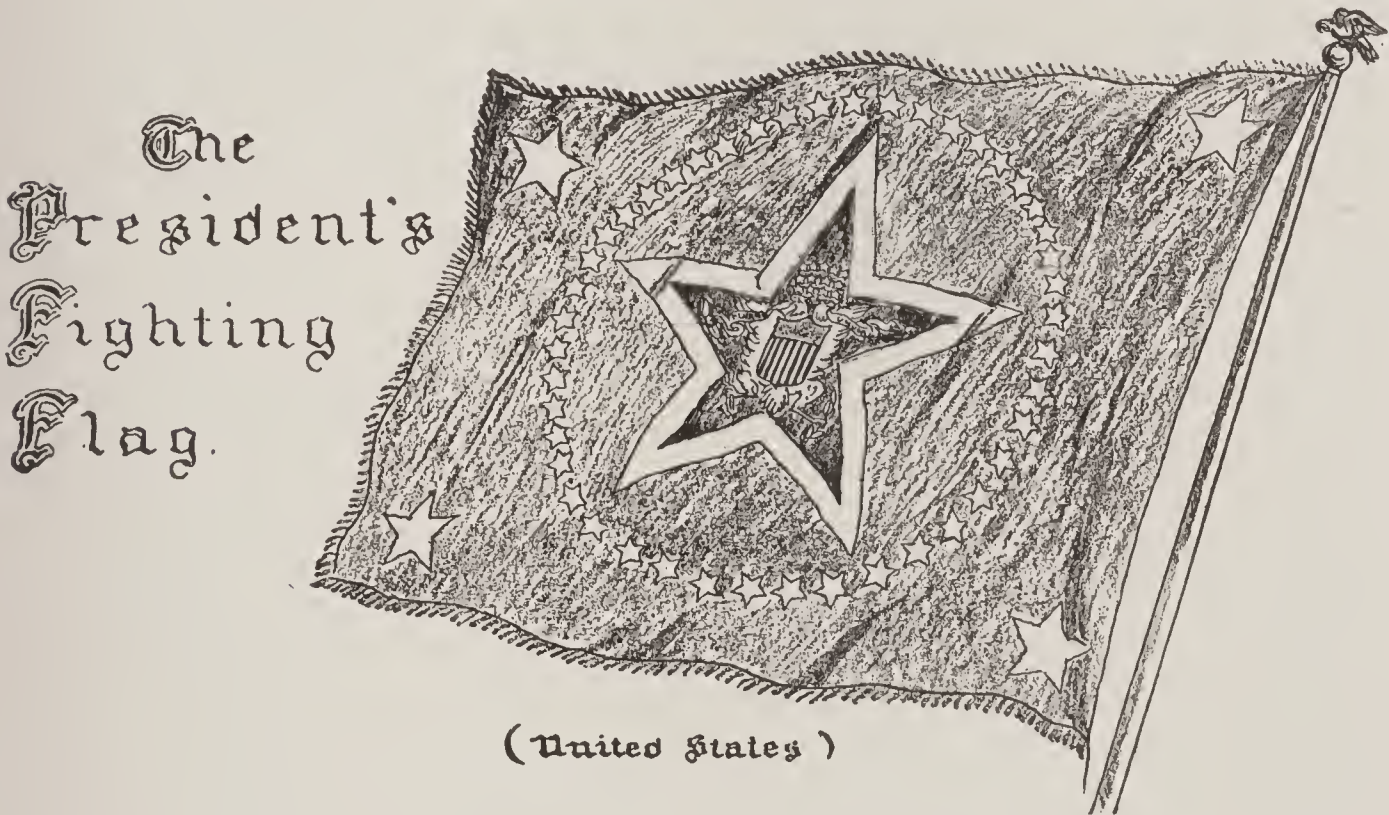
Chief Engineer Alexander B. Bates, advanced three numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer John D. Ford.

Chief Engineer Robert W. Milligan, advanced three numbers

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO



from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer Alexander B. Bates.

Chief Engineer Charles W. Rae, advanced three numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer George W. Baird.

Chief Engineer Warner B. Bayley, advanced two numbers from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer George Cowie.

Passed Assistant Engineer George W. McElroy, advanced three grades and appointed Chief Engineer, from same date and for same reason. Takes rank next after Chief Engineer Robert I. Reid.

Commander Bowman H. McCalla, advanced six numbers and appointed a captain, from same date and for same reason, to restore him to his original place on the navy list. Takes rank next after Captain Casper F. Goodrich.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Lieutenant (junior grade) Victor Blue, advanced five numbers for extraordinary heroism, from August 10, 1898. Takes rank next after Lieutenant (junior grade) Ford H. Brown.

Lieutenant-Colonel Robert W. Huntington, advanced one number and appointed a colonel in the Marine Corps for eminent and conspicuous conduct in battle, from August 10, 1898.

Captain George F. Elliott, advanced three numbers from same

date and for same reason.

Takes rank next after Captain Carlisle P. Porter, United States Marine Corps.

First Lieutenant Louis C. Lucas receives the rank of captain by brevet in the Marine Corps for conspicuous conduct in battle at Guantanamo, Cuba, from June 13, 1898.

First Lieutenant Wendell C. Neville receives the rank of captain by brevet, from same date and for same reason.

Second Lieutenant Louis J. Magill, receives the rank of first lieutenant and captain by brevet in the Marine Corps for



LIEUTENANT VICTOR BLUE

good judgment and gallantry in battle at Guantanamo, Cuba, from June 13, 1898.

Second Lieutenant Philip H. Bannon receives the rank of first lieutenant by brevet in the Marine Corps for conspicuous service in battle at Guantanamo, Cuba, from June 13, 1898.

Captain Paul S. Murphy receives the rank of major by brevet in the Marine Corps for gallant service in the naval battle of Santiago, from July 3, 1898.

Second Lieutenant Thomas S. Borden receives the rank of first



lieutenant by brevet in the Marine Corps for distinguished service in the naval battle of Santiago from July 3, 1898.

On August 20, the President advanced John A. Howell to the rank of rear-admiral; Lieutenant Cameron M. Winslow five numbers for extraordinary heroism; Lieutenant Edwin A. Anderson five numbers for the same cause, and Chief Engineer George Cowie three numbers for eminent and conspicuous conduct in battle.

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898  
TO



SPANISH HISTORICAL PERSONAGES (No. 1)

From the date of the opening of the war—April 21—to the day that both Spanish and American commanders received the order to stop firing, was one hundred and fourteen days, although Manila was captured after the signing of the protocol, and desultory fighting continued for some time afterward.

The deaths from all causes between May 1 and September 30 inclusive, as reported to the Adjutant-General's office, Washington, October 3, 1898, were as follows: Killed, 23 officers, 257 enlisted men; died of wounds, 4 officers, 61 enlisted men; died of disease,

Deaths  
Result-  
ing  
from the  
War



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
CCLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
Shame-  
ful  
Neglect

80 officers, 2,485 enlisted men—being an aggregate of 2,910 men out of a total force of 274,717 officers and men, or a percentage of 1.059. This percentage of deaths is extraordinarily small, but nothing can gloss over the fact that hundreds of Americans died from sickness, and, sad to say, shameful neglect and incapacity on the part of those who were responsible for their care. This neglect and incompetency caused many more deaths than the bullets of the enemy, and was a crime without excuse or palliation.

The first Spaniards slain in the war were killed at the bombardment of Matanzas, April 27. Ensign Worth Bagley fell, May 12, during the fight in Cardenas harbor, he being the only naval officer killed in the war.

In the advance on Santiago, July 1, 2, and 3, there were killed 21 officers and 205 enlisted men, while 77 officers and 1,197 enlisted men were wounded. A number of those reported missing were afterward found. This was the only severe land battle of the war, though the fighting at Cavité was desperate and resulted in considerable losses.

In the Index to this work will be found the chronological order of the events of our war with Spain, but the following “milestones” are useful:

- April 21—War began.
- May 1—Dewey destroyed the Spanish fleet at Manila.
- June 22—Shafter’s army landed at Daiquiri.
- July 3—Cervera’s fleet was destroyed.
- July 14—Santiago surrendered.
- July 26—Miles landed at Guanica.
- July 29—Ponce surrendered.
- August 12—The peace protocol was signed.
- August 13—Manila surrendered.

Prodigious  
Cost of  
War

War is always expensive. Since the Declaration of Independence we have spent \$8,000,000,000 and lost more than 3,000,000 men in the wars in which we have been engaged. The Revolution cost \$135,193,000; the war of 1812, \$109,000,000. The cost to the North and South for the Civil War was \$7,400,000,000, of which the Confederacy expended \$2,400,000,000. The war for the Union was the most expensive of modern times. In the Franco-Prussian War the two nations expended about \$4,100,000,000; the cost of the Russo-Turkish War was for both countries about \$500,000,000; while the Chino-Japanese War cost the two nations \$200,000,000.



It has been said that if every man, woman, and child now living on this planet were massed together on a vast plain, and by their side were ranged all the dead who have perished in war, the two gatherings would about equal each other. In other words, if every living human being were blotted out of existence to-day, the loss would be no greater than that which has been caused by the weapons of the soldier.

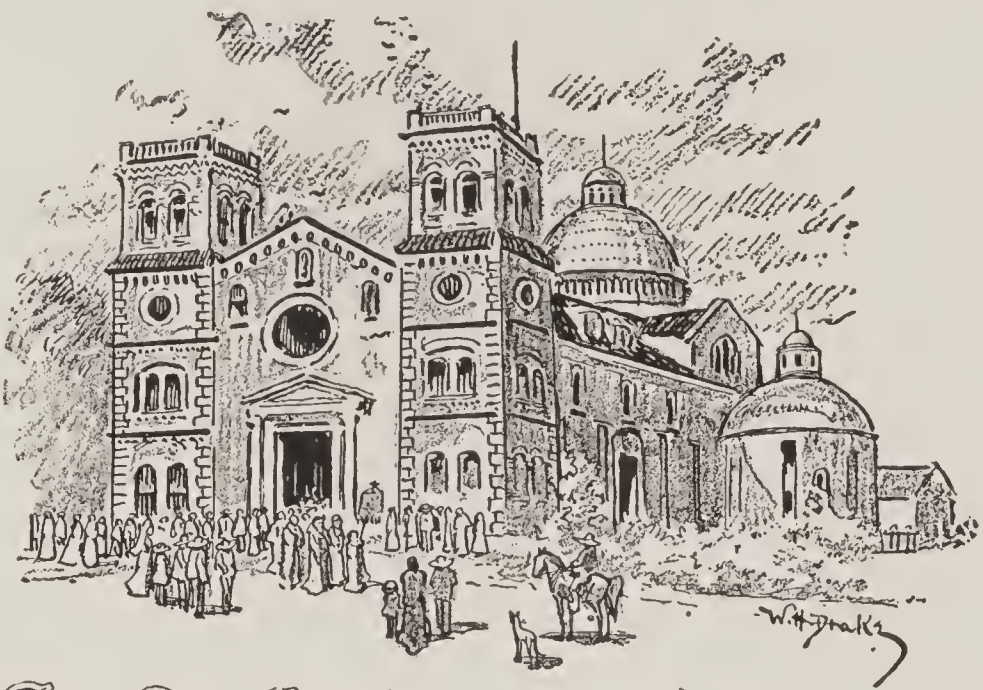
Bearing these almost inconceivable statistics in mind, and recalling the great battles of the Civil War, our conflict with Spain amounted to scarcely a skirmish. The total losses during the continuance of hostilities was less than that of many second and third rate battles between 1861 and 1865. In order to provide funds for the prosecution of the war, Congress passed a bill,

which was signed by President McKinley, June 13, calling for subscriptions to the amount of \$200,000,000 of bonds paying three per cent. interest. Secretary Gage and the New York bankers did not believe the small investors would absorb the loan, the announcement having been made that no allotments would be made on subscriptions in excess of \$5,000. The newspapers insisted that the small investors would oversubscribe, and the newspapers proved themselves right in their prophecy. The subscriptions for \$5,000 and less aggregated a great deal more than \$200,000,000. The subscribers for less than \$5,000 received the full amount, while those who called for the even \$5,000 had to be satisfied with one-fifth of that sum. Had the Government asked for \$2,000,000,000, the people of the United States would have made haste to oversubscribe the amount.

The war with Spain was merely an episode in our national exist-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

An  
Appal-  
ling  
Truth



The Old Church  
at  
De Guayama

Porto  
Rico

A  
Popular  
Loan





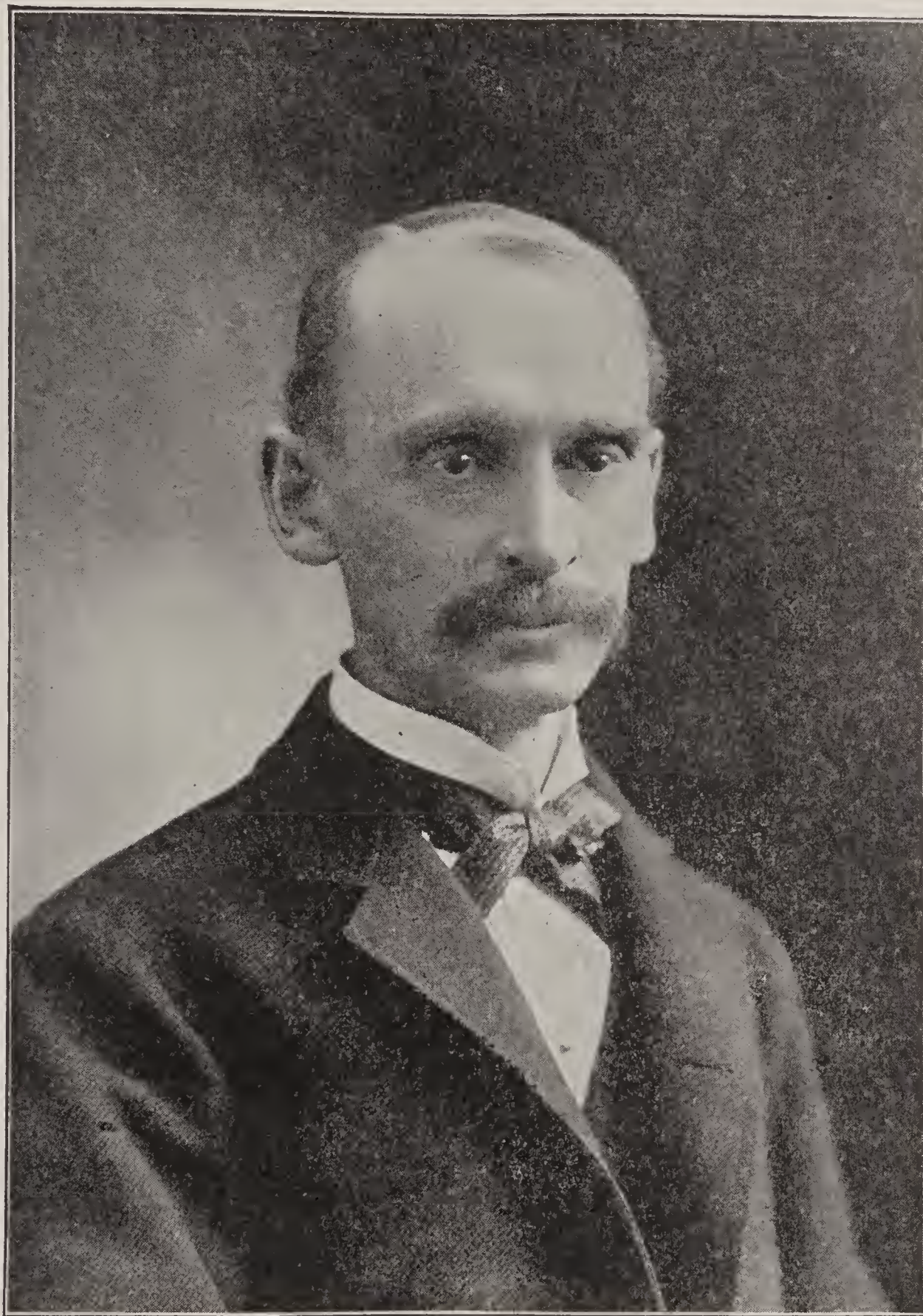
THE BOARD OF NAVAL STRATEGY

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY J. STEEPLE DAVIS



ence. After Admiral Dewey "set the pace," there was hardly a child of intelligent years in the country who did not see the inevi-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



HON. WILLIAM R. DAY

table end. Trade suffered no interruption, and certain kinds of business, because of the war, were stirred into greater activity.

At this time there was a partial reorganization of both the Ameri-



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Cabinet  
Changes

can and Spanish Cabinets. Postmaster-General Gary found his health unequal to the demands upon it, and retired, to be succeeded by Hon. Charles Emory Smith, nominated April 21. Previous to this (January 25), Hon. John W. Griggs, governor of New Jersey, had been confirmed as Attorney-General, succeeding Attorney-General McKenna, appointed associate justice of the Supreme Court.

The Hon. John Sherman, when made Secretary of State, was beginning to show signs of failing health and vigor. These did not improve, and the assistant secretary, Judge William R. Day, of Canton, Ohio, assumed the every-day management of the Department of State. The work was so increased by the outbreak of the war that Mr. Sherman withdrew and was succeeded (April 26) by Judge Day, with John B. Moore, of New York, Assistant Secretary of State. Upon the resignation of Judge Day to act as a member of the Peace Commission, Col. John Hay, formerly Ambassador to England, succeeded him as Secretary of State, being sworn into office September 30, 1898. Previous to this date (May 9) Charles H. Allen of Massachusetts was nominated as the successor of Theodore Roosevelt, Assistant Secretary of the Navy, who resigned to organize the "Rough Riders," the organization whose brilliant and effective services in the war with Spain have been fully set forth in the preceding pages.

The  
Omaha  
Exposition

One of the most impressive illustrations of the prosperity and resources of this great country was the fair at Omaha, known as the Trans-Mississippi and International Exposition, which opened June 1 and continued to November 1, 1898. The vast enterprise was a striking exhibition of Western enthusiasm, pluck, audacity, and ability.

The grounds selected occupied about two hundred acres of land, forming an immense L, one side of which extended along the "Bluff Tract."

The corner-stone was laid on April 22, 1897. Scarcely anything had been done, but on June 1, 1898, the "Magic City" had sprung into full existence, with its lovely gardens, miles of gravel walks and charming drives among the parks and past the lakes.

The Grand Canal, nearly a half-mile in extent, was spanned by several picturesque bridges, with an island in the centre, forming, with the broad esplanades, a central court around which were grouped the buildings appropriated to the United States Government—Agri-



culture, Mines, Machinery, Art, Liberal Arts, Manufactures, and the Auditorium, as well as the Administration Arch and the Arch of the States. These various buildings were connected by continuous promenades of vine-shaded columns, which offered the most beautiful of walks. The buildings were tinted with the hue of old ivory, the staff-work being colored to the exact shade.

The Arch of the States forming the entrance to this court was composed of twenty-four courses of stone, one from each of the trans-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Striking  
Features



Copyright 1898, by F. A. Rinehart

THE OMAHA EXPOSITION—FINE ART BUILDING

Mississippi States and Territories, the Nebraska stone also supplying the foundation. Directly opposite the entrance was the Administration Arch, and to the left, at the extreme end of the court, rose the Government Building. The middle of its three sections was capped by a gilt dome supporting a reproduction of the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty, with the electric torch held 178 feet above the ground. The building was 500 feet in length, enclosing a floor space of 50,000 feet, with exhibits which in some respects have never been equalled.

The buildings devoted to electricity, machinery, and manufactures contained a vast number of astonishing collections. One feature was Edison's method of separating metals in low-grade ores, while Nikola Tesla illustrated the progress that has been made in wireless



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

telegraphy and the remarkable way in which the Niagara Falls have been "harnessed." In the Mines and Mining Building every phase of the working of this industry was represented, while the agricultural exhibit was probably never surpassed.

To many, the most interesting exhibit was the ethnological. The delegations of Indians, with their typical costumes, were encamped over the surrounding grounds and represented the majority of the tribes



THE OMAHA EXPOSITION—SOUTHWEST SECTION GRAND COURT

Other  
Interest-  
ing  
Exhibits

in the country. Relics of the prehistoric people were contrasted with the printing-presses and newspapers of the modern Indian. The Passing Show, suggestive of the Chicago Midway Plaisance, displayed Moorish villages and Cairo streets, African savages and Southern negroes, with their characteristic amusements, Chinese, Japanese, and other people from the far East.

An immense multitude were present on October 11 and 12, when President McKinley and several members of his Cabinet visited the Exposition, which was one of the most successful ever held in this country.





American National

Red Cross Relief Ship



## CHAPTER CVII

*McKINLEY'S ADMINISTRATION, 1897-1901 (Continued)*

*OUR WAR WITH SPAIN (Continued)*

### *Lessons of the War*

[*Authorities* : The lessons of our war with Spain are manifold. The author has endeavored in the following chapter to set forth the principal ones, and they will well repay careful perusal and study. It is impossible that mistakes should not have been made, and an impartial record of them will prevent their repetition in the future. Some were of a woful nature, and, as on all occasions of human suffering, the beneficent work of woman shines in radiant contrast to the misery caused by the rage of man. The Red Cross Society again enshrined itself in the reverential gratitude of the thousands who received its blessed ministrations.

No theme, perhaps, is more attractive than the personality of those who helped to make history during the important and stirring episodes of our national existence. With this fact in mind, biographical sketches are given of the prominent leaders of our land and naval forces. The authorities for all the statements are the most reliable data at the command of the writer.]



**M**ANY of the supposed improvements in the engines of naval warfare do not stand the supreme test of battle. It is only by such tests that their real value can be learned. The fierce naval conflict between Chinese and Japanese battleships at the Yalu answered several questions that had been asked by the leading powers, and others were solved by our war with Spain, though circum-

stances made them fewer than were anticipated.

As has been stated, European experts and representatives from Japan witnessed the naval operations of the opposing fleets, but were



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Failure  
of the  
Torpedo  
Boats

disappointed by the meagreness of the results, due to the amazing skill of the American gunners and the equally amazing lack of skill shown by the Spaniards.

It is well known that the enemy's torpedo-boats were feared more than their battleships. The contest at the Yalu was indecisive regarding the merits of such craft, and it was the uncertainty of their effectiveness that caused general uneasiness in this country. Captain Clark of the *Oregon*, on his long run up the South American coast, would have eagerly welcomed an attack by Cervera, and it is quite possible that he would have sunk the entire squadron; but he expressed a misgiving as to the torpedo-boat destroyers. The grotesque failure of the *Pluton* and *Furor* off Santiago almost destroyed the confidence that many felt in that peculiar style of vessel; but its friends insist that a decisive test remains to be made, since it is intended that the boats should be used only in the night-time, or when the attack is a stealthy one. But it is agreed that no torpedoes should be carried on real fighting vessels, since it has been proven they are more dangerous to the ships themselves than to the enemy's.\*

One fact established is that inadequate protection is more deadly than none at all, since the shells which otherwise would make a clean wound, like the Mauser bullet, and pass clear of the vessel, pierce the thin armor and explode, greatly increasing their destructiveness. Thus in the Yalu fight, many of the ships were afire at different times, eight of the Chinese ships breaking into flames. Mr. H. W. Wilson, in his book "Ironclads in Action," recommends that no wood

---

\* The *Gloucester*, which made such short work of the Spanish torpedo-boat destroyers, was formerly Mr. J. P. Morgan's yacht *Corsair*. She went into commission May 16, and sailed for Key West a week later. She was the only one of the converted yachts whose foremast was taken out, and she had no armor protection. Belts of steel plate, seven-eighths of an inch thick, were riveted on nearly all the other yachts, which protected their engines from small-calibre rapid-fire projectiles. It was at the request of Captain Wainwright that this belt was omitted, the gain in speed thus secured being considerable. On July 3 her rate was nearly 18 knots, and was the principal reason for Passed Assistant Engineer George W. McElroy's promotion to the rank of chief engineer. The *Gloucester's* armament consisted of four 6-pounder and four 3-pounder rapid-fire guns, all mounted on her main deck, five forward and three aft. She was the only unarmored ship to engage at close quarters a superior force. When it is remembered that a single well-directed shot from one of the heavier guns of the destroyers would have certainly sunk her, her escape is one of the remarkable incidents of the war. The *Gloucester* sailed from Guantanamo for Porto Rico, with General Miles' fleet, July 21, and did excellent service. When she returned to New York in September, her 9 officers and her crew of 85 men, with a single exception, were with her. One man had been sent North sick, and soon recovered.



be used above the water-line, and that the heavy guns should be as much dispersed over the ship as possible.

A great advantage was gained by the Spanish both on sea and land through the use of smokeless gunpowder. The same advantage has been for years at the command of our Government, and it is discreditable that it required the sacrifice of many valuable American lives before steps were taken that ought to have been taken long before the outbreak of hostilities.

The bombardment of San Juan demonstrated the ineffectiveness of

PERIOD  
VIII

—

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION

1898

TO

—

Value of  
Smoke-  
less  
Gun-  
powder



GEORGE W. MELVILLE, CHIEF ENGINEER, U. S. N.

a fleet against land batteries. The works were silenced, but they were not reduced, and even their silence was temporary, though the guns of the fleet outnumbered those of the batteries twenty to one.

A secondary fleet is almost indispensable, because there is continual demand for its work on important and hazardous missions, and it is kept as busy as bees. We are apt to overlook the valuable services rendered by these smaller craft in the late war. A large supply fleet is still more indispensable. In war-times the furnaces devour prodigious quantities of coal, and the best fighters are those who

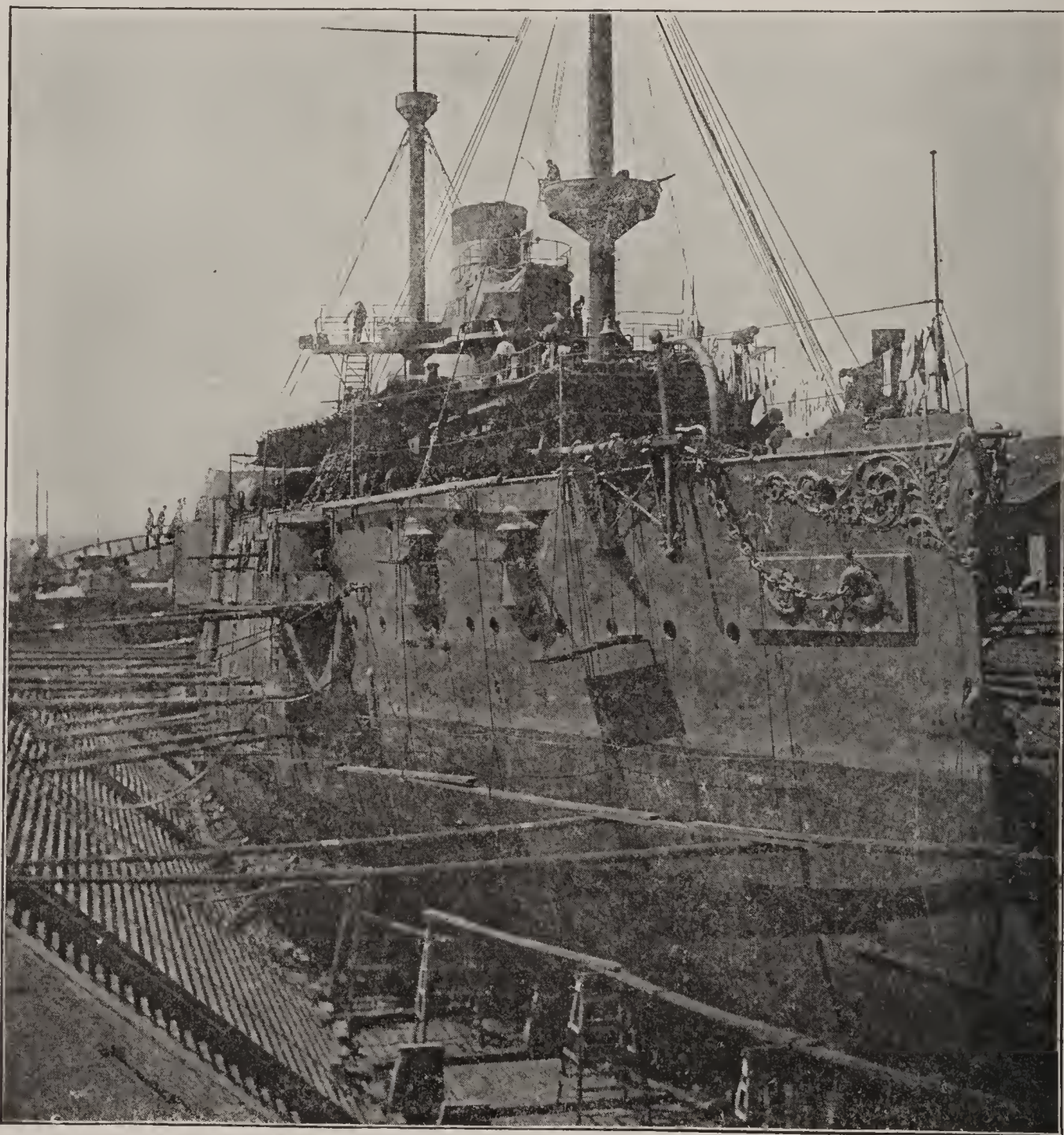
Need  
of a  
Second-  
ary  
Fleet



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

have full stomachs. The ammunition and supply ships, and the repair vessel *Vulcan*, proved their immeasurable value, while the knowledge that the hospital ship was hovering near was in itself a blessed comfort.

No better or more paying investment has ever been made by our Government than the expenditure of hundreds of thousands of dollars



THE "TEXAS" IN DRY DOCK

Value  
of  
Gunnery  
Practice

in gunnery practice aboard ship. By no other means could the natural skill of the Americans be trained to a degree that approaches the marvellous, and would be deemed incredible but for the numberless instances that have been authenticated.

The employment of wood, unless first rendered fireproof, in constructing ironclads must stop. It seemed that the battle with the



Spanish ships had hardly begun, when they burst into flames one after the other. All ablaze they headed for shore, the red tongues licking up bridges and superstructures, and turning the interior into a roaring conflagration.

Admiral P. H. Colomb of the British navy emphasizes the eternal truth that no nation should go to war until fully prepared. Neglect to make proper preparation has cost millions in treasure and thousands of lives. Six weeks before war was declared with Spain, we were woefully short of ammunition; guns were lacking, notably those of the main batteries—for example, the 6-, 5-, and 4-inch calibres—and our auxiliary fleet would have been the easiest prey conceivable for any one of the leading maritime powers. Our fleet was undermanned, and we had no reserves to meet the expanded demands. The naval militia crumbled under the first strain, though several organizations furnished material for effective moulding, with excellent results. The possession of superior strength has averted war many a time. It was the greater unpreparedness of Spain and her insignificance as a foe that contributed much to our success.

The views of Captain Burrows, R.N., on the lessons of the war are of great value. He is Chichele professor of modern history at Oxford, and is acknowledged as one of the best of living authorities on naval warfare. He says:

“There are no new lessons to be learned, but only confirmation of some that are very old. The state of unreadiness in Spain when the war suddenly broke out might, from the unfortunate circumstances of that country, have been expected; but if the United States had had to deal with a power anything like its own strength it would have found its own position intensely difficult. The war will probably have the effect of inducing their Government to keep up a standing army and navy of a very superior kind to that of their present system. The recent warning of their admirable writer, Captain Mahan, will now have a chance of being listened to; but the Americans have only to expand what is already proved to be good. The training of their officers and men must have been of a superior kind to enable them to handle their ships and point their guns with such excellent effect. It was at one time considered doubtful whether modern guns could be as accurately fired at great distances as the old armament at short ranges, but they were laid quite as accurately, and were far more destructive.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Import-  
tance of  
Being  
Prepared

Views of  
Captain  
Burrows,  
R. N.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Question  
of Dis-  
cipline

“The harmony between the army and the navy—the rumors to the contrary being apparently baseless—affords a lesson which has sometimes been required in past times by ourselves; but after all, such cases were exceptional, and mostly arose from the mistakes of selection caused by a too prevalent aristocratic system and promotion in both services by interest rather than by merit.

“The discipline of the fleets on both sides appears to have been remarkably good, and this is saying a great deal in the case of crews called out on active service so suddenly and unexpectedly. It might be said that the urgent need of fortified coaling-stations had been at least suggested by the war, but that is not at all new to the British, whose empire has been provided with them for some years, and other nations are following in her wake.” \*

Vice-Admiral Philip H. Colomb, R.N., made the following replies to questions submitted to him by a representative of the *New York Herald*, and published, under date of July 29, in that paper:

The  
Armor  
Needed

“1. As to the relative value of belts and decks for protection on warships, and generally the necessity or otherwise for armored protection of guns, the war does not seem to have thrown any light on belts or decks for armor. Nor do I know anything pointing directly for or against armored protection for guns. Since armor began almost, I have believed in covering large areas with thin armor. The liability to be hit about the water-line has much diminished since the introduction of rifled guns, as there is now little or no ricochet. If the water-line is protected up to the 6-inch gun at 1,000 yards, the ship should be tolerably safe from destruction or flotation. Light

---

\* The 4-inch rapid-fire rifles are the favorites in the navy for offensive and defensive purposes. The *Castine*, the *Helena*, the *Machias*, the *Nashville*, and the *Wilmington* are each equipped with 8 of these guns, while the *Annapolis*, the *Marietta*, the *Newport*, the *Princeton*, the *Vicksburg*, and the *Wheeling* each mount 6. The *Bancroft* has 4, and the *Dolphin* 2, while the *Iowa* has 6 as a protection against the approach of torpedo-boats. The *New York* mounts 12 in her secondary battery; the two fastest vessels in the navy, the *Columbia* and the *Minneapolis*, have 8 apiece, and the double-turret monitor *Puritan* has 6 as a support to 4 12-inch pieces. The great advantage of these guns lies in their remarkable rapidity of fire and their ease of manipulation. The gun of four inches calibre weighs without its mount 3,400 pounds, is 13.7 feet long, its greatest outside diameter 13 inches, its total length of bore 157.5 inches, and the length of rifle-bore 128.12 inches. It fires a 33-pound shell with 14 pounds of smokeless powder, which develops a muzzle velocity of 2,000 feet a second and a muzzle energy of 915 foot tons. Such a shot will pass through a 7-inch plate near the muzzle, and through a 5-inch plate at 1,500 yards distance. The usual crews on all gunboats, four handling the ammunition, while two sight the piece and fire it, fire 6 shots a minute out of these 4-inch rifles.



plating should protect the guns, perhaps not beyond the 4-inch projectile, so as to limit the value of the enemy's light fire. The war so far teaches, as the battle of Yalu did, and to a less extent the battle of Lissa and the battle of Heligoland, that destruction by fire is the chief danger. It was not at all expected.\*

“2. As to ships versus forts, the war has practically taught nothing, and we stand where we were. All the so-called ‘bombardments’ have been but distant exchanges of fire between the ships and the works, and apparently more for practice than for any other reason on the part of the ships. It is not explained why the works turned out such a bad defence of the ships at Cavité, but generally it must be assumed that many, if not most, of the Spanish works were of obsolete pattern and mounting; and, on the other side, it seems very doubtful whether the ships’ fire even had much effect upon the works. But fixed opinion on all these points must be reserved till the advent of fuller information. All that can be said with certainty is that forts have not lost their power of keeping ships at a respectful distance.

“3. As to torpedo craft, their uses and limitations for war purposes, very little, if any, light has been thrown by the war on the question. A nation on the defence would be generally advised to concentrate the whole of her torpedo craft in the harbors now likely to be blockaded. Spain, by not sending every torpedo craft she had to Cuba before the war began, lost her best chances of defence; but in no case can it be expected that two or three torpedo craft could

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

**Ships  
versus  
Forts**

**Torpedo  
Craft**

\* In the olden days, when wooden vessels were used, the flying splinters often caused as many deaths as the shot and shell. To prevent this, nettings of thick rope, heavily tarred and then sanded, were fixed next to the sides of the ship. Similar nettings are still used, but they are made of steel rope or of ordinary rope and leather, and are woven into a stout mat, which is a secure protection against small pieces of bursting shell. Besides these, numerous ships are now fitted with steel traverses and bulkheads, placed crosswise of the ship, between the guns, and they are often efficacious in preventing death from flying fragments. The solid mass of steel which composes modern armor-plate contains about five per cent. of nickel, which imparts great toughness and ductility. It is not enough that plate shall resist penetration, but it must be able to withstand the terrific impact of the high-power projectile to certain limits without cracking, for a cracked plate would soon dissolve piecemeal. The peculiar virtue of nickel in this respect was noted in 1890, and nickel plates displaced all others. A remarkable advance has been made in another direction, for the nickel-steel plate not only stops the projectile, while retaining its own integrity, but smashes the projectile, which, instead of merely glancing off, is shattered into fragments. This is accomplished by what is known as the Harvey face-hardening process, which it is claimed has increased the resistance of armor thirty-five per cent, and probably fifty per cent, according to the thickness of the plate.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

make any impression even on a single ship, except by miracle. How could a vessel, not costing more than, say, £40,000, and not carrying more than, say, 30 men, hope to deal with a ship costing £1,000,000 and carrying 600 men? The supposition that it could is not reasonable. But if ten torpedo craft attacked a gunship there would at least be a likelihood of success, and yet only half the money and half the number of men would be risked."

4. In reply to the question, "How would you characterize, from a



*Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler*

"NEW ORLEANS," U. S. N.

An Un-  
settled  
Question

professional point of view, the action of Admiral Cervera in bolting from Santiago in broad daylight, with four cruisers and two torpedo-boat destroyers, in face of a superior fleet, including battleships?"

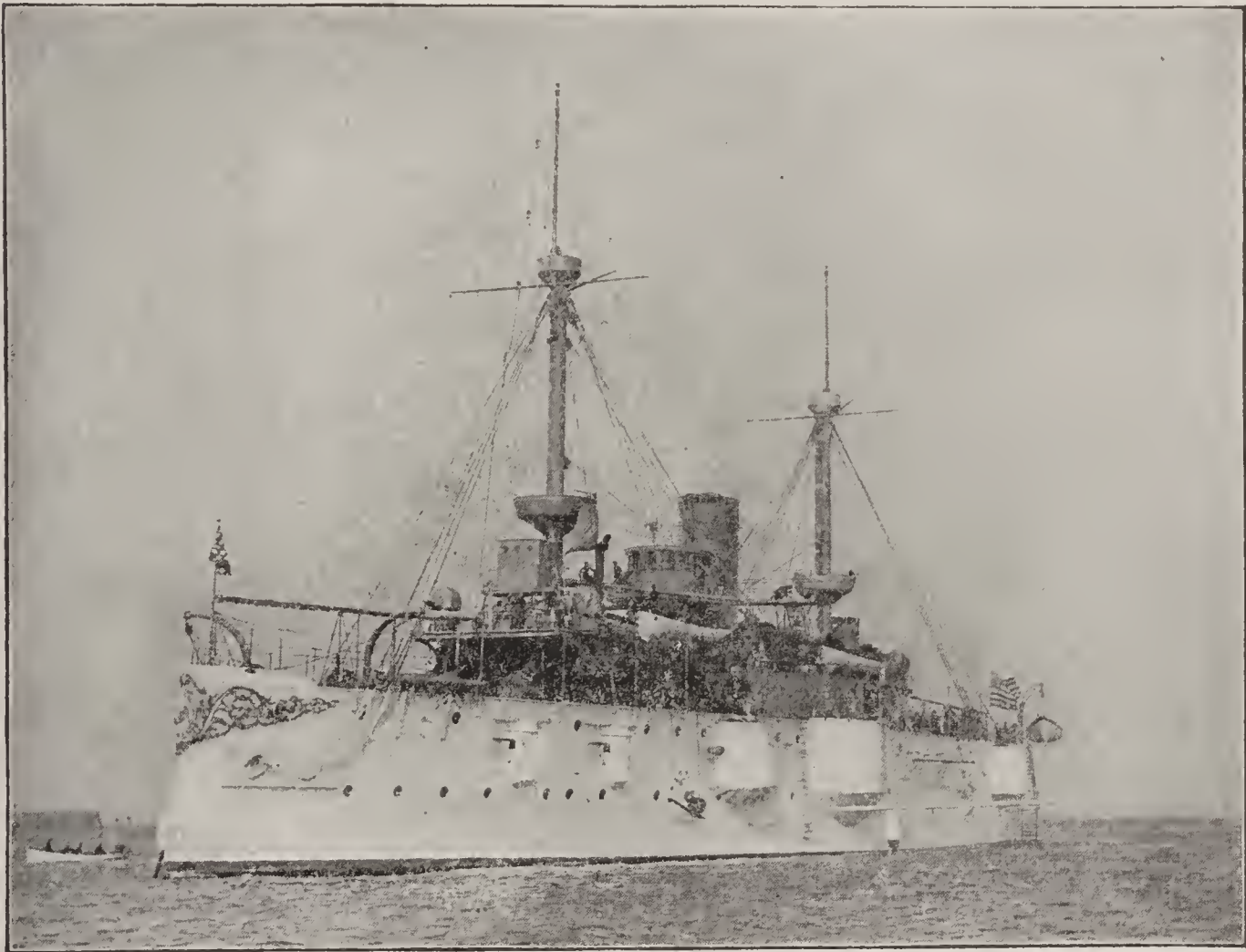
Admiral Colomb writes: "I am not sufficiently in possession of the facts to express a strong opinion. Cervera may have calculated that his preparation to bolt might have been unknown to the blockaders, and that while he came out with a full head of steam they would be found under low steam. I have seen it stated that the ships were informed from the shore of Cervera's intention, and, if so, much is explained. On the other hand, it is well known that from a state of rest a steamship cannot pass at once to high speed. Everything requires to be warmed up, even if steam is in full supply, before the



revolutions can be got, and Cervera ought not to have expected a high speed till some time after quitting port. I do not know about the Americans, but no European nation except the British care to knock their ships about in narrow waters at night.

“I have myself passed up a narrow and winding channel in darkness, having no pilot, and no knowledge except what came from the charts and the sailing directions. Then I found that of the many

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler

“TEXAS,” U. S. N.

ships of various nationalities that it was my object to join in the inner harbor, not one had come up except in broad daylight and with a pilot. It was considered too dangerous. Something must be said for Cervera on this account; but considering that the passage that was in part blocked by the *Merrimac* was only one hundred and thirty yards across without the *Merrimac*, I can suppose that the bolt—since there was to be a bolt—was considered more likely to succeed in daylight than in darkness. The policy of bolting at all is another thing. It is stated that the Governor of Cuba had the power to order it, and did order it. Such power would never be given to a governor in the British Empire on any account. One

Defence  
of Cer-  
vera's  
Action

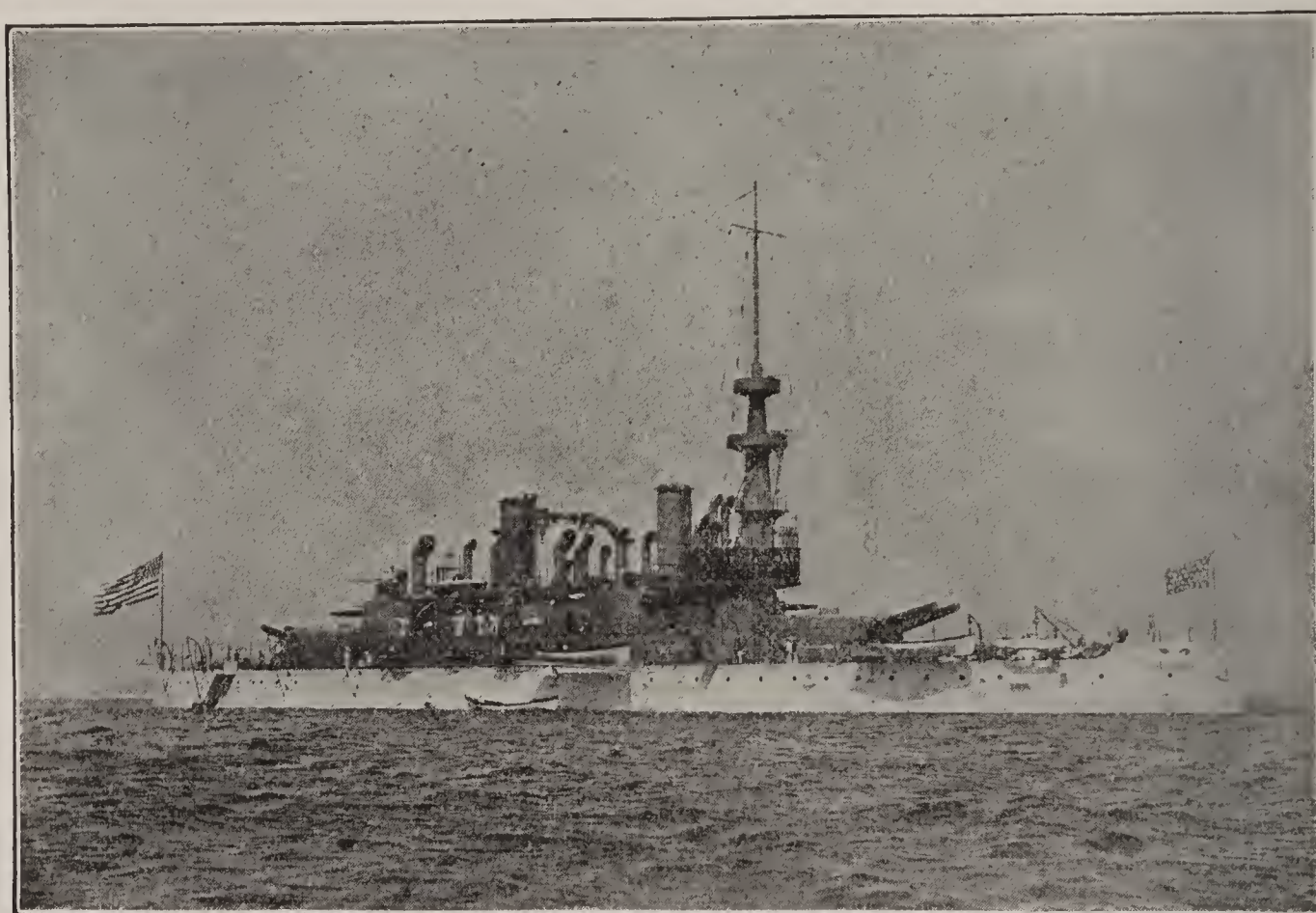


PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

would say, that when it was decided the squadron could not bolt in darkness the soundest policy would have been to remain at Santiago and assist in the defence."

5. In reply to the question, "What do you consider the most important lesson yet taught by the war?" the admiral says:

"I am inclined to say its illustration of the enormous superiority of a superior steam navy. In 1812-14, as Mr. Roosevelt forcibly points out, the Americans had only some dozen ships in commission, when we had a thousand, yet the Americans were able to cross and



Copyright 1898, by A. Loeffler "MASSACHUSETTS," U. S. N.

The  
Most  
Im-  
portant  
Lesson

operate in the English Channel. There was really nothing of that sort before the Spanish navy when war broke out, and yet the American navy was not more than three to two in strength as compared with it. The next fundamental lesson, certainly, is that it is no use going into a naval war if your gunners can't shoot." \*

The Navy Department was wise when it announced that for the next group of battleships, the *Maine*, *Missouri*, and *Ohio*, preference

\* It may not be generally known that our Northeastern fisheries are now, as they have long been, the nursery of our naval heroes. In the war with Spain, Gloucester furnished five hundred first-class seamen and deep-sea fishermen to our ships. Nearly two thousand sailors enlisted from Massachusetts, apart from the Naval Reserve.



would be given to those builders who, with other things equal, guaranteed the highest speed and greatest coal endurance. It will be recalled that the *Oregon's* mighty rush at Santiago had much to do with preventing the escape of the *Cristobal Colon*. No matter how great the fighting power of a ship, occasions are liable to arise when safety rests upon her engine power to escape an overwhelmingly superior foe, or to overhaul one whose hope lies wholly in her speed.

In the case of our pioneer battleships of the first class, the *Indiana*, the *Massachusetts*, and the *Oregon*, the contracts demanded only 15 knots. By utilizing every favorable condition, the premiums offered for still greater speed were won, the *Indiana*, with 9,738 horse-power, making 15.54 knots; the *Massachusetts*, with 10,403 horse-power, making 16.21 knots, and the *Oregon*, with 11,111 horse-power, making 16.79 knots. In the case of the *Iowa*, with somewhat lighter armament, 16 knots were required, and the guarantee was easily beaten. The same rate was required in the *Kearsarge*, *Kentucky*, *Illinois*, *Alabama*, and *Wisconsin*.

England at this writing has nine great battleships, the *Majestic*, *Magnificent*, *Illustrious*, *Victorious*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Prince George*, *Cæsar*, and *Hannibal*, of 14,900 tons each, mounting 4 12-inch and 12 rapid-fire 6-inch guns in the main battery, with 12,000 horse-power, and all making 17½ knots. In addition, England has a class of 14,510-ton battleships, among which are the *Royal Sovereign*, *Royal Oak*, *Ramillies*, *Repulse*, *Resolution*, *Revenge*, *Hood*, and *Empress of India*, carrying 4 13½-inch and 10 6-inch guns, with a maximum of 18 inches of side armor and 17 inches of gun protection, but with 13,000 horse-power, attaining a speed of 17½ knots. At this time she is engaged in building the 15,000-ton *Formidable*, *Implacable*, and *Irresistible*, carrying 4 12-inch and 12 6-inch guns, all of which will attain 15,000 horse-power and 18 knots, while the *Barfleur* and *Centurion* of 10,500 tons, with over 13,000 horse-power and 18½ knots, are to be supplemented by the *Canopus*, *Ocean*, *Vengeance*, *Glory*, and *Goliath*, each of 12,950 tons, carrying 4 12-inch and 12 6-inch guns, attaining 13,500 horse-power and 18¾ knots.

Turning to the French navy, it is found that the turret ships *Bouvet* and *Brennus* are credited with 17½ and 17.1 knots respectively; the *Carnot* with 17.86, the *Charlemagne* and *Charles Martel* with 18, the *Gaulois* and *Jéna* with 18, and the *Jauréguiberry* and *Saint Louis* also with 18. Some of the ships named mount 4 12-inch

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Our  
Pioneer  
Battle-  
ships

The  
French  
Navy



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

guns, besides other pieces, and have belts of  $17\frac{3}{4}$  inches. Three German battleships have a speed of 18 knots, but are inferior to ours in guns and armor. The famous *Italia* and *Lepanto* of Italy make 18 knots, carry 19 inches of compound armor at the gun positions and 4 100-ton guns each. The Russian *Poltava* and *Petropavlovsk* each carry 4 12-inch and 12 5.9-inch guns, with  $15\frac{3}{4}$ -inch belts, and reach a speed of  $17\frac{1}{2}$  knots, and the *Oslabya* and *Perewiet* are required to make 18 knots, though less heavily armed and armored. These facts emphasize the wisdom of the Navy Department in giving importance to the question of speed in the construction of our new battleships.

The  
Ameri-  
can  
Sanitary  
Com-  
mission

The American Sanitary Commission, organized during the first years of our Civil War, proved the effectiveness of uniform and concentrated effort in bringing into play the benevolent wishes of the people to aid the military authorities in caring for the sick and wounded. Its success was so marked that it attracted attention abroad; and in obedience to a widespread desire in European countries, the Swiss Government in 1863 invited an international conference to formulate and adopt a general plan for ameliorating the condition of the sick and wounded in time of war. Arrangements were made for organizing central civil committees in the different countries to supplement the work done by the military service of the armies in the field, thereby creating in most of the Continental States organizations like the American Sanitary Commission.

In 1864, another conference was held at Geneva, under the auspices of the International Committee, at which was signed the Geneva Convention of that year, the United States being a party to the same. In 1868 another conference was held, which agreed upon articles extending the principles of the Geneva Convention to naval operations. These were adopted by the United States and Spain as a *modus vivendi* during the late war.

Inter-  
national  
Con-  
ventions

In addition to the international conventions named, conferences were held at Geneva in 1867 and 1869, which perfected the organization and operation of the International Committee of Berne and its relations to several civil central Red Cross committees in the agreeing States, to the end that the beneficent work should not be confined to periods of actual war, but might be put forth in times of pestilence, famine, or other national calamity.

The American National Red Cross, incorporated under the laws



of the United States for the District of Columbia, is the only legitimate and recognized local branch in this country of the great international association, which is accepted by twelve of the leading Powers of the world, and in which the International Committee of Berne is the head. Its merciful work is accomplished through the express neutralization of its individual workers by the military and naval authorities, and the issuance to them of the stipulated armlet bearing the sign of the Red Cross. Besides its individual agents in the field, the society is always ready to co-operate in the equipment and supply of ambulances and medical stores, drawing for its resources on the benevolence of the community, and systematizing effort and aid throughout the country by the various local committees which it has organized. Our Government, in the latter part of May, 1898, recognized the American National Red Cross as the Civil Central American Committee in correspondence with the International Committee for the relief of the wounded in war.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The Red  
Cross  
Society

The way being thus opened for the women of the country to aid in the work of mercy, their labors began at once and were pushed without lagging to the close of the war. Thousands of dollars were gathered from all parts of the country, every possible provision was made for the sufferers, and many more lives would have been saved but for gross mismanagement in the War Department.

Clara Barton, whose beneficent work in India, in Armenia, at Johnstown, and in many other places where men, women, and children were stricken has made her name blessed throughout the world, is a woman who, though she has reached the age of threescore and ten, is as active and keenly alert as one of half her years, and she was called back from the Old World to take charge of that which awaited her in the New. She is at the head of the Red Cross organization in this country, and was engaged, with her amazing clearness of judgment and business skill, in administering to the relief of the perishing reconcentrados in Cuba, when it became necessary for her to turn her attention to the sick and wounded of the contending forces. The Red Cross ship *State of Texas*, three days after the landing of troops began in Cuba, steamed in among the ships of Admiral Sampson's fleet off Santiago harbor. Miss Barton, through George Kennan, Vice-President of the Red Cross, communicated with Admiral Sampson, Mr. Kennan boarding the flagship,

Clara  
Barton



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

bearing Clara Barton's compliments and reporting the arrival of the *State of Texas*.

Since no landing of supplies could be made at Santiago until the American forces were in possession, the admiral advised the Red



RED CROSS WORKERS—CLARA BARTON, HEAD OF THE RED CROSS SOCIETY

Cross ship to go to the good harbor of Guantanamo Bay, forty miles farther east, where Commander McCalla would be able to open com-



munication with the Cubans and land supplies for the refugees. Great courtesy was shown to the Red Cross people there as elsewhere, and Commander McCalla asked that the *State of Texas* might be anchored near the *Marblehead*, placed his steam launch at the disposal of Clara Barton and her staff, and put himself wholly at their service.

Word coming that the Red Cross help was needed at Siboney, one of the two points at which troops had been landed, the steamer hurried thither, where there were two hospitals, Cuban and American. Assistance was given in the most intelligent manner, and was received with fervent gratitude.

The work thus opened was carried through, as has been stated, to the end, often in the face of opposition from the surgeon-general of our army, but without faltering or failing. Regarding the work at Siboney, Miss Jeanette Jennings, who did admirable service among the sick and wounded, gave the following account:

"The *State of Texas*, with 1,100 tons of provisions and supplies, left for Santiago three days after the troops started. We went to several places without making any arrangements for a landing, and were finally advised by Admiral Sampson to go to Guantanamo. While there a newspaper correspondent came aboard the *Texas*, and told Miss Barton that the hospital at Siboney was greatly in need of supplies. Miss Barton immediately ordered the *Texas* to proceed to Siboney, and when we arrived there a number of our people were sent ashore to investigate the story of

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



RED CROSS WORKERS—MRS. J. ADDISON PORTER

The  
Work at  
Siboney



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

the hospital's needs. They returned and told us that the hospital needed everything from food and medicines to cots and bedclothing.

"Of course we had all of these things on board the *Texas*, and at

Miss Barton's order we got up a number of cots and prepared to take them ashore. It was very rough at the time, and it was found impossible to land the cots in the small boats of the *Texas*, so five of the Red Cross sisters went ashore with two soldiers and a quantity of supplies to do what they could to improve the condition of the men in the hospital.

"They found the hospital located in a rickety old building, and perfectly filthy. Seventy men were lying on the floor with their clothing on. There wasn't a bed in the place, and the condition of the men was awful. Some were ill



RED CROSS WORKERS—SISTER BETTINA

with fever, others with dysentery, and others with measles. There were two wounded men of the Rough Riders there, too. They had been shot in the fight at Las Guasimas, and were in a bad way. Some of these men had been lying on this filthy, bare floor for four days.

**A  
Rebuff**

"The sisters offered their services at once, together with those of a surgeon. They wanted to go to work and clean out the place and make the men comfortable. It happened that the assistant surgeon, a Dr. Winter, was in charge at the time. He told the sisters that their services were not needed, and declined their offer of help, although he did say that assistance might be acceptable in a few days. The sisters begged to be allowed to stay, saying that even if their



services were not needed there could be no objection to their cleaning out the hospital, giving the sick and wounded clean sheets and proper food; but again the assistant surgeon declined the offer, and at that time seventy American soldiers were lying sick on the floor, with no food but the regular army rations.

“The doctor finally consented to allow the sisters to leave some supplies, which they did. Their services having been rejected by the American surgeon, the sisters passed on to the Cuban hospital. There they found about the same conditions prevailing, excepting that the Cubans had a few beds. The same offer of assistance was made, and the Cubans grasped at it. They were only too glad to get help.

“The sisters went right to work with soap and water, and scrubbed the walls, floors, and woodwork of every room in that Cuban hospital. They brought clean clothes and clean bedding, prepared food such as sick people should have, and in a very short time transformed the place into a decent and comfortable hospital. They did the work of servants and nurses, and did it cheerfully. And there never was a more delighted lot of people than these Cubans over what had been done for them.

“In the afternoon I went ashore myself, and hearing that the sisters were at the Cuban hospital, went there. When I saw what had been done for the Cubans I asked whether anything had been done for the Americans.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Helping  
the  
Cubans



RED CROSS WORKERS—DR. A. M. LESSER



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



RED CROSS WORKERS—MISS MARGARET  
LONG

Dr. Havard, who was, I believe, the chief surgeon of the hospital, came in. I told him of the terrible condition of our men.

“‘ You declined the services of the Red Cross to-day,’ I said. ‘ Can you afford to let it go back to the United States that you have absolutely nothing here in the way of supplies or nurses for our stricken men, and yet reject the help that is at hand and is offered to you? ’

“‘ He said he had not declined our help, but would only be too glad to get it. Our subsequent conversation brought out the fact that it was the assistant surgeon, and not he, who refused the offer of the sisters.

“‘ Well,’ I said, ‘ are

The sisters told me about stopping at the American hospital first, and of their reception there. I went to the American hospital at once and visited every room in it. I found the conditions just what the sisters had told me I would.

“‘ There was a hospital steward in charge at the time. He told me that he had two men to help him care for the sick and wounded, but that he had absolutely nothing to make them comfortable. He was very much distressed over the situation, but said he was helpless. While I was talking to him,



GEN. J. C. BRECKINRIDGE, U. S. A.

The  
Good  
Work  
Wel-  
comed



you ready now to let our nurses come and do for the Americans what they have spent the day in doing for the Cubans? ’

PERIOD

VIII

—

OUR

COLONIAL

EXPANSION

1898

TO

—



The Prado



Cuba

The Casino Español Havana.

City of Havana



Street Scene, Havana.  
(The drive of Carlos III)

SCENES IN HAVANA, CUBA



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Effective  
Work

“ ‘ Yes, I am,’ he said. My first thought then was how to land our cots. I wanted to get these men off of the floor. I went to Inspector-General Breckinridge and to Colonel Humphrey of General Shafter’s staff, but they didn’t seem to know any way to help me. So I finally went back to the *Texas* and reported to Miss Barton. The next morning, at daybreak, our own men landed the cots in small boats. We found a new and cleaner building for the hospital, fitted it up with the cots, and many other comparatively unknown comforts there, raised our flag over it, and from then on did all we could for the comfort of the unfortunates, at the same time keeping up our work in the Cuban hospital.

“ The attack on Santiago began on the morning of July 1. In the afternoon the wounded began to come back, some in army wagons, some on stretchers, and some on foot. We fitted up hospitals in the tents that had been abandoned by the soldiers moving to the front, covering the ground inside with straw. Six of these tents were fitted up as operating rooms, and, at the invitation of Dr. Lagarde, Dr. Lesser of the Red Cross aided in the surgical work. In twenty-four hours the surgeons operated on and dressed the wounds of 475 men. The nurses worked on as steadily as the surgeons without thinking of sleep, and only stopping occasionally to take a cup of coffee, for it was trying work.

“ The next afternoon I was at work in the Red Cross hospital when Dr. Lagarde rushed in and said :

“ ‘ Can anybody get out to the *State of Texas* at once? I have here an order from General Shafter authorizing Miss Barton to seize any army wagons she can find and send them to the front with supplies for the wounded there.’

“ ‘ Where are the hospital supplies of the army?’ I asked. ‘ Where is the hospital service? Have you brought twenty thousand men down here and sent them to fight without making any preparations for the care of the wounded?’

The Red  
Cross  
the Only  
Help

“ He was very much distressed, and there were tears in his eyes.

“ ‘ I don’t know,’ he said, ‘ I don’t know! God knows what we could have done here without the help of the Red Cross! Our only hope at the front now is in the Red Cross and the help it can give us!’

“ Dr. Hubbel, a Red Cross surgeon, came in at this juncture, and we all went to the *Texas*. Supplies were brought up and men were sent ashore to get wagons. At daylight we landed the supplies, and



started off two wagon-loads. Miss Barton went ashore afterward and followed in a third wagon-load of supplies. The next day Dr. Hubbel, who had gone to the front, came back, and more supplies were sent. This sort of thing went on day after day, and in three days Miss Barton made three trips to the front. I never heard through it all of anything in the way of hospital supplies being taken from any of the transports. I made inquiries among officers on this point, but couldn't find any who had heard of such a thing.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—  
  
A Con-  
stant  
Need

“We found out soon after we got to work at Siboney that ice was badly needed in the hospitals. Miss Barton sent me over to Jamaica, on the *Texas*, to get some. I managed to buy two tons at Port Antonio and fifteen tons at Kingston, and that ice was still being used in the hospitals when I came away on July 14.

“The wounded in the Santiago fights were taken care of as best we knew how, but much suffering resulted from the failure to have four division hospitals at the front. Where there should have been four there was only one, and that was why so many wounded had to come, over miles of new roads, to the rear for treatment.

“The Red Cross people all lived on the *State of Texas* until I took the steamer away for ice. Then they found lodgings with a Cuban family near by. When the ship returned, Dr. and Mrs. Lesser, Sister Minnie and Mrs. White, wife of Trumbull White, the correspondent of the *Chicago Record*, who did invaluable work as a nurse, decided to stay ashore nights instead of returning each night to the *Texas*. They were taken ill shortly afterward, and Dr. Guiteras kept a careful watch over them. It was suspected that they were suffering from a mild form of yellow fever, but when I left they were getting along famously.

“As for the trip upon the *Seneca*, of course it was understood at the start that the transport was not a hospital ship. We all had to make the best of it, and everybody was as cheerful as could be under the circumstances. We might have got some supplies from the *State of Texas*, but the *Seneca* was ordered to sail at once and there was no time.”

A  
Trying  
Ex-  
perience

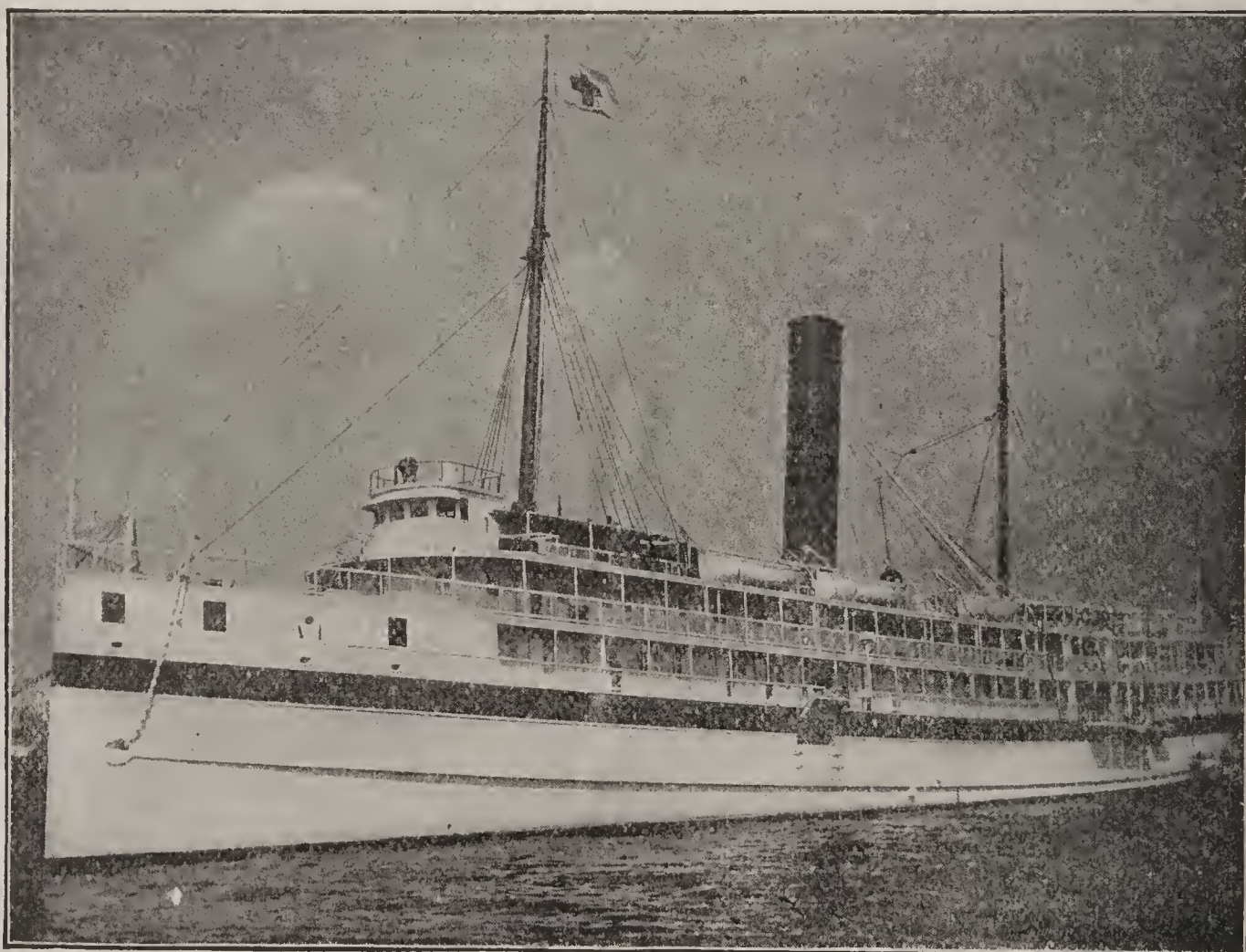
The correspondent of the New York *Sun*, writing from Siboney, under date of July 6, gives the following picture of the heroism of the Red Cross workers among our wounded soldiers:

“These past six days seem like a blur. To write any connected account of them is out of the question for any one who has had any-



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

thing to do with caring for the wounded here. Late last night one of the ambulance wagons came rumbling into camp. Four or five comparative convalescents lay inside of it, and, sitting bolt upright and grasping one of the wagon-poles tightly, was Clara Barton, fast asleep, enjoying the first solid hour of rest she has had since the battle of Santiago began. The moment that trouble began at the front Miss Barton started for the field hospital. Mrs. Lesser and



HOSPITAL SHIP "RELIEF"

Noble  
Work by  
Young  
Women

the other four nurses remained here, and have worked indefatigably under Major Lagarde and Dr. Lesser. The brunt of most of the hardest work has fallen on these young women. There is not one of them who has had more than six hours of sleep since the wounded began to come in on last Friday night, and that some of them have not already collapsed only goes to show what an amount of grit and endurance there is in young American womanhood. The heat in the tents, during the morning hours particularly, has been almost insufferable, and none of the men here except the doctors has been able to stand the strain of remaining in the operating tent for more than six hours at a time: and yet for six days have these five noble women



been working there for twenty-three hours out of each twenty-four. Last night two of the nurses looked so faint and exhausted that a couple of newspaper men asked leave of Major Lagarde to take their places beside the operating tables while they went to get something to eat. The duties in themselves were simple enough—to wash the patient and prepare him for the operation, and then to help hold him in position while the operation was going on. But the worst of the work came later, when the patient had been removed and the table had to be cleaned and made ready for the next occupant. There was never a moment to be lost about this, for in the adjoining tent, lying on the ground, there were always from thirty to forty poor fellows writhing in agony as they waited for their turn to come. Tied to the buttonhole of each man's coat was a red, white, and blue tag, on which was written the nature of his wound; and if it was a desperate case, on the back of the tag the field doctors had written 'Urgent.' It was by these tags that Major Lagarde was able to select his patients. Some of those who were suffering the most pain had the longest time to wait.

"*The Sun* reporter knew of one poor fellow with a fractured leg who lay in the outer tent from six o'clock in the morning until nine at night, and he bore the delay without even a murmur, for he realized that the doctors were doing their best; and once when some one offered to ask Major Lagarde to hurry him to the operating table, he refused.

"'No, old man,' he said; 'these fellows are all worse off than I am. Their wounds are vital, while mine only hurts. I'll wait my turn on the line.'

"Again that same evening in the operating room, Mrs. Lesser turned suddenly to *The Sun* reporter and said:

"'Quick! Have you a pencil there? This boy is dying.'

"On the table beside her lay a lad of about nineteen from one of the Michigan regiments. The operation was just over. He had just come out from under the effects of the ether, and was struggling frantically to pull the two rings off the little finger of his left hand. He knew it was all over with him, and his last words as Mrs. Lesser took the rings was to stammer out his mother's address.

"In less than five minutes they had borne his body away, and one of the doctors was saying, almost cheerfully:

"'By Jove! this has been a remarkable day! Over a hundred

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

The  
Urgency  
Cases

Sad  
Scenes



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

operations since morning, and this poor boy only the second to die on the table.'

"In the surrounding tents, however, there have been so many men *in extremis* that it was all that Chaplain Gavitt and the three other chaplains in camp could do to administer the sacrament. There is no man in camp whose duties run through a wider range than those of Chaplain Gavitt. Not only is he known as the most cheerful man in Siboney, but his tenderness and sympathy are so far-reaching that



HOSPITAL CORPS OF THE "RELIEF"

there hasn't a soldier died in all this big camp without Chaplain Gavitt being on hand to salute his memory by a tear as well as a prayer.

Brave  
Chap-  
lains

"In addition to his other duties Chaplain Gavitt runs the only bar in the place. The day that the first troops landed more than a hundred hogsheads of the finest Spanish claret was captured at Siboney. Twenty of these hogsheads were broken open and split on the beach for fear that the soldiers would get hold of it and celebrate their arrival in Cuba too auspiciously. But before the twenty-first hogshead had a chance to waste its sweetness on the sand-crabs, Chaplain Gavitt had persuaded the military authorities that it was a waste of very necessary material, and volunteered to take charge of the liquor



question in Siboney himself. In consequence all the rest of the wine was turned over to him. He has a small tent just in front of the operating tent. Inside this tent is a hogshead of such huge proportions that there is room for nothing else but a cot, a camp-stool, and the huge tin ladle with which the chaplain measures out the claret when, in his opinion, the applicant comes up to all the requirements of St. Paul and really needs a little wine for his stomach's sake. Indeed, it is the one cheering sight of this ghastly place to see, three times a day, this dumpy, indefatigable man in his dark clothes and huge sombrero trudging along from tent to tent with his bucket of claret and lime juice, bringing liquid comfort into many and many a thirsty quarter. The 'tinkle-tankle' of that ladle against the pail is one of the most welcome sounds in Siboney. It sounds like a whole regiment of cows coming home.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Good  
Use of  
Wine

"Last night one of the nurses was looking particularly faint just as the little chaplain came along. He spied her, and in a moment the ladle full to the brim was held toward her, while the chaplain exclaimed: 'Drink this, my child; you've earned it.'

"'But, chaplain, I can't,' said the nurse weakly; 'I'm a W. C. T. U.'

"'I don't care if you're the whole alphabet. You're tired and played out, and there's going to be lots of work for you to-night. You must drink it.'

"And she did.

"While the proportion of colored men wounded has been large, by their courage and supreme cheerfulness they have really carried off the palm for heroism. Here is what one of the wounded Rough Riders, Kenneth Robinson, has to say about the black soldiers. Robinson is lying in one of the tents here, suffering from a shot through his chest. A pair of underdrawers and one sock, the costume in which he arrived from the front, is all that he has to his name at present. On the next cot to him lies an immense negro, who has been simply riddled with bullets, but is still able to crack a smile and even to hum a tune occasionally. Between him and the Calumet man there has sprung up a friendship.

Cheer-  
fulness  
of the  
Colored  
Wound-  
ed

"'I'll tell you what it is,' said Robinson this morning. 'Without any disregard to my own regiment, I want to say that the whitest men in this fight have been the black ones. At all events they have been the best friends that the Rough Riders have had, and every one



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

of us, from Colonel Roosevelt down, appreciates it. When our men were being mown down to right and left in that charge up the hill it was the black cavalrymen who were the first to carry our wounded away; and during that awful day and night that I lay in the field hos-



COL. THEODORE ROOSEVELT, U. S. V. (AS A ROUGH RIDER)

pital waiting for a chance to get down here, it was two big colored men, badly wounded themselves, who kept my spirits up. Why, in camp every night before the fight the colored soldiers used to come over and serenade Colonels Wood and Roosevelt. And weren't they just tickled to death about it! The last night before I was wounded



a whole lot of them came over, and when Colonel Roosevelt made a little speech thanking them for their songs, one big sergeant got up and said :

“ ‘It’s all right, Colonel, we’s all Rough Riders now.’

“ Saturday was the worst night at Siboney. The wounded from Friday’s fight had nearly all arrived, and toward evening a great host of Saturday’s victims came limping in. The crowd at the hospital tents became so great that it was impossible to give many of the wounded shelter, let alone attention. The newspaper men turned their huts into impromptu hospitals, and cots went up to a tremendous premium. The hut where *The Sun* has its headquarters offered a weird-looking sight about one o’clock when one of the reporters came in from the front. It was bright moonlight, and the only sound that broke the silence were the snores of the sleeping men. In front of the hut there is a wide piazza, and usually one end of it is covered with mail-bags. They make capital beds. This night the mail-bags in their turn were covered—by men. It looked as if a small regiment must be sleeping there. Certainly there were twenty soldiers there fast asleep in every sort and kind of position that the human form can wriggle itself into. They were the men who had come in as escort to the wounded, and were snatching a few hours’ sleep before starting for the front again. Just by the door, like a sentinel, a man in soldier’s clothes was slowly rocking to and fro in a rocking-chair. His head and arms were swathed in bandages. He was Arthur Cosby of the Rough Riders, and the hole in his hat showed where the bullet had passed through the brim before tearing a bit out of his cheek, filching out the palm of his left hand, and then burying itself in his chest. Cosby had had a cot at first, but he found it impossible to sleep lying down, so he had ‘swopped’ off his cot for a rocking-chair, where, as he remarked when he woke up, he felt as comfortable as a bug in a rug.

“ On a cot outside the door lay Sergeant Basil Ricketts with a bullet in his thigh, and a few feet away lay Lieutenant Devereaux with a badly shattered arm. Inside the hut, besides some ten other men and two colored servants, lay Jack Follensbee, with a bunch of cigarettes for a pillow, and off in a corner Burr MacIntosh in his first stages of an attack of malarial fever. The only light in this building was furnished by a bottle half-full of those gorgeous native firebugs, which the Cuban soldiers carry at their saddle-bows in lieu of

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Woful  
Scene

Several  
of the  
Wound-  
ed



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

a lantern at night. You can easily read a newspaper by their light.

“While all these wounded were being cared for at Siboney the Spanish wounded were not being neglected. It is impossible to say that the Spaniards are not brave fighters, after once seeing the bear-



WOMEN NURSES OF THE HOSPITAL SHIP "RELIEF"

The  
Spanish  
Wounded

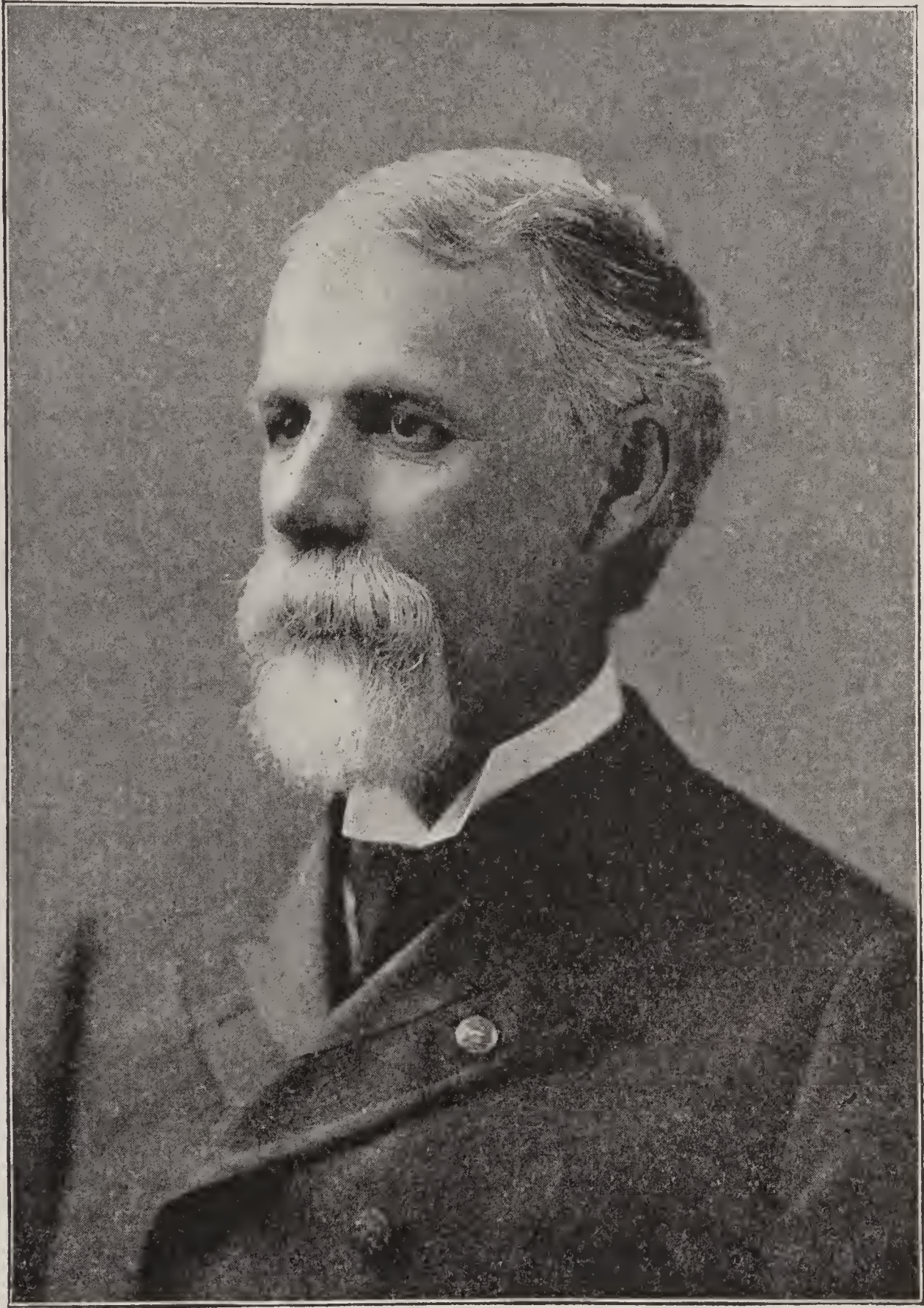
ing of their wounded as they fell into the hands of our men. Every man of them fully expected to be massacred on the spot. Here is one instance:

“On Sunday morning, near General Shafter’s headquarters, a dozen wounded Spaniards were having their wounds dressed. One young fellow who was shot through both legs lay on the ground. The surgeon was trying to ask him to move his leg so that his boot could be unlaced, when Mr. Charles Pepper, the Washington correspondent, volunteered to act as interpreter. Stooping down to the Spaniard, he



gave the message, and, as is the Spanish custom, he prefaced his remark with 'Amigo.' Instantly the young Spaniard's face light-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



GENERAL RUSSELL A. ALGER, SECRETARY OF WAR

ened with amazement and delight. He grasped Mr. Pepper by the hand and exclaimed incredulously:  
“‘Thou callest me friend!’”



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

"Mr. Pepper explained the remark to the two other correspondents with him, and when they, too, shook hands with the Spaniard and helped the surgeon to unlace his shoes, it was really a study to watch the surprised expressions of the other Spaniards.

"There are many close observers of affairs down here who do not hesitate to say that the quickest way for us to capture Santiago would



GEO. M. STERNBERG, SURGEON-GENERAL, U. S. A.

have been to release two or three hundred of the prisoners who have been fed and cared for, and send them back into their own lines to tell the story of their fine treatment at the hands of 'the Yankee pigs.' Many of the prisoners admit frankly that the food the Americans have given them has been their first square meal in many months; while, on the other hand, there is a good deal of irony as well as unintentional injustice in the fact that these Spaniards in captivity have been fed to repletion, while our own

boys at the front have been on half-rations and more than literally half-starved."

The foregoing incidents may serve to illustrate the experience of the agents of the Red Cross in our war with Spain. Where there was the greatest need of help, there the faithful ones toiled, until, exhausted and fainting, they sank down for a few minutes' rest among the dead and dying, soon to spring up in answer to the despairing appeals for their aid. The cooling touch of the gentle hand, as it bathed the forehead throbbing with fever, the life-giving draught held to the parched lips, the soothing words, the prayer with the dying, and the never-forgotten promise to bear the last message to

Blessed  
Services  
of Red  
Cross



the loved ones in that far-away home, whose faces the father, or brother, or son was never to look upon again: these tender ministrations were given not in the hospitals of Cuba alone, but in distant Manila, at Porto Rico, on the pest-ships *Seneca*, *Concho*, *Alamo*, and *Leona*, — everywhere that poor stricken humanity stretched forth its hands in mute and pitiful appeal for help. A volume is needed to record the work of this noble organization, the full measure of whose blessed services can never be known until the final summing up of all human endeavor, toil, and sacrifice.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Major-General William R. Shafter was a farmer's boy, and was working on a farm in Michigan when the Civil War broke out. He was about twenty-five years old, and, full of patriotism, entered the Seventh Michigan Infantry as first lieutenant shortly after the opening of hostilities. He soon made his mark, and gave promise of attaining high rank if life was spared and opportunity given. He was promoted to major of the Nineteenth Michigan Infantry, lieutenant-colonel and colonel of the United States Infantry, and, in March, 1865, was brevetted brigadier-general. It was his meritorious service on the battlefield of Fair Oaks, Va., that won him his brevet as colonel and a medal of honor.

General  
Shafter  
in the  
Civil  
War

General Shafter served with distinction, after the war, in the Indian campaigns of Texas, New Mexico, and along the Rio Grande, as lieutenant-colonel of the Twenty-fourth Infantry. His commission as colonel of the First Infantry was vacated May 4, 1897, when he was placed in command of the Department of California, with headquarters at San Francisco. The friendship of his old comrade, Secretary of War Alger, had much to do with General Shafter's selection as leader of the Cuban campaign, and there were many criticisms of his appointment to the responsible office, as there were afterward of his conduct of the campaign; but the bravery, patriotism, and ability of the leader cannot be questioned, though these qualities will never place him in the front rank of military leaders.

General Shafter physically is the largest man in the United States army, his weight being more than three hundred pounds. The daughter of a prominent officer told the writer that one day the general called at their house, and, upon leaving, forgot his belt. After he was gone, the young lady and her two sisters stood close together,

His  
Physique



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

and, passing the belt around their three waists, easily buckled it. He has blue eyes under heavy shaggy brows, a commandingly Roman



MAJOR-GENERAL WILLIAM R. SHAFER, U. S. A.

nose, and underneath his stern expression linger a quaint humor and kindness of heart that have won him the good will and friendship of



many an associate, as well as the respect of those who served under him in the ranks. On October 3, 1898, he assumed command of the Department of the East during the absence of General Merritt.

We have given, in other portions of this work, biographical sketches of Nelson A. Miles, commanding the United States army, and of Fitzhugh Lee, who at the beginning of the war with Spain was placed in command of the Seventh Corps at Tampa. It was a cause of keen regret to General Lee that he had no opportunity to return to Cuba as a military leader. His faith in his men was unbounded, and he insisted that his corps was the best in the army. The rank and file respected him, and shared his disappointment at being compelled to lie idle, while fighting was going on so near at hand.

Major-General Wesley Merritt is probably the ablest military officer who at this writing is in the service of his country. He was born in New York city, December 1, 1836, and was one of eight brothers. While a small child, his father removed to a farm in Illinois, near St. Louis. The youth worked on the farm and helped his father to run a weekly newspaper. He began the study of law when he received an appointment to a cadetship at West Point, from which he was graduated with a fair standing in 1860. He joined the dragoons and continued with the cavalry until the end of the Civil War.

A record of General Merritt's fine services would require many pages of this work. He commanded a division of cavalry under Sheridan in Virginia in 1864 and 1865, and had the immediate command as Sheridan's chief of cavalry of the whole corps of ten thousand sabres, which made the famous raid up the Shenandoah Valley in the early part of 1865. Brevets won at Gettysburg, Yellow Tavern, Hawes' Shop, Winchester and Fisher's Hill, Five Forks, and Appomattox are proofs of his splendid work.

So daring a fighter was often in great personal peril, and some of his escapes from death were remarkable. At Beverly Ford in 1863, he was attacked by a Confederate officer and a furious hand-to-hand fight followed, in the course of which Merritt received a terrific sabre blow over the head that would have split his skull but for the big army handkerchief in the crown of his soft felt hat. By the most determined fighting, he and his command turned an impending defeat into victory. That superb soldier, Buford, was so impressed by Merritt's work that he insisted upon and secured his promotion to a brigadier-generalship.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

General  
Merritt

A Re-  
markable  
Escape



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

One of the most thrilling episodes in the history of the West was the rescue of Major Thornburg's command, in 1879, from the Ute Indians. The troops numbered one hundred and sixty and were



MAJOR-GENERAL WESLEY MERRITT, U. S. A.

hemmed in by an overwhelming force of Indians, who were slowly starving them to death. In a desperate attempt to drive back the red men and raise the siege, Major Thornburg led a daring charge



with twenty-five of his men. The officer and thirteen troopers were killed and nearly all wounded.

Finally, one dark night, Scout Rankin managed to elude the Indians and made his famous ride of one hundred and sixty miles in twenty-eight hours without injury, though he passed through a country swarming with Indians. Reaching Rawlins, Wyoming, on the Union Pacific Railroad, a hurry telegram was sent to General Merritt, then colonel of the Fifth Cavalry at Fort Russell, near Cheyenne. He took the saddle without a moment's delay. His command rode four days and nights, halting only when it was necessary to save their hardly pressed animals. They reached Thornburg's command at daybreak, on a Sunday morning in October, and with yells charged upon the Indians like a cyclone. All the Utes within reach were cut down without mercy, and the rest fled in terror. Captain Payne had fought off his assailants for six days, though suffering from a wound. When he saw Colonel Merritt before him, he broke down and, throwing his arms about his neck, wept like a child. Colonel Merritt's feat in assembling the different troops from his command, and setting in motion a strong column within twenty-four hours to ride one hundred and sixty miles over rough mountain roads, has never been surpassed in the history of Indian warfare.

General Merritt reached his colonelcy in the regular army, that of the Fifth Cavalry, in 1876. From September 1, 1882, to June 30, 1887, he was superintendent of the Military Academy at West Point. He was made a brigadier-general in April, 1887, and afterward commanded the departments of the Missouri and Dakota. In 1897 he became a major-general, and assumed command of the Department of the East, succeeding General Thomas H. Ruger. In May, 1898, he was appointed military commander and governor of the Philippines. In the scant opportunity afforded, he added to his brilliant reputation. The date of General Merritt's retirement from active service is June 16, 1900.

Congressman Wheeler of Alabama has well earned the name of "Fighting Joe." He belongs to a military family. His son, Joe Wheeler, Jr., was instructor of mathematics at West Point at the breaking out of the war with Spain, but secured a furlough until September and received an appointment on his father's staff, where he proved that he was made of the right stuff. Thomas Wheeler,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
A  
Timely  
Arrival

"Fight-  
ing Joe"  
Wheeler



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

General  
Wheeler  
as a  
Confed-  
erate

another son, was only seventeen, and a student at Annapolis. He succeeded in securing a furlough until October, and offered his services to the Secretary of the Navy, who appointed him as naval cadet on the *Columbia*.\* Miss Anne, the idol of her father, told him she had set her heart on going to Cuba as a nurse. "If it is your wish," he replied, "you shall go." She was with him at Tampa, and lost no time in entering the service of the Red Cross.

At the breaking out of the Civil War, General Wheeler, who was a graduate of West Point, twenty-four years old, and a second lieutenant in the Fifth Dragoons, resigned his commission in order to serve the Confederacy. Shortly afterward, he was commissioned as colonel in an Alabama infantry regiment. He greatly distinguished himself at Shiloh, and in a gallant charge had two horses shot under him. Since the general never weighed much more than a hundred pounds, it is easy to understand how it came about that in the course of the war he had sixteen horses killed and a number wounded, for the animal was always a much more conspicuous target than himself.

"Fighting Joe" was always in the thickest of the fight, even after he rose to the command of a division and a corps. An appointment on his staff was no empty honor, for no less than thirty-two of his staff officers were killed or wounded, while fighting at his side. He himself was wounded three times, but not seriously. In an engagement near Nashville, Tenn., in 1862, his horse was torn to pieces by an exploding shell, his aide was killed, and he was painfully wounded, but he secured another horse and aide-de-camp, and fought fiercely to the close of the battle.

Wheeler was often called upon to cover the retreat of the Confederate forces. An incident, while thus engaged, may be quoted:

A  
Typical  
Exploit

"It was now sundown; everything was across Duck River in security, and he was about to make another charge, when a staff officer caught him and pointed to the rear, where the enemy had again surrounded him with another column. Wheeling quickly, he charged through it and plunged headlong into the river, then swollen to a mighty torrent, and amid a storm of bullets, making the water fairly foam, he climbed up the opposite bank. Of the sixty who formed

---

\* Cadet Thomas Wheeler was accidentally drowned on Sept. 7, 1898, while bathing near Camp Wikoff, Montauk, L. I. Profound sympathy was felt for his father, who was in command of the camp, and was heartbroken by his affliction.





MAJOR-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER, U. S. V.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

An  
Interest-  
ing  
Incident

this ‘forlorn hope’ only thirteen escaped, and three of them were badly wounded.”

It is one of the interesting occurrences of the war that General Wheeler once took Major Shafter (afterward General), a prisoner. On the third day of Bragg’s retreat after his defeat at Missionary Ridge, General Wheeler’s cavalry as usual covered the withdrawal of the forces. Furious fighting followed, during which Wheeler’s hat was pierced by a Minie bullet and his foot contused by a fragment of a shell.

General Wheeler and his cavalry were sent soon afterward to co-operate with Longstreet in his movement against Burnside in East Tennessee. In one of the fights with our cavalry, Wheeler was “entirely enveloped by the enemy,” but escaped without a scratch.

The most famous exploits of Wheeler were his cavalry raids. He was a continual and dreaded menace to the Union lines and means of communication and transportation, and inflicted damages almost beyond estimate. He commanded in more than two hundred cavalry engagements, enjoying the confidence and esteem of his commanders, not merely for his intrepidity but also for his excellent judgment in everything relating to campaign and army movements. He was “in at the death” of the Confederacy, and stood by the fleeing Confederate President as long as there was a shadow of hope for him. The two were companions in captivity for a time, during which he twice suggested plans for the rescue or flight of Jefferson Davis, but the latter would not consent. After a brief imprisonment as a prisoner of war in Fort Delaware, General Wheeler was released on parole not again to bear arms against the United States. He was the first ex-Confederate officer to offer his services to the government as a soldier in the late war.

General  
Wheeler’s  
Activity

General Wheeler is all nerves and activity. Some weeks before entering upon his last military service, he ran a foot-race with a bicycle across the Capitol plaza in Washington, and won. When he seemed hardly able to find time to sleep during the Civil War, he wrote a volume of some four hundred pages, entitled “A Revised System of Cavalry Tactics for the Use of Cavalry and Mounted Infantry,” which was published in 1863 in Alabama.

He was suffering from a fever during the hard fighting at San Juan, but he crawled forth and not only led his men into battle, but prevented the abandonment of the place after its capture at such



fearful cost. The feeling was so general that the position could not be held, that a number of leading officers went to General Wheeler and proposed to fall back. He listened to them, and then said with a quiet firmness that ended the matter :

“Gentlemen, we cannot fall back, and we would not if we could. If we cannot hold this place we can hold nothing in the rear of it. We stay here, gentlemen.”

Perhaps the story is not true that in the excitement of victory General Wheeler shouted :

“Now, boys, we’ve got the Yankees on the run! Give ’em—I beg pardon, I mean the Spaniards!”

General Wheeler was serving his ninth term as Congressman from Alabama when he resigned to go to war. His fine record destroyed all opposition to his triumphant re-election in the autumn of 1898.

General H. W. Lawton, who opened the battle of Santiago by the capture of El Caney, served through the Civil War, entering the service as sergeant in April, 1861, and was successively promoted for merit on the field of battle to be first lieutenant of the Thirtieth Indiana Infantry in August, 1861; captain, May, 1862; lieutenant-colonel, November, 1864, and brevet colonel in March, 1865. He entered the regular army in July, 1866, as second lieutenant of the Forty-first Infantry (colored). He was transferred in January, 1871, to the Fourth Cavalry, with which he remained until September, 1888, when he was appointed inspector-general with the rank of major. Advanced to the rank of lieutenant-colonel, he held it until the opening of our war with Spain, when the President appointed him brigadier-general of volunteers and assigned him to the command of a division of the Fifth Army Corps, commanded by General Shafter.

The following sketch was written by a correspondent of the *Chicago Times-Herald* :

“The papers have given many short biographies of H. W. Lawton, now a major-general of volunteers, who commands one of the divisions of Shafter’s army, and whose men were engaged in the desperate assault of El Caney. They have told of his long years of service, of how he has worked himself up through the lieutenancies to his present rank, and of the training given him of more than a quarter of a century of experience; but of the gigantic size, the phenomenal strength and activity, the abnormal endurance, the utter fearlessness, and the inalienable picturesqueness of the man not a

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
His  
Firm-  
ness

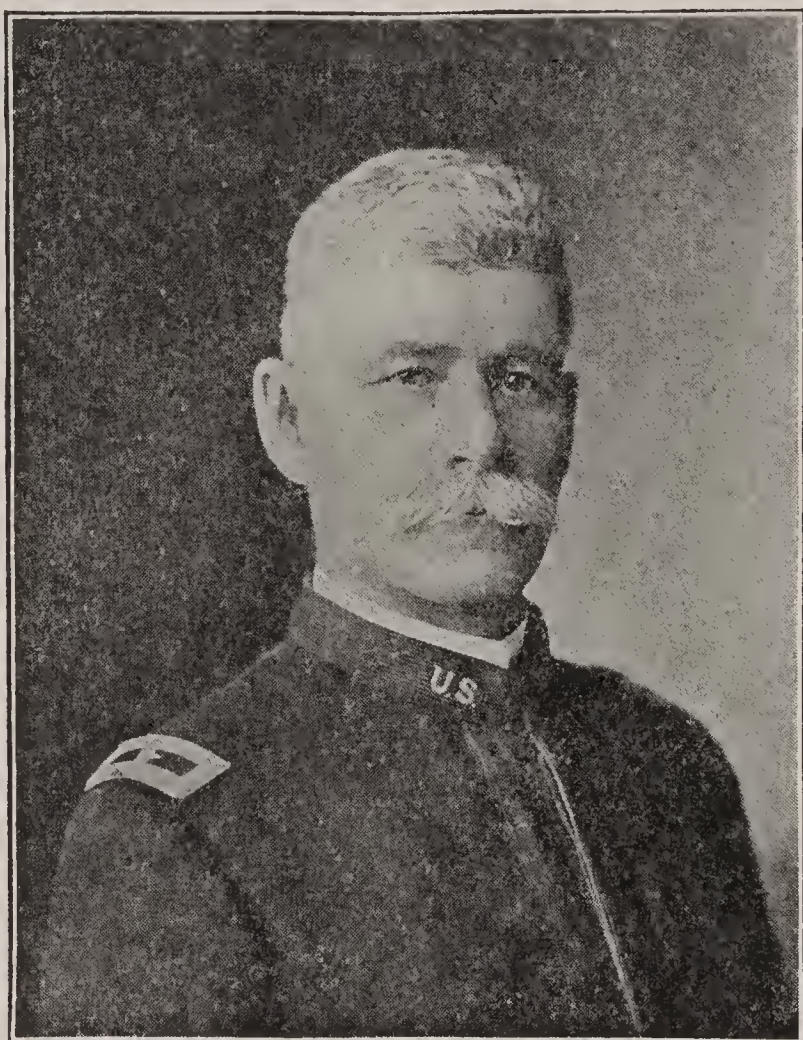
General  
H. W.  
Lawton



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

word. I have the honor to know him well, and, since I like men whose basic manhood has not been utterly refined out of them, I like him.

“Lawton reminds me always of Scott’s Norman baron, Front de Bœuf. He has better morals, of course, as well as a very pretty taste in red wines and reed birds, but he is as big as the giant slain by Richard of the Lion Heart, is as direct in his methods, and, in



GEN. HENRY W. LAWTON, U. S. A.

personal or general combat, every bit as savage. There is plenty of the primal man in him. What he thinks he says. He has a strong sense of justice, but his temper is terrific and he is not gentle. He requires of subordinates the utmost endeavor, and gets it. He asks no one to do work that he is not competent and willing to do himself. Naturally a leader, he goes first, and the more difficult or desperate the undertaking the faster he goes. Under the gray granite slab which covers the mould-

ering bones of a Confederate officer who sleeps on the magnolia-petalled uplands of Louisiana is an inscription: ‘He never told his men to go on.’ That will do for Lawton when he dies.

Strength  
and  
Endur-  
ance

“He is six feet three inches high. He weighs two hundred and ten pounds, and nearly every ounce of it is bone and blood and tendon and muscle. He is fifty-five years old and as springy as a youth. His capacity to go without food, drink, or sleep is seemingly unlimited. ‘Macumazahn,’ the Zulus called Quatermain—‘the one who has his eyes open.’ Macumazahn Lawton will keep them open for a week at a stretch when necessary, and then walk, talk, eat, drink, or fight a dozen men to a standstill. He has lived a life of



peril and hardship. His only rule of hygiene is a tub in the morning. He has taken no sort of care of himself. Yet so splendidly was he endowed by nature that there is no perceptible weakening of his forces. Apparently he is as powerful and enduring as when I saw him first. That was more than ten years ago. He had completed one of the most remarkable feats of strength and perseverance chronicled in the long annals of the Anglo-Saxon race, but he was as fresh as a rose in the morning.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

“He stood on the Government reservation at San Antonio surrounded by the tawny savage band of Chiricahua Apaches, whom he had hunted off their feet. Near him, taciturn but of kindly visage, stood young Chief Naches, almost as tall as he. In a tent close by lay Geronimo, the medicine man, groaning from a surplusage of fresh beef eaten raw. The squat figures of the hereditary enemies of the whites grouped about him came only to his shoulder. He towered among them, stern, powerful, dominant—an incarnation of the spirit of the white man whose war drum has beat around the world. Clad in a faded, dirty fatigue jacket, greasy flannel shirt of gray, trousers so soiled that the stripe down the leg was barely visible, broken boots, and a disreputable sombrero that shaded the harsh features burned almost to blackness, he was every inch a soldier and a man. To the other officers at the post the Indians paid no sort of attention. To them General Stanley and his staff were so many well-dressed lay figures, standing about as part of a picture done for their amusement, but the huge, massive man with the stubble on his chin had shown them that he was their superior on hunting-grounds that were theirs by birthright, and they hung upon his lightest word.

As an  
Indian  
Fighter

“For the tenth time Geronimo’s band had jumped the San Carlos reservation. The spring grass was two inches high, and the Indian lust for blood was awake. As usual, troops were started upon a perilous chase. For days they followed the trail over a country that God Almighty made in wrath. Further and further into the vast solitudes they toiled. Volcanic crests reared about them. Lava tore the leather from their feet. They drank from springs that gushed thousands of feet above the valleys. They wandered in cañons so deep and dark that through the narrow ribbon of white far above them the stars were seen at midday. They lived upon animals no wilder than the men they were pursuing, and scarcely more wild than they. Now and then, from a forest of pines far above them, a

A  
Wonder-  
ful  
Exploit



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Gero-  
nimo  
Run  
Down

shred of blue smoke drifted on the furnace air, followed by the shrill of the bullet's wild singing. The horses long since had been left behind. The cavalymen were on foot with Lawton at their head, his teeth hard set. 'We'll walk them down,' he told his sergeant when the mountains were reached. He was walking them down.

"Six weeks afterward an Indian, whose bones seemed ready to start through his skin, came to the camp and said that Geronimo was ready to surrender. Lawton went alone to the lair of the starving wolves and received their submission. Cavernous eyes glared at him. Lips black from thirst and hunger were drawn back over discolored teeth. Skeleton fingers pointed at him. From skeleton jaws came sounds of pleadings mixed with wrath. The poison of bitter racial hatred was in every glance. 'Even the rocks smelled like mad Indian,' he told me with a laugh long afterward. He lounged among them, their master by virtue of superior courage and strength and hardihood, and they followed him like sheep to food and imprisonment. That is the story in outline of the capture of Geronimo, physician, wizard, conjurer, orator, and murderer.

"The man of El Caney is the man of the Mogollons, and the man of the Mogollons is the reincarnation of some shining, helmeted giant warrior who fell upon the sands of Palestine in the first crusade, with the red blood welling over his corselet and his two-handed battle-sword shivered to the hilt. The race-type persists unchanged in eye, in profile, in figure. It is the race which in all the centuries the Valkyrs have wafted from the war-decks, have hailed from the holmgangs or helmet-strewn moorlands—the white-skinned race, which, drunk with the liquor of battle, reeled around the dragon standard at Senlac, which fought with Richard Grenville, which broke the Old Guard at Waterloo, which rode up the slope at Bala-klava, which went down with the *Cumberland* at Hampton Roads, which charged with Pickett at Gettysburg—the race of the trader, the financier, the statesman, the inventor, the colonizer, the creator, but, before all, the fighter."

The  
"Rough  
Riders

The Rough Riders and their leader occupied a unique place in our war with Spain. Dr. Leonard Wood, who has demonstrated that he is not only a physician and surgeon of exceptional skill, but a man of fine military instincts and ability, as was proven during the war with the Apaches in the Southwest, was the first colonel of the regiment. His conspicuous gallantry at San Juan won him the promo-



tion to a brigadier-generalship, and Lieutenant-Colonel Theodore Roosevelt became his successor as commander of the First Volunteer Cavalry, more popularly known as the Rough Riders.

All Americans admire pluck, fearlessness, frankness, unassailable integrity, and aggressiveness in the expression of one's conviction, and for that rea-

son Theodore Roosevelt is one of the most popular men in the country. He was born in New York, October 29, 1858, and was graduated from Harvard College, where he became famous as an athlete, in 1880. He was elected to the New York Assembly in 1882, and served at Albany until 1884. He was the leader of the Republican minority and his party's candidate for Speaker. His ability, courage, and honesty were conceded by his political oppo-

nents. In the three-cornered contest for the mayoralty of New York City, in 1886, in which ex-Mayor Hewitt, Henry George, and Mr. Roosevelt were the candidates, he polled a larger number of votes in proportion to the number cast than was ever before given to any Republican candidate for the office.

When Benjamin Harrison became President, he appointed Mr. Roosevelt a National Civil Service Commissioner, and President

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—



*Copyright 1898, by Rockwood, New York*

HON. THEODORE ROOSEVELT

Theo-  
dore  
Roose-  
velt



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Assist-  
ant Sec-  
retary  
of the  
Navy

Cleveland, having learned his worth and value, was glad to retain him in that important office. He resigned in order to accept the presidency of the New York Police Commission, under the reform administration of Mayor Strong. His tireless and successful work in that office attracted the attention of the whole country. He enforced the laws with absolute fearlessness, brought order out of chaos, and won the respect of foes as well as friends.

He resigned the office at the request of President McKinley, in order to become Assistant Secretary of the Navy. In his new field he displayed his usual energy and zeal, and no clerk in Washington worked as hard as he. He foresaw what was coming, and as president of the Strategic Board was sleepless in making preparations. Repairs on the ships were pushed night and day; he worked for the Personnel Bill, visited the various Naval Reserves throughout the country, and left nothing undone that could add to the effectiveness of the navy. To him more than to any one else is due the preparedness of our ships when hostilities began.

Mr. Roosevelt's services were so valuable that when war came there was a general insistence that he should retain his office, but he would not listen to the counsel. He had had military experience as a captain in the Eighth Regiment of the National Guard of New York, and he set about organizing the Rough Riders, doing an unprecedented thing when offered the colonelcy, by requesting that Dr. Wood should have that rank, while he served as second in command.

Devotion  
to His  
Men

The storming of the heights of San Juan on the 1st of July was the most desperate battle of the war. Roosevelt was always in advance of his men, than whom no braver lived, and set an inspiring example to his intrepid followers, who dashed after him with a daring that swept everything from their front. Then, when the brief war was ended, Colonel Roosevelt came back to New York with his "boys," presented each with a medal, gave them every possible kindness, refusing to talk politics with the leaders of his party so long as one of his men remained in service or was in need of his attention, and clearly established the fact that he was the most popular officer with his command in the whole army.

His absolute fearlessness has been proven times innumerable. When he first visited his ranch among the Bad Lands of North Dakota, the cowboys gathered round to laugh over his attempts to conquer the most vicious bucking broncho in that section. Roose-



velt conquered him, though it cost the "tenderfoot" three broken ribs. A desperado wound up his sport of terrorizing the settlement by stealing one of Roosevelt's boats and sailing down the river. When the owner came home and learned what had been done, he borrowed a boat, pursued the "bad man" a hundred and fifty miles, made him prisoner, and lodged him in the nearest jail.

Roosevelt's ranch adjoined that of the violent-tempered Marquis de Mores. One day the latter sent a note to the American demanding an explanation of the reports that he was sowing discontent among the Frenchman's employees. Instead of sending back a written reply, Roosevelt leaped into the saddle and galloped to his neighbor's ranch.

"A man who writes such a letter must want something," said the visitor; "so I've come to learn what you want."

"I am entirely satisfied," said the Marquis blandly; "your explanation convinces me that my information was incorrect."

Mr. Roosevelt is wealthy, and has a fine residence near Oyster Bay, Long Island, at "Sagamore Hill." He is the author of numerous historical sketches, including the valuable works, "The Winning of the West," "The Making of the West," "Ranch Life," "The Hunting Trail," and others. He is a true sportsman, a deep thinker, and above all an American in every fibre of his being. His popularity was greatly increased by the skill and daring he displayed in the war with Spain, and led to his nomination, by the Republicans, September 27, 1898, for the governorship of New York.

When the war clouds began gathering, one name seemed suddenly to be uttered by everybody. This was the more remarkable, since, a few months before, it was hardly heard outside of official circles. Captain William T. Sampson was commander-in-chief of the North Atlantic naval station, and had acted as president of the court of inquiry charged with investigating the cause of the destruction of the *Maine* in Havana harbor. His career, however, had impressed the naval administration with his mettle and ability, as was proven by his advancement to the highest rank in the navy.

Captain Sampson was born in Palmyra, Wayne County, N. Y., February 9, 1840. His father was an ordinary day laborer and the boy had few educational advantages, but he was appointed to the Naval Academy in 1857 and was graduated at the head of his class. When the Civil War broke out, he was on the frigate *Potomac* with

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

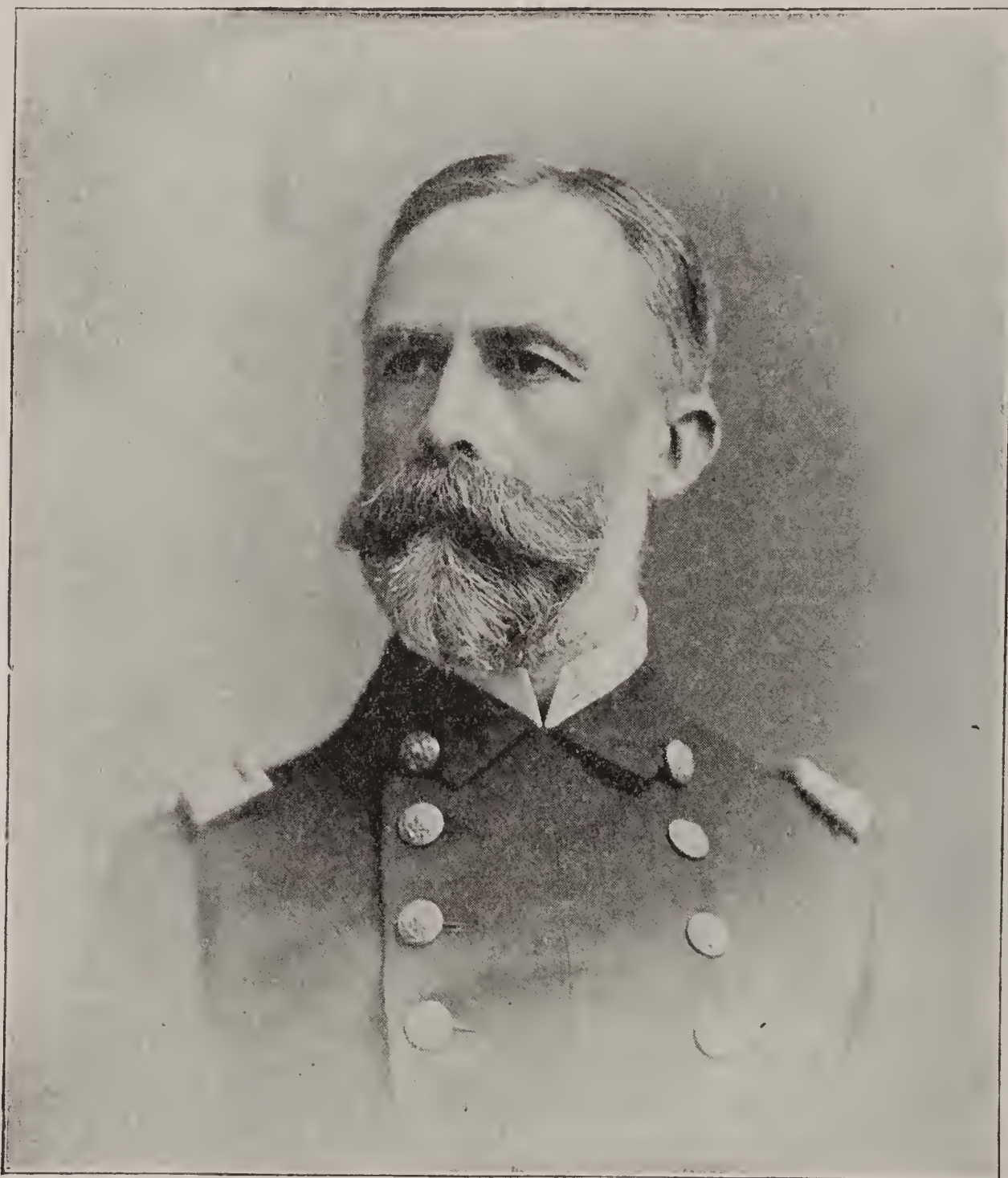
As a  
Ranch-  
man

Rear-  
Admiral  
Sampson



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

the rank of master. His youth prevented his securing a command during the war, but he won his promotion to a lieutenancy in July, 1862, and served as such on the practice-ship *John Adams* at the



REAR-ADMIRAL WILLIAM T. SAMPSON, U. S. N.

Naval Academy, on the ironclad *Patapsco* of the South Atlantic blockading squadron, and on the frigate *Colorado*, the flagship of the European squadron.

Lieutenant Sampson was the executive officer of the *Patapsco*, when on January 15, 1865, she attempted to enter the harbor of Charleston, which bristled with mines. He exposed himself fearlessly to the rifle-firing, standing on the bridge, when the missiles came so fast that the sailor-men and marines were ordered below to

In the  
Civil  
War



save themselves from annihilation. Soon after, while the *Patapsco* was slowly advancing, a mine exploded beneath her, flinging the ship in air and shattering her to pieces. Sampson was blown a hundred feet and splashed back into the water with twenty-five of the crew, all of whom were picked up. Seventy, however, had gone down with the wreck, perishing as did the poor fellows in the *Maine*, a generation later.

While serving on the *Colorado* in 1866, Sampson received his commission as lieutenant-commander. He was at the Naval Academy from 1868 to 1871, and spent the following two years in European waters on the *Congress*. His first command was the *Alert*, to which he was assigned directly after attaining the grade of commander in 1874. In 1888, he became superintendent of the Academy, and served for four years.

Since the formation of the new navy Captain Sampson commanded two modern ships, the cruiser *San Francisco* and the battleship *Iowa*. He made his mark in the fields of executive work and naval science. He had diligently studied ordnance matters, devoting special attention to torpedo work. As inspector of ordnance at the Washington Navy Yard for three years, he greatly helped in the instalment of the magnificent gun factory, and was able to continue his studies of ballistics. He was chief of the Bureau of Naval Ordnance from 1893 to 1897.

Admiral Sampson is a remarkably self-contained and self-reliant man. Those who best know him see many traits resembling those of General Thomas, the "Rock of Chickamauga," which is the highest compliment that can be paid to any naval or military leader. It seemed a cruel stroke of fortune that he should have been absent from the front of Santiago, when the Spanish fleet dashed out, and was thus deprived of the only chance of participating in anything resembling a fight. It should be remembered, however, that the plan of action in view of just such an attempt by the enemy was Sampson's, and that the men who did the fine service simply carried out his orders. Had the admiral himself been present, there can be no question of the splendid completeness of the work that would have been done by him.

Rear-Admiral Winfield Scott Schley (*sly*), advanced from commodore for his services in the destruction of Admiral Cervera's fleet, is one of the finest officers in the navy. He was born in Frederick,

PERIOD  
VIII,  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Services  
in  
Peace

A Lost  
Opportu-  
nity



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Maryland, October 9, 1839, of good old fighting stock, and, entering the Naval Academy, was graduated in 1861, just in time to take part in the Civil War. It may not be generally known that young



*Copyright 1898, by E. M. Jackson*

REAR-ADMIRAL WINFIELD S. SCHLEY, U. S. N.

Schley, being from a slave State, decided when a callow midshipman to resign and cast his lot with the South, but Captain McKean, of the *Niagara*, who had just returned to Boston from a cruise, read Schley and Thomas L. Swann, of Baltimore, such a fatherly lecture,



that they apologized and repented, and thus one of our best men was saved to do valiant service for his country.

Having been ordered to sea duty on the frigate *Potomac*, store-ship at Ship Island, he was promoted to master in 1861, and served on the *Winona*, of the blockading squadron of the West Gulf, 1862–63. He learned what real war is in a number of brisk skirmishes along the Mississippi River, and engaged and operated with field batteries and helped in cutting out under a fierce fire two schooners that were carrying supplies to the enemy. He was commissioned lieutenant in July, 1862, and served with honorable mention through engagements that led to the capture of Port Hudson. He was executive officer of the *Wateree* from 1864 to 1866, serving on the Pacific station, and was made lieutenant-commander in July, 1866.

While in eastern waters in 1864, he landed one hundred men to protect the American consulate during an insurrection among the Chinese coolies in the Chin-Chi Islands. He received the commission of lieutenant-commander in July, 1866, and spent three years on duty at the Naval Academy. His next post was the *Benicia* of the Asiatic squadron, and he assisted in the overthrow of the forces defending the Palu River in Corea. Once more he returned to the Naval Academy, acting as instructor of modern languages. Being made commander in June, 1874, he passed five years on the North and South Atlantic stations and the western coast of Africa.

Until July, 1898, Admiral Schley's most famous exploit was the rescue of the Greely arctic expedition in 1884.\* His reward for this achievement was a gold medal from Congress, and promotion by President Arthur to chief of the Bureau of Equipment, where he was raised to the rank of captain, and the applause of the whole country. He was made captain in March, 1888.

Resigning from his place as chief of the Bureau of Equipment, he was appointed to command the cruiser *Baltimore*, on which were borne home to their last resting-place the remains of Ericsson, the great Swedish inventor. The King of Sweden gave Commander Schley at Stockholm a gold medal in recognition of this service.

The Navy Department expressed its gratitude to Schley for his tact and success in disposing of the threatened complication arising from the stoning of some American sailors from the *Baltimore* by a

PERIOD  
VIII

OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO

Honor-  
able  
Services

Winning  
His  
Promo-  
tion

\* See page 1457.

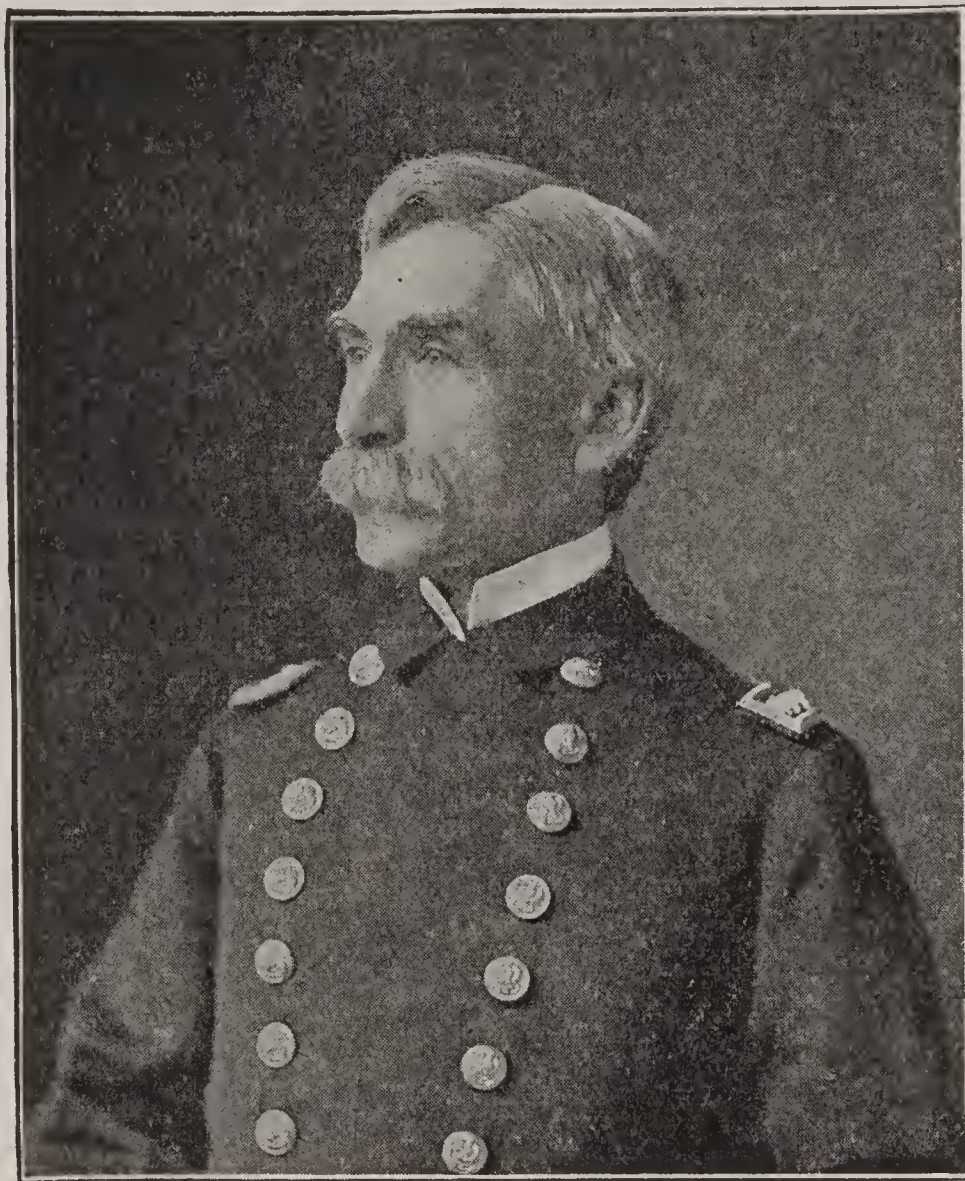


PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

party of Chilians of Valparaiso. Admiral Schley possesses astonishing energy and activity, a vast fund of knowledge, and is one of the most entertaining of talkers on any subject. He is a charming man, a strict disciplinarian, equally at home in cabin, forecastle, or drawing-room, a daring fighter and superb tactician, and his work off Santiago, when Cervera made his last dash, is precisely what all his

acquaintances expected of him.

Commodore John C. Watson was born in Frankfort, Kentucky, August 24, 1842, and belongs to one of the foremost families of the State. He entered the Naval Academy in 1856, and was graduated high in his class in June, 1860. Being assigned to the rank of midshipman, he joined the *Susquehanna* August 15 for a cruise to Europe. He was abroad at the time of the breaking out of



From Photo. Copyright 1898, by F. Gutekunst, Philadelphia

COMMODORE JOHN C. WATSON, U. S. N.

Com-  
modore  
J. C.  
Watson

the Civil War. He was made master August 31, 1861, but his career as a real fighter did not begin until the following January, when he was ordered as navigator of the *Hartford*, flagship of Admiral Farragut. He was commissioned a lieutenant July 16, 1862, and in January, 1864, was made flag-lieutenant to Farragut. He took part in the battles of New Orleans, Mobile Bay, Vicksburg, and Port Hudson. In one of his letters to his son, Admiral Farragut wrote of Watson: "I am about as fond of Watson as I am of your own dear self."



Watson was wounded at the battle of Mobile Bay, in which the Confederate ironclad *Tennessee* engaged Farragut's flagship, and the admiral, climbing aloft that he might direct the fight above the dense smoke, was lashed to the rigging.

"Lieutenant Watson has been brought to your attention in former times," wrote Farragut in his official report. "He was on the poop attending to the signals, and performed his duty, as might be expected, thoroughly. He is a scion worthy of the noble stock he springs from, and I commend him to your attention."

It was a squadron of invincible power that was made up for Commodore Watson in the summer of 1898, including the protected cruiser *Newark* (flagship); the battleships *Iowa* and *Oregon*; the auxiliary cruisers *Yankee*, *Yosemite*, and *Dixie*, and the colliers *Scindia*, *Alexander*, and *Abarenda*. The destination of this terrible aggregation was the coast of Spain, and had not the peace protocol been signed before it was ready, can any one doubt the decisive work that would have been done by the squadron under its gallant commander?

The most picturesque figure in the American navy is Captain Robley D. Evans of the *Iowa*. The Americans love him because he is as plucky and chivalrous as was Stephen Decatur. He is a born fighter, a devoted patriot, proud of his flag and his country, ready to defend them at the cost of his life, but at the same time he is wise and tactful. In short, he is safe to trust in the most delicate, as well as the most dangerous situation.

"Fighting Bob," as he is affectionately termed, was born in 1846 in Virginia, where in boyhood he attended the country schools, broke colts, shot rabbits, and engaged in all manner of sports. At the death of his father, he went to live with his uncle, Alexander H. Evans, in Washington, D. C., and attended Gonzaga College, an excellent Roman Catholic institution. In 1859, Mr. William Hooper, congressional delegate from Utah, offered young Evans an appointment to the Naval Academy. The youth made a long and dangerous journey to Salt Lake City, having several narrow escapes from Indians on the road. He entered the academy in 1860, and upon his graduation served as midshipman and ensign, first on the frigate *Powhatan*, then in the flying squadron and also in the East Gulf, and afterward in the North Atlantic.

Still a boy, he was a member of the forlorn hope that made the

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
Far-  
ragut's  
Com-  
pliment

Captain  
R. D.  
Evans



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

desperate attack on Fort Fisher. There was no bloodier fighting during the whole war. When the seemingly impregnable works fell, Evans lay in the trench frightfully wounded, underneath so many dead bodies that he was in danger of suffocation. He had been shot through both legs and was wounded twice in the body.

It looked as if the young hero's career was to be nipped in the bud, for he lay in the hospital for months and was afterward retired



CAPTAIN ROBLEY D. EVANS, U. S. N.

from active service. The surgeon decided that one of the legs must be amputated, but Evans, securing possession of a revolver, swore he would shoot any man who attempted the operation. A bullet through the right knee, and bad surgery, drew up the right leg and made the foot useless. Dr. Gross of Philadelphia broke the joint and by means of a skilful operation straightened the leg, though a partial lameness remained. As soon as he had recovered, Evans applied to be restored to active service, and his request

His  
Varied  
Services

was granted. His gallantry soon brought promotion, and he sailed for China in the *Delaware*, the flagship of Vice-Admiral Rowan. Upon his return to this country, he was ordered to ordnance duty until 1870, at which time he was married to Charlotte, daughter of Frank Taylor of Washington, D. C., a granddaughter of the famous Revolutionary hero, General Daniel Morgan. He remained at Annapolis two years, and then was sent to the Mediterranean as navigator of the *Shenandoah*, returning in 1874 when war was threatened with Spain.

He next became executive officer on the *Congress*, and went again



to the Mediterranean, where he stayed until the *Congress* was sent to Philadelphia at the opening of the Centennial. In September, he assumed signal duty in the Navy Department at Washington, and two months later was ordered to fit out and command the training ship *Saratoga*, with which he served four years. He was a member of the first Advisory Board, under Admiral John Rodgers, whose report was the foundation of our new navy. It should be remembered that a resolution by Evans, then a lieutenant-commander, led to the adoption of steel as the material for constructing all vessels of war. His duties finished on the Advisory Board, he became inspector of the fifth lighthouse district, and upon being relieved obtained leave of absence and entered the employ of the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad Company as inspector of bridge material. In the works of Andrew Carnegie, at Pittsburg, he personally inspected and tested all the steel used in the Susquehanna River bridge. Mr. Carnegie formed a great admiration for the skill of Captain Evans, whom he pronounced among the very best civil engineers in the country.

Secretary of the Navy Whitney, under Cleveland, again ordered Evans to duty as inspector of the fifth lighthouse district, and he was thus acting when he assisted the experts in drawing up the plans of the present ordnance shops at the Washington yard.

It having been decided to begin the building of a new navy, Evans was detailed as chief inspector of steel, and he organized and put in operation the system for the inspection of all material used in the new ships. Among his other duties, he took charge of and superintended the construction of the battleship *Maine* at the Brooklyn navy yard.

After another short period of leave of absence, he commanded for a brief term the *Ossipee* and afterward the *Yorktown*, then forming a part of the White Squadron. On October 8, 1891, Commander Evans sailed from New York under orders for Valparaiso. When he arrived there, he learned of the attack that had been made on the sailors of the *Baltimore* by the Chilian mob. The young American commander was confronted by a delicate question as to the status of the refugees who fled to his ship for safety. He had studied the question, and it was no blind rashness that led him to declare that he would defend them if necessary until the *Yorktown* went to the bottom of the sea. The Chilians hated the Americans intensely, and stoned the captain's launch. As soon as he learned of it, he placed

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

A Fine  
Civil  
Engineer

Charac-  
teristic  
Pluck



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

An  
Effective  
Warning

a rapid-fire gun in the bow of the launch, filled her with armed men, and hurried ashore. Making his way to the responsible court, he notified it that if any more stones were thrown at his men, he would make life uncomfortable for everybody within range of the *Yorktown's* guns, so long as he could keep his vessel afloat. That ended all stone-throwing at the Americans.

The next annoyance was cause by a torpedo-boat of the surly Chilians, which began playing about the *Yorktown* in the most tantalizing manner. Captain Evans could not well stop the performance, but he warned the boat that if it so much as scratched a half-inch of paint off the hull of the *Yorktown*, he would blow the offenders out of the water. To emphasize his earnestness, he piped his men to quarters, shotted and trained his guns, and every sailor stood ready to obey the command of the doughty captain. The Chilians were too wise to incur his wrath, and the news of the royal courage displayed by "Fighting Bob" delighted his countrymen, who felt that on one ship at least the flag of our nation had a meaning akin to that of the ensign of Great Britain.

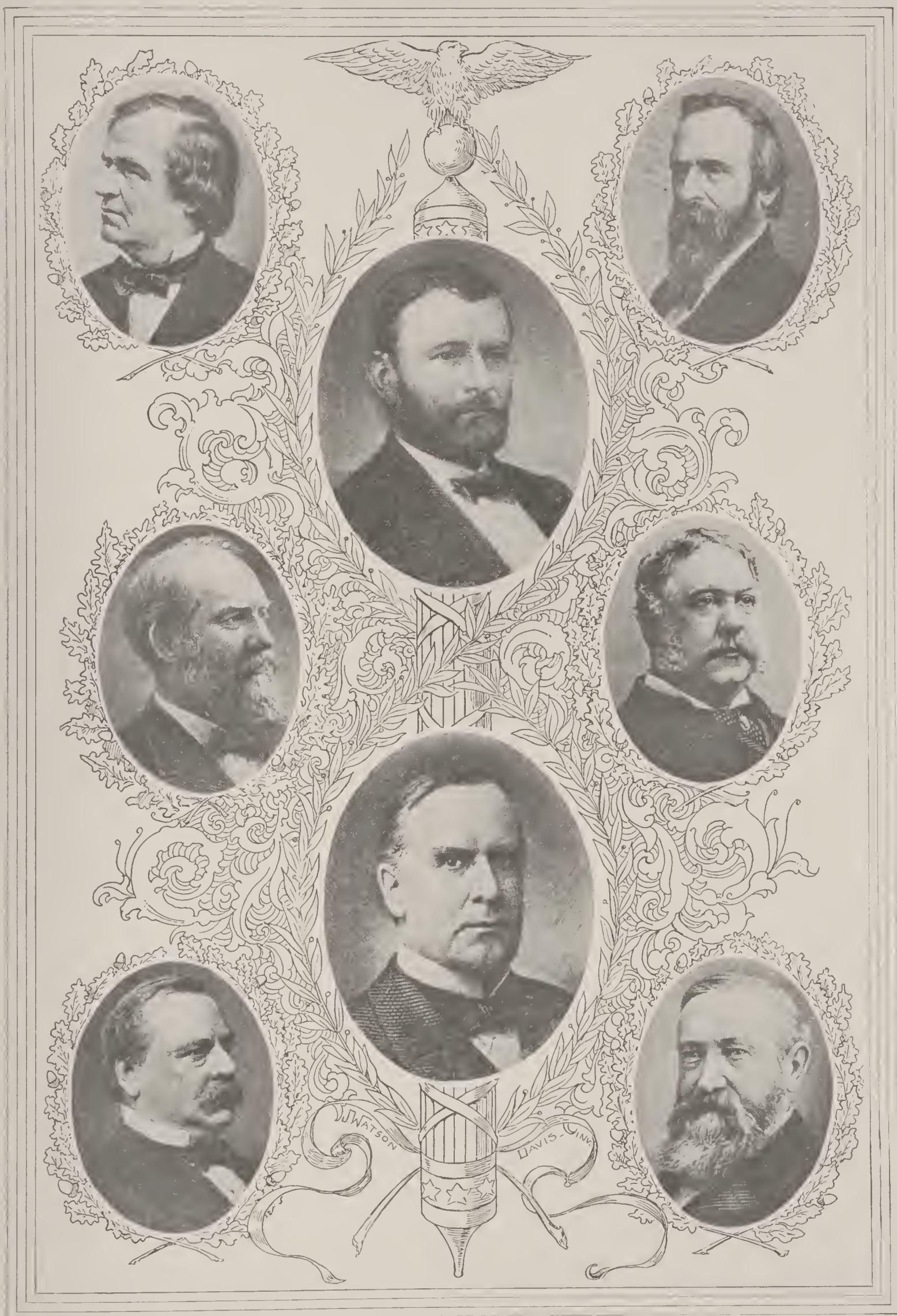
Cautious  
as Well  
as  
Brave

That Captain Evans is no officer who courts trouble regardless of consequences has been proved by his conduct in many situations, and notably when he was placed in charge of the American fleet in Bering Sea, intended to prevent the illegal slaughter of seals. Our relations at that time with England were delicate, and nothing would have been easier to bring about a grave embroilment, but not the slightest friction occurred. Captain Evans had command of seven vessels of a mixed character, and so effectively did they do their duty that, of 108 craft unlawfully engaged, 98 were prevented from work, and of the 457 seals killed that year he captured every one. Between May 13 and October 1, the fleet, while engaged in this arduous duty, sailed a distance of 63,000 miles.

The part taken by Captain Evans in the destruction of Cervera's fleet has already been shown. This gallant officer has been censured at times for his indulgence in profanity, but it is only justice to say that many of the remarks that have been criticised were never uttered by him. Some years ago it was stated that he offered to Secretary Herbert to make Spanish the only language used in hell for years to come, provided permission was given him to cut loose in Cuban waters. This story was the invention of newspaper correspondents, but it was so characteristic of the man that it may be doubted whether



*From Copyright Engravings by Wm. Clausen, N. Y.*



Andrew Johnson  
James A. Garfield  
Grover Cleveland

Ulysses S. Grant  
William McKinley

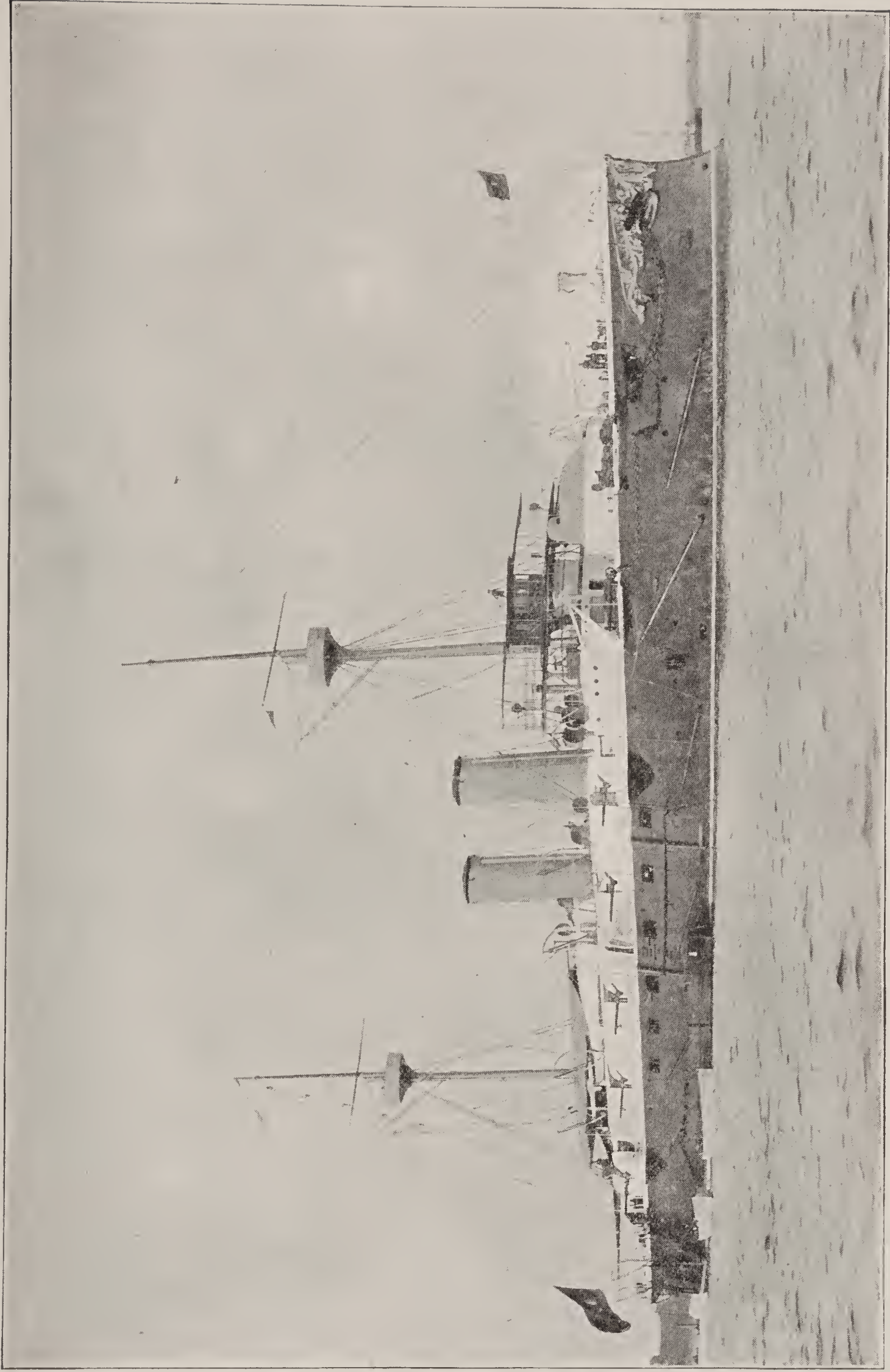
Rutherford B. Hayes  
Chester A. Arthur  
Benjamin Harrison

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES—1865 TO 1901









THE "INFANTA MARIA TERESA" (FORMERLY OF THE SPANISH NAVY)



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

His  
Coolness  
in  
Action

a statement of the truth will be as welcome as was the fiction itself.

It is appropriate here to quote the account of the scene on the *Iowa's* deck during the destruction of Cervera's fleet, as written by H. Engels Holt, a yeoman of the ship:

"Captain Evans—Fighting Bob—well deserves his reputation. He is perfectly fearless, and as cool as can be. He stood on one leg—his good one; his left is lame—and calmly directed the ship through the hail that followed, as coolly as if at dinner.

"The first big shell from our forward 12-inch turret guns struck the foremost Spanish ship just where you would probably call under the 'forward gangway.' It exploded and scattered things—such as guns and ventilators.

"By this time, after half a dozen shots, we were in the very midst of the Spanish fleet and torpedo-boats. I have never heard such steady thunder from our great guns as they poured out then. Our ship was a mass of smoke and flame. We were the sole object of the enemy's attack up to this time, but they could not hit us. One big 13-inch shell (1,800 pounds) hit us near the water-line and exploded on the berth deck forward. It set things afire and smashed the compartment stanchions like paper. Another struck us on the water-line and went through the coffer-dam, but the inflow of water swelled the cellulose in the dam and secured it.

"When the smoke slightly cleared away the torpedo-boats were making toward us. 'Repel torpedo-boat attack' was sounded, and the smaller guns began peppering them unmercifully. Presently we swung round, and the after 12-inch guns (40-ton guns) could not bear on the big Spanish ships.

"A gun-captain sighted the *Furor*, a torpedo-boat, and let drive a shell weighing nearly 900 pounds. It took the torpedo-boat in the centre (amidships), and, with an awful explosion, she went to the bottom. Our men began to cheer after this; before, everything was dead silence.

Riddling  
the  
Torpedo  
Boats

"One of the 4-inch guns drove a shell into the other torpedo-boat, which made for the harbor, but the *Gloucester*—Pierpont Morgan's old yacht *Corsair*—was between it and the shore, and fiercely attacked it. The torpedo-boat then made for the beach, but was riddled, and sank before she reached it.

"All this time the firing of the great guns was terrific. Some-



times our broadsides would be fired together, then again rattling. In thirty-five minutes' time our fire was so terrific that the Spanish ships *Maria Teresa* and *Almirante Oquendo* struck their colors, and made for the beach, being in flames from our shells bursting on board. We passed right on, as the two foremost ships, which could go twenty knots an hour, were getting away.

"The *Brooklyn*, *Texas*, and *Oregon* were on the outside, or seaward, side of them. We drove along after the ship in front of us and rapidly gained on her. The men had rushed up to the upper decks to look on, and 'rally' had to be sounded. As we drove shell after shell into her, the Spanish ship struck her flag and made for the beach, a mass of flames. She proved to be the armored cruiser *Vizcaya*, whose captain, in a speech in Spain, said he would tow back the *Iowa* to his king.

"We sent out our boats to rescue the prisoners in the water and on the ship, and brought back a great many—several officers and two hundred and forty men. Captain Eulate, her commander, was among the prisoners. Around him in the boats was a scene I never wish to see again—dead men, with legs torn off; men dying as they were lifted over the side, some with breast torn out and half the chin gone; stumps of legs and arms; gashed and bloody and naked, the ship's side running blood into the scuppers. I saw one man die as he was lifted up. His arm was dangling by a thread, and a foot was gone from a leg dangling from his body.

"The scene was horrible. Our officers were drawn up, the marine guard presented arms, and Captain Eulate, wounded in half a dozen places, was helped aboard. Captain Evans stood there, and they both looked at each other for a few seconds, while around them were the Spanish prisoners—dead and wounded. A Spanish lieutenant stood by with his arm dangling and bloody; Captain Eulate, limping, with his head bound up; men and officers with, as said before, no hats or clothes on, or with heads bound up with bloody rags.

"The Spanish captain saluted, and so did Captain Evans. Captain Eulate said, in English:

"'You are Captain Evans? This is the *Iowa*?'  
"Captain Evans said, 'Yes.' Then 'Fighting Bob' took Captain Eulate's hand in both of his and shook it warmly. The Spanish captain stepped back, unbuckled his sword, kissed it, and, with the most elegant grace, handed it, hilt forward, to Captain Evans.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Work of  
the  
"Iowa"

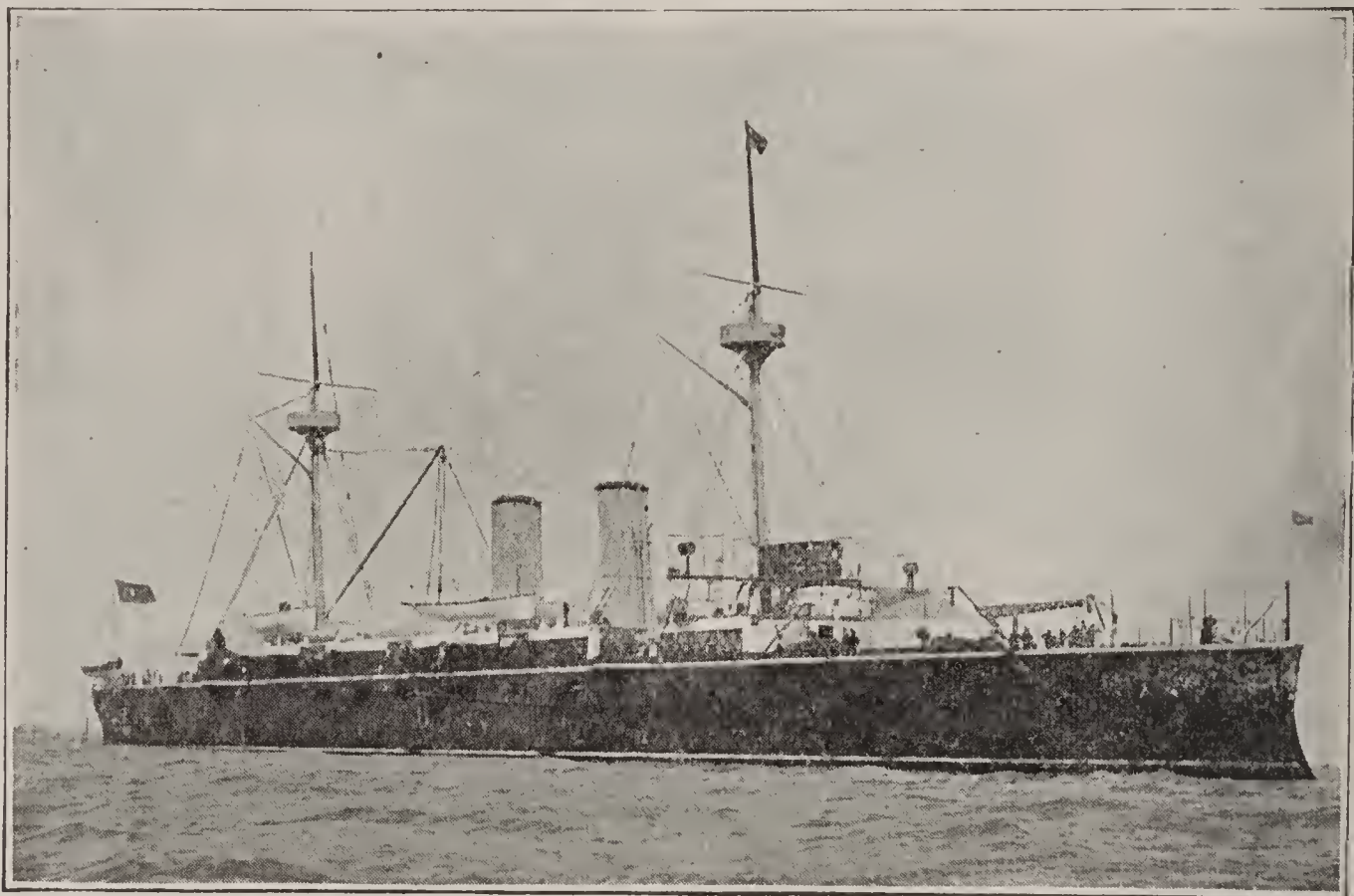
Captain  
Evans'  
Chivalry



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

“ Captain Evans shook his head and refused to receive it, turning the palm of his hand outward and waving it back. The Spanish officers and men looked on in dreamlike surprise. Captain Eulate pressed Captain Evans’s hand, and the crew gave him three cheers, for he had fought well, and only gave up when his ship was in flames and sinking.

“ After we had picked up the *Vizcaya’s* crew, of which, it is said, three hundred were killed, we steamed back to the wrecks of the



THE “ VIZCAYA ” (FORMERLY OF THE SPANISH NAVY)

other Spanish vessels. They were burning fiercely, and explosion after explosion followed one another in succession.

“ As Captain Eulate offered his sword to Captain Evans, and was told to wear it for his bravery, a terrific explosion occurred on the *Vizcaya*, which was a little way off on our starboard (right) bow. The solid column of smoke went up nearly four thousand feet and took the form of a gigantic mushroom.

Despair  
of  
Captain  
Eulate

“ As the smoke went up Captain Eulate wheeled around, one hand pointing toward his ill-fated ship and the other toward his officers and bloody men.

“ ‘ *Veeski !* ’ ‘ *Veeski !* ’ [*Vizcaya*] he cried at the top of his voice, tears rolling down his cheeks.

“ There was a morning stillness, with just breeze enough to soften



the sun's rays. We were in near the shore, where the mountain sides begin. The grass and vegetation were as green as the grass at home in June. And there stood the Spanish captain, all his hopes dying with his ship and crew. His men sprang toward him and many kissed his hand. He said in Spanish, 'My brave marines!' and looked away.

"When we arrived at the wreck of the *Maria Teresa* we took Admiral Cervera prisoner. He is a large man, with a white beard. When he stepped aboard, with his staff, Captain Evans stood with uncovered head, and the marine guard presented arms. Captain Eulate stepped toward him, cried out in Spanish, touched his sword with his hand and pressed it to his breast, pointing toward Captain Evans and evidently extolling his bravery and generosity.

"The admiral made a courtly bow to Captain Evans and shook hands with him. The rest of the Spanish officers embraced and kissed, Captain Eulate having before kissed the hand of the Spanish admiral four times. The men of the crew would, too, every now and then, discover a comrade alive they supposed dead, and fall to embracing and kissing—they were so glad to escape from our awful fire."

When Captain Evans was censured for not acknowledging, as did Captain Philip, the help that God had given our ships, he replied that, when preparations were making for doing so, he discovered that he was surrounded by boats carrying dying and wounded prisoners, and others of the crew of the *Viscaya* to the number of two hundred and fifty. "To leave these men to suffer for want of food and clothing," he wrote, "while I called my men aft to offer prayers was not my idea of either Christianity or religion. I preferred to clothe the naked, feed the hungry, and succor the sick, and I am strongly of the opinion that Almighty God has not put a black mark against me on account of it. I do not know whether I shall stand with Captain Philip among the first chosen in the hereafter, but I have this to say in conclusion, that every drop of blood in my body on the afternoon of July 3 was singing thanks and praise to Almighty God for the victory we had won."

The appellation "Fighting Bob" is distasteful to Captain Evans, for he insists he is no more entitled to the epithet than scores of his brother officers, but the honor was conferred by his admiring countrymen and will stick to him to the end of his career. Captain Evans was detached by his own request from the command of the *Iowa*, on

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Admiral  
Cervera  
a  
Prisoner  
of War

A Dis-  
tasteful  
Appella-  
tion



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

September 15, 1898, he having served more than his term of sea duty, and was assigned to membership on the Board of Inspection and Survey.

The thrilling chivalry of the words uttered by Captain John H. Philip of the *Texas* in the flush of victory, "Don't cheer, boys; the poor fellows are dying!" struck a responsive chord in every heart and did more than the gallant officer suspected to make his name



SPANISH HISTORICAL PERSONAGES (No. 2)

remembered the world over. The incident has been told in its proper place. It is typical of the man, who is personally devout, and whose heart was stirred to its profoundest depths by the signal triumph of American arms.

Com-  
modore  
J. H.  
Philip

Captain Philip is one of the bravest and most modest of men. When asked by a newspaper correspondent for a photograph, he replied that he had never had one taken. In answer to an urgent invitation to be present at the reception given to Lieutenant Hobson in New York, he shook his head and said the trial would be too much for him. Probably the true reason was his wish not to deprive the young officer of the full honor due him.



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

Captain Philip is a mild-mannered gentleman, full of humor and inclined at times to practical joking, many amusing instances of which are told by his friends. He has a good figure, slightly inclined to portliness, a kindly face, with a smooth chin and an iron gray mustache, with clear, mild blue eyes, and is as fond of his men as they are of him. “I have a stout ship and a crew of Americans,” he said. “So had the other captains. That was why we won.”

No promotion was better earned and more pleasing to his countrymen than that of Captain Philip to the rank of commodore, the honor going to him in August, 1898, when President McKinley made suitable recognition of the fine services of the navy in the war with Spain.

A Well  
Earned  
Pro-  
motion

The wonderful exploit of Lieutenant-Commander Richard Wainwright of the *Gloucester*, which destroyed the two torpedo-boat destroyers, *Pluton* and *Furor*, off Santiago, is familiar to the reader. The achievement, unequaled in naval warfare, brought him grim satisfaction, for he was the executive officer of the *Maine* when blown up in Havana harbor, and vowed that he would square accounts with Spain if the opportunity ever presented itself.

“Wainwright had endeared himself by his sterling, manly qualities and unassuming manner. He was prompt always in action, a master of the duties of his profession, firm without severity, strict but not a martinet, dignified always but haughty never — in short, an almost perfect type of the trained American seaman. Quarter-deck and forecastle alike voted him a thoroughbred officer.”

Wainwright inherits his fighting instincts, his father, the late Commodore Wainwright, having died in the naval service off New Orleans during the Civil war. At the time of his remarkable exploit he was about forty-eight years old, and the youngest man of his grade in the navy. He was advanced several numbers in August, and placed No. 9 among the seventy-four lieutenant-commanders.

The most brilliantly successful naval commander of the war was Admiral George Dewey. It may be said of him that from the opening to the close of hostilities his tact, judgment, discretion, gallantry, and wise firmness were flawless. He made no mistake, even of the most insignificant character, and our government had the rare satisfaction of knowing that its interests in the far East were in absolutely safe hands.

Admiral  
Dewey

He won the respect and friendship of the crafty Aguinaldo, leader



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

of the insurgents, but he did it unofficially, making sure of not committing his government to any policy that could complicate matters which were already in an exceedingly delicate condition. When the insurgents insisted upon murdering Spaniards after the manner of



ADMIRAL GEORGE DEWEY, U. S. N.

savages, he gave warning that he would turn his guns upon them if they attempted it, and thus held them in restraint. While he furnished them with weapons and ammunition, he left no doubt in their minds that he was prosecuting the war, and they must obey every command he made.



Germany's warships in Manila harbor more than once offensively showed their partiality for Spain. When they edged too far forward, the hint which they received from Dewey instantly ended the annoyance. He knew his rights, and "knowing dared maintain." He was patient under provocation, but never weak. Like all really brave men, he was humane. He never wantonly took human life, and in his final capture of Manila, after the signing of the protocol, carefully avoided firing a shot against anything except the defences of the place. He was content to wait for months until the arrival of Gen-  
real Merritt with a powerful force, although he could have bombarded and captured the city on any day and almost at any hour.

Like the "Rock of Chickamauga," he waited until his preparations were perfect, when he steamed into Manila Bay and utterly destroyed the whole Spanish fleet. It was his fortune to open and close the war. On the 1st of May, he demonstrated that the enemy's ships were as cardboard before our matchless gunners. He thus "set the pace" for the whole American navy, giving it the confidence which made success not only certain but easy. And from begining to end he had not a man killed. Truly, nothing of the kind has ever been known in naval warfare.

George Dewey was born in Montpelier, Vermont, in 1838, and belonged to a family whose ancestors came from England and settled in Dorchester, Massachusetts, in 1633. The boy was wild in his youth, his mischievous propensities making him the terror of his schoolmasters, until a wiry little pedagogue, with the aid of a cowhide, effectually conquered him and won his respect and friendship for life.

Entering the Naval Academy, he was graduated with honors in 1858. His first commission as lieutenant was received two years later, and he was attached to the frigate *Wabash* in the Mediterranean. Eight days after the firing upon Fort Sumter, he was transferred to the *Mississippi* of the West Gulf Squadron, and in the following year he was ordered to aid Farragut's fleet in the capture of New Orleans. The schooling which he received under that master of naval warfare was valuable beyond estimate to Dewey.

In the attempt to run past the Confederate batteries at Port Hudson, the *Mississippi* was in advance with the flagship, and passed so close to the guns mounted on both sides of the channel that her gunners exchanged taunts with those in the forts. The *Mississippi*

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
  
The  
Naval  
Hero  
of the  
War

His  
Career in  
the Civil  
War



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

His  
Valiant  
Services

grounded, and in barely half an hour received two hundred and fifty shots that raked her fore and aft. Unable to free the ship the order was given to spike the guns and leave her. There were only two boats, and the wounded were placed in these, while the others leaped into the water to swim ashore. The last two men to do this were the captain and his first lieutenant, George Dewey.

Instead of going to Mobile with Farragut, Dewey was assigned to duty on the James River. In 1864, he was attached to the steamer *Agawam* of the North Atlantic blockading squadron. Like Captain Evans, he took a valiant part in the capture of Fort Fisher, and so distinguished himself that he was made lieutenant-commander, and in 1866 assigned to the famous old *Kearsarge*, the conqueror of the *Alabama*. She was attached to the European squadron and Dewey was transferred to the flagship *Colorado*. He served in 1868 and 1869 at the Naval Academy at Annapolis, from which he had graduated only ten years previous. He received his first command in 1870, when he was placed in charge of the *Narragansett*. Then came a long period of peaceful service, during which he was engaged in inspecting torpedo stations, in ocean surveys, principally in the Pacific, followed by that of inspector of lighthouses, he becoming secretary of the Lighthouse Board. In 1882, he was appointed to command the *Juniata* in the Asiatic squadron. This seemed to have been providential, for it enabled him to acquire the intimate knowledge of Manila Bay that served him so well sixteen years later.

A  
Narrow  
Escape

It was in 1883 that Dewey came nearer death than he ever will again, until the close of his life. He was suffering from an abscess of the liver in a very complex form, and was not expected to survive an operation which he was obliged to undergo. The skill of Inspector-General of Hospitals J. N. Dick, R. N., and Drs. Fitzgerald and Yeo, R. N., surgeons at the Malta naval hospital at that time, brought the patient safely through, though all three declared that it was his extraordinary pluck that saved him. Dewey's gratitude is profound, when after the removing of a part of his liver he regained perfect health. He declared that he could never look at a Maltese cat or a Maltese cross without glowing with thankfulness at the recollection of the work of the English surgeons.

Dewey became captain in 1884 and was assigned to the command of the *Dolphin*, forming one of the original White Squadron, then including only four ships of war. In 1885 he assumed command of



the *Pensacola* of the European squadron, and after three years of service was appointed chief of the Bureau of Equipment and Recruiting with the title of commodore, holding the post until 1893, when he was made a member of the Lighthouse Board. His commission as commodore was not given to him until the close of February, 1896, at which time he was made president of the Board of Inspection and Survey. He was kept at this until, in the autumn of 1897, he was assigned to the command of the Asiatic squadron in Chinese waters.

Admiral Dewey is of slight stature, but strongly built, with a well-knit figure and a powerful pair of shoulders. He has a large aquiline nose, dark, brilliant, piercing eyes, a strong, well-shaped jaw and a resolute chin. His hair and mustache are gray, and the latter hides a very firm mouth. He is exquisitely fastidious in his dress, fond of horseback riding and billiards, is kind to his men, but utterly detests lying and drunkenness. The man who has committed a fault and confesses is pretty sure of receiving pardon, but woe betide him if he seeks to avoid punishment through falsehood!

The only son of Rear-Admiral Dewey, who is engaged in business in New York, thus sums up the characteristics of his father:

“He is deliberate, cool, business-like, without fear, gentle, very fond of children, good-hearted, and good to every one. He is most thorough, determined, and energetic. He is a disciplinarian, and everything under his control must be as near perfect as possible. He is very kind-hearted, yet nothing can stop him in the performance of his duty, no matter what the results may be. He loves a good horse, and is particularly fond of horseback riding, but he always considers the comfort of the animal he rides. He will not allow his horse to trot on a hard road, or be hurried up a steep hill. When it comes to the necessity of fighting, he believes in being most thoroughly prepared, and striking quick, hard, and with deliberate intent, and accomplishing the purposes of war: that is, putting the enemy in a condition where he cannot fight. He never says much about what he expects, but is always prepared for everything possible.”

Such in brief is the record of the most prominent leaders in our war with Spain; but how powerless all would have been without the heroes to lead! While full credit is given to the bravery, dash, and efficiency of the volunteers, a study of military operations shows beyond question that it was mainly through the discipline and steady

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

His  
Personal  
Appear-  
ance

A Son's  
Tribute



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—



GEN. DANIEL W. FLAGLER, CHIEF OF ORDNANCE, U. S. A.

ness of the regulars that the volunteers were able to give such good account of themselves. Few yet comprehend the invaluable work performed by the regulars in the Santiago campaign; but when all is made known, those brave men will receive the full credit due them, and their true worth will be appreciated.

The regulars are the pride of the nation, but purely sentimental reasons gave the most glow-

The  
Volun-  
teers

ing praise to the volunteers. Their regiments were composed of fathers, brothers, sons, husbands, neighbors, and friends of the people in a certain section, while the regulars are recruited from all parts of the country. As much could not be expected from the volunteers, for they had not the same training in the art of war. Their dash and bravery when first under fire naturally brought unstinted praise. Yet, without detracting in the least from their valor and effectiveness, it is certain that both were strength



*Copyright 1898, by Van der Weyde*

COL. W. A. DOWNS OF THE 71ST N. Y. V.



ened by the coolness, perfect discipline, and fine training of the regu-  
lars. The latter were the professionals, the former the amateurs; and while the patriotism of both was the same, the greater effective-  
ness must always remain with the regulars until the volunteers be-  
come trained and seasoned by battle. As evidence of the splendid  
work always done by the regulars, *The Army and Navy Journal* points  
out that at Gettysburg, the two regular brigades of Ayres' division  
lost 829 killed and wounded out of a total of 1,985, and that 7 com-  
panies of the Seventeenth Infantry lost 143 men there, while in one  
regular brigade 40 out of 80 officers were killed or wounded. At  
Stone River or Murfreesboro, a brigade of regulars lost 583 out of  
1,566, and the Sixteenth Infantry more than half of the 308 men  
with which it went into battle. The record of the artillery was  
equally remarkable. At Antietam, Battery B of the Fourth Artil-  
lery lost 40 per cent. in killed and wounded, and 33 per cent. at  
Gettysburg. Thus within a period of eleven months, with an aver-  
age strength of 103 present, it lost in five battles 21 killed and 84  
wounded, with 91 horses, and out of a total of 417 enrolled, it  
had 40 killed and 118 wounded. At Chickamauga, H and I each  
lost 32 per cent., and at Chancellorsville, Battery K of the same  
regiment lost 45 per cent. in killed and wounded. Although the  
enemy four times during the Civil War got among the guns of Bat-  
tery B of the Fourth, yet it never lost a gun or caisson. Our little  
army of picked soldiers are quickly gathered from many garrisons  
separated by thousands of miles, prepared for any hardship of cam-  
paign or climate, and, their work being finished, the survivors quietly  
scatter to their remote garrisons, ready as ever to respond promptly  
to the first call of duty. One of the lessons of the war is the necessity  
of increasing the strength of the regular army; and fortunate is our  
country in having a nucleus and a practically limitless reserve upon  
which to draw that is surpassed by no other nation under the sun  
When the United States needs defenders, every man is a soldier.

An expression sometimes heard during the closing years of the  
Civil War, when the negro began to bear arms in the service of his  
country, was, "The colored troops fought nobly." They were then  
in their infancy as soldiers; but they had attained their full manhood  
before the opening of the contest with Spain. In coolness, dash,  
discipline, genuine courage, and irrestrainable daring, the black regu-  
lars were unsurpassed by any whites in either branch of the service,

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Splendid  
Work  
of the  
Regulars

The  
Colored  
Troops



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

and no men more cheerfully concede this than those who saw them in battle or who stormed with them the deadly intrenchments and blockhouses of the enemy. The estimation in which these colored heroes are justly held is quaintly expressed by B. M. Channing, in the *Boston Journal*:

We have heaped the Cuban soil above their bodies, black and white—  
The strangely sorted comrades of that grand and glorious fight—  
And many a fair-skinned volunteer goes whole and sound to-day  
For the succor of the colored troops, the battle records say,  
And the feud is done forever, of the blue coat and the gray—  
All honor to the Tenth at Las Guasimas !

For-  
gotten  
Heroes

There were other heroes too often forgotten in the glowing records of battles. In operating the many mechanical devices on board a modern warship in active service, the least mistake in interpreting an order may involve the ship in irretrievable disaster. Passed Assistant Engineer Kenneth McAlpine, U. S. N., who was serving on the *Texas* when Cervera's fleet was destroyed, gives a striking picture of the work of the men, who, though in one sense non-combatants, are as indispensable as the officers that issue the commands and the crew that fire the guns :

"On July 3, when the Spanish fleet sailed out from Santiago harbor and the 'general alarm' was sounded, we below in the fire-rooms reaped the benefit of our care, and were at once ready for a full-speed trial of our engines. The fire-rooms were closed up, the forced-draught blowers started, the engine-room battle-hatches shut down, and all hands below virtually sealed up in their air-tight coffin, awaiting, it might be, a watery grave.

The  
Fearful  
Fire-  
Rooms

"The men behaved remarkably well, and one would have supposed that we were off on a picnic party instead of being in the midst of a fight. When the ship, at about 10:15 A.M., was struck by a 6-inch shell, which exploded in the forced-draught ventilating-duct on the starboard side, knocked a big hole in the base of the smoke-pipe, and filled the middle fire-rooms full of smoke and gas, there was not the slightest sign of excitement, or any apparent desire on the part of the men to leave their station. I heard a dull concussion, and went into the fire-rooms, where every one seemed to be happy except a few who complained that the Spaniards had fired some Chinese stink-pots into us. One of my brother officers, who had been standing in front of the connection doors, appeared with his face as black as



ebony, and I saw a poor coal-passer nursing his head, which had been injured by a shutter falling on it.

“I was much pleased to note that many of our men voluntarily remained in the fire-rooms, saying that they did not want to leave there until the *Colon* was caught. And I could not help laughing when an old veteran of our Civil War remarked to me that he was a poor man, but he would rather give fifty dollars ‘out of his clothes’ than see the *Cristobal Colon* get away.

“During the engagement with Cervera’s fleet the temperatures below were something terrible. In the lower engine-rooms, in front of the ventilating-blowers, it was about 136°, and in the upper ones 190°. Of course no man could have lived in the latter temperature; but fortunately it was only necessary for a man to be in for a few minutes every half-hour or so. The only method of ventilating the engine-room was by a blowing-engine, which drew cold air down one air-duct and allowed the hot air to escape through another, both being about three feet by two feet. I have seen in the papers that Chaplain Jones tells a yarn about standing a watch in the engine and fire-rooms with an officer on board this vessel.

“Should he really desire to get some idea of the terrific heat down below, it is a great pity his watch should not have been in the fire-rooms on July 3, when the temperature above the boilers ran over 200°.

“When we were struck by the 6-inch shell in our smoke-pipe on July 3, quite a puzzling question was for some time presented to us. There was a strong and growing smell of burning rags, and the officer of the deck was notified through the speaking-tube of its existence. He failed to find its source, however.

“The fire was finally located from the appearance of burning socks and portions of underwear, which was sucked down through the ventilating ducts, whirled into a blaze by the blowers, and finally projected into the fire-rooms. We then remembered that our men had been permitted to hang their wash-clothes in the ventilating-ducts. The clothes had been fired by the explosion of the shell and had drifted down into the blower-engines themselves. The fire was soon extinguished, and the atmosphere became more endurable.

“During the chase of the *Cristobal Colon* the engines worked well, and after the priming in the boilers had been checked, and everything had settled down to working conditions, the *Texas* was mak-

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

A  
Terrific  
Tem-  
perature

A Fire  
in the  
Fire-  
Rooms





THE UNSEEN HEROES ON A WARSHIP

FROM THE ORIGINAL DRAWING BY VICTOR S. PÉRARD



ing, and could have maintained, a speed of 16 knots, and an average of 115 revolutions, only 13 below what she made on her official trial trip, when her bottom was clean and she was not handicapped by an abnormal growth of barnacles and weeds. We were always steadily gaining upon the *Colon*, running at least one knot an hour faster.

“The peace complement on this vessel is 97 men in the engineers’ department, which was to have been increased to 154 during times of war. The war is over, but the men have never materialized.

“When the general alarm is sounded the officers of the engineer division repair to their stations below, the chief engineer in general charge, the first assistant in charge of starboard engine-rooms and assisting the chief engineer, the second assistant in charge of port engine-room, the third in charge of hydraulic machinery, and two assistants in fire-rooms, one on each side, and one in charge of hose connections in the upper central passage. Each officer’s duties are so clearly laid down and specified that no chance of mistake is left open.

“Of course when going into action men are always stationed to close off all steam and exhaust pipe connections which may run above the protective deck, thus minimizing any danger from scalding men at the 6-inch and rapid-fire guns on the gun-deck.” \*

For the first time since the close of the War for the Union, the men who wore the blue and the gray fought side by side, under the same flag, and sealed with their lives their devotion to one common country. Not until then was the reunion between the North and South made complete; and though the whole Cuban people may not be worth a tenth of the blood that was shed in their behalf, yet the perfect cementing of all sections of our country cost less than its value, for it shall make glad the generations through all the coming centuries.

\* A tribute is due the peace-loving Quakers for their part in the war. The Lukens Iron & Steel Company, whose plant is at Coatesville, Pennsylvania, refused to furnish iron plates, to be used in the construction of disappearing-gun carriages, nor would they submit bids for any kind of work for battleships. The good Quakers, however, who control the firm, encouraged their employees in raising flags over the works, and on one occasion, A. F. Huston, president of the firm, made a speech, in which he said that while he opposed war, he believed that the Spanish-American War was waged for the sake of humanity, and that every citizen should uphold the Government. The Quakers were liberal contributors for every patriotic purpose. The Mennonites, Dunkards, Amish, and other religious sects of Eastern Pennsylvania took the same stand as to war, but supplied the families of absent soldiers with meat, flour, vegetables, and other necessities of life.

PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—

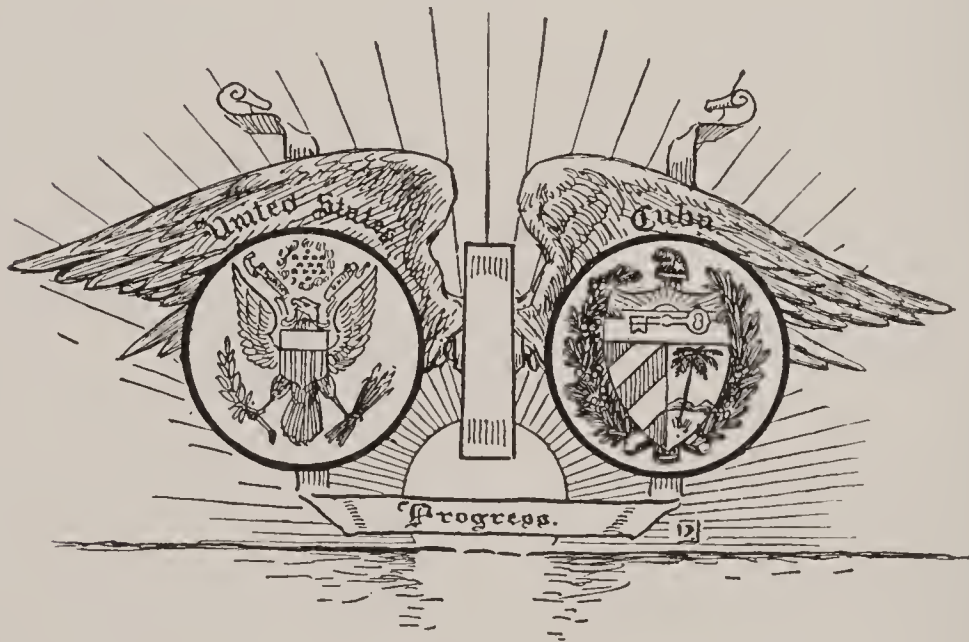
Splendid  
Dis-  
cipline

The Blue  
and the  
Gray  
United



PERIOD  
VIII  
—  
OUR  
COLONIAL  
EXPANSION  
1898  
TO  
—  
—

Standing on the threshold of the twentieth century, looking back over the past with all its grandeur of achievement, surpassing the vision of the prophet, and casting the eye of faith toward the future, whose sunburst reveals glimpses of the marvellous destiny of America in civilizing and Christianizing the world, we can but imitate the naval hero in front of Santiago, and, bowing our heads, hold our lips mute while our hearts overflow with thankfulness and gratitude to Almighty God.







## APPENDIX

# The Declaration of Independence

*In Congress, July 4, 1776*

### THE UNANIMOUS DECLARATION OF THE THIRTEEN UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

WHEN in the Course of human events, it becomes necessary for one people to dissolve the political bands which have connected them with another, and to assume among the Powers of the earth, the separate and equal station to which the Laws of Nature and of Nature's God entitle them, a decent respect to the opinions of mankind requires that they should declare the causes which impel them to the separation.

We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their Creator with certain unalienable Rights, that among these are Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness. That to secure these rights, Governments are instituted among Men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed. That whenever any Form of Government becomes destructive of these ends, it is the Right of the People to alter or to abolish it, and to institute new Government, laying its foundation on such principles and organizing its powers in such form, as to them shall seem most likely to effect their Safety and Happiness. Prudence, indeed, will dictate that Governments long established should not be changed for light and transient causes; and accordingly all experience hath shown, that mankind are more disposed to suffer, while evils are



sufferable, than to right themselves by abolishing the forms to which they are accustomed. But when a long train of abuses and usurpations, pursuing invariably the same Object evinces a design to reduce them under absolute Despotism, it is their right, it is their duty, to throw off such Government, and to provide new Guards for their future security:—Such has been the patient sufferance of these Colonies; and such is now the necessity which constrains them to alter their former Systems of Government. The history of the present King of Great Britain is a history of repeated injuries and usurpations, all having in direct object the establishment of an absolute Tyranny over these States. To prove this, let Facts be submitted to a candid world.

He has refused his Assent to Laws, the most wholesome and necessary for the public good.

He has forbidden his Governors to pass Laws of immediate and pressing importance, unless suspended in their operation till his Assent should be obtained; and when so suspended, he has utterly neglected to attend to them.

He has refused to pass other Laws for the accommodation of large districts of people, unless those people would relinquish the right of Representation in the Legislature, a right inestimable to them and formidable to tyrants only.

He has called together legislative bodies at places unusual, uncomfortable, and distant from the depository of their Public Records, for the sole purpose of fatiguing them into compliance with his measures.

He has dissolved Representative Houses repeatedly, for opposing with manly firmness his invasions on the rights of the people.

He has refused for a long time, after such dissolutions, to cause others to be elected; whereby the Legislative Powers, incapable of Annihilation, have returned to the People at large for their exercise; the State remaining in the mean time exposed to all the dangers of invasion from without, and convulsions within.

He has endeavoured to prevent the population of these States; for that purpose obstructing the Laws for Naturalization of Foreigners; refusing to pass others to encourage their migration hither, and raising the conditions of new Appropriations of Lands.



He has obstructed the Administration of Justice, by refusing his Assent to Laws for establishing Judiciary Powers.

He has made Judges dependent on his Will alone, for the tenure of their offices, and the amount and payment of their salaries.

He has erected a multitude of New Offices, and sent hither swarms of Officers to harrass our People, and eat out their substance.

He has kept among us, in times of peace, Standing Armies without the Consent of our legislature.

He has affected to render the Military independent of and superior to the Civil Power.

He has combined with others to subject us to a jurisdiction foreign to our constitution, and unacknowledged by our laws; giving his Assent to their Acts of pretended Legislation:

For quartering large bodies of armed troops among us:

For protecting them, by a mock Trial, from Punishment for any Murders which they should commit on the Inhabitants of these States:

For cutting off our Trade with all parts of the world:

For imposing taxes on us without our Consent:

For depriving us in many cases, of the benefits of Trial by Jury:

For transporting us beyond Seas to be tried for pretended offences:

For abolishing the free System of English Laws in a neighbouring Province, establishing therein an Arbitrary government, and enlarging its Boundaries so as to render it at once an example and fit instrument for introducing the same absolute rule into these Colonies:

For taking away our Charters, abolishing our most valuable Laws, and altering fundamentally the Forms of our Government:

For suspending our own Legislatures, and declaring themselves invested with Power to legislate for us in all cases whatsoever.

He has abdicated Government here, by declaring us out of his Protection and waging War against us.

He has plundered our seas, ravaged our Coasts, burnt our towns, and destroyed the lives of our people.

He is at this time transporting large armies of foreign mercenaries to compleat the works of death, desolation and tyranny, already begun with circumstances of Cruelty & perfidy scarcely paralleled in



the most barbarous ages, and totally unworthy the Head of a civilized nation.

He has constrained our fellow Citizens taken Captive on the high Seas to bear Arms against their Country, to become the executioners of their friends and Brethren, or to fall themselves by their Hands.

He has excited domestic insurrections amongst us, and has endeavoured to bring on the inhabitants of our frontiers, the merciless Indian Savages, whose known rule of warfare, is an undistinguished destruction of all ages, sexes and conditions.

In every stage of these Oppressions We have Petitioned for Redress in the most humble terms: Our repeated Petitions have been answered only by repeated injury. A Prince, whose character is thus marked by every act which may define a Tyrant, is unfit to be the ruler of a free People.

Nor have We been wanting in attention to our Brittish brethren. We have warned them from time to time of attempts by their legislature to extend an unwarrantable jurisdiction over us. We have reminded them of the circumstances of our emigration and settlement here. We have appealed to their native justice and magnanimity, and we have conjured them by the ties of our common kindred to disavow these usurpations, which would inevitably interrupt our connections and correspondence. They too have been deaf to the voice of justice and of consanguinity. We must, therefore, acquiesce in the necessity, which denounces our Separation, and hold them, as we hold the rest of mankind, Enemies in War, in Peace Friends.

We, therefore, the Representatives of the United States of America, in General Congress Assembled, appealing to the Supreme Judge of the world for the rectitude of our intentions, do, in the Name, and by Authority of the good People of these Colonies, solemnly publish and declare, That these United Colonies are, and of Right ought to be Free and Independent States; that they are Absolved from all Allegiance to the British Crown, and that all political connection between them and the State of Great Britain, is and ought to be totally dissolved; and that as Free and Independent States, they have full Power to levy War, conclude Peace, contract Alliances, establish Commerce, and to do all other Acts and Things which Independent States may of right do. And for the support of



this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the Protection of Divine Providence, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor.

John Penn John Hancock John Hart  
 Wm. Hoag Wm. Hooper Saml. Adams  
 Geo. Read Wm. Hooper Geo. Lymer  
 Step. Hopkins Thos. Nelson  
 Charles Carroll of Carroll Thos. Elbridge Gerry  
 Thos. M. Kear Roger Sherman Saml. Huntington  
 Wm. Whipple Thos. Lynch Junr.  
 Geo. Taylor Josiah Bartlett Benj. Franklin  
 Wm. Williams Richd. Stockton John Morton  
 Oliver Wolcott Jas. Wilson Gro. Ross  
 Thos. Stone Saml. Chase Robt. Treat Paine  
 George Wythe Matthew Thornton  
 Fran. Lewis Thos. Jefferson Wm. Harrison  
 Lewis Morris Abra. Clark Phil. Livingston  
 Arthur Middleton Fra. Hopkinson  
 Geo. Walton Carter Braxton James Wilson  
 Richard Henry Lee Thos. Mifflin Junr.  
 Benjamin Rush John Adams Robt. Morris  
 Symon Hall Joseph Hewes Button Gwinnett  
 Francis Lightfoot Lee  
 William Ellery Edward Rutledge Jas. Smith

FAC-SIMILE OF THE SIGNATURES TO THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE

New Hampshire—JOSIAH BARTLETT, WM. WHIPPLE, MATTHEW THORNTON.

Massachusetts Bay—JOHN HANCOCK, SAML. ADAMS, JOHN ADAMS, ROBT. TREAT PAINE, ELBRIDGE GERRY.

Rhode Island—STEP. HOPKINS, WILLIAM ELLERY.



*Connecticut*—ROGER SHERMAN, SAM'EL HUNTINGTON, WM. WILLIAMS, OLIVER WOLCOTT.

*New York*—WM. FLOYD, PHIL. LIVINGSTON, FRANS. LEWIS, LEWIS MORRIS.

*New Jersey*—RICHD. STOCKTON, JNO. WITHERSPOON FRAS. HOPKINSON, JOHN HART, ABRA. CLARK.

*Pennsylvania*—ROBT. MORRIS, BENJAMIN RUSH, BENJA. FRANKLIN, JOHN MORTON, GEO. CLYMER, JAS. SMITH, GEO. TAYLOR, JAMES WILSON, GEO. ROSS.

*Delaware*—CÆSAR RODNEY, GEO. READ, THO. M'KEAN.

*Maryland*—SAMUEL CHASE, WM. PACA, THOS. STONE, CHARLES CARROLL of Carrollton.

*Virginia*—GEORGE WYTHER, RICHARD HENRY LEE, TH. JEFFERSON, BENJA. HARRISON, THOS. NELSON, jr., FRANCIS LIGHTFOOT LEE, CARTER BRAXTON.

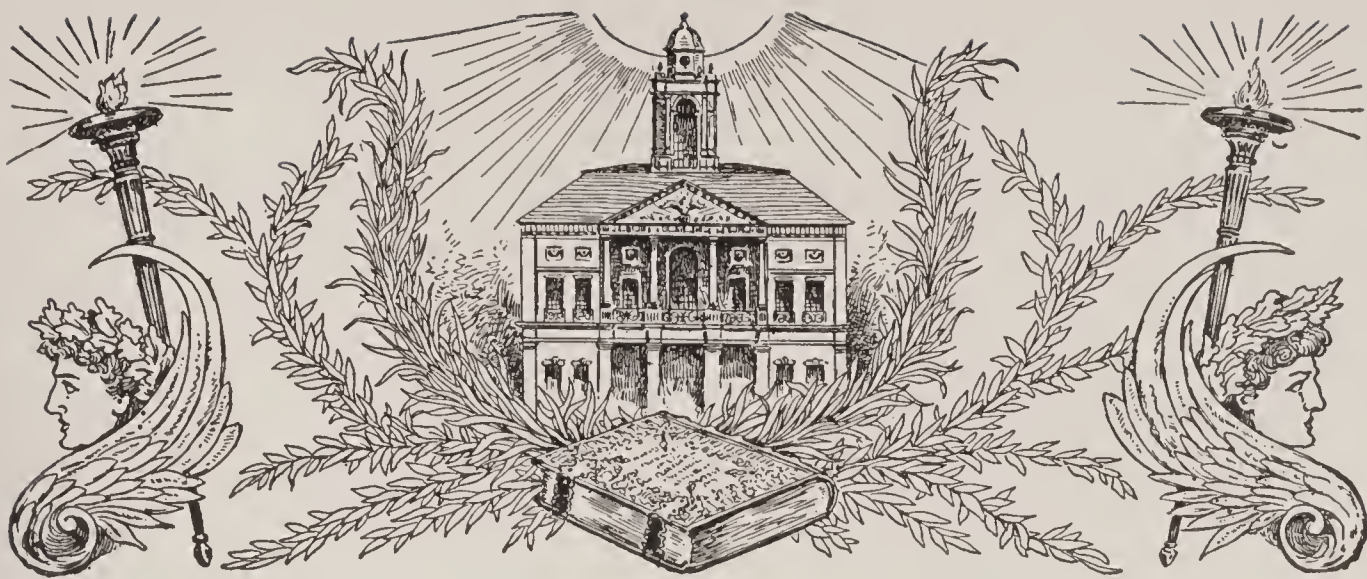
*North Carolina*—WM. HOOPER, JOSEPH HEWES, JOHN PENN.

*South Carolina*—EDWARD RUTLEDGE, THOS. HEYWARD, Junr., THOMAS LYNCH, Junr., ARTHUR MIDDLETON.

*Georgia*—BUTTON GWINNETT, LYMAN HALL, GEO. WALTON. \*







# The Constitution of the United States

WE, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America.\*

## ARTICLE I

SECTION I.—All legislative powers herein granted shall be vested in a Congress of the United States, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

\* The Federal Convention which framed the Constitution met at Philadelphia in May, 1787, and completed its work September 17th. The number of delegates chosen to the convention was sixty-five ; ten did not attend ; sixteen declined signing the Constitution, or left the convention before it was ready to be signed ; thirty-nine signed.

The states ratified the Constitution in the following order :

Delaware . . . . .	December 7, 1787	Maryland . . . . .	April 28, 1788
Pennsylvania . . . . .	December 12, 1787	South Carolina . . . . .	May 23, 1788
New Jersey . . . . .	December 18, 1787	New Hampshire . . . . .	July 21, 1788
Georgia . . . . .	January 2, 1788	Virginia . . . . .	June 25, 1788
Connecticut . . . . .	January 9, 1788	New York . . . . .	July 26, 1788
Massachusetts . . . . .	February 6, 1788	North Carolina . . . . .	November 21, 1789
		Rhode Island . . . . .	May 29, 1790.

The first ten amendments were proposed in 1789, and declared adopted in 1791. The eleventh amendment was proposed in 1794, and declared adopted in 1798. The twelfth amendment was proposed in 1803, and declared adopted in 1804. The thirteenth amendment was proposed and adopted in 1865. The fourteenth amendment was proposed in 1866, and adopted in 1868. The fifteenth amendment was proposed in 1869, and adopted in 1870.



SECTION II.—The House of Representatives shall be composed of members chosen every second year by the people of the several States, and the electors in each State shall have the qualifications requisite for electors of the most numerous branch of the State legislature.

No person shall be a Representative who shall not have attained the age of twenty-five years, and been seven years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State in which he shall be chosen.

Representatives and direct taxes shall be apportioned among the several States which may be included within this Union, according to their respective numbers, which shall be determined by adding to the whole number of free persons, including those bound to service for a term of years, and excluding Indians not taxed, three-fifths of all other persons. The actual enumeration shall be made within three years after the first meeting of the Congress of the United States, and within every subsequent term of ten years, in such manner as they shall by law direct. The number of Representatives shall not exceed one for every thirty thousand, but each State shall have at least one Representative; and until such enumeration shall be made, the State of *New Hampshire* shall be entitled to choose three, *Massachusetts* eight, *Rhode Island and Providence Plantation* one, *Connecticut* five, *New York* six, *New Jersey* four, *Pennsylvania* eight, *Delaware* one, *Maryland* six, *Virginia* ten, *North Carolina* five, *South Carolina* five, and *Georgia* three.

When vacancies happen in the representation from any State, the executive authority thereof shall issue writs of election to fill such vacancies.

The House of Representatives shall choose their Speaker and other officers, and shall have the sole power of impeachment.

SECTION III.—The Senate of the United States shall be composed of two Senators from each State, chosen by the legislature thereof, for six years; and each Senator shall have one vote.

Immediately after they shall be assembled in consequence of the first election, they shall be divided as equally as may be into three classes. The seats of the Senators of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of the second year; of the second class, at the expiration of the fourth year, and of the third class, at the expiration of the sixth year, so that one-third may be chosen every second year;



and if vacancies happen by resignation or otherwise during the recess of the legislature of any State, the executive thereof may make temporary appointments until the next meeting of the legislature, which shall then fill such vacancies.

No person shall be a Senator who shall not have attained to the age of thirty years, and been nine years a citizen of the United States, and who shall not, when elected, be an inhabitant of that State for which he shall be chosen.

The Vice-President of the United States shall be President of the Senate, but shall have no vote, unless they be equally divided.

The Senate shall choose their other officers, and also a President *pro tempore* in the absence of the Vice-President, or when he shall exercise the office of President of the United States.

The Senate shall have the sole power to try all impeachments. When sitting for that purpose, they shall be on oath or affirmation. When the President of the United States is tried, the Chief Justice shall preside: and no person shall be convicted without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Judgment in cases of impeachment shall not extend further than to removal from office, and disqualification to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States; but the party convicted shall, nevertheless, be liable and subject to indictment, trial, judgment, and punishment, according to law.

SECTION IV.—The times, places, and manner of holding elections for Senators and Representatives shall be prescribed in each State by the legislature thereof; but the Congress may at any time by law make or alter such regulations, except as to the places of choosing Senators.

The Congress shall assemble at least once in every year, and such meeting shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

SECTION V.—Each house shall be the judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members, and a majority of each shall constitute a quorum to do business; but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may be authorized to compel the attendance of absent members, in such manner, and under such penalties, as each house may provide.

Each house may determine the rules of its proceedings, punish



its members for disorderly behavior, and with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings, and from time to time publish the same, excepting such parts as may in their judgment require secrecy, and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-fifth of those present, be entered on the journal.

Neither house, during the session of Congress, shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which the two houses shall be sitting.

SECTION VI.—The Senators and Representatives shall receive a compensation for their services, to be ascertained by law and paid out of the Treasury of the United States. They shall, in all cases except treason, felony, and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from the same; and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

No Senator or Representative shall, during the time for which he was elected, be appointed to any civil office under the authority of the United States, which shall have been created, or the emoluments whereof shall have been increased during such time; and no person holding any office under the United States shall be a member of either house during his continuance in office.

SECTION VII.—All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives; but the Senate may propose or concur with amendments as on other bills.

Every bill which shall have passed the House of Representatives and the Senate shall, before it become a law, be presented to the President of the United States; if he approves he shall sign it, but if not he shall return it, with his objections, to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large on their journal and proceed to reconsider it. If after such reconsideration two-thirds of that house shall agree to pass the bill, it shall be sent, together with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered, and if approved by two-thirds of that house it shall become a law. But in all such cases the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the persons voting for and against the bill shall be entered on the journal of



each house respectively. If any bill shall not be returned by the President within ten days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the Congress by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law.

Every order, resolution, or vote to which the concurrence of the Senate and House of Representatives may be necessary (except on a question of adjournment) shall be presented to the President of the United States; and before the same shall take effect, shall be approved by him, or being disapproved by him, shall be repassed by two-thirds of the Senate and House of Representatives, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SECTION VIII.—The Congress shall have power to lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts and provide for the common defense and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts, and excises shall be uniform throughout the United States;

To borrow money on the credit of the United States;

To regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the several States, and with the Indian tribes;

To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies throughout the United States;

To coin money, regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin, and fix the standard of weights and measures;

To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States;

To establish post-offices and post-roads;

To promote the progress of science and useful arts by securing for limited times to authors and inventors the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries;

To constitute tribunals inferior to the Supreme Court;

To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas and offenses against the law of nations;

To declare war, grant letters of marque and reprisal, and make rules concerning captures on land and water;

To raise and support armies, but no appropriation of money to that use shall be for a longer term than two years;

To provide and maintain a navy;



To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces ;

To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the Union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions ;

To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States, reserving to the States respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by Congress ;

To exercise exclusive legislation in all cases whatsoever over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by session of particular States and the acceptance of Congress, become the seat of the Government of the United States, and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the State in which the same shall be, for the erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dockyards, and other needful buildings ; and

To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof.

SECTION IX.—The migration or importation of such persons as any of the States now existing shall think proper to admit shall not be prohibited by the Congress prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight, but a tax or duty may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspended, unless when in cases of rebellion or invasion the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall be passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration hereinbefore directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any State.

No preference shall be given by any regulation of commerce or revenue to the ports of one State over those of another ; nor shall vessels bound to or from one State be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the Treasury but in consequence of appropriations made by law ; and a regular statement and account



of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States; and no person holding any office of profit or trust under them shall, without the consent of the Congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign State.

SECTION X.—No State shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make anything but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debts; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts, laid by any State on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the Treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of the Congress.

No State shall, without the consent of Congress, lay any duty of tonnage, keep troops or ships of war in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another State or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

## ARTICLE II

SECTION I.—The executive power shall be vested in a President of the United States of America. He shall hold his office during the term of four years, and together with the Vice-President, chosen for the same term, be elected as follows:

Each State shall appoint, in such manner as the legislature thereof may direct, a number of electors, equal to the whole number of Senators and Representatives, to which the State may be entitled in the Congress; but no Senator or Representative, or person holding an office of trust or profit under the United States, shall be appointed an elector.

[The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for two persons, of whom one at least shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves. And they shall make a list



of all the persons voted for, and of the number of votes for each; which list they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of government of the United States, directed to the President of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates, and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if there be more than one who have such majority, and have an equal number of votes, then the House of Representatives shall immediately choose by ballot one of them for President; and if no person have a majority, then from the five highest on the list the said House shall in like manner choose the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. In every case, after the choice of the President, the person having the greatest number of voters of the electors shall be the Vice-President. But if there should remain two or more who have equal votes, the Senate shall choose from them by ballot the Vice-President.]\*

The Congress may determine the time of choosing the electors and the day on which they shall give their votes, which day shall be the same throughout the United States.

No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this Constitution, shall be eligible to the office of President; neither shall any person be eligible to that office who shall not have attained to the age of thirty-five years, and been fourteen years a resident within the United States.

In case of the removal of the President from office, or of his death, resignation, or inability to discharge the powers and duties of the said office, the same shall devolve on the Vice-President, and the Congress may by law provide for the case of removal, death, resignation, or inability, both of the President and Vice-President, declaring what officer shall then act as President, and such officer shall act accordingly until the disability be removed or a President shall be elected.

---

\* This clause of the Constitution has been amended. See twelfth article of the amendments.



The President shall, at stated times, receive for his services a compensation, which shall neither be increased nor diminished during the period for which he may have been elected, and he shall not receive within that period any other emolument from the United States or any of them.

Before he enter on the execution of his office he shall take the following oath or affirmation :

“ I do solemnly swear (or affirm) that I will faithfully execute the office of President of the United States, and will to the best of my ability preserve, protect, and defend the Constitution of the United States.”

SECTION II.—The President shall be Commander-in-chief of the Army and Navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several States when called into the actual service of the United States; he may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officer in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices, and he shall have power to grant reprieves and pardons for offenses against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the Senators present concur; and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, judges of the Supreme Court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not herein otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law; but the Congress may by law vest the appointment of such inferior officers, as they think proper, in the President alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The President shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the Senate, by granting commissions which shall expire at the end of their next session.

SECTION III.—He shall from time to time give to the Congress information of the state of the Union, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient; he may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses, or either of them, and in case of disagreement between them with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper; he shall receive ambassadors and other public



ministers; he shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed, and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

SECTION IV.—The President, Vice-President, and all civil officers of the United States shall be removed from office on impeachment for and conviction of treason, bribery, or other high crimes and misdemeanors.

### ARTICLE III

SECTION I.—The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behavior, and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

SECTION II.—The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this Constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made, under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party; to controversies between two or more States; between a State and citizens of another State; between citizens of different States; between citizens of the same State claiming lands under grants of different States, and between a State, or the citizens thereof, and foreign States, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls, and those in which a State shall be a party, the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before-mentioned the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions and under such regulations as the Congress shall make.

The trial of all crimes, except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury; and such trial shall be held in the State where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any State, the trial shall be at such place or places as the Congress may by law have directed.

SECTION III.—Treason against the United States shall consist only



in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort. No person shall be convicted of treason unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court.

The Congress shall have power to declare the punishment of treason, but no attainder of treason shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture except during the life of the person attainted.

#### ARTICLE IV

SECTION I.—Full faith and credit shall be given in each State to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other State. And the Congress may by general laws prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

SECTION II.—The citizens of each State shall be entitled to all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.

A person charged in any State with treason, felony, or other crime, who shall flee from justice, and be found in another State, shall, on demand of the executive authority of the State from which he fled, be delivered up, to be removed to the State having jurisdiction of the crime.

No person held to service or labor in one State, under the laws thereof, escaping into another, shall, in consequence of any law or regulation therein, be discharged from such service or labor, but shall be delivered up on claim of the party to whom such service or labor may be due.

SECTION III.—New States may be admitted by the Congress into this Union; but no new State shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other State; nor any State be formed by the junction of two or more States or parts of States, without the consent of the legislatures of the States concerned as well as of the Congress.

The Congress shall have power to dispose of and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States; and nothing in this Constitution shall be so construed as to prejudice any claims of the United States or of any particular State.



SECTION IV.—The United States shall guarantee to every State in this Union a republican form of government, and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened), against domestic violence.

## ARTICLE V

The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a convention for proposing amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress, provided that no amendments which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate.

## ARTICLE VI

All debts contracted and engagements entered into, before the adoption of this Constitution, shall be as valid against the United States under this Constitution as under the confederation.

This Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, and all treaties made, or which shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, anything in the Constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives beforementioned, and the members of the several State legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this Constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.



## ARTICLE VII

The ratification of the conventions of nine States shall be sufficient for the establishment of this Constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Done in convention by the unanimous consent of the States present, the seventeenth day of September, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty-seven, and of the independence of the United States of America the twelfth. In witness whereof, we have hereunto subscribed our names.

George Washington, President, and Deputy from VIRGINIA.

NEW HAMPSHIRE—John Langdon, Nicholas Gilman.

MASSACHUSETTS—Nathaniel Gorham, Rufus King.

CONNECTICUT—William Samuel Johnson, Roger Sherman.

NEW YORK—Alexander Hamilton.

NEW JERSEY—William Livingston, David Brearly, William Patterson, Jonathan Dayton.

PENNSYLVANIA—Benjamin Franklin, Thomas Mifflin, Robert Morris, George Clymer, Thomas Fitzsimons, Jared Ingersoll, James Wilson, Gouverneur Morris.

DELAWARE—George Read, Gunning Bedford, Jr., John Dickinson, Richard Bassett, Jacob Broom.

MARYLAND—James McHenry, Daniel of St. Thomas Jenifer, Daniel Carroll.

VIRGINIA—John Blair, James Madison, Jr.

NORTH CAROLINA—William Blount, Richard Dobbs Spaight, Hugh Williamson.

SOUTH CAROLINA—John Rutledge, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney, Charles Pinckney, Pierce Butler.

GEORGIA—William Few, Abraham Baldwin.

Attest: William Jackson, *Secretary*.





## AMENDMENTS

## ARTICLE I

Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof; or abridging the freedom of speech or of the press; or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the government for a redress of grievances.

## ARTICLE II

A well-regulated militia being necessary to the security of a free State, the right of the people to keep and bear arms shall not be infringed.

## ARTICLE III

No soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE IV

The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers, and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the person or things to be seized.

## ARTICLE V

No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia, when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offense to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled in any criminal case to be a witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or



---

property, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

#### ARTICLE VI

In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the State and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defense.

#### ARTICLE VII

In suits at common law, where the value in controversy shall exceed twenty dollars, the right of trial by jury shall be preserved, and no fact tried by a jury shall be otherwise re-examined in any court of the United States, than according to the rules of the common law.

#### ARTICLE VIII

Excessive bail shall not be required, nor excessive fines imposed, nor cruel and unusual punishments inflicted.

#### ARTICLE IX

The enumeration in the Constitution of certain rights shall not be construed to deny or disparage others retained by the people.

#### ARTICLE X

The powers not delegated to the United States by the Constitution, nor prohibited by it to the States, are reserved to the States respectively or to the people.

#### ARTICLE XI

The judicial power of the United States shall not be construed to extend to any suit in law or equity, commenced or prosecuted



against one of the United States by citizens of another State, or by citizens or subjects of any foreign State.

## ARTICLE XII

The electors shall meet in their respective States and vote by ballot for President and Vice-President, one of whom, at least, shall not be an inhabitant of the same State with themselves; they shall name in their ballots the person voted for as President, and in distinct ballots the person voted for as Vice-President, and they shall make distinct lists of all persons voted for as President and of all persons voted for as Vice-President, and of the number of votes for each; which lists they shall sign and certify, and transmit sealed to the seat of the government of the United States, directed to the Presidents of the Senate. The President of the Senate shall, in the presence of the Senate and House of Representatives, open all the certificates and the votes shall then be counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for President shall be the President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have such majority, then from the persons having the highest numbers not exceeding three on the list of those voted for as President, the House of Representatives shall choose immediately, by ballot, the President. But in choosing the President the votes shall be taken by States, the representation from each State having one vote; a quorum for this purpose shall consist of a member or members from two-thirds of the States, and a majority of all the States shall be necessary to a choice. And if the House of Representatives shall not choose a President whenever the right of choice shall devolve upon them, before the fourth day of March next following, then the Vice-President shall act as President, as in the case of the death or other constitutional disability of the President.

The person having the greatest number of votes as Vice-President shall be the Vice-President, if such number be a majority of the whole number of electors appointed; and if no person have a majority, then from the two highest numbers on the list the Senate shall choose the Vice-President; a quorum for the purpose shall consist of two-thirds of the whole number of Senators, and a majority of the whole number shall be necessary to a choice. But no person constitutionally ineligible to the



office of President shall be eligible to that of Vice-President of the United States.

### ARTICLE XIII

SECTION I.—Neither slavery nor involuntary servitude, except as a punishment for crime whereof the party shall have been duly convicted, shall exist within the United States or any place subject to their jurisdiction.

SECTION II.—Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.

### ARTICLE XIV

SECTION I.—All persons born or naturalized in the United States, and subject to the jurisdiction thereof, are citizens of the United States and of the State wherein they reside. No State shall make or enforce any law which shall abridge the privileges or immunities of citizens of the United States; nor shall any State deprive any person of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law; nor deny to any person within its jurisdiction the equal protection of the laws.

SECTION II.—Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of electors for President and Vice-President of the United States, Representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the male inhabitants of such State, being twenty-one years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion, or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens twenty-one years of age in such State.

SECTION III.—No person shall be a Senator or Representative in Congress, or elector of President and Vice-President, or hold any office, civil or military, under the United States, or under any State, who, having previously taken an oath as a member of Congress, or as an officer of the United States, or as a member of any State legislature, or as an executive or judicial officer of any State, to support



the Constitution of the United States, shall have engaged in insurrection or rebellion against the same, or given aid or comfort to the enemies thereof. But Congress may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, remove such disability.

SECTION IV.—The validity of the public debt of the United States, authorized by law, including debts incurred for payment of pensions and bounties for services in suppressing insurrection or rebellion, shall not be questioned. But neither the United States nor any State shall assume or pay any debt or obligation incurred in aid of insurrection or rebellion against the United States, or any claim for the loss or emancipation of any slave; but all such debts, obligations, and claims shall be held illegal and void.

SECTION V.—The Congress shall have power to enforce, by appropriate legislation, the provisions of this article.

## ARTICLE XV

SECTION I.—The right of citizens of the United States to vote shall not be denied or abridged by the United States or by any State on account of race, color, or previous condition of servitude.

SECTION II.—The Congress shall have power to enforce this article by appropriate legislation.







## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

A. D.

- 400 Legends of early visits to New World, 18—Buddhist monks, 18.
- 912 Norsemen's explorations and discoveries, 11—Vikings, 14—Norsemen ascend the river Seine, 14—Normandy ceded to Norsemen by Charles the Simple, 14.
- 983 Eric the Red settles and names Greenland, 15.
- 1000 Leif the Lucky discovers Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 15—First Norse settlement in New England, 15—Vinland or Vineland, 16—Aborigines, 19—Origin, 19—Characteristics, 20—Languages, 20—Classification of tribes, 20—Number, 22—Pursuits, 22—Women, 22—Weapons, 22—Woodcraft, 24—Religious beliefs, 25—Cliff-dwellers and Mound-builders, 25—Earth-mounds, 26—Excavations, 27—Iroquois, 30.
- 1003 Thorwald, 16—Voyages of exploration, 16.
- 1004 First bloodshed between white and red men, 16.
- 1012 Norse discoveries in New World end, 17.
- 1073 Adam of Bremen, 12.
- 1170 Legend of discovery of America by Welsh prince, 18.
- 1275 Marco Polo, voyage to China, 38.
- 1367 Pizigani maps, 12—*Nyja Land* or New Land, 14.
- 1400 Increased commercial activity, 35—Eastern trade, 35—New route to India, 35—Henry of Portugal, 35.
- 1435 Christopher Columbus, birth, education, 36.
- 1447 Portuguese claim discovery of South America, 61.
- 1451 Amerigo Vespucci, birth, ambition, 63.
- 1469 Marriage of Ferdinand and Isabella, 39.
- 1470 Columbus at Lisbon, marriage, ambition, 36.
- 1477 Columbus goes to Iceland, 38.
- 1482 Columbus asks aid of John I. of Portugal, 38—Treachery of John II., 38.
- 1484 Columbus leaves Portugal and goes to Spain, 38.



- A.D.
- 1486** Wars between the Moors and Spaniards, 39—Columbus visits court at Cordova; aid refused, 39—Rebuffs and disappointments, 40—Contemplates seeking aid from Portugal, 40.
- 1492** Final surrender of the Moors to Spain, 41—Columbus before the court at Santa Fé, 41—Columbus sets sail from Palos, 46—First sight of the New World, 49—The landing, 50—Indians first seen, 50—Cuba discovered, 51—Haiti discovered, 52—Wreck of *Santa Maria*, 52.
- 1493** Destruction of Fort La Navidad, 52—Columbus sails for home, 52—Fate of the first Spanish settlement in New World, 53—*Nina* arrives at Portugal, 53—Columbus visits King, 54—Arrives at Palos, 54—At Seville, 54—Reception at Barcelona, 54—Columbus and the egg, 55—Agreement between Spain and Portugal regarding lands, 56—Maritime nations, 56—Columbus sets out on second voyage, 57.
- 1494** Columbus discovers Jamaica, 57.
- 1495** Slave traffic between America and Spain, 57.
- 1496** Return of Columbus to Spain, 57—John Cabot visits New England, 63.
- 1497** Vasco da Gama doubles the Cape of Good Hope, 35—John and Sebastian Cabot's first voyage; North America discovered, 36—Vespucci, 64.
- 1498** Columbus sets out on third voyage, 57—South America discovered, 57—Bobadilla deposes Columbus, 58—Columbus in irons, 58—Second voyage of the Cabots, 63.
- 1499** Columbus received at Granada, 58—Vespucci accompanies expedition of De Ojeda, 63—Visits Trinidad, 63.
- 1501** Portuguese navigators explore Atlantic coast, 56—Vasco Nuñez de Balboa visits the West Indies, 68.
- 1502** Columbus sets out on fourth voyage, 58—Discovers Martinique, 58.
- 1504** Columbus returns to Seville, 58—Death of Queen Isabella, 58.
- 1506** Cruelty of Ferdinand, 58—Death of Columbus, 58—Remains of Columbus interred in convent, 58.
- 1513** Remains of Columbus removed to Seville, 58—Ponce De Leon discovers Florida, 66—Balboa discovers Pacific Ocean, 69.
- 1517** Death of Balboa, 70.
- 1519** Alvarez de Pineda sees Mississippi River, 76, 301.
- 1520** D'Allyon's expedition, 67.
- 1521** De Leon's second landing in Florida, 67.
- 1524** Verrazzani's voyage, 79.
- 1527** Narvaez sails for Florida, 70.
- 1528** Narvaez in Florida, 70.
- 1534** Jacques Cartier's first visit to Canada, 79.
- 1535** Cartier's second voyage, 80.
- 1536** Cartier's return to France, 82—Remains of Columbus removed to San Domingo, 60.



A. D.

- 1539 Hernando de Soto in Florida, 72, 73.
- 1541 De Soto discovers Mississippi River, 76—De Roberval's expedition, 82.
- 1542 Death of De Soto, 76—Failure of the French to colonize America, 83.
- 1543 Return of De Soto's expedition, 77—Blasco de Garay said to have invented steamboat, 648.
- 1562 Ribault's expedition to Florida, 84—Settlement founded near Beaufort, S. C., 85.
- 1564 Expedition of Captain René de Laudonnière, 86—Settlement at St. John's Bluff, Florida, 86.
- 1565 Pedro Menendez of Spain and his squadron sent to destroy the Lutheran French in America, 88—Massacre of the French by the Spaniards, 89—Founding of St. Augustine, Florida, 91, 101, 778.
- 1576 Martin Frobisher's voyage in search of a Northwest Passage, 92.
- 1577 Frobisher's second voyage, 93—Sir Francis Drake's expedition, 93.
- 1578 Frobisher's third voyage, 93—Sir Francis Drake sails through Straits of Magellan, 93.
- 1579 Walter Raleigh's first expedition, under Sir Humphrey Gilbert, 94—Sir Francis Drake sails along the coast of California, 810.
- 1580 Sir Francis Drake doubles Cape of Good Hope, 93—Completes the circumnavigation of the globe, 93—He lands in California, 1576.
- 1583 Sir Humphrey Gilbert's second expedition, 94.
- 1584 Sir Walter Raleigh's second expedition, under Barlow, 95.
- 1585 Raleigh's third expedition, under Sir Richard Grenville, 95.
- 1587 Drake's expedition to Lisbon, 93—Raleigh's last expedition, under John White, 96—First white child born in America, 96.
- 1588 Defeat of the Spanish Armada, 97.
- 1590 John White returns to Roanoke Island, 97—The Lost Colony, 98.
- 1602 Gosnold's expedition, 102.
- 1603 Imprisonment of Raleigh, 94—Martin Pring's expedition, 102—Champlain becomes lieutenant-general of Canada, 103.
- 1604 De Mont's Colony on the Bay of Fundy, 104.
- 1606 The London and Plymouth Companies, 103—Maine coast explored, 106—Expedition sent out by London Company, 107.
- 1607 The Popham Colony, 106—Jamestown founded, 110.
- 1608 Quebec founded, 105—Hendric Hudson's voyage in the *Half Moon*, 138.
- 1609 New charter granted Virginia Colony, 116—Expedition to Virginia, 118—Return of John Smith to England, 119—"The Starving Time," 119, 137—Hendric Hudson sights Maine coast, 138—Hudson River discovered, 138.
- 1610 Jamestown deserted, 119—Lord De La Warr arrives, 120—Fate of Hendric Hudson, 139.



A. D.

- 1611 Lord De La Warr sails for England, 120—Third charter granted by James I., 121.
- 1612 Tobacco cultivated in Virginia, 121.
- 1613 Samuel Argall destroys Port Royal and French settlements in Acadia, 105—Marriage of John Rolfe and Pocahontas, 121—Dutch on Manhattan Island, 140.
- 1614 Charter granted to merchants of Amsterdam, 140.
- 1616 Rolfe and “Lady Rebecca” in England, 122.
- 1617 Death of Pocahontas, 124.
- 1618 Death of Raleigh, 94.
- 1619 Introduction into Virginia of African slavery, 124—House of Burgesses, the first legislative assembly in America, 125.
- 1620 The Council of Plymouth receives its charter, 165—The *Mayflower* sails, 166—Landing of the Pilgrims, 169—First permanent settlement in New England, 170.
- 1621 Formation of the Dutch West India Company, 140—Schools established in Virginia, 397.
- 1622 Indian massacre, under Opechankano, 125.
- 1623 An illiberal charter; growth of Republicanism in Virginia, 126—The “Walloons,” 141—Allotment of land to settlers, 173—First settlement in New Jersey, 239—First Thanksgiving, 395.
- 1624 Settlements made by the Walloons, 141.
- 1625 Death of James I.; accession of Charles I., 126—Sir George Calvert becomes first Lord Baltimore, 246, 256.
- 1626 Peter Minuit, governor of New Netherland, 142.
- 1628 Population of New Amsterdam, 143—Purchase of land between Merrimac and Charles rivers, Massachusetts, 173—Salem, Mass., founded, 174.
- 1629 The “Patroon System” adopted, 143—Formation of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, 174.
- 1630 John Winthrop arrives at Salem, Mass., 174—Founding of Boston, 175—First person executed at Plymouth, Mass., 176—Settlements in Maine and New Hampshire, 190—Charter granted Sir Robert Heath, 257.
- 1631 Founding of Charlestown and other towns, 175—Advent of Roger Williams, 177—Maryland has trouble with Gov. William Clayborne of Virginia, 250.
- 1632 Peter Minuit recalled, 144—John Eliot, “the Apostle of the Indians,” 200—Maryland granted to Lord Baltimore, 247, 256.
- 1633 Wouter Van Twiller, governor of New Netherland, 144—First settlement in Connecticut, near Hartford, 180.
- 1634 Settlements in Massachusetts, 176—Ann Hutchinson, 187—Arrival of Lord Baltimore at Point Comfort, 247—Settlement of Maryland, 249.
- 1635 Banishment of Roger Williams, 178—Settlements in Connecticut, 180.



A. D.

- 1636** Founding of Providence, the first settlement in Rhode Island, by Roger Williams, 179—William Gorges comes to Saco, Maine, 190—Harvard College founded, 192.
- 1637** Governor Van Twiller recalled, 145—William Kieft succeeds him, 145—Pequod War, 183—Destruction of Pequods, 184, 186—Banishment of Ann Hutchinson, 188—New Haven founded, 189.
- 1638** Peter Minuit makes Swedish settlements in Delaware, 146—Rhode Island (Island of Aquidneck) bought from Narragansett Indians, 188—Settlement of Portsmouth, R. I., 188—New Haven named, 190—Harvard College opened, 192—First printing-press in America, 192—Maryland legislature, 250—Margaret and Mary Brent in Maryland, 398—Slavery in Massachusetts, 655.
- 1639** Harvard College named for Rev. John Harvard, 192—Representative government established in Maryland, 250—French missionaries in Wisconsin, 803.
- 1641** New Hampshire under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190—The “Body of Liberties,” 192.
- 1642** Murder of Ann Hutchinson, 188—Indian troubles in Maryland, 250.
- 1643** Erie and Iroquois Indians; Iroquois in Northern Ohio, 33—William Kieft attacks Mohawks, 146—Roger Williams in England, 188—The United Colonies of New England formed, 193—Rhode Island refused admission to the New England League, 238—Lord Baltimore sails for England, 251—La Salle born, 301—First public fast day of the Dutch, 396—Formation of the Colonial Confederation, the United Colonies of New England, 193, 398.
- 1644** Charter granted Roger Williams, 188, 189—Insurrection by the Parliamentary Faction in Maryland, 251—Calvert’s return to Maryland, 252—Second Indian massacre, 127.
- 1645** First Thanksgiving of the Dutch, 396.
- 1646** William Kieft recalled, succeeded by Peter Stuyvesant, 146—Calvert again governor of Maryland, 252.
- 1647** Peter Stuyvesant welcomed in New Netherland, 148—Leonard Calvert dies, 252.
- 1648** Iroquois Indians conquer Hurons, 33, 105.
- 1649** Charles I. of England beheaded, 200—Carteret defends Island of Jersey, England, against Cromwell, 240—Passage of the Toleration Act, 252.
- 1650** Harvard College incorporated, 192—The “Blue Laws,” 194.
- 1651** Mint established in New England, 193—Persecution of the Quakers in England, 196.
- 1652** Cromwell and Virginia, 127, 128—Maine under jurisdiction of Massachusetts, 190—First coinage in America, 193, 603—Lord Baltimore petitions Parliament, 252.



A.D.

- 1653 Stuyvesant's rule challenged, 150—Dissolution of the "Long Parliament," 253—Settlement on Chowan River, 258.
- 1654 Repeal of the Toleration Act, 253.
- 1655 End of Swedish rule in America, 149—Local troubles in Maryland, 253.
- 1656 First Quakers in America, 196—French priests and traders in the West, 300—Fathers Marquette and Dablon, missionaries, 300.
- 1657 Persecution of Quakers, 196, 197—Rights given to Maryland, 253.
- 1659 Decree against the Quakers, 198.
- 1660 Charles II. king, 128, 238—Restoration of Baltimore's rights, 253—The Navigation Act, 128—Assembly of Virginia founded, 128.
- 1661 Execution of Quakers, 198—Laws against them repealed, 199—Massasoit, death of, 202—Philip becomes chief, 202.
- 1662 Rhode Island charter renewed, 238.
- 1663 Founding of the Albemarle County Colony, 258—Clarendon County Colony, 259—Charles II. grants charter for Rhode Island, 769.
- 1664 Capture of New Amsterdam by the English, 151—New Amsterdam becomes New York, 152—Grant to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret, 240—Philip Carteret governor, 240—Settlement at Cape Fear River, 259.
- 1665 Union of Church and State dissolved, 176—Union of the Connecticut Colonies, 190—Arrival of Governor Carteret, 240—Charter granted by Charles II. amended, 258.
- 1666 Newark, N. J., bought from Indians, 242—Frontenac governor of Canada, 301, 302.
- 1668 Governor Lovelace's rule, 152—First Legislative Assembly of New Jersey, 242—La Salle and the Mississippi, 302.
- 1669 "The Grand Model," 259—La Salle's Western explorations, 303–306.
- 1670 History of American Colonies, 201—Trouble over quit-rents in New Jersey, 242—Settlement at Beaufort Island, S. C., 259—La Salle discovers Ohio River, 303.
- 1671 Slavery in South Carolina, 655.
- 1672 War between France, England, Netherlands, 152—Meeting of quit-rent opponents at Elizabethtown, N. J., 242—Representative government at Charleston, 259—Frontenac governor of New France, 303.
- 1673 New York returns to Dutch rule, 154—Dutch recapture New Netherland, 242—Virginia given to Earl of Arlington and Lord Culpeper, 128—Discovery of the upper Mississippi by Marquette and Joliet, 1432.
- 1674 Edmund Andros, governor of New York, 135, 154—New York ceded to England, 154—Joseph West governor of Carolinas, 259—The Albemarle Colony, 260—La Salle in France, 302.
- 1675 Bacon's Rebellion, 129–132—King Philip's War, 203–213—Attack on Swansea, Brookfield, 204—on Hadley, 206—on Deerfield, 208—Nar-



A. D.

- ragansett stronghold at South Kingston, R. I., 209—Philip Carteret again governor of New Jersey, 242—New Jersey sold to Quakers, 243—Lord Baltimore dies, 254—Burning of Jamestown, 132.
- 1676** Bacon's Rebellion, 129–132—Death of Bacon, 132—Turner's Falls, 211—End of King Philip's War, 211—Death of King Philip, 212—New Jersey divided, 243—Trouble in the Albemarle Colony, 260.
- 1677** Colonel Herbert Jeffreys succeeds Berkeley as governor of Virginia, 132, 134—West Jersey given a liberal constitution, 243—Trouble in Carolina, 260—Tonti joins La Salle, 304.
- 1678** Colonel Herbert Jeffreys, 132—Treaty with Indians ends hostilities, 212—La Salle in Canada, 302—La Salle sails from France, 304.
- 1679** New Hampshire a royal province, 190—Death of Governor Carteret of New Jersey, 243.
- 1680** Iroquois invade Illinois and Michigan, 33—Lord Culpeper's rule, 134—American Colonies, 201—Founding of Charleston, S. C., 259—La Salle in Minnesota, 844—Hennepin discovers Falls of St. Anthony, 1432.
- 1681** First popular assembly in West Jersey, 243—Pennsylvania granted to William Penn, 269—First emigration to Pennsylvania, 269—Policy of William Penn, 270.
- 1682** Culpeper returns from England, 134—Edmund Andros, 135, 154—William Penn buys East Jersey, 243—Delaware granted to William Penn, 271—Penn in Pennsylvania, 272—First General Assembly; treaty with Indians, 274—Philadelphia founded, 275—Home of William Penn, 277—Mississippi River explored by La Salle, 305, 306, 718.
- 1683** Thomas Dongan's rule, 154—"Right of Representation" given American colonists, 154—First General Assembly of the Province of New York, 155—Misrule in Carolinas, 261—Second Assembly of Pennsylvania, 276—Death of Jean Colbert, 306—La Salle in France, 307.
- 1684** Culpeper recalled; Virginia a royal province, 134—"United Colonies of New England," end of, 193—Crisis in Maryland, 254—William Penn leaves for England, 277—Louisiana, 306—Congress at Albany, 399.
- 1685** Duke of York succeeds to throne as James II., 156, 214—La Salle's final expedition, 308—Fort St. Louis built, 308—Arkansas settled by Chevalier de Tonti, 756.
- 1686** Edmund Andros, governor of New England, 135.
- 1687** La Salle, death of, 301, 309—La Salle's Western explorations, 309.
- 1688** Dongan superseded, 156—Revolution in England, 156, 256—New York during English Revolution, 166—First case of "witchcraft" in Massachusetts, 221—Cotton Mather spreads delusion, 222.
- 1689** Dethronement of James II., 156—England at war with France, 156—William and Mary on English throne, 215—King William's War, 215



A. D.

- Dover, N. H., attacked, 215—Cotton Mather's works, 228—Expulsion of Andros from Colonies, 244—Rule of Coode, 254.
- 1690** George Fox, death of, 198—Schenectady attacked, 216—Colonial Congress, 216—Failure of invasion of Canada, 217—New charter granted to Massachusetts, 217—King William's War, 220—First newspapers, 237—Robert Barclay governor of East Jersey, 243—Robert Dinwiddie, account of, 312.
- 1691** Arrival of Governor Henry Sloughter, 157—Hanging of Leisler and Milborne, 158—Witchcraft at Danvers, Mass., 224—Governor Phips, 224—Rev. Stephen Burrows executed, 226—Secession of Delaware, 278.
- 1692** Edmund Andros, governor of Virginia, 135—King William's War, 220—Witchcraft, 224–228—Coode displaced, 254—William Penn's rights as governor removed, 278—Founding of William and Mary College, 397—Witchcraft trial, 1546.
- 1693** William Bradford establishes first printing house in America, 161—End of witchcraft delusion, 227, 288—Delaware reunited with Pennsylvania, 278.
- 1694** Annapolis becomes capital of Maryland, 256—William Penn's rights restored, 278.
- 1695** End of period of misrule in the Carolinas, 262—Archdale's beneficent rule, 262.
- 1696** Archdale returns to England, 262.
- 1697** End of King William's War, 215—Story of Hannah Dustin, 217–220—Treaty of Ryswick, 220.
- 1698** Edmund Andros recalled to England, 135—Earl of Bellomont succeeds Benjamin Fletcher as governor of New York, 159—William Kidd the pirate, 159.
- 1699** Iberville settles Biloxi, Miss., 718.
- 1700** Population of Virginia, 135—Charles II. of Spain, death of, 229—Political disturbances in Europe, 229—Yale College founded, 238.
- 1701** End of Governor Bellomont's rule, 159—William Kidd executed, 160—Death of James II., 230—Delaware given a separate constitution, 278—Penn's return to England, 278—Cardillac founds Detroit, 756.
- 1702** Queen Anne's War, 230, 265—Yale College opened, 238—East and West Jersey united as a royal province, 244—Expedition of South Carolina against St. Augustine, 265—Mobile Bay settlement, 724.
- 1703** Attack on Deerfield, Mass., 230—First independent legislature in Delaware, 278—St. Peters, first settlement in Mississippi, 720.
- 1704** Ecclesiastical disturbances in North Carolina, 264—*The Boston News-Letter* published, 238, 397.
- 1705** First Anglican church built in North Carolina, 264.



- A. D.
- 1706** Spanish expedition against Charleston, 265.
- 1707** Expedition against Canada, 232—Huguenots in Carolinas, 264—Papin invents steamboat, 648.
- 1708** Governor Edward Hyde recalled, 160, 244—Succeeded by Lord Lovelace, 161.
- 1709** Lord Lovelace's death, 161—Successors, 161—Trouble in Pennsylvania, 279.
- 1710** Capture of Port Royal, N. S., 232.
- 1711** Failure of attempt to invade Canada, 232—Massacre of North Carolina settlers, 264—Defeat of the Tuscaroras, 264.
- 1712** Tuscaroras added to the Iroquois League, 30.
- 1713** End of Queen Anne's War, 230—Treaty of Utrecht, 233, 330—Southern limits of Georgia defined, 292.
- 1714** Edmund Andros, death of, 135—George I. of England, 267—Death of Queen Anne, 279.
- 1715** Maryland, proprietary rights in, restored, 256—League of the hostile Indians and massacre of the Carolinas settlers, 266—Defeat of Indians, 266.
- 1717** Sir William Keith, governor of Pennsylvania, 279.
- 1718** Death of William Penn, 279—New Orleans founded, 718.
- 1719** Governor Robert Hunter retires, 161—Second American newspaper, 238—Publication of *The American*, 397—*The American Weekly Mercury*, 398.
- 1720** South Carolina a royal province, 267.
- 1721** *The New England Courant* published, 238.
- 1722** First court-house in North Carolina, 264—Convention meets, 399.
- 1725** Early metropolitan newspapers, 161, 238—Patrick Gordon governor of Pennsylvania, 279—*The New York Gazette*, 397—Birth of James Otis, 406—Utilization of Niagara water-power, 1635.
- 1727** Bishop of Salisbury, governor of Massachusetts, 161—End of George I.'s reign, 267.
- 1728** North Carolina a royal province, 267—*The Maryland Gazette*, 397.
- 1729** Baltimore founded, 256—The Carolinas separated, 267.
- 1731** Rip Van Dam, governor of Massachusetts, 161—Fort Frederic erected, 446.
- 1732** William Cosby, governor of Massachusetts, 161—Charter granted to Georgia, 284—George Washington born, 314—*The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—*The Rhode Island Gazette*, 398.
- 1733** Early newspapers, 161—Liberty of the press vindicated, 162—Savannah, Ga., founded, under Oglethorpe, 285—Treaty with Indians, 286—Augusta, Ga., founded, 288—Navigation and Importation acts, 400.
- 1734** James Oglethorpe sails for England, 288—Reception of Indians at English court, 288—Return of Indians to Savannah; Salzburgers, 290.



A. D.

- 1735 William Pitt enters Parliament, 349.
- 1736 First newspaper in Virginia, 135, 398—George Clark succeeds Governor Cosby, 162—Oglethorpe returns to Georgia, 290—First “regular troops” of Georgia, 290—The Wesley brothers in Georgia, 290—Troubles with Spanish in Florida, 293.
- 1737 Slavery and the rum traffic, 291.
- 1738 New Jersey a dependency of New York, 245—Becomes a separate royal province, 245—*The South Carolina Gazette*, 398.
- 1739 England and Spain at war, 294.
- 1740 Oglethorpe’s invasion of Florida, 294.
- 1741 “Negro plots” of New York, 162.
- 1742 Georgia and Carolina saved by Oglethorpe, 295—*The American Weekly Mercury* published, 398.
- 1743 James Oglethorpe in England, 282, 297—Sir Henry Clinton governor of New York, 523.
- 1744 King George’s War, 233.
- 1745 Siege and capture of Louisbourg, 234—Rising of Highlanders in Scotland, 351—Green Bay, Wis., settled, 803—The Scottish Rebellion, 494.
- 1746 Princeton College founded, 397—Publication of *The New York Weekly Journal*, 398.
- 1748 End of King George’s War, 233—Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 237—James Hamilton governor of Pennsylvania, 279—Albany Congress, 399—Tendency toward national union, 399—Birth of Paul Jones, 522.
- 1750 Population of Virginia, 135—The Ohio Land Company, 311.
- 1751 Lord Baltimore, 256—Sir Henry Clinton, 523—Slavery in Georgia, 655.
- 1752 Georgia a royal province, 297—Council of the Western tribes, 311—Gregorian calendar, 628.
- 1753 Ohio Land Company offended at French, 311—Washington’s early mission, 317—Sir Henry Clinton governor of New York, 523.
- 1754 First printing-press in North Carolina, 264—Washington returns to Governor Dinwiddie, 320—Virginia’s aggressive measures; Chief Half-King’s appeal, 322—Opening of French and Indian War, 324—Surrender of Fort Necessity, 326—Albany Congress, 326—General Braddock sent to America, 327—Benjamin Franklin’s “Plan of Union,” 327—Columbia College founded, 397.
- 1755 Winslow’s campaign against Nova Scotia, 329—Expulsion of Acadians, 330—Braddock’s campaign and massacre, 332–335—Governor Shirley in command, 335—Sir William Johnson’s expedition, 336—Battle of Fort Edward, 338—Contest between France and England, 356—Gen. Thomas Gage in expedition against Fort Du Quesne, 42—*The Connecticut Gazette*, *The North Carolina Gazette*, 398—Fort Ticonderoga built, 446—Ste. Genevieve, Mo., settled, 725.



A. D.

- 1756** War between English and French, 314—The campaign, 341—Franklin commissioned, 341—Lord Loudon, governor of Virginia, 341—Montcalm; fall of Oswego, 342—Indian attack at Kittaning, 343—William Pitt, 348—Montcalm in Canada, 371—*The New Hampshire Gazette*, 398—Fort Loudon built, 616.
- 1757** Council in Boston, 343—Surrender of Fort William Henry, 345—Loudon's campaign, 346.
- 1758** Georgia's progress and prosperity: Empire State of the South, 297—The French War, 350—General Abercrombie in command; plan of three campaigns, 351—Siege and surrender of Louisbourg, 352—Failure of Abercrombie's assault on Ticonderoga, 354—Capture of Fort Frontenac by Colonel Bradstreet, 354—Putnam and Rogers' Rangers, 356—Capture of Fort Du Quesne, 358—Campaign successful for England, 359—English repulsed at Ticonderoga, 446—Kentucky a part of Virginia, 604.
- 1759** French settlements, 105—Marriage of George Washington, 358, 1673—Crown Point surrenders, 351, 360—Death of General Prideaux, 360—Wolfe's expedition against Quebec, 362—Fall of Fort Niagara, 351—Repulse of the English at the Beauport Flats, 363—Ticonderoga surrenders, 351—Deaths of Wolfe and Montcalm, 367, 371—Crown Point captured by the British, 446.
- 1760** Battle of Ste. Foye, 369—Capitulation of Montreal, 370—Canada under English rule, 370—Maj. Robert Rogers's march to Detroit, 373—Pontiac and his designs, 374.
- 1761** "Writs of Assistance," 400, 406.
- 1762** War on the high seas, 370.
- 1763** William Franklin, the last crown governor of New Jersey, appointed, 245—Treaty of Paris, 370, 372—Pontiac's War, 372, 392—Pontiac's conspiracy frustrated, 375—Siege of Detroit, 378—"Paper currency," 380—Battle of Bloody Ridge, 382—Fall of Fort Sandusky, 384—Capture of Michilimackinac, 385—Capture of Fort St. Joseph, 385—Capture of Fort Presque Isle, 385—Capture of Fort Venango, 386—Fort Pitt, 386—Col. Henry Bouquet, 388, 392—Importation act, 400—France loses Canadian Colony, 449—Louisiana transferred to Spain, 579, 718—William Henry's steamboat, 648—Part of Mississippi and Alabama ceded to England, 720.
- 1764** Harvard Library burned, 192—Brown University founded, 397—"Taxation without Representation," 401—St. Louis, Mo., settled, 725.
- 1765** Passage of the Stamp Act, 401.
- 1766** Treaty with Indians, 392—Population of North America, 394—Repeal of the Stamp Act, 402—Captain Jonathan Carver ascends the Mississippi, 1432.



A. D.

- 1767 Publication of *The Maryland Gazette*, 398.
- 1768 British soldiers landed in Boston, 404.
- 1769 Death of Pontiac, 392—Daniel Boone in Kentucky, 604—Mission-houses in San Diego, Cal., 810.
- 1770 The Boston massacre, 406—James Robertson settles North Carolina, 409.
- 1771 History of Maryland, 256—Battle of Alamance, N. C., 410, 413.
- 1772 Destruction of the *Gaspé*, 410.
- 1773 Resistance to the tax on tea, 412—The Boston Tea Party, 414.
- 1774 Lord Dunmore's War, 409—The Boston Port Bill, 416—General Gage military governor of Massachusetts, 417, 421—Convention of delegates, 417—First Continental Congress, 417—Philadelphia the national capital, 579—Early steamboats, 649—Lord Dunmore defeats Chief Cornstalk, 661.
- 1775 Iroquois Confederacy divides, 33—Quebec attacked, 351—War with Great Britain begun, 412—Battle of Lexington, 424—Breed's Hill fortified, 441—Battle of Bunker Hill, 442, 458—Proposed invasion of Canada, 446, 456—Ticonderoga taken, 446—Crown Point taken, 446—Capture of Ethan Allen, 448—Capture of Montreal, 449—Independence flag, 481—Naval operations, 518—Birth of the American navy, 531—Kentucky settled, 604—Arnold's expedition to Quebec, 450—Death of Montgomery, 455.
- 1776 The Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 433—Siege of Boston, 460—Continental army, 461—New flag, 461—Evacuation of Boston, 462—Charleston attacked, 463—Repulse of British, 463—Battle of White Plains, 465—Declaration of Independence, 466, 733—American defeat on Long Island, 466—Capture of Gen. Charles Lee, 467—Washington crosses the Delaware, 468—Battle of Trenton, 469—Nathan Hale, 472–478—The "Grand Union Flag," 480—The naval flag, 481—Benjamin Franklin at French court, 496—British in New York, 521—Our first naval battle, 532—Paul Jones made captain, 533—Defeat of the American fleet on Lake Champlain, 533—Sufferings of American army, 557—National capital at Baltimore, 579.
- 1777 Battle of Brandywine, 465—Battle of Princeton, 470, 473—Washington at Morristown, 472—British campaign, 482—Capture of General Prescott, 484, 485—Movements of Burgoyne, 486—Death of Jane McCrea, 487, 489—American victory at Bennington, 488—Siege of Fort Schuyler, 489—Battle of Bemis Heights, 492—Defeat and surrender of Burgoyne, 494—Capture of Philadelphia by British, 499—American defeat at Germantown, 499—Trouble with soldiers, 501—The Conway cabal, 502—First submarine boat, 534, 535—Articles of Confederation, 579—National capital at Baltimore, Philadelphia, Lan-



A.D.

- caster, and York, Pa., 579—Vermont declares herself an independent State, 604.
- 1778** Treaty with France, 496—De Kalb, Kosciusko, Pulaski, 505—Baron Frederick William von Steuben, 505—Battle at Monmouth Court-House, 506—Arrival of French fleet under D'Estaing, 511—Col. John Butler's expedition against Wyoming, 513—Cherry Valley, massacre of, 517—Naval operations, 518, 520, 532—National capital at York and Philadelphia, 579—Condition of the United States in, 588—End of campaign, 521—Congress of the Confederation claims the right to regulate coinage, 603—Louisville, Ky., founded, 604.
- 1779** Money in circulation, 440—France aids United States in war with Great Britain, 525—General Benjamin Lincoln in the South, 522—Conquest of Georgia, 524—Campaign in the North, 526—Capture of Stony Point, 525, 526—Iroquois Indians punished, 527—George Rogers Clarke's expedition, 528—Paul Jones's squadron, 538—Capture of the *Serapis* by the *Bonhomme Richard*, 543—Terrible winter, 548—Lexington, Ky., founded, 604.
- 1780** *The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—Ticonderoga recaptured by British, 446—Siege and surrender of Charleston, 550—Battle of Camden, 551—American victory at King's Mountain, 552—Capture of André, 553—Execution of André, 555—Decline of American navy, 556—Surrender of alleged rights of New York, 580—Charles C. Pinckney surrenders at Charleston, 646—Nashville settled by James Robertson, 1728.
- 1781** Revolt of the Pennsylvania soldiers, 558—The war in the South, 560—Battle of the Cowpens, 560—Battle at Guilford Court-House, 562—Arnold's raid, 562—Surrender of Cornwallis, 568, 1450—Fighting on the sea, 571—Financial cost of the Revolution, 574—The Tories, 574—Maryland accepts Articles of Confederation, 579—Vermont refuses to join Union, 604.
- 1782** Victory of the *Hyder Ally*, 571—Savannah and Charleston evacuated, 576—Independence of the United States acknowledged at Versailles, 576—Celebration of Washington's birthday, 628.
- 1783** *Maryland Journal and Baltimore Advertiser*, 398—Evacuation of America by British, 576—Treaty of peace, 576—Violation of Treaty, 610, 615—National capital at Philadelphia, Princeton, 579—Boundary disputes, 705—Evacuation of New York by the British, 1450.
- 1784** Virginia surrenders alleged rights, 580—North Carolina troubles, 582.
- 1785** *The Daily Advertiser* (Philadelphia), 238—James Oglethorpe, death of, 282—National capital at New York, 579—Massachusetts surrenders alleged rights, 580—State of Franklin founded, 582—Coinage, 603—Insolence of Algiers, 615.



A. D.

- 1786** Connecticut surrenders alleged rights, 580—Convention of States at Annapolis, 582—"Shays' Rebellion," 582—Fitch's steamboat, 617, 649.
- 1787** South Carolina surrenders alleged rights, 580—Convention of States, 582—Constitution of the United States, 584—Provisions, 584—Organization of the Northwest Territory, 587, 609—Inventions of James Rumsey, 650.
- 1788** State of Franklin dissolved, 582—John Adams at court of St. James, 620—Pioneer settlement in Ohio, 645.
- 1789** North Carolina ratifies the Constitution, 586—New government, 586—Population of the United States, 588—The schools; modes of travel, 589—Washington inaugurated, 596—His Cabinet, 599—French Revolution, 613.
- 1790** Publication of *The South Carolina Gazette*, 398—National capital at Philadelphia, 579—North Carolina surrenders alleged rights, 581—Rhode Island admitted to Union, 582—Rhode Island ratifies the Constitution, 586—First national religious holiday, 606—Changes in seat of government, 606—Indian troubles, 610—Defeat of General Harmar, 610—The *Columbia* makes the first American voyage around the world, 616.
- 1791** The United States Bank chartered, 602—Vermont admitted to Union, 604—First national census, 606—Defeat of General St. Clair, 610.
- 1792** A protective tariff bill passed, 603—The Federal judiciary, 603—Mint established at Philadelphia, 603—Postal system adopted, 603—Kentucky admitted to Union, 604—Captain Gray enters and names the Columbia River, 844.
- 1793** Thomas Jefferson resigns from the Cabinet, 599, 633—Invention of the cotton-gin, 604, 724—Second inauguration of Washington, 608—Appointment of General Wayne to Western command, 612—"Citizen Genet," 613—Insolence of Algiers, 616—First coins, 617—First newspaper in the Northwest, 617—Washington's birthday, change in date, 628—Jefferson's Cabinet, 634.
- 1794** United States bank goes into operation, 603—Wayne's victory at Fallen Timbers, 612, 645—John Jay's treaty, 615—Early passenger-boats, 617—James Monroe recalled from France, 720.
- 1795** Remains of Columbus removed to Havana, 60—United States flag changed, 481—Jay's treaty ratified, 615—Treaty with Algiers, 616—French Directory formed; troubles with France, 622.
- 1796** Tennessee admitted to the Union, 616—Washington's farewell address, 617—Election of Andrew Jackson to the Tennessee House of Representatives, 735—Charles C. Pinckney in France, 646—Strikes of boot and shoe makers, 1592, 1596.



- A. D.
- 1797** Troubles with France, 622—Congress convened in extraordinary session, 622—Impending war, 624—John Quincy Adams in Berlin, 729—William Henry Harrison Secretary of Northwest Territory, 766.
- 1798** Irish rebellion, 569—Secretary of Navy first appointed, 600, 624—Frigate *Crescent* sails for Algiers, 616—Yellow fever in Philadelphia, 624—The alien and sedition laws, 625—Impressment of sailors from the *Baltimore*, 625—Cruises of the frigate *Constitution*, 671—The *United States* built, 675—Turtle Lake explored, 1432—First arms factory established, 1749.
- 1799** Increase of American navy, 625—The *Constellation* captures *L'Insurgente*, 625—Death of Washington, 626—James Monroe governor of Virginia, 720.
- 1800** Louisiana restored to France, 372—Washington the national capital, 579—James McHenry Secretary of War and Navy, 600—Fight between the *Flambeau* and the *Enterprise*, 625—Napoleon Bonaparte's tribute to Washington, 628—Presidential election, 629—Election of Thomas Jefferson, 630—Trouble with Algiers, 636—Louisiana re-ceded to France, 718—Locks used in the postal service, 1548.
- 1801** Flag of Great Britain, 482—Peace with France, 626—Inauguration of Thomas Jefferson, 630—Albert Gallatin Secretary of the Treasury, 634—War against the United States declared by Tripoli, 638.
- 1802** Peace made by France, Great Britain, Spain, and Holland, 635—Ohio admitted to the Union, 645, 718—James Monroe envoy extraordinary to France, 720—Georgia surrenders alleged rights, 581—The United States Military Academy established, 780—Death of Martha Washington, 1674—Nashville becomes capital of Tennessee, 1728.
- 1803** Purchase of Louisiana, 372, 636, 1412—War with Tripoli, 639—John Quincy Adams, Senator, 729—Lake Itasca visited by William Morrison, 1432—Strike of the sailors in New York, 1591—Trevethick's locomotive built, 1543.
- 1804** Coinage of silver dollars, 603—Loss of the *Philadelphia*, 639—Blockade of Tripoli, 642—The Lewis and Clarke expedition, 644—Duel between Aaron Burr and Alexander Hamilton, 645—Presidential election, 646—Previous electoral method, 647—Louisiana divided, 718—Lewis and Clarke find source of the Missouri, 844—Boat built by Captain John Stevens, 1544—Haitian independence, 1565.
- 1805** War with Tripoli, 642—Treaty with Tripoli, 642—Jefferson's second inauguration, 648—Louisiana Territory organized, 725—Michigan made a separate Territory, 756—Philadelphia bootmakers' strike, 1592.
- 1806** Coinage of silver dollars suspended, 603—Captain Lewis governor of Missouri, 645—Fatal blow to American navigation, 651—British



A.D.

- “right of search,” 652—The *Chesapeake* and the *Leopard*, 652—Anthracite coal first used, 747—Treaty with the Nez Percés, 1423—Lieutenant Pike reaches Leech Lake, 1433.
- 1807** Trial of Aaron Burr, 645—Fulton’s steamboat, the *Clermont*, 648, 649—Congress forbids the importation of slaves, 655.
- 1808** Presidential election, 655.
- 1809** American navy increased, 653—Embargo act, 654—Inauguration of James Madison, 658—His Cabinet, 658—Non-Intercourse act, 659—St. Louis incorporated as a town, 725—Birth of Abraham Lincoln, 858—Strike of New York bootmakers, 1592.
- 1810** Non-Intercourse act revived, 659—National Census, 660—Dubuque, Iowa, settled by the French, 780—Guiana, part of, ceded to Spain, 1638.
- 1811** First Western steamboat, 648—Fight between the *Little Belt* and the *President*, 659—Battle of Tippecanoe, 661—Twelfth Congress of the United States convened, 661—James Monroe re-elected governor of Virginia, 720—American Fur Company builds Fort Astoria, Oregon, 844.
- 1812** Second war with Great Britain, 613, 641, 663, 718, 1547, 1589, 1659, 1690—Hull’s invasion of Canada, 666—Surrender of Detroit, 666, 667—Massacre at Fort Dearborn, 668, 721—Army of the Northwest, 668—Battle of Queenstown Heights, 668, 669—Re-election of Madison, 669—Exploits of the *Essex*, 670—Farragut; *Constitution* and the *Guerriere*, 671, 673—The *United States*, 675—“Blue Lights” (Federalists), 687—Louisiana admitted to the Union, 716—Life insurance introduced in Philadelphia, 748—William Henry Harrison in the war of 1812, 766.
- 1813** Organization of the American army, 679—American defeat at Frenchtown, 680—Fort Meigs besieged, 680—Defence of Fort Stevenson, 682—Squadron on Lake Ontario, 682—Capture of York (Toronto), 683—Defeat of General Prevost, 683—Fighting in Canada, 684—The *Shannon* and the *Chesapeake*, 686—Captain Lawrence, “Don’t give up the ship,” 686—Commodore Oliver Perry, exploits of, 687—Victory on Lake Erie, 688—Massacre at Fort Mimms, 690—Battle of Lundy’s Lane, 694—Army of the North at French Mills, 696—Battle of Lake Champlain, 696—“Blue Jackets” defend Bladensburg, 698—Hartford convention, 700—Exploits of the *Essex*, 705—Marriage of John Tyler, 1675.
- 1814** Capture of Washington City, 658, 699, 1759—Defeat of Indians, 692—Napoleon defeated, 692—Invasion of Canada, 694—“The Star-Spangled Banner” composed, 700—Expeditions against the British and the Indians of the Northwest, 700—Treaty of Ghent, 704—Ex-



A.D.

- exploits of the *Essex* and the *Wasp*, 705—Exploits of the *Constitution*, 706—Guiana, part of, ceded to Great Britain, 1638.
- 1815** Battle of New Orleans, 703—Exploits at sea, 706, 709—Privateers, 709—715—Last shot in the war fired, 709—Peace, 715—War with Algiers, 716—Pittsburg bootmakers' strike, 1592.
- 1816** The Bank of the United States rechartered, 715—Indiana admitted to the Union, 718—Presidential election, 718—Death-blow of Federal party, 718.
- 1817** James Monroe inaugurated, 721—Cabinet, 720—Mississippi admitted to the Union, 720—First Seminole war begins, 722.
- 1818** Illinois admitted to Union, 720—General Jackson's campaign against the Seminoles, 722—Admission of Missouri, 724—Pensions granted, 725—American right to fisheries of Newfoundland, 725—Occupation of Oregon, 783—Treaty with Great Britain concerning American fisheries, 816—The great meteor, 1707.
- 1819** Florida transferred to the United States, 723—Treaty concerning Florida, 723—Alabama admitted to the Union, 724—The United States' claim to Texas abandoned, 776—Fort Snelling built, 844—Fort Monroe built, 874.
- 1820** Maine admitted to the Union, 724—The Missouri Compromise, 725—Presidential election, 725—Inauguration of James Monroe, 726—Marine insurance, 748—Growth of Texas, 778—Population of California in, 811—Hon. Lewis Cass explores Cass Lake, 1433.
- 1821** Lafayette visits the United States, 726—Albany printers' strike, 1592—Beginning of non-union troubles, 1592.
- 1822** Revolt of Mexico against Spain, 810—United States protests against Russia's claim over Alaska, 1722.
- 1823** The Monroe Doctrine, 726—J. C. Beltrami explores Turtle Lake, 1433.
- 1824** Tariff and Free Trade, 727—Presidential election, 728—Marriage of James K. Polk, 1675.
- 1825** Lafayette lays corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 727—President John Quincy Adams inaugurated, 729, 731—His Cabinet, 730—Trouble with the Cherokees, 730—Erie Canal opens, 732—Homœopathy introduced into the United States, 748—Oration of Daniel Webster at laying of the corner-stone of Bunker Hill monument, 771.
- 1826** First railway in the United States, 740—The Morgan excitement, 743.
- 1827** South Carolina Railroad built, 741—Strike in Cocheco Mills, Dover, N. H., 1592.
- 1828** Gen. Jacob Brown commander of army of United States, 694—The "American System," 732—Presidential election, 733.
- 1829** Postmaster-General a Cabinet officer, 600—Andrew Jackson inaugurated, 734, 737—His Cabinet, 735—The "Kitchen Cabinet," 736—Pioneer



A. D.

- locomotives, 740—Early railways, 741—Jackson's message to Congress on the United States Bank, 742—Lucifer matches manufactured, 748—Martin Van Buren Secretary of State, 760—Convention of, 1672.
- 1830** Government revenues, 739—Treaty of commerce with Great Britain, 739—Indians cede their Illinois land to United States, 743—Steel pens manufactured, 748—Mormon Church established, 772—Beginnings of labor troubles, 1592.
- 1831** James Monroe, 720, 756—Trouble in Jackson's Cabinet, 738—The Quallah Battoo incident, 748–753—Cyrus H. McCormick invents the reaping-machine, 1750.
- 1832** Removal of the Cherokees, 739—Jackson vetoes the bill renewing the charter of the United States Bank, 742—Freemasonry opposed, 743—The Black Hawk War, 744—Cholera in the United States, 744—Nullification excitement, 744—Treaty of Payne's Landing, 753—Invention of the magnetic telegraph, 775—James Buchanan minister to Russia, 840—Abraham Lincoln in the Black Hawk War, 859—Lake Itasca rediscovered, 1433.
- 1833** Death of "Molly Pitcher," 511—Early newspapers, 757—Early literature, 757—Revolt of Texas against Mexico, 776.
- 1834** Treaty with Cherokee Indians, 730—Reprisals on French shipping, 746—Inventions, 747—Osceola, 754—Strike at Mansfield, Mass., 1592.
- 1835** Public debt, 739—Inventions, 747—Second Seminole war, 753—Great fire in New York City, 756—Strike in Paterson, N. J., 1592—Strike in Philadelphia, 1592.
- 1836** Screw propeller, 748—Arkansas admitted to the Union, 756—Gold and silver question, 758—Presidential election, 758—The Specie Circular, 762—Wisconsin a Territory, 803—Oregon largely settled, 844—Dred Scott case, 845—Lake Itasca visited by J. N. Nicollet, 1433—Strike in Maine, 1593.
- 1837** Inventions, 748—Capture of Osceola, 755—Michigan admitted to the Union, 756—Gold and silver question, 758—Remains of Washington removed to Mount Vernon, 627—Cabinet of Van Buren, 761—"Wild-cat" bankers, 761—Hard times, 763—The panic of, 763—The "Patriot War," 763.
- 1838** Ocean navigation, 748—Iowa a separate Territory, 780—The Smithsonian Institution established, 781—Lieutenant Charles Wilkes's expedition to the South Pole, 817—St. Paul, Minn., founded, 844.
- 1839** James Rumsey invents a steamboat, 650, 651—Envelopes manufactured, 748.
- 1840** Sub-Treasury system bill, 763—Presidential campaign, 764—"Whigs," "Abolition party," "Tories," 764—"Hard cider" campaign, 765—Anti-rent war, 774—Venezuela, troubles of, 1639.



A. D.

- 1841** Sub-Treasury system repealed, 763—Reduction of duties, 746—Inauguration of President Harrison, 767—Death of President Harrison, 767—Vice-President Tyler becomes President, 768—Sir Robert Schomburgk in Venezuela, 1639.
- 1842** End of Seminole War, 756—Compromise measure of Henry Clay, 769—The Webster-Ashburton treaty, 769—The Dorr rebellion in Rhode Island, 769—The Somers mutiny, 771—Completion of Bunker Hill monument, 771—Treaty between United States and Great Britain, 772—Captain Frémont's first expedition, 825—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593—Strikes in Maine, 1593—Augustus Porter formulates the scheme of hydraulic canals, 1635.
- 1843** Rhode Island adopts new Constitution, 771—Dedication of Bunker Hill monument; Webster's oration at, 771—Trouble over Texas, 777—The United States Military Academy adopts present system of cadet appointment, 780—Captain Frémont in California, 812—Captain Frémont's second expedition, 826—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593.
- 1844** Accident to the steamship *Princeton*, 771—Trouble with the Mormons, 772—The copper mines of Lake Superior, 773—Anti-rent war, 774—Completion of the magnetic telegraph, 775—Presidential election, 775—Strikes in Philadelphia, 1593—Venezuelan boundary question, 1639.
- 1845** Brigham Young, 772—Florida admitted to the Union, 778—Texas admitted to the Union, 777—The United States Naval Academy opened, 780—Death of Andrew Jackson, 782—Trouble over Oregon, 783—War with Mexico, 784—Treachery of General Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna, 785—General Taylor near the Rio Grande, 787—Sir John Franklin's Arctic expedition, 816—Captain Frémont's third expedition, 826—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593.
- 1846** Founding of Hakluyt Society, 103—Sub-Treasury system re-enacted, 763—783—Anti-rent war, 774—Iowa admitted to the Union, 780—Elias Howe patents the sewing-machine, 780—Trouble over Oregon, 783—End of "American System," 784—Battle of Palo Alto, 788—Battle of Resaca de la Palma, 789, 795—Mexican campaign, 791—The Wilmot proviso, 803—San Juan boundary dispute, 846, 1383—Frémont visits fort of Captain Sutter, 1576.
- 1847** R. M. Hoe patents cylinder printing-press, 780—Battle of Buena Vista, 793—Conquest of New Mexico and California, 794—Colonel Doniphan's campaign, 796—Final campaign against Mexico, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800—San Francisco named, 812—Stamp issues from, 1547.
- 1848** Republic of Liberia independent, 718—Mormons found Salt Lake City, 772—Death of John Q. Adams, 782, 1671—Oregon a Territory, 784, 845—Peace between the United States and Mexico, 800—Gold discovered in California, 802, 812—Wisconsin admitted to the Union, 803



- 
- A. D.
- Presidential election, 804—Captain Frémont's fourth expedition, 826—The Mexican cession, 1300, 1412—Strike at Fall River, 1593.
- 1849** Inauguration of Taylor and Fillmore, 805—Minnesota a Territory, 844—Strike at Pittsburg, 1593. Treaty between United States and Hawaii, 1579.
- 1850** Trouble over California, 807—Slavery question, 807—The "Omnibus Bill," 808—Death of President Taylor, 809—The Compromise act of, 809—California admitted to the Union, 810—Captain Frémont in California, 812—Death of John C. Calhoun, 812—Expedition of Henry Grinnell, 816—Strike in Massachusetts, 1594.
- 1851** Cuban expedition of General Lopez, 814—Expedition of Henry Grinnell, 816—Treaty with the Indians, 844.
- 1852** Mint established at San Francisco, 603—Death of Daniel Webster, 812—Death of Henry Clay, 812—Visit of Louis Kossuth, 819, 822—Presidential election, 820—"Uncle Tom's Cabin" published, 1353—Fall of the Whig party, 1536.
- 1853** Oregon divided, 784—Arctic expedition of Dr. Elisha Kent Kane, 816—Perry's Japan expedition, 817—Surveys made for Overland Railway, 818—The Cuban question agitated, 819—President Pierce inaugurated, 821—The Koszta incident, 822—Frémont's last expedition, 830—Gen. William Walker's filibustering expedition, 831—Repeal of the Missouri Compromise discussed, 833—The "Knownothing" party formed, 838—Oregon Territory divided, 845.
- 1854** Settlement of the fishery dispute between the United States and Great Britain, 816—Steamer *Black Warrior* seized by Spanish, 830—The Ostend circular, 830—Boundary between Mexico and the United States rectified, 832—A reciprocity treaty with England, 833—Civil war in Kansas, 834—Repeal of the Missouri Compromise, 833, 838—Trouble with the Nez Percés, 1423—The Cooper Union erected, 1749.
- 1855** Return of Kane's Arctic expedition, 817—Walker's second filibustering expedition, 831—Indian outrages, 832—Civil war in Kansas, 836.
- 1856** End of Indian outrages, 832—Lawrence, Kans., burned, 836—Presidential election, 838.
- 1857** Surrender of Walker, 832—President Buchanan's Cabinet, 840—Mormon troubles, 842—Financial panic, 843—Dred Scott decision, 845.
- 1858** Minnesota admitted to the Union, 844—First Atlantic cable laid, 845—Mineral and oil discoveries, 847—Gold discovered at Pike's Peak, 847, 1412.
- 1859** Oregon admitted to the Union, 844—John Brown seizes Harper's Ferry, 848—He is captured and hung, 849—Oil discovered near Titusville, Pa., 848—The Credit Mobilier of America, 1390.
- 1860** Execution of General Walker, 832—Secession troubles in Buchanan's Cab-



A. D.

inet, 841—Resignation of Lewis Cass, 841—End of Mormon troubles, 842—Democratic convention in Charleston, S. C., 849—Presidential campaign, 849, 1657—Secession of South Carolina, 851.

- 1861** Secession convention held, 855—The Southern Confederacy organized, 856—Kansas admitted to the Union, 837—Jefferson Davis and his Cabinet, 856, 857—Inauguration of Abraham Lincoln, 864—His Cabinet, 865—Bombardment and surrender of Fort Sumter, 866—Rioting in Baltimore, 870—Capture of Harper's Ferry, 870—Burning of the Norfolk Navy-Yard, 871—Big and Little Bethel, 874—The writ of *habeas corpus* suspended, 878—War measures in the South, 879—English enmity to the Union, 879—The French Emperor Louis Napoleon's enmity, 880—"On to Richmond," 880—Union panic at Bull Run, 886, 893—Defeat of General Sigel, 892—Death of General Lyon, 894—Colonel Mulligan defeated at Lexington, Ky., 894—Missouri desolated, 895—General Grant ends Kentucky's neutrality, 896—General Grant at Belmont, 896—Operations in Florida, 900—The Hatteras expedition, 901—Expedition against Beaufort and Port Royal, S. C., 902—The Trent affair, 904—Gen. Robert E. Lee resigns from United States army, 1358—U. S. Grant brigade commander at Ironton, Mo., 1464—Lincoln's call for militia, 869, 1560—Niagara Falls harnessed and power companies incorporated, 1635—Position of the United States among naval powers, 1690.
- 1862** Mint established in Denver, 603—Capture of Fort Henry, 916, 918—Capture of Fort Donelson, 918, 921—Battle of Shiloh or Pittsburg Landing, 924—Battle of Pea Ridge, 928—Hostilities in New Mexico, 930—Confederates march on Louisville, Ky., 933—Battle at Corinth, 934—The great railroad chase, 936–942—The Burnside expedition, 944—New-Berne, N. C., captured, 945—The *Merrimac* (Virginia) constructed, 946—Attacks the Union fleet in Hampton Roads, 949–953—Building of the *Monitor*, 955—The *Monitor* defeats the *Merrimac*, 959, 960, 1690—End of the *Monitor*, 961, 962—Defence of New Orleans, 964, 973—Farragut's fleet attacks New Orleans, 965—New Orleans captured, 973—Siege of Yorktown, Va., 980—Repulse of Union gunboats on James River, Va., 992—Stonewall Jackson in the Shenandoah Valley, 996—Stuart's raid, 1008—McClellan's expedition against Richmond, 1014—General Lee retreats, 1018—Exploits of Stonewall Jackson, 1022—The second battle of Bull Run, 1025—The first Confederate invasion, 1027—McClellan's advance, 1032—Capture of Harper's Ferry, 1033—Battle at Antietam, or Sharpsburg, 1035—Battle of Fredericksburg, 1055—"Greenbacks" issued, 1059—Escape of Union prisoners from Libby prison, 1303—First overland railway, 1390—John Tyler, death of, 1672.



A. D.

- 1863** Emancipation Proclamation issued, 1059—National banking system established, 1060—Battle of Murfreesboro, 1060—Capture of Arkansas Post, 1064—Siege of Vicksburg, 1064—Expedition against Grand Gulf, 1067—Surrender of Pemberton at Vicksburg, 1071—Opening of the Mississippi, 1071—Capture of Cumberland Gap, 1074—Battle of Chickamauga, 1076-1078—Grant in chief command, 1079—Siege of Knoxville, Tenn., 1079-1082—Battle of Lookout Mountain, 1080—Confederate privateers fitted out, 1084—Draft riots in New York, 1085—Naval attack on Charleston, 1086-1088—Burnside superseded by Hooker, 1093—Retreat of the Union army at Chancellorsville, 1102—Cavalry fight at Brandy Station, 1108—Panic in Harrisburg, 1120—General Longstreet at Winchester, 1121—Union and Confederate armies cross the Potomac, 1126—Stuart's second raid, 1127—Gen. George Gordon Meade succeeds General Hooker in command of the Army of the Potomac, 1131, 1146, 1150—Evacuation of Harper's Ferry, 1134—Battle of Gettysburg, 1137-1192—Battle of Little Round Top, 1160—Close of second Confederate invasion of Maryland and Pennsylvania, 1198—General Lee driven across the Rapidan, 1200—General Meade's withdrawal, 1200.
- 1864** Sherman's work of destruction, 1203—Banks's Red-River expedition, 1204—Banks's army routed, 1205—Confederates driven from Arkansas, 1213—Col. B. H. Grierson's raid around Vicksburg, 1213—Grant appointed lieutenant-general, 1214—Advance of the army of the Potomac, 1215—General Longstreet wounded, 1216—Death of General Sedgwick, 1218—Death of "Jeb" Stuart, 1219—Operations in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222—Petersburg in danger, 1223—Generals Early and Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, 1228—Alarm in Washington, 1229—"Sheridan's Ride," 1232—Battle of Mobile Bay, 1239—Fort Morgan surrenders, 1248—Building of the *Albemarle*, 1248—The *Albemarle* destroyed by Lieutenant Cushing of the navy, 1250—Capture of Fort Fisher, 1254—The *Florida* captured, 1256—The *Shenandoah*, 1257—The *Alabama* sunk by the *Kearsarge*, 1270—Battle of Kenesaw Mountain, 1278—Hood succeeds Johnston, 1280—Death of General McPherson, 1282—Evacuation of Atlanta, Ga., 1285—Hood's army destroyed by General Thomas, 1288—Hood succeeded by Gen. Dick Taylor, 1289—Sherman's "March to the Sea," 1290—Savannah surrenders to Sherman, 1293—Louis Napoleon's duplicity, 1294—Maximilian proclaimed Emperor of Mexico, 1294—Presidential election, 1295—Sinking of the *Island Queen*, 1299—Gold reaches the highest premium, 1299—Nevada admitted to the Union, 1299—Establishment and work of the Sanitary Commission, 1301.
- 1865** Laying of the American cable, 846, 1359—Hanging of John Y. Beall and



A.D.

- Robert C. Kennedy, 1299—The Hampton Roads meeting, 1311—Adoption of the Thirteenth Amendment, 1315, 1368—Trouble in Mexico, 1316—Lee becomes commander-in-chief of Confederate forces, 1319—Sherman winters in Savannah, 1319—Columbia, S. C., surrenders to Sherman, 1319—Fall of Charleston, S. C., 1320—General Hardee defeated at Fayetteville, 1320—General Gordon's attack on Fort Stedman, 1321—Petersburg, Va., attacked, 1323—Evacuation and destruction of Richmond, 1325—Death of Gen. A. P. Hill, 1329—Evacuation of Petersburg by Lee, 1330—Surrender of Lee at Appomattox, 1332-1335—Assassination of Abraham Lincoln, 1336—Attack on Secretary Seward, 1339—Death of Wilkes Booth, 1341—The Lincoln obsequies, 1343—Selma, Ala., falls into Union hands, 1345—General Johnston capitulates, 1345—Surrender of Gen. Dick Taylor and Admiral Farrand, 1345—General Brent surrenders to General Canby, 1345—Close of the Rebellion, 1347-1353—Capture of Jefferson Davis, 1350—Evacuation of Richmond by the Union forces, 1350—Military review of army in Washington, 1355—England and France close ports to Confederate flag, 1355—French evacuation of Mexico, 1358—Frauds in the Credit Mobilier, 1390—Sherman takes leave of his army, 1528—General Johnston surrenders, 1584.
- 1866** Termination of reciprocity treaty with England, 833—Proclamation that Civil War is over, 1346—The Fenians invade Canada, 1360—Passage of the Civil Rights Bill, 1369—The Ku-Klux Klan formed, 1384—Establishment of first post of the Grand Army of the Republic, 1522—Tennessee restored to the Union, 1728.
- 1867** Jefferson Davis released from prison, 1353—Maximilian, Emperor of Mexico, surrenders, and is shot by the Mexicans, 1359—Purchase of Alaska, 1361, 1449, 1722—Organized as a territory, 1362—Nebraska admitted to the Union, 1362—Quarrel between Andrew Johnson and Secretary Stanton, 1370—Secretary Stanton resigns, 1372.
- 1868** Impeachment and acquittal of Andrew Johnson, 1371—Amnesty proclaimed, 1372—Adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment, 1372—Several States admitted to representation in Congress, 1384—Presidential campaign, 1657—Cuban rebellion, 1720—Strikes in Fall River, 1594.
- 1869** General Grant elected President, 1373—His Cabinet, 1375—Completion of the Overland Railway, 1375—"Black Friday," 1376—The "Tweed Ring," 1379, 1381—Georgia representatives vacate seats in Congress, 1384—Purchase of San Domingo defeated in Congress, 1385—Influx of Chinese, 1435—Sheridan assumes command of the division of Missouri, 1487.
- 1870** National census taken, 1386—Deaths of Gens. Robert E. Lee, George



A. D.

- H. Thomas, Edwin M. Stanton, and Admiral Farragut, 1386, 1530—Indian republican government formed, 1405—The Brooklyn Bridge completed, 1449—Tennessee adopts present constitution, 1728.
- 1871** The great Chicago fire, 1377—The High Commissioners and Tribunal of Arbitration appointed, 1383<sup>1</sup>—Passage of the Force Bill, 1384—All the States admitted to representation in Congress, 1384—Organization of provisional government among the Indians, 1405.
- 1872** San Juan dispute settled, 847—Northwest boundary question settled, 1383—Act of amnesty passed, 1385—Deaths of William H. Seward, Professor Morse, and Gen. George G. Meade, 1386—Presidential campaign, 1388, 1657—Civil war in Arkansas, 1397—Treaty of Washington made, 1435—Apache outrages, 1474.
- 1873** Denver and Charlotte mints changed to assay offices, 603—Financial panic, 1390—Indian attack upon the peace commissioners, 1406—Maceo defeats General Weyler in Cuba, 1721.
- 1874** The "carpet-bag" blight, 1393—Presidential election, 1394—Civil war in Arkansas, 1397—Gold discovered in the Black Hills, 1404—Bartholdi statue dedicated, 1461—Strikes in Pittsburg, 1594.
- 1875** Rioting in New Orleans, 1394—Downfall of "carpet-baggism" in Louisiana, 1396—End of civil war in Arkansas, 1399—Reciprocity treaty with Hawaii, 1579.
- 1876** Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1401, 1450—Trouble with the Sioux Indians, 1406, 1411—The Custer massacre, 1408, 1504—Colorado admitted to the Union, 1412—The Presidential election, 1469, 1657—Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, 1559.
- 1877** Schuylerville centennial celebration, 486—Silver discovered at Leadville, 1412—Decision of Electoral Commission regarding Presidential election, 1414—Hayes's Cabinet, 1417—First use of telephone, 1418—Railway strikes, 1418, 1590, 1594—Rioting in Pittsburg and Chicago, 1420, 1422—Trouble with the Nez Percés, 1423—Decision of the Halifax commission, 1435.
- 1878** The remonetization of silver, 1427—Yellow fever in the South, 1428—The Eads jetties built, 1429—The "Molly Maguires" outrages, 1436, 1438—General Grant makes a tour around the world, 1440—General Miles conquers the Bannock Indians, 1586.
- 1879** End of financial panic of 1873, 1390—Resumption of specie payment, 1428.
- 1880** National census, 1418—Treaty made with China, 1435—The Greely expedition, 1452—Presidential campaign, 1469, 1657—Labor strikes, 1594, 1596—Viking ship discovered at Gokstad, Norway, 1554.
- 1881** Inauguration of President James A. Garfield, 1442—Garfield's Cabinet, 1444—Assassination of Garfield by Guiteau, 1444—Chester A. Arthur sworn in as President, 1445—Arthur's Cabinet, 1446—"Star Route



A. D.

- frauds," 1447—Yorktown centennial, 1450—Venezuelan boundary question, 1640.
- 1882** Charles Guiteau executed, 1445—Senator Edmunds's anti-polygamy bill passed, 1448—Relief for the Greely expedition, 1452, 1457—Lieutenant Lockwood and Sergeant Brainard reach the most northern point attained by an American, 1701.
- 1883** Brooklyn Bridge opened, 1449—Exploration of Alaska, 1449—Polar expedition under Lieut. Fred. Schwatka, U. S. A., 1449—Greely expedition homeward bound, 1456—Sheridan assumes command of the armies of the United States, 1487—Venezuela, troubles of, 1639.
- 1884** Presidential campaign of, 1459, 1657—Official presentation of the Bartholdi statue, 1461—Sherman retires from command of the army, 1528.
- 1885** Cleveland's inauguration, 1460—His Cabinet, 1461—Death of General Grant, 1464—Deaths of ex-Vice-President Thomas A. Hendricks and Gen. George B. McClellan, 1468—Surrender of the Apaches, 1479—Labor strikes, 1594.
- 1886** Death of General Hancock, 1469—The Charleston earthquake, 1483—Anarchistic riot in Chicago, 1484—General Miles captures Geronimo, 1586—Labor strikes, 1594-1598—Niagara Falls Power Company incorporated, 1635.
- 1887** Trouble in Hawaii, 1580—The Reading Railway strike, 1596—Trouble between England and Venezuela, 1639.
- 1888** Death of General Sheridan, 1485—Presidential election, 1487, 1657—Labor strikes, 1597.
- 1889** Naval disaster at Samoa, 1489—The Johnstown flood, 1490—Strikes in New York and New Jersey, 1598—Cataract Construction Company incorporated, 1635—Secretary of Agriculture added to Cabinet, 600.
- 1890** The "Mafia" organization, 1497—War with the Sioux, 1503—The "Messiah craze," 1504—Indian ghost dances, 1505—Death of Sitting Bull, 1509—Sioux at Standing Rock, 1517—Case of Barrundia, 1525—Chicago chosen for the World's Fair, 1540—Labor troubles, 1601—Venezuelan boundary question, 1640-1643—Work begun for utilizing Niagara Falls, 1635—The McKinley tariff bill passed, 1665.
- 1891** Threatened war with Chili, 1499—Trouble at Valparaiso, 1500—Death of General Sherman, 1526—Death of Admiral Porter, 1529—Labor strikes, 1601, 1609—Treaty rights of Hawaii, 1579—Death of King Kalakaua of Hawaii, 1580—Lieutenant Peary's Arctic expedition sails, 1702.
- 1892** Date of the close of the Civil War fixed, 1346—Chilian dispute settled, 1502—The Mijares incident in Venezuela, 1523—Presidential campaign, 1535, 1657—Labor strikes at Homestead, Pa., 1602-1607—Col. Kellar Anderson's troops fight with miners in Tennessee, 1613—



A. D.

- Strikes in New York, 1614—Grounds at World's Fair opened, 1542—Four hundredth anniversary of the discovery of America, 1540—Labor unions in New Orleans, 1616.
- 1893** Statue erected to Nathan Hale, 477—Democratic success, and its causes, 1536—Columbian Exposition, 1540–1576—Venezuelan boundary question, 1640–1643—Labor strikes, 1598, 1616, 1626—Statistics of the strikes, 1626—Trouble in Hawaii, 1580.
- 1894** Dobbs Ferry monument, 570—Sources of the Mississippi River discovered, 1429—March of "The Commonweal Army," 1628—Chicago riots, 1587—California midwinter fair, 1575—Provisional government established in Hawaii, 1581—Labor strikes, 1590—Utah admitted to the Union, 1635—The *Kearsarge* lost on Roncador reef, 1694.
- 1895** The Atlanta Exposition opened, 1576—Provisional government in Hawaii, 1581—The Brooklyn trolley strike, 1629–1633—Venezuelan boundary question, 1638, 1640—Water-power of Niagara Falls put to use, 1636—Cuban revolt, 1713.
- 1896** Equestrian statue of General Grant dedicated in Brooklyn, 1467—Proposed arbitration concerning Venezuelan boundary question, 1644—Presidential election, 1654, 1655—Utah admitted to the Union, 1634—General Weyler arrives in Havana, 1720—Guerilla warfare, 1720—Salvador Cisneros Betancourt, 1721—Death of General Maceo, 1721—Sealing commission treaty between United States and Great Britain, 1726—Peary's sixth expedition, 1707–1711.
- 1897** Great coal strike in West Virginia, 1633—The Anglo-Venezuelan arbitration treaty, 1651—The Anglo-American general arbitration treaty, 1682—Senate rejects arbitration treaty, 1688—The "Greater New York" bill passed, 1688—Tennessee celebrates its centennial, 1726–1727—Nashville, Tenn., centennial exposition opened, 1729—Washington monument at Philadelphia completed and dedicated, 1752—The *Mayflower* log presented to Ambassador Bayard, 1759—Dedication of Grant's tomb, 1771—Extra session of Congress called, 1797—The tariff bill passed, 1798—Work of the Dawes commission, 1802—The Klondike goldfields, Alaska, 1802, 1806—The gold-bearing belt, 1806—Urban and rural wealth and population in the United States, 1810–1816—Growth of territory and population, 1812—Number and proposed boundaries of States, 1823—Dangers that threaten America, 1830.
- 1898** Greater New York begins its official existence, 1688—The publication of the ill-advised letter of Señor Dupuy de Lome, Spanish minister to the United States, causes his resignation and the appointment of Señor Luis Polo y Bernabe as his successor, 1876—The United States battleship *Maine* is blown up in the harbor of Havana, 1876—A naval



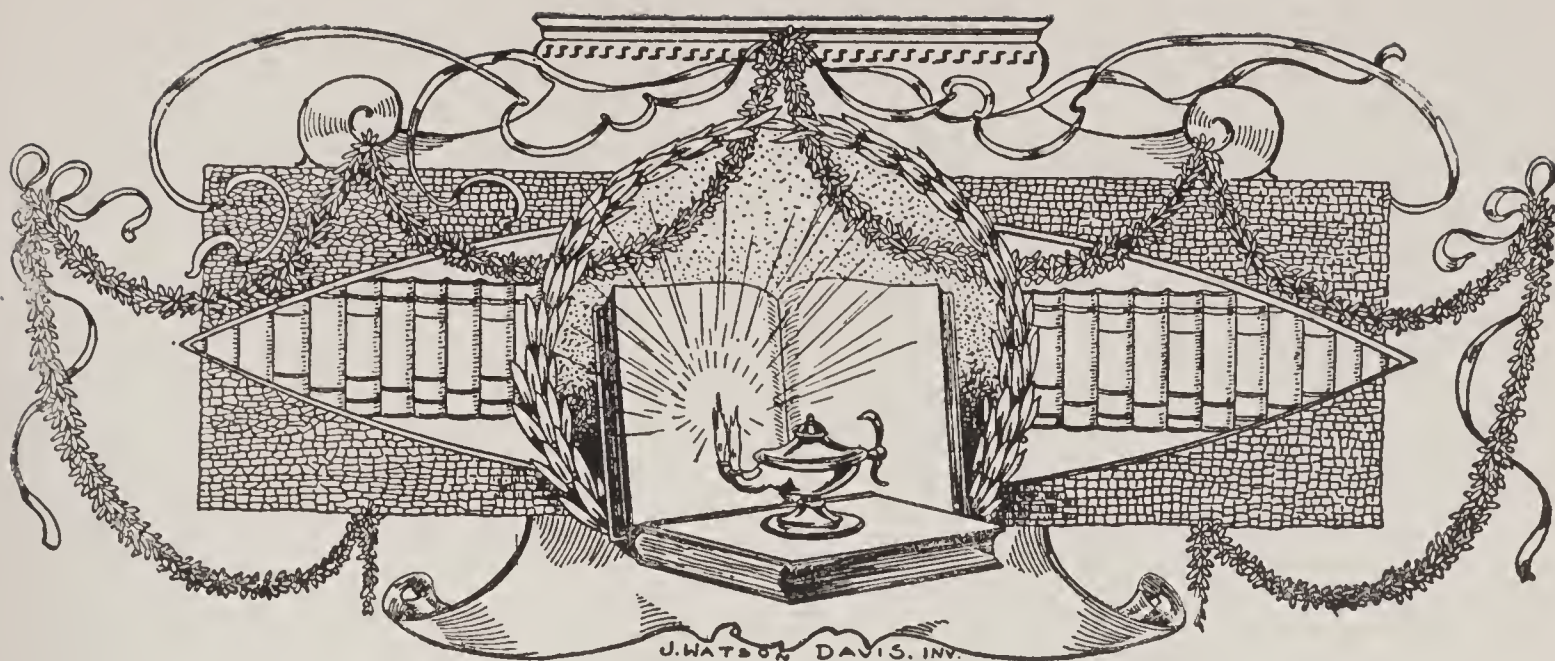
A. D.

court of inquiry is appointed to investigate the cause of the explosion, 1877—The Senate passes the bill appropriating \$50,000,000 for national defence, 1879—President McKinley sends to Congress the report of the *Maine* court of inquiry, accompanied by a message, 1880—Joint resolution demanding the withdrawal of Spain from Cuba is adopted by Congress and approved by the President, 1880—President McKinley issues his proclamation calling for 125,000 volunteers, 1885—Spain declares war exists with the United States, 1885—The United States declares that war exists with Spain, 1885—England proclaims neutrality and declares that war began April 21st, when Spain gave Minister Woodford his passports, 1886—The earthworks defending Matanzas are bombarded by the *New York*, *Puritan*, and *Cincinnati*, this being the first action of the war, 1888—The House passes the bill for a popular bond issue for \$500,000,000, 1889—Commodore Dewey destroys the Spanish fleet at Manila, 1895—Ensign Worth Bagley and four sailors are killed in an attack by Spanish gunboats and shore batteries on the American blockading vessel at Cardenas, Cuba, 1901—Batteries at San Juan, Porto Rico, bombarded, 1904—Lieut. R. P. Hobson sinks the collier *Merrimac* in the mouth of the harbor of Santiago, 1909—The battleship *Oregon* from San Francisco arrives at Jupiter Inlet, 1918—Admiral Sampson bombards the outer defences of Santiago, 1929—The transport *Panther* lands a force of American marines near Guantanamo Harbor, Cuba, 1930—The American troops land at Daiquiri, Cuba, 1941—The Hawaiian annexation resolution is passed, 1956—Landing of troops near Santiago completed, 1964—General Young's cavalry and the Rough Riders are attacked by a superior force of Spaniards near Sevilla, Cuba, but the enemy are driven from their position, 1968—Heights of El Caney and San Juan are captured, 1979—The Spanish fail in their attempt to retake San Juan, 1990—Admiral Cervera's fleet is destroyed, 1995—Santiago surrenders and the Americans take possession, 2043—Port of Nipe, Cuba, bombarded, 2054—General Miles and his troops land at Guanica, Porto Rico, 2073—City of Ponce, Porto Rico, surrenders, 2075—American troops advance and occupy Yauco, Porto Rico, 2078—Guayama, Porto Rico, captured, 2081—Coamo, Porto Rico, captured, 2083—The Spaniards on the Ladrone Islands capitulate to the United States cruiser *Charleston*, 2086—Admiral Dewey and General Merritt capture Manila, 2091—Hawaii formally admitted to the Union, 2095—Protocol of peace signed at Washington, 2106—Military commissions for Cuba and Porto Rico appointed, 2109—American Peace Commissioners to Paris appointed, 2109—Omaha exposition, 2120.









## GENERAL INDEX

### A

Abaco, Bahama Islands.....**vi** : 546  
 Abbott, Josiah G.....**viii** : 1414  
 Abeokuta, former greatness of.....**i** : 160  
 Abercrombie, James, services of, in war with France (1756-1760), **v** : 341, 351-356.  
 Aberdeen, Countess of, in World's Columbian Exposition, **ix** : 1563, 1574.  
 ——— Earl of.....**ix** : 1574  
 Abetas, characteristics of the.... **i** : 254  
*Abigail*, ship.....**viii** : 1262  
 Abipones, horsemanship among the..**ii** : 447  
 Abolition, or "Liberty," Party.....**vi** : 766  
 Abolitionists, aid given to fugitive slaves by, **vii** : 809.  
 Aboriginal races of America.....**v** : 2  
 Aborigines, South African..... **i** : 100  
 Abraham, Plains of.....**v** : 362, 364  
 ——— Heights of, siege of Quebec, **v** : 363, 366 : **vi** : 452.  
 Abyssinia, a nation of warriors, **i** : 44 ; church services in, 53 ; farmers of, 49 ; holy days in, 54 ; conduct of battles in, 44-46 ; Jews in, 44 ; laws of, 47 ; Moslems in, 44 ; nature of the country, 39 ; status of the landed lords in, 49-51 ; the merchants in, 51 ; three tribes of, 40 ; wife's position in, 55.  
 Abyssinia, Christianity of, **iv** : 1698 ; Mohammedan conquest of, 1698 ; independence of, 1723 ; rulers of, 1699 ; British invasion of, 1699 ; location of, 1698 ; independence of, 1700.  
 Abyssinians, curious beliefs among the, **i** : 55.  
 Abyssinians, Italians defeated by..**iv** : 1700  
 Acadia, colonization of, by the French, **v** : 104 ; settlements burned, 105 ; attempted capture, 232.  
 Acadians, expulsion of ... **v** : 329-331  
 Acapulco, Mexico.....**v** : 302

Acheen, kingdom of, **i** : 201 ; the Dutch in 202 ; dress and hunting in, 203.  
 "Achilles, the Cradled".....**viii** : 1434  
 Ackerman, Amos T.....**viii** : 1375  
 Acla, Balboa's death at.....**v** : 70  
 Acquia Creek, operations of Burnside at, **vii** : 1020, 1025, 1055.  
 Acrocorinthus, the great natural citadel of, **ii** : 666.  
 Acropolis, ruins of the.....**ii** : 648  
 Adam of Bremen.....**v** : 12  
 Adams, Abigail.....**ix** : 1674  
 ——— Charles Francis, Minister to Great Britain, instructions to, concerning Captain Wilkes, **vii** : 912 ; his action concerning the *Florida*, 1084 ; **viii** : 1256 ; protests against the *Alabama* and other Confederate privateers, 1266, 1382.  
 Adams, Hannah.....**vi** : 476  
 ——— John, eulogy on James Otis, Jr., **vi** : 400 ; defends Preston and other prisoners, 408 ; refers to quarrels between officers, 501 ; quoted on tories, 574, 575 ; at Versailles, 576 ; Vice-President, 587 : 596, 608 ; election and administration as President, 617, 628 ; defeat by Jefferson, 629, 632 ; death of, 733.  
 ——— John Quincy, treaty of Ghent, **vi** : 704 ; Secretary of State, 720 ; defeated for Presidency, 725 ; President, and his administration, 728-733 ; prepares plan for Smithsonian Institution, **vii** : 781 ; length of inaugural address, **ix** : 1538 ; age of, 1668, 1670 ; wife of, 1675.  
 ——— John Quincy, Jr., nominated for Vice-President, **viii** : 1388.  
 ——— Louisa Catherine.....**ix** : 1675  
 ——— Samuel, incites the "Boston Tea Party," **vi** : 414 ; at Lexington, 420-426 ; the "Conway Cabal," 502.  
 ——— William .....**vi** : 704  
 Adel, the kingdom of.....**i** : 63



- Adler*, flagship .....viii: 1490  
*Adventure*, galley commanded by Captain Kidd, v: 159.
- Afghanistan, Russian influence in, iii: 1059; British treaty with, 1058-1059; government of, 1058; war against by British, 1057-1058; in alliance with Sikhs, 1057; under Persia, 1057; country of, 1057.
- Afghans, probable ancestry of the, ii: 518; clothes of the, 519; religion of the, 521; the fourteen tribes of, 519.
- Africa, extent of, iv: 1677; earliest seat of human culture, 1677; circumnavigated by Vasco de Gama, 1677; Congo explored by Stanley, 1680; British interest in, iii: 922; European control of, iv: 1676; European possessions in, 1676; general topography of, 1675-1676; described by Arab writers, 1678; Europeans occupy points on coast of, 1678; Arab conquests in, 1678; crossed by Cameron, 1680; European explorers in, 1678-1681; European activity in, 1681; source of Blue Nile discovered, 1678.
- Africa, coast and interior tribes of, i: 126; large interior tribes of, 110; northern Gallas in, 63; scattered tribes in Central, 107; the Tartars of, 57; the Aborigines of, 68; tribes of southwestern, 103.
- Aguadores.....x: 1976, 1977, 2033
- Aguilero, Francisco, elected Vice-President of Cuba, ix: 1853.
- Aguinaldo, leader of the Philippine insurgents, ix: 1891; Spain's promises of reform to, broken, 1891; lays down arms on promises of reform, x: 1952; revives the insurrection, 1953.
- Aikin's Landing, S. C.....viii: 1226
- Ainos, the fishing race of the.....ii: 642
- Aix-la-Chapelle, treaty of.....v: 237
- Ajan, the country of.....i: 64
- Ajax*, monitor.....ix: 1697
- Akijama, Lieutenant, Japanese navy, describes destruction of Cervera's fleet, x: 2018.
- Alabama Claims.....viii: 1382; ix: 1725
- Alabama*, Confederate privateer, built in England, vii: 1085; date of sailing, viii: 1265; destroys the *Hatteras*, 1266, 1267; destroyed by the *Kearsarge*, 1267-1274.
- Alamanace Creek, battle of.....vi: 410
- Alamo, the surrender of.....vii: 776
- Alaska, purchase of, price paid, area, etc., viii: 1361, 1362; exploration of, 1449, 1450; fur-seal industry, ix: 1722; discovery of gold, 1802.
- Alaska, discovery of gold in, i: 365; marriage and burial customs, 370; new settlements in, 365; striking scenery in, 365; the totem in, 370; tribes in, 370.
- Albany, vicinity visited by Hudson, v: 138; settlement near, formerly called Fort Orange, 140-142, 152; Congress of 1754, 326; occupied by Abercrombie and Amherst, 354, 356; Congresses of 1684, 1722, and 1748, vi: 399; freedom of city to Bainbridge, 675; printers' strike (1821), ix: 1592.
- Albatross*, ship.....vii: 1066
- Albermarle County Colony.....v: 258, 260  
 ——— Duke of .....v: 258  
 ——— Sound, visited by Verrazzani, v: 79; the Burnside expedition to, vii: 943, 944
- Albermarle*, Confederate ram, viii: 1248-1254.
- Albert Nyanza, country surrounding Lake, i: 38.
- Albion, New (California so called).....v: 93
- Alden, Captain James.....viii: 1235  
 ——— James.....ix: 1620
- Aldrich, N. W.....ix: 1799
- Aleman, José B., Cuban Secretary of War, ix: 1873.
- Alert*, privateer, engagement with the *Lexington*, vi: 534; captured, 571, 670.
- Aleuts, the.....i: 367
- Alexander, Colonel, at Gettysburg, viii: 1178-1181.  
 ——— General, at Plantersville..viii: 1344  
 ——— Emperor.....viii: 1440  
 ——— Fort.....viii: 1324  
 ——— Son of Massasoit.....v: 202  
 ——— William (Lord Stirling).....v: 336
- Alexander the Great, conquests of, iii: 909-940.
- Alexandria, city of.....iii: 912
- Alexandria, Department of.....vii: 880  
 ——— La .....viii: 1527  
 ——— the Orange and, Railway, pope's march along, vii: 1023; threatened attack on, 1110; Lee's forces posted on, viii: 1199.  
 ——— Va., council of colonial governors at, v: 328; Braddock's forces assembled at, 332; Kearney reopens communication with, vii: 1024; McClellan's base of operations, 1054; Meade's operations about, viii: 1199.
- Alfoers, Dutch among the.....i: 243
- Alfred*, flagship, in squadron commanded by Commodore Hopkins, vi: 532; John Paul Jones, first-lieutenant of the, 532, 546.
- Alger, Russell A., Secretary of War, ix: 1680.
- Algerines, piracy of, iv: 1691; independence, foundations laid for, 1690; independence declared, 1691; navy destroyed, 1692.  
 ——— humiliation of.....iv: 1691
- Algeria, noted for piracy, iv: 1686; Spanish invasion of, 1687; a Roman province, 1686; Saracens succeed Vandals in, 1686; founding of Moabitish king-



- dom in, 1687; Morocco made capital of, 1687; expedition of Charles V, defeated by, 1689; bloody reign of Barbarossa in, 1689; destructive wars in, 1687; new dynasty established in, 1687; under suzerainty of Ottoman Sultan, **iv**: 1689; European coast ravaged by, 1689; union of four kingdoms in, 1687; Barbarossa gains throne by treachery, 1688; Christian slavery abolished in, 1692; Barbarossa's barbarous and bloody reign, 1688; Barbarossa murders Prince Selem, Barbarossa assumes a blasphemous title, 1688; Barbarossa insults Selem's widow, 1688; Spanish defeat and loss in greatest victory of, 1690; Hayradin appointed king, 1689; Spanish fort captured, 1689; Hayradin receives Turkish assistance, 1689; Barbarossa takes throne in Tunis, 1689; victory gained with firearms, 1689; defeated and slain, 1689; Hassan Aga, Turkish deputy of, 1689; Hassan ravages European coasts, 1689; invasion of by Charles V of Spain, 1689; Barbarossa, Spanish attempt to overthrow, 1688; great victory over Moors, 1688.
- Algiers, punishment of, **iv**: 1692 French consul insulted in, 1692; French supremacy recognized in, 1692.
- Algiers, insolence of, **vi**: 615, 636, 637; war with, 715, 716.
- Algonquin Indians, conquered by the Iroquois, **v**: 30; sided with the French; 33, 105, 115.
- Algonquins, the tribes of the.....**i**: 375
- Alien and Sedition Laws, effect of, **vi**: 625, injure John Adams politically, 629; repealed, 634.
- Alleghany Mountains, English colony west of, **v**: 310; crossed by Washington, 317; crossed by Armstrong, 343; colony boundaries, **vi**: 580.
- River, crossed by Washington, **v**: 320; Fort Venango massacre, **vi**: 386.
- Allegheny College, McKinley at...**ix**: 1660
- Allen, Captain.....**vi**: 687
- Ethan, at Ticonderoga and Crown Point, **vi**: 435, 446; captured, 448.
- J. W.....**vii**: 944
- Horatio.....**vi**: 741
- Alliance*, frigate, conveys Lafayette to France, **vi**: 535; collision with *Bonhomme Richard*, 538, 542; captures prizes, 571.
- Allison, W. B.....**ix**: 1800
- Allouez, Father.....**v**: 300
- Almonte, General.....**vii**: 785
- Alps, Noric.....**v**: 290
- Altamaha River, charter for province of Georgia, **v**: 284; Scottish immigration, 292.
- Altgeld, John P.. pardons criminals. **viii**: 1485; furnishes troops to quell strikers, **ix**: 1623.
- Altoona, Pa.....**viii**: 1490
- Alvey, R. H.....**ix**: 1642
- Amalgamated Association of Steel and Iron Workers, part taken by, in the Kearney strike, **ix**: 1602, 1606.
- Amazirghs, the.....**i**: 165
- Amazon River.....**ix**: 1638
- Amazons, life among the, **ii**: 430; manufactures of the, 431; personal adornment of the, 429; religious beliefs, 434; true idea concerning the, 429.
- Ambrister, Robert C.....**vi**: 722
- Amelia Court-House.....**viii**: 1330
- America, name of.....**v**: 63
- Bank of North.....**vi**: 602
- British, extent of Louisiana, **vi**: 635; opening of fisheries **vii**: 833.
- Central, Walker in.....**vii**: 833
- South, Drake's passage down eastern coast, **v**: 93; Kidd's visit to, 159; Monroe Doctrine originated, **vi**: 726; opening of ports, 739; William Morgan claimed to have been seen in, 743; territory of the Guianas, **ix**: 1638; commerce of, 1640; revolt of colonies, 1713
- America, republics and early history of Central, **i**: 407; Spanish, Portuguese, and Indian blood in South, **ii**: 413.
- America, extent of, **iv**: 1757; origin of name, 1758.
- American Anti-Slavery Society...**ix**: 1737
- Labor Party.....**viii**: 1487
- Museum of Natural History, **ix**: 1707
- Party.....**vii**: 850
- American Protective Association...**vii**: 839
- Railway Union, strike on Great Northern Railway, **ix**: 1619, 1622, 1623, 1625.
- "American Horse," Indian chief, **viii**: 1514
- "American System," The, Clay the champion of, **vi**: 732; its end, **vii**: 784.
- American Turtle*, first submarine boat, **vi**: 535.
- Amerigo Vespucci, America named for, **v**: 63; voyages of, 64.
- Ames, Oakes.....**viii**: 1390
- General, part of his infantry added to Union cavalry, **vii**: 1108; at Brandy Station, 1110; at Gettysburg, 1150.
- Amhara, in Abyssinia.....**i**: 40
- Amharic bible, in use among the Dongolese, **i**: 22.
- Amherst, General, succeeds Abercrombie, **v**: 350; arrival at Albany, 356; in the campaign of 1759, 359; in the Pontiac War, 372, 375; **vi**: 390.
- Amnesty, Act of.....**viii**: 1385
- Amoor River People, customs of the, **i**: 343
- Ampudia, General, superseded, **vii**: 787; asks for a truce, 791.
- Amsterdam, Fort.....**v**: 142



- Amsterdam, New, name first given to City of New York, **v** : 142.
- Anacaona, Queen ..... **ix** : 1552
- Anamese, characteristics of the ..... **ii** : 610
- Anarchistic riot ..... **viii** : 1484
- Anastasia Island ..... **v** : 89
- Anderson, John ..... **vi** : 554
- Kellar ..... **ix** : 1613
- Magnus ..... **ix** : 1554
- Mary ..... **ix** : 1574
- R. H., attack on Santa Rosa, **vii** : 900; military movement against, 998; named in "Special Orders, No. 191," 1034; at Gettysburg, 1138.
- Robert, in charge of Fort Sumter, **vii** : 852; refuses to surrender to Beauregard, 866; in the bombardment, 868; takes possession of Louisville, Ky., 896; Sherman assigned to duty under, **viii** : 1528.
- Andersonville Prison ..... **viii** : 1285, 1302
- Andover, witchcraft exposed in .... **v** : 227
- Andrade, Señor José, signs Anglo-Venezuelan Treaty, **ix** : 1651.
- André, Major, capture of, **vi** : 554; execution of, 555.
- Andrews, Captain ..... **ix** : 1560
- J. J., in a daring scheme, **vii** : 937-940.
- Andros, Sir Edmund, appointed Governor of New York, **v** : 154; sent to England, 156; made Viceroy of all New England, 214.
- Angakok, the Esquimau priest ..... **i** : 362
- Anglo-American General Arbitration Treaty, **ix** : 1682.
- Anglo-Saxons, the ..... **ii** : 834
- Anglo-Venezuelan Arbitration Treaty, **ix** : 1651.
- Angola, location of ..... **iv** : 1724
- Angola, civilization and trade in, **i** : 135; iron, and the working of it, 135.
- Animal kingdom, development of the tropics ..... **i** : 37
- Anjou, Philip of ..... **v** : 229
- Ann, Cape, colony at ..... **v** : 173
- Ann Arbor Railway strike ..... **ix** : 1616
- Anna, North, River ..... **vii** : 1004
- South, River ..... **vii** : 1094
- Annapolis, gunboat ..... **ix** : 1694, 1699
- Annapolis, Md., name applied, **v** : 256; *Maryland Gazette* established at, **vii** : 397; Washington resigns commission to Congress at, 576; Convention of States called at, 582; Naval Academy established at, **ix** : 1743.
- N. S. .... **v** : 105, 232
- Anne, Queen, ascension to the throne, and War of Spanish Succession, **v** : 230.
- Anne, ship ..... **v** : 285
- Anne Arundel, Md. .... **v** : 256
- Anniversary Lodge ..... **ix** : 1705
- Antarctic continent ..... **vii** : 817
- Antarctic coast ..... **viii** : 1451
- Anthony's Nose ..... **vi** : 498
- Antietam, battle of, **vii** : 1043; Confederate army in danger, 1050; bloodiest battle of the war, 1053.
- Bridge ..... **viii** : 1197
- Creek, McClellan checked by Lee at, **vii** : 1040.
- Anti-Federalists ..... **vi** : 586, 602
- Antiuga ..... **vi** : 412
- "Antilles, Queen of the" ..... **vii** : 814
- Anti-rent war ..... **viii** : 774
- Antoinette, Marie ..... **ix** : 1546
- Antonio, Fort ..... **v** : 93
- Anville, Duke d' ..... **v** : 236
- Apache Indians, of the Mexican family, **v** : 22; in Frémont's route, **vii** : 828; cause of ferocity, **viii** : 1472; part of tribe removed to Florida, 1480.
- Apaches, fierce nature, **i** : 372; home life among the, 373.
- Apia, Samoa ..... **viii** : 1489
- "Apostle of the Indians," Eliot .... **v** : 200
- Appalachee Bay ..... **vi** : 722
- Appalachian Mountains, a boundary of old Louisiana, **v** : 306; one of the two great uplifts of the United States, **ix** : 1814.
- Appomatox, Va., and vicinity .... **viii** : 1323
- Court-House, surrender of Confederate army at, **viii** : 1332-1335.
- River, settlement at mouth of, **v** : 120; crossed by detachment from Butler's army, moving against Petersburg, **viii** : 1223; Union defenses near, 1321.
- Aqua Nueva ..... **vii** : 792
- Aquidneck, Island of (Rhode Island), **v** : 188.
- Arabi Pasha, revolts against *Khedive* of Egypt, **iii** : 914.
- Arabia, blooded camels in, **ii** : 486; blooded horses in, 485; desert travel in, 492; merchants of, 491; mixed style of architecture in, 497; society in, 495.
- Arabia, early history obscure, **iii** : 975; three sections of, 975; subjected to Turkey, 977.
- Arabs, Tripoli conquered by, **iv** : 1695; descent from Ishmael, **iii**, 975; habits, government, 976; characteristics of, 976; two races of, 975; religions of the, 976-977; powerful kingdoms of, 977; language and literature of, 977.
- Arabs, as guides, camel drivers, and farmers, **i** : 25; in Sudan, 162; town life among the, **ii** : 494.
- Aragon, Spain ..... **v** : 39, 42
- Araucanians, characteristics of the, **ii** : 444; government and customs, 445; religion and language of the, 446; Spanish wars with the, 444.
- Arbitration, Tribunal of (Alabama Claims), elements of, **viii** : 1383.



- Arbuthnot, Alexander .....vi: 723  
 Arcadia .....ii: 672  
 Archdale, John, appointed governor of the Carolinas, v: 262.  
 Archer, General, capture of, vii: 1144; his brigade at Gettysburg, viii: 1182-1187.  
 Archer's Creek .....v: 85  
 Argall, Samuel, plunders Acadia, v: 105; captures Pocahontas, 121; flight of, 124.  
 Argentine Republic, Buenos Ayres becomes the capital of, iv: 1835; Cabot's explorations in, 1826; Paraguay commences war against, 1836; boundary dispute, 1838; British invasion of, 1830; revolution in, 1838; Spanish supremacy disowned, 1831; political divisions of, 1835; independence acknowledged by Britain, 1832.  
 Argentine Republic .....ix: 1540  
 Argus, brig .....vi: 670, 687  
 Ariam, government of, ii: 619; political history of, 620.  
 Arians, religious views of .....iii: 1175  
 Ariel, ship .....vi: 571  
 Arista, General .....vii: 787, 790  
 Ark, *The*, vessel .....v: 247  
 Arkansas Post .....vii: 1064  
 — River, explorers of the Mississippi, winter at headwaters of, v: 76; Frémont crosses Rocky Mountains at source of, vii: 830.  
 Arkansas, ship .....vii: 975  
 Arlington, Earl of .....v: 128, 134  
 Armada, the Invincible .....v: 97  
 Armenia, invasion of by Kurds, iii: 947; compact of Great Britain with Turkey in relation to, 946; Russian interference in, 946; devastation of, 946; Leon VI last king of, 946; Mongol conquest of, 946; internal dissensions of, 946; Alexander's conquest of, 945; country of, 945; political history of, ii: 477; church of, 478; Haiks of, 477; merchants of, 478; revolt of, iii: 947; conversion to Christianity, 946.  
 Armistead, General, at Gettysburg, viii: 1181, 1183, 1187; grave at Gettysburg, ix: 1763.  
 Armstrong, Gen. John, in campaign of 1756, v: 343; pursues Arnold, vi: 494; Secretary of War, 658; favors invasion of Canada, 692-694.  
 Army, American .....vi: 679  
 Arnold, Benedict, commissioned colonel, vi: 435; throws up his commission, 447, 448; his gallantry, 484; at siege of Fort Schuyler, 490-495; Congress refuses to promote him, 502; fleet on Lake Champlain under his command, 533; his plan of betrayal of the American army; 552-554; he fights against America, 562.  
 Arrak, Malayan drink of .....i: 209  
 Arruans, among the .....i: 250  
 Arru Islanders, dress of the .....i: 249  
 Arthur, Chester A., Vice-President, viii: 1441; becomes President by death of Garfield, 1445, 1446; Alaska explored during his administration, 1449; his graceful tribute to Great Britain at Yorktown, 1451; death of, 1470.  
 — P. M. ....ix: 1633  
 Ascension Island .....viii: 1261  
 Ashanti, defeat of British by people of, i: 155; kingdom of, 147; the warrior tribe of, 154; trade in, 157.  
 Ashby's Gap, McLaws at .....vii: 1124  
 Ashe, General .....vi: 524  
 Ashley, Lord (Earl of Shaftesbury), v: 259  
 Asia, special late advance in civilization in Japan and China, iii: 984; British conquests in, 983; Russian conquests in, 983; effect of science of navigation upon, 983; influence of Greece upon, 982; various peoples of, 982; civilization of, 982; influence upon Europe, 981-983; similarity in topography to Europe, 981; area of, 981.  
 Asia Minor, present divisions, iii: 975; Turkish conquests of, 974; a Roman province, 974; included in Persian monarchy, 973; Lydia first important kingdom of, 972; countries composing it, 972.  
 Asiatic tribes, descendants in America, i: 349; marriage among the, 349; social conditions in the, 348.  
 Assembly, First, of New York .....v: 155  
 — of Virginia .....v: 128  
 Assouan, the gate to Ethiopia .....i: 26  
 Assunpink Creek .....vi: 470  
 Assyria, capital removed, iii: 933; recovers empire by series of wars, 933; decline of Assyria, 933; differences of historians in regard to, 932; duration and extent of, 932; remarkable ruins of, 931; civilization and prosperity of, 931; revolts from, 938; under Turkey, 936; under the Caliphs, 938; becomes Persian province, 938; tributary kingdoms of, 935; gains control of commercial centers, 934; basis of its chronology, 934; correspondence between Assyrian and Hebrew annals, 933; boundaries of, 931.  
 Assyrians, the Aryans come in contact with the, iii: 934.  
 Assur-bani-pal, reign of .....iii: 937  
 Astor, John Jacob, chief member of the American Fur Company, vii: 844.  
 Astoria, Fort .....vii: 844  
 Atbara River, source of the .....i: 39  
 Atchafalaya Bay .....v: 308  
 Atchison, Kan. ....ix: 1595  
 Athabascans, the, i: 365; in Oregon, 365.



- Athens, features of modern, **ii**: 653; present condition of, 648-650; the city of, 654.
- Atkinson, General.....**v**: 744
- Atlanta, Ga., General Johnston takes refuge at, **viii**: 1279; siege and capture of, 1279-1286; cotton States exposition at, **ix**: 1576.
- Atlanta*, ship.....**vi**: 660
- Atlanta*, frigate.....**ix**: 1692, 1697
- Atlantic cable, the first, completed, **viii**: 845.
- Attica, scene on the plain of.....**ii**: 651
- Attucks, Crispus.....**vi**: 407
- Atzerodt, G. A.....**viii**: 1341
- Au Glaize River.....**vi**: 612
- Augur, General.....**viii**: 1229
- Augusta, Empress of Germany.....**ix**: 1565
- Ga., founded, **v**: 288; Campbell's advance to, to help Tories, **vi**: 523; Clinton stations a force at, 550; cut off from Charleston, **viii**: 1319.
- Augustin, Governor-General of the Philippines, bombastic proclamation by, **ix**: 1893; flight of, from Manila, **x**: 2098.
- Augustina.....**viii**: 792
- Austin, Anne (Quaker).....**v**: 196
- Moses.....**vii**: 778
- Tex.....**x**: 1831
- Australia, natives of, **i**: 268; artistic tendencies in, 273; British in, 285; feasts atrocities in, 286; burial customs in, 279; Chinese and Siamese in, 275; conditions in the interior of, 265; curious native superstitions in, 267; Dutch in, 295; dying out of the natives of, 283; fashionable attire in, 270; fishing and feasting in, 288; floods in, 264; hunting in, 271; native dances in, 275; native police in, 289; natural advantages of South, 291; punishment and mourning in, 280; present relations between whites and natives, 290; racial history of the peoples, 261; trials of the white settlers in, 284; unique flora found in, 296; waiting for the rivers fall in, 288; war dances in, 276-278; weapons, 270.
- Australia, ancient geography of, **iv**: 1729; colonies divided, 1734; divisions of, 1729; first crossing of, 1732; first governors, 1733; gold discovered in, 1734; inland explorations, 1731.
- Australian federation, present status of, **iv**: 1739.
- Austria, anarchists in, **iv**: 1561-1562; becomes member of the triple alliance, 1561; political independence of Hungary recognized by, 1560; reforms inaugurated in, 1560; period of absolutism in, 1558; defeated by Prussia, 1559; forms grand alliance against France 1554; Sardinia gains independence from, 1559; in alliance with Russia, 1558; defeats Hungarians, 1558; Bohemian demands upon, 1562; assassination of empress of, 1563; Sardinia gains Venice from, 1559; overthrow of Sardinia by, 1556; new policy of, 1560; rebellion of Hungary under Kossuth, 1557; system of government broken down by revolution, 1548; alliance with France, 1553; Bohemia and Hungary separated from, 1549; Hungary and Bohemia united to Empire of, 1549; Tyrol added to empire of, 1549; gained by house of Hapsburg, 1548; under Charlemagne, 1547; attained rank of European monarchy, 1547; takes part in partition of Poland, 1553; reforms of Joseph II; alliance with Russia, Sweden, and Saxony, 1552; Turks driven from, 1551; Vienna saved from Turks by John Sobieski; suppression of Protestantism in, 1551; champions Catholicism in Thirty Years' war, 1551; progress of the Reformation, 1550; loss of Hungary to Turkey, 1550; defends Europe from the Turks, 1550; early inhabitants of, 1547; Turkey regains territory from, 1552; humiliated by France, 1553; becomes great by fortunate marriages, 1549; tripartite division of, 1550; government of, 1545-1547; rapid rise of, 1546.
- Austria, in Charlemagne's time, **ii**: 761; rise of the empire of, 762.
- Austria, Motley minister to.....**ix**: 1741
- Austria-Hungary, when united, **iv**: 1545; form of union in, 1545.
- Austerlitz, battle of.....**iii**: 1307
- Averill, General... ..**viii**: 1214, 1129
- Averysborough, N. C.....**viii**: 1320
- Avon*, *The*, ship.... ..**vi**: 705
- Axum, a "city of refuge," **i**: 53; the Mecca of Abyssinia, **i**: 43; the true ark said to be located in, 43.
- Aymaras, early civilization of the...**ii**: 442
- Ayres, General.....**viii**: 1162
- Azania, ancient name for East Africa, **i**: 60.
- Azores, the, the *Alabama* at.....**viii**: 1266
- Aztecs, the.... ..**x**: 1553
- Aztecs, nature of.....**iv**: 1865
- Aztecs, law, education, and customs of the, **i**: 396; religion of the, 397.

## B

- Baalbek.....**i**: 2
- Babel, the Tower of .... ..**i**: 1
- Babylon, founders of.....**i**: 1
- Babylon, city of, had disappeared in time of Herodotus, ruins described by Xenophon, **iii**: 938.
- Babylon, city of .....**iii**: 929
- Babylonia, remarkable discoveries in, empire of, **iii**: 927; ancient civilization of,



- 927, 928; oldest cities of, 928; great canal of, 929; becomes part of Persian empire, under Rome, under the Turks, 930; war between it and Nineveh, 932.
- Backus, Electus.....**vi**: 683
- Bacon, Nathaniel.....**v**: 201
- Bacon's Rebellion.....**v**: 129, 130, 301
- Bad Lands .....**viii**: 1406, 1507, 1510
- Baez, President.....**viii**: 1385
- Baffin Bay, voyagers for Vineland driven ashore, **v**: 17.
- Bagirmi. treaty with.....**iv**: 1718
- Bagley, Ensign Worth, gallant action and death of, **ix**: 1901-1904.
- Bahama Channel, the old.....**viii**: 906  
—— Islands, landing of De Leon, **v**: 66;  
ports opened to America, **vi**: 739.
- Bahama Islands, discovery of.....**iv**: 1859
- Bahama*, ship.....**viii**: 1256
- Baikal, the wonders of Lake .....**i**: 333
- Bailey, Joseph.....**viii**: 1206-1211  
—— Theodorus.....**vii**: 967, 973
- Bainbridge, William, carries tribute to Algiers, **vi**: 636; captured, 639; favors free navigation, 664; commands the *Constitution*, 675; sent against Algiers, 716.
- Bakalahari, the.....**i**: 91
- Baker, the African traveler.....**i**: 38
- Baker, E. D.....**vii**: 891
- Balboa, Vasco Nunez de.....**v**: 68
- Bali, Hindu religion in.....**i**: 213
- Balloon, captive, **ix**: 1569; reconnoissance from a, by Lieutenant Maxfield, at San Juan, **ix**: 1985.
- Balmaceda, Señor.....**viii**: 1499
- Balmaceda, despotic rule of, **iv**: 1823; suicide of, 1824.
- Balmacedists.....**viii**: 1499, 1500
- Baltic Sea.....**viii**: 1440
- Baltic*, steamer.....**vii**: 868, 869
- Baltimore, Md., Congress seeks safety in, **vi**: 468; approves resolutions of war, 663, furnishes privateers, 709; telegraph line erected from Washington to, **vii**: 775; Democratic national convention held in 820, 850: Lincoln's flight through, 864; rioting against Union troops, 870-874; communication with Philadelphia cut by Confederates, **viii**: 1229; Republican national convention held in, 1296; another Democratic convention, 1388; railway strike in, 1420; center of population near, **ix**: 1816.
- Baltimore & Ohio Railroad, pioneer of American railways, **vi**: 741.  
—— Lord, Sir George Calvert created, **v**: 246; his character and administration, 251-256, 271, 274, 277.
- Baltimore*, steamer, seized by a British squadron, **vi**: 625; sailors attacked at Valparaiso, **viii**: 1500; the cruiser, **ix**: 1692, 1698.
- Baluchistan, four divisions of, religion of, characteristics of inhabitants, **iii**: 1053; government of, British wars with, 1054.
- Bamangwatos, the.....**i**: 109
- Bambara .....**i**: 161
- Bancroft, George, Secretary of the Navy, **viii**: 780; review of his life, **ix**: 1742.
- Bancroft*, vessel.....**ix**: 1693, 1699
- Banda, Oriental, signification of...**iv**: 1832
- Bangkok, peculiar construction of...**ii**: 615  
the founding of..... 613
- Bank of United States.....**vi**: 715
- Bankhead, John P.....**vii**: 962
- Banks's Ford.....**viii**: 1102
- Banks, Gen. N. P., supersedes General Butler, **vii**: 974; establishes headquarters at New Market, 995; events in 1862, 998-1000; at Bristoe Station, 1025; in charge of defences at Washington, 1031; in New Orleans, 1060; establishes forces at Simmsport, 1067; attacks Port Hudson, 1071; operations against Shreveport, **viii**: 1204-1206; burns Alexandria, La., 1212.
- Baranoff Island.....**viii**: 1362
- Barbadoes, the, first Quakers came from, **v**: 196; colonizers from, on Cape Fear River, 259.
- Barbary Coast..... **vi**: 639
- Barbary States, different countries of, ancient names of, Roman control of, **iv**: 1682; Vandal conquest of, Genseric makes Carthage his capital, Rome plundered by Genseric, kingdom of Vandals established in, 1684: Caliphate removed to Egypt, Romans succeeded by Saracens in, Vandals defeated by Belisarius, 1684.  
—— States.....**vi**: 636, 651, 716
- Barbee's Cross-Roads..... **viii**: 1121
- Barca, ancient capital of, **iv**: 1696; Arabian invasion of, present government of, 1697.
- Barcelona, Spain, Columbus invited to court at, **v**: 54.
- Barclay, Commodore .....**vi**: 688  
—— Robert .....**vi**: 243
- Bardstown, Ky.....**vii**: 933
- Barima, Venezuelan boundary line, **ix**: 1639, 1642.
- Baris, characteristics and customs...**i**: 31
- Barksdale, General, at Gettysburg, **ix**: 1168-1170.
- Barlow, Arthur.....**v**: 95  
—— Francis C.....**viii**: 1197  
—— General.....**vii**: 1150
- Barnes, General.....**viii**: 1123, 1168
- Barney, Commodore.....**vi**: 698  
—— Joshua.....**vi**: 571, 573
- Barnum, P. T..... **ix**: 1572
- Barnwell, Colonel.....**v**: 264
- Barondess, Joseph.....**ix**: 1660
- Barotze, the nation of the.....**i**: 76



- Barracouta*, ship.....**viii** : 1263  
 Barrancas, Fort.....**vi** : 723  
 Barre, Huguenot leader.....**v** : 86  
 Barrett, James.....**vi** : 426, 427  
 Barrington, George.....**v** : 267  
 Barron, James.....**vi** : 652, 653  
 ———Capt. Samuel, at the surrender of Fort Hatteras, **vii** : 901.  
 ———Commodore Samuel, at Tripoli **vi** : 642.  
 Barry, Captain.....**vi** : 571  
 ———W. T.....**vi** : 736, 739  
 Bartholdi, F. A.....**viii** : 1461  
 Barton, Clara, leader of the Red Cross Society, **ix** : 1841, 1867; facts concerning the work of, **x** : 2135.  
 ———Lieutenant-Colonel.....**vi** : 484-486  
 Barundia, fugitive.....**viii** : 1525  
 Basques, dances, dress, and games of the, **ii** : 709; doubtful origin of the, 707; independent provinces of the, 708; in southern France, 723; language of the, 709; life among the, 708; Romans and the, 707; Saracens and the, 708.  
 Bates, Edward.....**vii** : 866  
 Bath, Me.....**ix** : 1699  
 Baton Rouge, La., surrender of....**vii** : 974  
 Battas, bridge building by the, **i** : 205; cannibalism among the, 203-205; the Dutch among the, 203.  
 Battery, the, New York City.....**vi** : 714  
 "Battle Above the Clouds".....**vii** : 1081  
 Battleships, statistics concerning, **x** : 2133, 2134.  
 Baum, Lieutenant-Colonel.....**vi** : 488  
 Bavaria, a German State, districts of, early history of, **iv** : 1469; made kingdom by Napoleon I, evil influence of Jesuits in, 1470; defeated by Prussia, joins Prussia against France, 1471; Catholic over Protestant people, 1474.  
 Baxter, Elisha.....**viii** : 1397, 1399  
 ———General.....**viii** : 1144  
 Bay Ridge.....**viii** : 473  
 Bayard, James A., at Treaty of Ghent, **vi** : 704; presiding officer of extremists' "Constituional Convention," **vii** : 850  
 ———Nicholas.....**v** : 156  
 ———Thomas F., member of Senate committee on Electoral Commission Bill, **viii** : 1414; Secretary of State, 1461; action, as Ambassador to Great Britain, in Venezuela boundary case, **ix** : 1640, 1644; presents log of the *Mayflower* to Governor of Massachusetts, 1759.  
 Bayonne, France.....**v** : 54  
 Bayonne, fortifications of, **ii** : 723; mixed population, 723.  
 Bayou St. John, Pass of.....**vi** : 702  
 Bealeton Station.....**vii** : 1114  
 Beall, John Y.....**viii** : 1298  
 Beaman, Nathan.....**vi** : 435, 436  
 Beans, Dr.....**vi** : 700  
 Bear Paw Mountains.....**viii** : 1425  
 Bear, ship.....**v ii** : 1457  
 Beard Inlet.....**viii** : 1458  
 Beaufort, S. C., first settlement near, **i** : 68; second settlement, 85.  
 ———Island.....**v** : 259, 285  
 Beaufort, ship.....**vii** : 947, 952  
 Beaumont, explorer.....**viii** : 1454  
 Beauport.....**v** : 363, 364, 366  
 Beauregard, Fort.....**vii** : 902  
 ———General, in command of Confederate forces, **vii** : 866; at surrender of Fort Sumpter, 868; at Alexandria, Va., 880-887; at Jackson, Tenn., 922; succeeds General Johnston at Shiloh, 924; in command at Charleston, 1086, 1090; in the defence of Richmond, **viii** : 1220; at Petersburg, 1223; opposes Sherman's march to the sea, 1290, 1291; in North Carolina, 1320; death of, 1534; buried at New Orleans, **v** : 1763.  
 Beauséjour; capture of.....**v** : 329  
 ———Fort.....**v** : 329  
 Beaver Dam Creek.....**vii** : 1011  
 ———Falls, Pa.....**ix** : 1628  
 ———Mills.....**ix** : 1606  
 ———Dams.....**vi** : 683  
 Bechuanas, country of, **i** : 91; European civilization among the, 99; inter-tribal embassies among the, 91; Bechuanas, the, 107; the southern, 91; wide-spread tribes of the, 72.  
 Bechuanaland, tribes of, **iv** : 1709; improvements in, 1710.  
 Becker, Bishop.....**ix** : 1577  
 Bedford, Fort.....**v** : 390  
 Bedloe's Island, N. Y.....**viii** : 1461  
 Bedouins, as guides, **i** : 17; dress of the, **ii** : 487; eating and sleeping among the, 490; folk lore of the, 488; hospitality of the, 489; in Abyssinia, habits of the, **i** : 41; the many tribes of the, **ii** : 483; unwritten laws of the, 482; villages. **i** : 19; wandering, 17.  
 Bee, General.....**vii** : 884  
 Beecher, Henry Ward.....**viii** : 1354, 1355  
 ———family.....**viii** : 1354  
 Beers, Captain.....**v** : 208  
 Begharmies, the.....**i** : 162  
 Beique, F. L., Q. C.....**ix** : 1726  
 Belgians, contrast of the Dutch and, **ii** : 792  
 political divisions of the, 792; internal development of, 794.  
 Belgium, under the House of Hapsburg, beginning of political independence, **iv** : 1533; boundaries defined by Congress of Vienna, a European battlefield, united with France, 1534; union with Holland not satisfactory to, 1534, 1535; independence acknowledged, 1535; struggles between liberals and Catholics in, war with Holland prevented by England and France, 1536; neutral in



- Franco-Prussian war, Congo Free State under king of, 1537; present government of, 1537, 1538; universal suffrage granted, treaty with United States, 1538; Congo dependency of, 1703.
- Belgium, the Ostend Circular, recommending the purchase or capture of Cuba by the United States, **vii**: 830; at the Columbian Exposition, **ix**: 1559; copyright extended to, 1752.
- Belgrade, Serbia.....**i**: 283
- Belize, origin of name.....**iv**: 1848
- Belknap, W. W., Secretary of War, **viii**: 1375; corruption of, 1402.
- Bell, Alexander Graham, telephonic invention by, **viii**: 1418; first exhibition of invention by, **ix**: 1750.
- Commander H. H., in the siege of New Orleans, **vii**: 966, 967, 972.
- John nominated for President, **vii**: 850, 851,
- Belle Isle, Straits of.....**v**: 79, 80
- Belle Plain.....**vii**: 1093
- Bellomont, Earl of.....**v**: 159, 160
- Belmont, Mo.....**vii**: 896
- battle of.....**viii**: 1466
- Belooches, ancestry of the, **ii**: 521; the creed of the, 522; war and government among the, 523.
- Beloondas, government among the...**i**: 74
- Beltrami, J. C.....**viii**: 1433
- Belvidera*, frigate.....**vi**: 670
- Bemis Heights, battle of.....**vi**: 492
- Bengal, Mohammedan population of, **iii**: 1037.
- Bengal.....**ix**: 1573
- Bengal, the tierce tigers of.....**ii**: 532
- Benguela.....**i**: 137
- Beni Isguen.....**i**: 171
- Benin.....**i**: 161
- Benjamin, General.....**vii**: 1035
- Judah P., Attorney-General of the Confederacy, **vii**: 857.
- Benner's Hill.....**viii**: 1155, 1171
- Bennett, F. F.....**viii**: 1304
- Benning, General.....**viii**: 1160, 1167
- Bennington, Vt.....**vi**: 488, 552
- battle of.....**vi**: 502
- Bennington*, cruiser.....**ix**: 1554, 1693, 1697
- Bent, Governor.....**vii**: 796
- Bentham, George.....**vi**: 710
- Bentley, C. E.....**ix**: 1654
- Benton*, ship.....**vii**: 1067
- Berbers, means of livelihood of the, **i**: 161; Numidians and the, 166; origin of the name, 165; reasons for the cruel and proud nature of the, 165; the composite tribes of the, 166.
- Berceau*, corvette.....**vi**: 626
- Berdan, Colonel.....**viii**: 1158
- Bergen, N. J.....**v**: 239
- Bering Sea, the *Shenandoah* in, **viii**: 1262; the fur-seal industry, **ix**: 1722-1726.
- Bering Strait.....**v**: 19; 7817
- Berkeley, Lord John.....**v**: 258
- Sir William, oppression of Virginians, **v**: 128; Bacon opposes his tyranny, 129-132; refuses to acknowledge Cromwell, 193; part of New Netherland assigned to, 240; sells his interest in New Jersey, 243.
- Vice-Admiral.....**vi**: 652, 654
- Virginia.....**vi**: 766
- Berkman, Russian Hebrew.....**ix**: 1605
- Berlin, architecture and art in, **ii**: 761; palaces and museums of, 760.
- Berlin, J. Q. Adams transferred to ministry at, **vi**: 729; at the Columbian Exposition, **ix**: 1565,
- "Berlin Decree," the.....**vi**: 651, 746
- Bermudas, the, Mohawks sent to, **v**: 186; son of Massasoit sold into slavery, 212; British ships sail from, to attack United States, **vi**: 698; ports open to United States, 739; the *Florida* allowed to coal at, **viii**: 1256.
- Bermuda Hundred.....**viii**: 1223, 1226
- Bernabe, Luis Polo y, succeeds De Lome as Minister to Washington, **ix**: 1876.
- Bernadotte, dynasty of.....**iv**: 1505
- Bernard, Sir Francis.....**vi**: 405
- Montague.....**viii**: 1383
- Bernhardt, Sarah.....**ix**: 1563
- Bethlehemites, the quarrelsome.....**ii**: 476
- Betlileos, the.....**i**: 191
- Berrien, J. McP.....**vi**: 736
- Berry, Sir John.....**v**: 132
- Captain.....**v**: 242
- General.....**vii**: 1097
- Berryville, Va.....**vii**: 1115, 1119; **ix**: 1663
- Bertaux, Mme.....**ix**: 1653
- Betancourt, S. C.....**ix**: 1721, 1872
- Lorenzo.....**ix**: 1845
- Bethlehem Iron Co.....**ix**: 1692
- Beverly, Mass.....**vii**: 875
- Ford.....**vii**: 1108, 1110, 1114
- Bhotan, State of, British control of, religion of, inhabitants of, East India Company treaty with, **iii**: 1056.
- Biddle, Nicholas.....**vi**: 518, 573, 708
- Bidwell, John.....**viii**: 1535
- Biederbeck, member of Greely expedition, **viii**: 1457.
- Bienville, La.....**vi**: 724
- Big Bethel, Va.....**viii**: 874
- "Big Foot," Indian.....**viii**: 1506, 1510
- Big Horn Mountain.....**viii**: 1410
- Big Shanty, Pa.....**vii**: 937, 938, 940, 941,
- Billington, John, first person hanged at Plymouth, Mass., **v**: 176.
- "Billy Bowlegs".....**vi**: 722
- Biloxi, Miss.....**vi**: 718
- Bay.....**v**: 309
- Bingham, Captain.....**vii**: 1187
- Binghamton, N. Y.....**ix**: 1601
- Birkenhead, England.....**vii**: 1085



- Birmingham, Pa. .... **ix** : 1622  
 Birney, Gen. David B., at Gettysburg, **vii**  
 1148, 1150; **viii** : 1154, 1168, 1174; at  
 Bermuda Hundred, 1226.  
 — J. G. .... **vi** : 766, 768  
 Biscay, Bay of. .... **vi** : 706  
 Bisharieu, a remnant of the northern  
 tribes, **i** : 24.  
 Bishop, Bridget, hanged for a witch **v** : 224  
 Bismarck, Prince von, visited by General  
 Grant, **viii** : 1440.  
 — Cape. .... **ix** : 1703  
 Bismarck, statesmanship of, **iv** : 1450, 1469  
 Bissell, W. S., Postmaster-General **ix** : 1538  
 Black Forest, peasant life in the German,  
**ii** : 755.  
 Black, Gov. Frank. .... **ix** : 1688  
 Black Eagle Society, The, a patriotic Cuban  
 body, **ix** : 1851.  
 Black Friday. .... **viii** : 1376, 1377  
 — Hawk, Chief. .... **vi** : 744  
 — Hawk War, Lincoln in the, **vii** : 859  
 Jefferson Davis in, **viii** : 1526.  
 — Hills. .... **viii** : 1406  
 — Jeremiah S., Attorney-General, **vii**  
 841; on the "Carpet-Bag Blight," **viii** :  
 1303.  
 — Rock. .... **vi** : 669, 694  
 — Sea, a channel of trade **v** : 35; free  
 navigation of, by treaty with Turkey,  
**vi** : 739.  
 — Swamp, Ohio. .... **vi** : 524  
*Black Warrior*, steamship. .... **vii** : 830  
 Blackburn's Ford. .... **vii** : 883, 885  
 Black-Horse Tavern. .... **vii** : 1148  
 "Black-Kettle," Indian. .... **viii** : 1483  
 Black's Ford. .... **vii** : 842  
 Blackwall, England. .... **v** : 107  
 Blackwell's Island. .... **viii** : 1381  
 Bladensburg, Md. .... **vi** : 698  
 Blaine, Alice. .... **viii** : 1533  
 — Emmons. .... **viii** : 1533  
 — James G., failure of nomination for  
 President at Cincinnati, **viii** : 1413; at  
 Chicago, 1441; Secretary of State under  
 Garfield, 1444; at Yorktown Centen-  
 nial, 1451; nominated for President,  
 1459; Secretary of State under Harri-  
 son, 1489; death of, and review of life,  
 1530-1533; plurality of Cleveland over,  
**ix** : 1657; his reciprocity policy adopted  
 by McKinley, 1680.  
 — Walker. .... **viii** : 1533  
 Blair, F. P., Sr. .... **viii** : 1311, 1314  
 — Gen. Francis P., the ruling spirit of  
 Jackson's administration, **vi** : 738.  
 — John, Supreme Court Justice **vi** : 604  
 — Montgomery, Postmaster-General,  
**vii** : 866.  
 Blake, Commander H. C. .... **viii** : 1266, 1267  
 — Joseph. .... **v** : 262  
 Blakely, Capt. Johnston. .... **vi** : 705  
 Blanco, Captain-general Ramon, succeeds  
 Weyler in command of Spanish forces  
 in Cuba, **ix** : 1869, 1871; his scheme of  
 autonomy spurned by Gomez, 1872.  
 Blenker, General. .... **vii** : 887, 980  
 Blennerhassett, H. .... **vi** : 645  
 Bliss, C. N., Secretary of the Interior, at  
 the final obsequies of General Grant,  
**ix** : 1771, 1792.  
 Block, Capt. Adrien. .... **v** : 140  
 Block Island, named in honor of Capt.  
 Adrien Block **v** : 140  
 Blockade of Cuban coast by the United  
 States, **ix** : 1884, 1885.  
 Blois, remarkable story of. .... **ii** : 722  
 Bloody Brook. .... **v** : 208  
 — Marsh. .... **v** : 295  
 — Ridge. .... **v** : 382  
 — Run, Pa. .... **v** : 377  
 Bloomfield, Joseph. .... **vi** : 664  
 Bloomingdale Road. .... **vi** : 597  
 Blount, J. H., Minister to Hawaii. **ix** : 1582  
 Blue Anchor Society, N. Y. .... **ix** : 1562  
 Blue Lick Springs, Ky. .... **viii** : 1531  
 "Blue Lodges" .... **vii** : 834  
 Blumer, Mr. (of N. H.). .... **vi** : 725  
 Blunt, Gen. James G. .... **vii** : 935, 936  
 Bobadilla, Francisco de. .... **v** : 58  
 Boca de los Rios. .... **ix** : 1715  
 Bodwell, E. V. .... **ix** : 1726  
 Boerstler, General. .... **vi** : 683  
 Boggs, Commander. .... **vii** : 967, 968  
 Bohemia, early occupants of, **ii** : 832; edu-  
 cation among the, 832; language and  
 literature of the, 831; manufacturers  
 of the, 832.  
 Boies, Governor. .... **viii** : 1535  
 Boise City. .... **ix** : 1608  
 Bolivar, Simon, ambition of, **iv** : 1803; life  
 of, 1807, 1808.  
 Bolivar County, Miss. .... **v** : 76  
 Bolivar Heights. .... **vii** : 1032, 1124; **v** : 1567  
 Bolivia, iniquitous marriage laws of, **iv** :  
 1810; struggles for liberty, 1812; inde-  
 pendence declared by, 1813; treaty with  
 the United States, 1814; treaty with  
 Chile, constitution of, nitrate region,  
 Chilean claims on, 1815.  
 Bolivia, **ix** : 1540; five tribes of, **ii** : 443.  
 Bombay, India. .... **viii** : 1258  
 Bonaparte, Napoleon, in praise of Washing-  
 ton, **vi** : 592; treaty of peace with Amer-  
 ica offered by, 626; plans for establish-  
 ing a colonial empire in Louisiana, 635;  
 his military genius, 651; schemes to  
 array the United States against Great  
 Britain, 659; crushed at last, 692.  
 Bond issue, bill for a popular, to support  
 war with Spain, passed, **ix** : 1889.  
*Bonhomme Richard*, man-of-war **vi** : 538, 543  
 Boomerang, the. .... **i** : 270  
 Boone, Daniel. .... **vi** : 408, 409, 604  
 Booth, John Wilkes, assassination of Lin-  
 coln, **viii** : 1336-1342.



- Bora, secrecy surrounding the.....**i**: 279  
 Bordeaux, vineyards and wines of...**ii**: 725  
 Bordentown, N. J.....**vi**: 469, 708, 742  
 Borgne Lake, La ... ..**vi**: 702; **vii**: 964  
 Borgu .....**i**: 161  
 Borie, A. E., Secretary of Navy **viii**: 1375  
 Borneo, Chinese in, **i**: 198; country of, 195;  
   Dutch and British trade in, 198; moun-  
   tain and seacoast, 197; possible former  
   continental configuration, 195; settle-  
   ment of, 175; former and present state  
   of empire of, 162.  
 Bornu, Mohammedan State of, industries  
   of, **iv**: 1701.  
 Boscawen, Admiral.....**v**: 351  
 Boston, Mass., region near, explored by  
   Dutchmen, **v**: 140; Andros seized at,  
   156; Kidd sails into port of, 160; pres-  
   ent site settled, 175; *Lion* arrives at,  
   with Roger Williams on board, 177;  
   the General Court of, founds "a place  
   of superior education," 192; first Qua-  
   kers in America arrive at, 196; Quakers  
   hung at, 198; Indian raids near, 217-  
   220; witchcraft in, 227; fleet sails from,  
   to capture Port Royal, N. S., 232; the  
   first newspaper published in, 237, 238;  
   council of governors held at, 343; *The*  
   *Boston News Letter*, **vi**: 397; town meet-  
   ing protests against the Importation  
   Act, 400; agitation against the Stamp  
   Act, 402; the hot-bed of revolt, 404;  
   the Boston massacre, 406-408; the  
   "Tea Party," 412-414; on the eve of  
   the Revolution, 420; Washington  
   presses siege of, 458; conduct of Brit-  
   ish troops in, 461; the largest city in  
   the country, 588; furnishes privateers,  
   709; Lafayette at, 527; draft riots in,  
   **vii**: 1085; first use of the telephone in,  
   **vii**: 1418; demonstration of Social-  
   Anarchists in, **ix**: 1626, 1628.  
 Boston, the old English town of.....**ii**: 848  
 Boston Mountains.....**vii**: 928  
   — Neck.....**vi**: 417, 419  
   — Post-Road.....**vi**: 597  
*Boston*, frigate.....**vi**: 626  
   — ironclad.....**ix**: 1581, 1692, 1697  
 Bottom's Bridge.....**viii**: 1222  
 Bound Brook, N. J.....**vi**: 483  
 Bouquet, Col. Henry, guards the Carolina  
   borders, **v**: 344; at the capture of Fort  
   Du Quesne, 356; brilliant generalship  
   of, **vi**: 388-392.  
 Bourbon, House of, in Spain... ..**v**: 230  
 Boutelle, Capt. C. O.....**vii**: 902  
 Boutwell, G. S., Secretary of the Treasury,  
   **viii**: 1344, 1375.  
   — Rev. Mr.....**viii**: 1433  
 Bowdoin College.....**ix**: 1676  
 Bowell, Sir Mackenzie.....**ix**: 1725  
 Bowen, General.....**vii**: 1068  
 Bower, Fort.....**vi**: 704  
 Bower's Hill, Pa.....**vii**: 1116, 1117  
 Bowery, New York City.....**vi**: 597  
 Bowie, Col. James.....**vii**: 776  
   — Rezin.....**vii**: 776  
   — Fort.....**viii**: 1479, 1481  
 Bowling Green, New York City, **vii**: 916,  
   921.  
*Boxer*, frigate.....**vi**: 687  
 Boyd, Commander.....**vi**: 524  
 Boydton Road.....**viii**: 1228  
 Braddock, Gen. Edward, in command of  
   British forces in America, **v**: 327, 348.  
   — massacre.....**v**: 333, 339, 348  
 Bradford, Andrew.....**v**: 238  
   — William, established the first news-  
   paper in New York City, **v**: 161.  
   — William, chosen governor of the Ply-  
   mouth colony, **v**: 171; the man who  
   spoke with a "single tongue," 176;  
   wrote the "log" of the *Mayflower*, **ix**:  
   1759, 1760.  
 Bradley, J. P., Justice.....**viii**: 1414  
 Bradstreet, John.....**v**: 336, 341, 353  
   — Simon.....**v**: 215  
 Brady, John T.....**ix**: 1794  
   — T. J.....**viii**: 1448  
 Bragg, Gen. Braxton, at battle of Buena  
   Vista, **vii**: 794; in Confederate army,  
   922, 933; at battle of Murfreesboro,  
   1060; favored sending re-enforcements  
   to Johnston, 1072; forced to retreat to  
   Chattanooga, 1073, 1074; he restrains  
   Longstreet, 1078; lays siege to Chat-  
   tanooga, 1079; removed from command  
   by President Davis, 1081.  
 Brahman, how to become a, **ii**: 530; Brah-  
   manism, the trinity of, 539; criminal  
   class among the, 529; losing caste  
   among the, 526.  
 Brainard, Sergeant, with the Greely expe-  
   dition, **viii**: 1453, 1457; **v**: 1701.  
 Braintree, Mass.....**vi**: 619, 729  
 Branch, General.....**vii**: 1010  
   — John, Secretary of Navy....**vi**: 736  
 Brandy Station, Va....**vii**: 1108-1113, 1121  
 Brandywine, Del.....**vi**: 719  
   — Creek.....**vi**: 498  
   — battle of.....**vi**: 481, 505; **ix**: 1546  
*Brandywine*, frigate.....**vi**: 727  
 Brannan, General.....**vii**: 1078  
 Brant, Joseph, Chief.....**vi**: 489, 517  
 Braza, Countess di.....**ix**: 1563  
 Brazil, discovery of, **iv**: 1760; first American  
   agricultural colony, 1764; attempted  
   division of, 1766; Dutch invasion of,  
   1767; Jesuit college established in, 1770;  
   Jesuits expelled from, 1771; seat of  
   home government removed to, 1773;  
   financial corruptions in, Guiana incor-  
   porated with, 1773; Monte Video taken  
   by, 1774; a revolution fomented in,  
   1775; independence declared, 1776;  
   Portugal acknowledges independence



- of, 1777; humiliation of, 1778; British hostilities with. Dom Pedro takes throne of, 1780; emancipation of slaves in, 1782; constitution of, 1783.
- Brazilians, characteristics and home of the, **ii**: 424; Brazil, political history of, 435; River traffic in, 435.
- Brebœuf, priest.....**v**: 299
- Breckinridge, John C., nominated for Vice-President, **vii**: 838; nominated for President, 850; in the Confederate army, 922, 975, 1060; **viii**: 1222.
- Breed's Hill, Mass.....**vi**: 441, 444
- Brent, General.....**viii**: 1345  
———Giles.....**v**: 251
- Breton, Cape.....**ix**: 1707
- Brevoort Island.....**viii**: 1457
- Brewer, David J.....**ix**: 1642, 1651
- Brewster, B. H., Attorney-General **viii**: 1447  
———William (Elder).....**v**: 165, 166, 173
- Brewton's Hill.....**vi**: 521
- Briceville, Tenn.....**ix**: 1610, 1612  
———Mines, Knoxville, Tenn....**ix**: 1609
- Bridger, Fort.....**vii**: 842
- Bridport, Lord.....**vi**: 592
- Brier Creek.....**vi**: 524
- Bright, John, friendly to the Union cause **vii**: 880,
- Bristol, R. I.....**v**: 202  
———England.....**v**: 12, 14, 63  
———Station, Ill.....**vii**: 1022, 1025
- Bristow, B. H., Secretary of Treasury **viii**: 1523.  
———Station, Ky.....**vii**: 1142
- Britain, various early tribes of.....**ii**: 834
- Britannia, Cape.....**viii**: 1454, 1455
- Brittany, country and people of, **ii**: 719; antiquities of various nations in, 720; Brittainy, traces of Druidical worship in, 720; molding the character of the, 835; the great activity of the, 836; traditions as to the origin of, 834.
- British Columbia.....**viii**: 1450; **v**: 1544  
———Guiana.....**ix**: 1541, 1556  
———Honduras.....**ix**: 1541
- British East India Company, aggressions of, **iii**: 1040, 1042; end of, 1047.
- British empire, composition of, **iv**: 1339; union of England, Scotland, and Ireland, Britain a Roman colony, 1340; Christianity introduced into Britain, 1341.
- British African possessions, names of, **iv**: 1709.
- British Central Africa, territory of, **iv**: 1710.
- British Central Africa Protectorate, government of, **iv**: 1710; boundaries of, 1711.
- British West African possessions ..**iv**: 1716
- British Guiana, Monroe doctrine asserted in, **iv**: 1791.
- British South African Company, powers of, **iv**: 1715.
- British East Africa, extent of, **iv**: 1711, 1712
- Brock, Gen. Sir Isaac.....**vi**: 665, 669
- Brockenbrough, General.....**viii**: 1182
- Brocken, Hans Christian Anderson and the, **ii**: 760; the gnuomes of, 758.
- Broke, P. B. V....**vi**: 671, 686
- Brooke, Sir John, in Borneo.....**i**: 198
- Brooke, Colonel.....**vi**: 699  
———Fort.....**vi**: 754  
———General, fighting Indians, **iv**: 1514, 1516, 1518; in Porto Rico, **x** 2080-2083  
———Lord.....**v**: 180
- Brooker, William.....**v**: 238
- Brookfield.....**v**: 204, 206
- Brooklyn, N. Y., only a ferry station (1776), **vi**: 466; Nathan Hale visited British encampments in and near, 474; violent trolley strike, **ix**: 1629-1632; joined Greater New York, 1688.  
———Bridge.....**viii**: 1449  
———Navy Yard.....**vii**: 948; **viii**: 1457
- Brooklyn*, man-of-war **vii**: 970, 974; **viii**: 1235, 1242.
- Brooks, James.....**viii**: 1397  
———Preston S.....**vii**: 837
- Brotherhood of Locomotive Engineers, strike of the, **ix**: 1598, 1600.
- Brothertown, colony of American Indians, **i**: 377.
- Brower, J. V.....**vii**: 1429, 1434
- Brown, A. V., Postmaster-General **vii**: 841  
———Admiral.....**viii**: 1490  
———Arthur.....**ix**: 1635  
———B. Gratz....**viii**: 1388, 1392  
———Consul at Constantinople, action in the Koszta case, **vii**: 822-824.  
———Fort.....**vii**: 788-790  
———Judge George.....**ix**: 1577  
———George W.....**vii**: 870  
———Governor of Georgia, **viii**: 1280, 1292  
———Gen. Jacob **vi**: 676, 683, 684, 694-696  
———Maj. Jacob.....**vi**: 454  
———James.....**vii**: 802  
———John (Ossawatomie), leader of the raid at Harper's Ferry, **vii**: 848.  
———John, of Providence, R. I....**vi**: 411  
———Oliver.....**vii**: 848  
———Owen.....**vii**: 848  
———University.....**vi**: 397  
———Watson.....**vii**: 848
- Browne, Colonel.....**vii**: 900
- Brown's Gap.....**viii**: 1231
- Brownstown, Ind.....**vi**: 666
- Brownsville, N. Y.....**vi**: 694  
———Pa.....**viii**: 1531
- Brule Indians....**viii**: 1506, 1514, 1516, 1521
- Bruni, kingdom of.....**i**: 198
- Brunswick, N. J.....**vi**: 472, 483, 498  
———New.....**vi**: 472
- Brush, Major.....**vi**: 666, 668
- Bryan, William Jennings, struggle for the Presidency **ix**: 1654-1657.
- Bryant, William Cullen...**vi**: 757; **ix**: 1736



- Buccaneers, occupation of. . . . . **iv** : 1651
- Buchanan, Franklin, commands the *Merri-*  
*mac*, **vii** : 946-952, 992; commands naval  
forces of the Confederacy **viii** : 1234,  
1235; attempts to sink the *Hartford*,  
1242-1244; wounded, 1246.
- Buchanan, Governor. . . . . **ix** : 1610, 1613  
— James, Secretary of State **vii** : 779;  
Minister to Great Britain, 830; elected  
President, 838; sketch of life, 840; se-  
cession troubles, 841; Mormon troubles,  
841, 842; refuses to recognize South  
Carolina "Ministers," 851; secession-  
ists in his Cabinet, 899.
- Buckner, Gen. Simon B., in garrison of Fort  
Donelson **vii** : 918; conducts surrender  
of the fort, 921; at Chattanooga, 1075;  
runs for Vice-President, **ix** : 1655-1657.
- Buddha, idol of, in Siam, **ii** : 616; temples  
and shrines of, 608; wonderful foot-  
print of, 618.
- Buddhism, good qualities of, **ii** : 606; in  
China, 570; influence of, 543; in Siam;  
618.
- Buddhist monks. . . . . **v** : 18
- Buell, Gen. Don Carlos, in possession of  
Somerset and Columbia, **viii** : 915; at  
Pittsburg Landing, 924; at Louisville,  
933.
- Buena Vista, battle of. . . . . **vii** : 793, 794
- Buenos Ayres, founding of, Indian con-  
flicts with, **iv** : 1827.
- Buffalo, N. Y., canal between, and Albany  
**vi** : 730; Fenians cross Niagara at, **vii** :  
1360; franchise to Niagara Falls Elec-  
tric Company, **ix** : 1636.
- Buford, Gen. John, attack on Island No. 10,  
**vii** : 926; at Brandy Station, 1108-1110,  
1112; protecting Washington, 1134; at  
Gettysburg, 1135, 1138; an ideal sol-  
dier, 1141; desperate bravery, 1143;  
second and third day at Gettysburg,  
1157, 1158, 1174.
- Bulgaria, area of, original inhabitants of,  
becomes great Slav power, patriarch of  
Constantinople spiritual head of, height  
of power of, **iv** : 1651, weakened by  
intestine wars, incorporated with Byzan-  
tine empire, reawakening of, hatred of  
Greeks against, falls under Ottoman  
power, western civilization lost in,  
1652; Turkish massacres in, effect of  
Berlin treaty upon, 1653; defeats Serbia,  
Russian intrigues in, Russia opposed to  
independence of, 1654.
- Bull-fighting in Mexico. . . . . **i** : 401  
"Bull Head," Chief. . . . . **vii** : 1509, 1511
- Bull Run, Va., situation of, **vii** : 882; Con-  
federate position at, 884; the Union  
plan, 884; turn of the battle, 886-888;  
effect of defeat of Union forces at, in  
the North, 889.  
— Mountains. . . . . **vii** : 1114
- Bunker Hill, Provincial Congress decides to  
fortify, **vi** : 440; Breed's Hill fortified,  
441; battle of, 442-444; tradition of a  
flag at, 480; monument at, 727.
- Burchard, Rev. Dr., makes an unfortunate  
speech of welcome to Blaine, **vii** : 1459.
- Burgoyne, General, arrival of, **vi** : 438;  
schemes against "rebels," 440; at  
Crown Point, 482, 486, 487; his growing  
weakness, 488; at Bemis Heights, 492;  
defeat of, 494; surrender of, 495-498.
- Burial, among the Congos, **i** : 122; among  
the Zambesi River tribes, **i** : 72.
- Buriats, characteristics of the, **i** : 332; the,  
304.
- Burke, Colonel. . . . . **vii** : 1050
- Burling, General. . . . . **vii** : 1152
- Burma, government of, **ii** : 596; houses of,  
601; laws of, 597; social destructions  
in, 599.
- Burma, country of, **iii** : 1049; temples of,  
British in, European settlements in,  
Chinese invasions of, religion of, 1050;  
wars with Great Britain, 1050, 1053;  
incorporated into British empire, 1053.
- Burmese, dress and personal adornment,  
**ii** : 600; marriage among the, 602; tat-  
tooing and ear-piercing among the, 600;  
town life of the, 604; various tribes of  
the, 595.
- Burnet, William. . . . . **v** : 161
- Burnside, Gen. Ambrose E., sails for Alber-  
marle Sound, **vii** : 943; Stanton threat-  
ens to recall, 954; at South Mountain,  
1032; his tardiness at Antietam, 1048;  
his failures, 1049, 1050; action at last,  
1052, 1056; his advance into East Ten-  
nessee, 1074; in possession of Knox-  
ville, 1079, 1801; plans a new campaign  
to regain prestige, 1093; at Warrenton,  
**vii** : 1215.
- Burr, Aaron, becomes Vice-President, **vi** :  
629, 630; duel with Hamilton, 645;  
tried for treason, 645.  
— Prof. G. I. . . . . **ix** : 1644
- Burrows, Capt. R. N., on the lessons of the  
war with Spain, **x** : 2127, 2128.
- Rev Stephen. . . . . **v** : 226
- Burton, Prof. Alfred. . . . . **ix** : 1707
- Bushmen, as Bechuana slaves, **i** : 97; de-  
spised by the Bechuana, 94; hatred  
existing between Boer and, 97; miser-  
able life of the, 95.
- Byzantine empire, enemies of, extent of,  
time of, **iii** : 1165; pays tribute, terri-  
torial gains of, 1166; Turkish alliance  
with, Persians at war with, religious  
controversy in, 1167; Russian enemies  
first appear to, ravages of Saracens in,  
inroads upon by Turks, 1168; effect of  
crusades upon, 1168, 1169; survival of  
in Asia Minor, division by French and  
Venetians, 1169; conquest of by Mo-



- hammed II, becomes tributary to Turkish Sultan, 1170; service rendered Western Europe by, 1171.
- Bushnell, Gov. David....**vi**: 534; **ix**: 1729
- Butler, Gen. B. F., at Annapolis **vi**: 872; in command at New Orleans, 964; his order for allegiance to the Union, 974; superseded by Banks, 974; at Chaffin's Bluff, **viii**: 1226; loses a thousand prisoners, 1228; cuts a canal through Dutch Gap, 1233; manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; "greenback" candidate for president, 1459.
- John .....**vi**: 513, 514
- Walter.....**vi**: 513, 517, 518
- W. O.....**vii**: 804
- Zebulon.....**vi**: 508, 513
- Butterfield, Gen. Daniel, chief of Hooker's staff, **vii**: 1132; at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1174, 1178; tribute to General Porter, **ix**: 1795.
- Buttrick, Major.....**vi**: 427
- Buzzard's Bay.....**v**: 102; **ix**: 1576
- Roost.....**viii**: 1276
- Byllinge, Edward.....**v**: 243
- Byrd, William.....**v**: 135
- Byrnes, Inspector.....**ix**: 1600

## C

- Cable, first Atlantic.....**vii**: 845
- Cabot, George.....**vi**: 700
- John and Sebastian, **v**: 12, 14, 63, 78, 92.
- Cabot*, ship.....**vi**: 532, 547
- Cadiz, ancient conflicts in .....**ii**: 712
- Cadiz, Spain.....**ix**: 1550, 1552
- Cadwallader, Gen. John.....**vi**: 502
- Cæsar, assassination of, **iii**: 1155; power and influence of, 1151-1155.
- Cæsar, Augustus, power and authority of, **iii**: 1155-1156.
- Caffraria, former extent of the country of, **i**: 79.
- Caffres, characteristics of the, **i**: 79; cruelty of, 85; Fetich worship among the, 116; (Congo) property rights of, 124; (Congo) treatment of dead among the, 121; dancing and courting among the, 81; European civilization among the, 99; good traits of, 84; laws among the, 83; marriage among, 81; medicine and death among the, 84; religion among the, 87; superstitions among the, 86; the Congo, 113; the land of the, 79; the Zulu, 79; warfare among the Zulu, 88.
- Cahokia, Fort.....**vi**: 582
- Caimanera .....**x**: 1936
- Cairo, Egypt.....**ix**: 1571
- Ill, **vii**: 896, 916, 1064, 1072; **viii**: 1466.
- Cairo, inhabitants and peculiarities of, **i**: 17
- Caldwell, General, at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1166, 1171.
- Caldwell, Lieut. C. H. B.....**vii**: 966, 972
- Calhoun, Captain.....**viii**: 1410
- John C., urges war with Great Britain, **vi**: 663; Secretary of War, 720; becomes Vice-President, 728, 733; resigns Vice-Presidency, 744; the Nullification excitement, 744, 746; Secretary of State, **vii**: 777; opposes Clay's "Omnibus bill," 808; death of, 812.
- California, Gulf of.....**v**: 72
- California Midwinter Fair.....**ix**: 1575
- Calleja, Captain-General, liberally disposed toward Cuban insurgents, **ix**: 1857; proclaims martial law in Santiago and Matanzas, 1858; calls for more troops, 1859.
- Calliope*, corvette.....**viii**: 1490
- Calmucks, allegiance of the northern, **i**: 305; characteristics of the Arctic, 305; of Scythian origin, 305; religion and superstition among the, 304.
- Calvert, Sir George, first Lord Baltimore, **v**: 246, 256.
- Calvin, John.....**v**: 84
- Camara, Admiral.....**x**: 1945, 1947
- Cambodia, French reforms accepted by, **iii**: 1062; a French dependency, 1061
- Cambodia, ancient ruins in, **ii**: 620; capital of, 620.
- Cambodians, the .....**ii**: 621
- Cambria Iron Works..**viii**: 1490, 1492, 1495
- Cambridge, Mass., founding of Harvard College at, **v**: 192; Provincial Congress meets at, **vi**: 418; march of the British to, 422; Congress at, commissions Arnold, 435; Continental forces at, 440; Washington assumes command of the army at, 444; plans for the siege of Boston formed at, 460.
- Cambyses, conquests of.....**iii**: 1061
- Camden, N. J., **v**: 239; **vi**: 550, 560, 562, 564.
- Cameron, James Don .....**viii**: 1375
- Simon, Sec. of War, **vii**: 865; succeeded by ..... on, 978.
- W. E.....**viii**: 1311
- Cameroon .. .....**iv**: 1825
- Campbell, G. W., Secretary of the Treasury, **vi**: 658.
- James.....**vii**: 822
- John, publisher pioneer newspaper of America, **v**: 238.
- John A.....**vi**: 845; **viii**: 1311-1319
- Lieut. Col. William, invades Georgia, **vii**: 521; cruelties of, 523; in the conquest of Georgia, 524.
- Major, slain by Indians.....**v**: 378
- William, in a daring railway capture, **vii**: 937-942.
- Campobello Island... .....**viii**: 1360
- Campos, Field-Marshal, relieves Calleja in command of Spanish forces in Cuba, **ix**: 1859, 1860; failure of the trochas



- established by, 1860; defeated by Mac-  
ceo, 1860; returns to Spain and is suc-  
ceeded by Weyler, 1861.
- Canada, progress in, **iv**: 1886; general view  
and extent of, 1881; government and  
constitution of, 1884.
- Canadian Pacific Railway, opening of, **iv**:  
1885.
- Canary Islands, plundered by pirates, **iv**:  
1691.
- Canary Isles.....**v**, 46
- Canby, Gen. Edward S., at Fort Craig, **vii**:  
930; Mobile surrenders to, **ix**: 1345;  
death of, 1406.
- Candia, history of.....**ii**: 677
- Cannibals.....**iv**: 1825
- Cannibalism, among the Feejeeans..**i**: 222
- Cannon, Frank J.....**ix**: 1635  
—— H. W.....**ix**: 1792
- Canonchet, Indian chief.....**v**: 210
- Canonicus, Indian chief... **v**: 172, 179, 182
- Canovas, Prime Minister of Spain, assassin-  
ated, **ix**: 1869.
- Canovas, assassination of.....**iii**: 1232
- Canso, Island of.....**v**: 233
- Cantabria, the Basques in.....**ii**: 707
- Canterbury, the great cathedral at..**ii**: 843
- Canton, China.....**viii**: 1440  
—— Ohio.....**ix**: 1664, 1679
- Canute, establishes Danish kingdom in Eng-  
land, **iv**: 1347.
- Cape Breton.....**v**: 234, 236, 345, 351, 356
- Cape Colony, when founded.....**iv**: 1711
- Cook, Captain, voyages of.....**iv**: 1731
- Cape of Good Hope, government of, **iv**: 1711
- Cape Rouge.....**v**: 82
- Capitoline Hill, ruins on the.....**ii**: 680
- Capron, Capt. Allyn K., at the battle of  
Santiago, **x**: 1968; mortally wounded,  
1970: "Don't mind me, boys. but do  
your best!" 1970.
- Capron's Battery, work of, at El Caney, **x**:  
1997.
- Caprons, the, a patriotic family....**x**: 1971
- Capote, Domingo Mendez, Vice-President  
of the Cuban Republic, **ix**: 1873.
- Caracaca Indians, attack on.....**iv**: 1828
- Caramalli, Hamet.....**vi**: 642
- Cardillac.....**vi**: 755
- Caribs, the fierce tribe of the.....**ii**: 436
- Carillon, Fort.....**v**: 342, 359
- Carleton, Sir Guy, governor of Quebec, **vi**:  
446; sketch of his life, 446; descends  
St. Lawrence with Indians and Cana-  
dians, 452; comes to New York with  
proposals for reconciliation, 570.
- Carlin, Gen. W. P.....**ix**: 1608
- Carlisle, John G., Secretary of the Treas-  
ury, **ix**: 1537, 1798.  
—— Pa., in a state of panic, **vi**: 389;  
monument to Mollie Pitcher, 511.
- Carlotta, wife Maximilian of Mexico, **viii**:  
1359.
- Carnation*, brig.....**vi**: 710-714
- Carnegie, Andrew.....**ix**: 1598  
—— Music Hall, N. Y. ....**ix**: 1619  
—— Steel Company, **ix**: 7602, 1605, 1606,  
1692.
- Carnes, Brig.-Gen. S. T.....**ix**: 1614
- Carnifex Ferry, W. Va.....**ix**: 1662
- Carnot, assassination of.....**iii**: 1331
- Carolina, North, one of the original thir-  
teen colonies, **vi**: 396; first newspaper  
in, 398; pledged to stand by the  
"Stamp Act Congress," 401; Daniel  
Boone in, 408, 409; declaration of inde-  
pendence, 433.
- Caroline Islands, the.....**i**: 220
- Caroline*, Steamer.....**vi**: 764
- Carondelet*, gunboat, **vii**: 916, 926, 975, 1067;  
**viii**: 1210
- Carpenter, Maj. D. A.....**ix**: 1614
- Carpenters' Hall, Philadelphia.....**vi**: 417
- "Carpet-Bag Blight" **viii**: 1393, 1396, 1399
- Carr, General, at battle of Pea Ridge, **vii**:  
928, 929; at Pine Ridge, **vii**: 1518.
- Carrickfergus, Scotland.....**vi**: 519
- Carrick's Ford, W. Va.....**vii**: 876
- Carroll, Charles.....**vi**: 756  
—— Gen. S. S., at Gettysburg..**viii**: 1172
- Carson, Kit.....**vii**: 794, 796, 826, 829
- Carteret County Colony.....**v**: 259  
—— Sir George.....**v**: 240, 258, 260  
—— James.....**v**: 242  
—— Philip.....**v**: 240-243
- Carthage, historical periods of, **iii**: 965;  
relations to Rome, 966; Semitic and  
Aryan races contend for, 997; fall of  
Carthage, 970.
- Carthage, ancient greatness of.....**ii**: 713
- Carthage.....**v**: 93
- Carthaginians, origin of, **iii**: 965; invasion  
of Spain by the, 969; civilization of the,  
971; religion of the, 971; as merchants  
and navigators, 970.
- Cartier, Jacques.....**v**: 79-83, 302
- Carver, John.....**v**: 168, 170-172  
—— Capt. Jonathan.....**viii**: 1432
- Cascade Mountains.....**ix**: 1824
- Casey, General, at Fair Oaks, **vii**: 1004;  
constructs new Congressional Library.  
**ix**: 1759.
- Casey, Lieut. Edward W., commander of  
Cheyenne scouts, slain, **viii**: 1514-1515;  
trial of his slayer, 1521.
- Cashmere, picturesque valley of.....**ii**: 538
- Cashtown, Pa. **vii**: 1135, 1138, 1142; **viii**:  
1155, 1192, 1193.
- Casimir, Fort.....**v**: 149
- Cass Lake, Minn.....**viii**: 1433  
—— Lewis, in the invasion of Canada,  
**vi**: 666; Secretary of War, '738; runs  
for President, **vii**: 804; candidate for  
nomination for Presidency, 820; replies  
to Sumner on Kansas question, 837;  
Secretary of State, 840; resigns office,



- 852; exploration of upper Mississippi, **viii**: 1433.
- Castile, Isabella of.....**v**: 39
- Castle Pinckney, S. C.....**vi**: 746
- Catacombs, hygienic aspect of the..**ii**: 684
- Cataraqui, Fort.....**v**: 303
- Catawba River.....**vi**: 560, 561
- Catharine, Empress of Russia.....**vi**: 545
- Catlett's Station.....**vii**: 1114
- Catoctin, Md.....**vii**: 1038
- Creek.....**vii**: 1038
- Mountains.....**vii**: 1034
- Catron, John, Justice.....**vii**: 845
- Catskill*, monitor.....**vii**: 1090
- Caucasians, home of the.....**ii**: 808
- Cavalier, René Robert.....**v**: 301
- Cavanagh, Captain, plants Stars and Stripes on San Juan Hill, **x**: 1987.
- Cavité, victory of Dewey at..**ix**: 1895, 1896
- Cavour, statesmanship of.....**iii**: 1196
- Cayuga*, gunboat.....**vii**: 967, 972
- Cazembe, the red-eyed tribe of the, **i**: 174
- Cebreco, Cuban General.....**ix**: 1814
- Cedar Creek, Va.....**viii**: 1232; **ix**: 1663
- Cedar Mountain, Va.....**vii**: 1020, 1021
- Celebes, possible former home of the Polynesians, **i**: 195; the seafaring tribes of, 215.
- Celline, character and genius of Benvenuto, **i**: 248.
- Cemetery Hill, Gettysburg, **vii**: 1146, 1148; **viii**: 1155, 1170, 1178, 1182.
- Centennial Exposition, at Philadelphia, **viii**: 1402.
- Central America, divisions of, **iv**: 1758; divisions of, **iv**: 1843.
- Centre, Army of the.....**vii**: 796
- Centreville, events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 882-888, 978, 1022, 1024, 1122, 1123, 1128.
- Century clock.....**ix**: 1560
- Ceram, commercial tribes of the island of, **i**: 248.
- Cerberus*, frigate.....**vi**: 535
- Cerf*, cutter.....**vi**: 538
- Cerro Gordo, captured.....**vii**: 798
- Cervera, Admiral, fleet of, in Santiago harbor, **ix**: 1906; chivalrous treatment of Hobson by, 1915, 1917; desperate effort of, to escape from Santiago harbor, **x**: 1995-2004; surrender of, 2002; his explanation of his defeat, 2005; action of, at Santiago defended by Vice-Admiral Colomb, 2131.
- Céspedes, Carlos M. de, declaration of Cuban independence issued by, **ix**: 1853; elected President, 1853.
- Ceylon.....**ix**: 1541, 1555, 1558, 1568
- Ceylon, primitive tribes of, **ii**: 538; ruins in, 539.
- Chæronia, present aspect of.....**ii**: 663
- Chaffee, Gen. A. R.....**x**: 1982
- Chaleur Bay.....**v**: 79
- Chamberlain, Gov. D. H., **viii**: 1400, 1401, 1417.
- Chambersburg, Pa., during the Civil War, **vii**: 1120, 1125, 1135, 1138, 1147; **viii**: 1155, 1175, 1193, 1229.
- Chambliss, General, **vii**: 1122, 1123, 1127
- Champagne, manufacture of the wine of, **ii**: 726.
- Champlain, Lake, Canada to be invested by way of, **v**: 216; operations on, 336, 338, 345, 351, 360; **vi**: 434, 447, 533, 679, 696.
- Samuel de.....**v**: 103, 299
- Chancellor Livingston*, ship.....**vi**: 732
- Chancellorsville, Va., events at, during Civil War, **vii**: 1094, 1100, 1108, 1119; **viii**: 1214, 1469.
- Chandler, Gen. Samuel.....**vi**: 683
- Paul.....**ix**: 1614
- W. E., Secretary of the Navy, **viii**: 1447; promotes building of steel ships, **ix**: 1692.
- Zachariah, Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1375.
- Chapultepec, Mexico, capture of, **vii**: 799, 800.
- Charlemagne, empire of, **iii**: 1252; **iv**: 1429-1430.
- Charles, Cape.....**v**: 110
- City.....**vii**: 1004, 1015
- Fort.....**v**: 86
- I, of England, succession to the throne, **v**: 126; beheaded: 200.
- II, of England, ascends the throne, and honors Virginia, **v**: 128; suppresses Berkeley, 132; death of, 134.
- King of Austria.....**v**: 229
- VI, of Austria.....**v**: 233
- II, of Spain.....**v**: 229
- River, Mass.....**v**: 173; **vi**: 442
- the Simple.....**v**: 14
- Charles V, war waged by.....**iii**: 1219
- Charleston, S. C., settlement of, **v**: 259; Spanish expedition against, 265; arrival of the Salzburgers, 290; first newspaper published in, **vi**: 398; resistance to the tax on tea, 412; British attack on, 463, 549; siege of the city, and surrender, 550; evacuation of, 576; the fourth city in the country (1789), 588; sends out privateers, 709; Democratic national convention held in (1860), **vii**: 849; secession convention in, and subsequent events, 851-854; defenses strengthened, 866; fall of Fort Sumter, 868; close of the harbor by Unionists, 902; failure of expedition against, under Du Pont, 1086, 1088; an unsuccessful naval and land attack on, 1089-1091; earthquake at, **viii**: 1483.
- Charleston, Chilean *Itata* pursued by, **iv**: 1823.
- Charlestown, Mass., settlement of, **v**: 175; Paul Revere at, **vi**: 422.



- Charlestown Neck.....vi: 441, 442, 444  
 — Heights.....vi: 440  
 Charlotte, N. C., declaration of independence at, vi: 433.  
 Charlottesville, Va.....vii: 936  
 Chase, Salmon P., Secretary of the Treasury, vii: 865; prospects of Presidency, viii: 1295; officially decides the date of the end of the Civil War, 1346; death of, 1386.  
 Chastellux, Marquis de.....vi: 566  
 Chato, Indian chief.....viii: 1474, 1475  
 Chattahoochee River, viii: 1279, 1280, 1281  
 Chattanooga, Tenn., events at, during the Civil War, vi: 616: vii: 933, 936, 942, 1074-1082; viii: 1199, 1275, 1283, 1286, 1288.  
 Chauncey, Commodore Isaac, vi: 682, 683, 694.  
 Cherbourg.....viii: 1267, 1270  
 Cherokees, civilization among the...i: 386  
 Cherry Street, New York City, Washington makes his home on, vi: 597, 598.  
 — Valley Massacre.....vi: 517, 527  
 Cherub, ship.....vi: 705  
 Chesapeake Bay, Capt. John Smith sails into, v: 110; and explores streams flowing into, 116; trading-post established on, 250; McClellan favors moving on Richmond by way of, vii: 977.  
 — and Ohio Canal, locks and embankments destroyed by Gen. D. H. Hill, vii: 1028.  
*Chesapeake*, frigate, a fight with Tripolitan gunboats, vi: 639; fight with the *Leopard*, 652, 653; fight with the *Shannon*, 686.  
 Chester, Pa., Penn sails to, v: 272; allied armies encamped at, vi: 566.  
 Cheyenne Indians.....viii: 1483, 1514  
 — Indian Agency.....viii: 1504, 1506  
 Cheyennes, war with the.....i: 377  
 Chicago Democratic national convention at (1864), viii: 1296; Republican convention at (1868), 1373; great fire in, 1377; Republican convention (1880), 1532; Democratic convention (1892), 1535; Columbian Exposition at, ix: 1540-1575; strike in, for eight-hour working-day, 1601; great Pullman-car strike, 1622-1626; Democratic convention (1896), 1654.  
 Chicheley, Sir Henry.....v: 29  
 Chickahominy River, scenes and events along the, during the Civil War, vii: 1000-1019; viii: 1221.  
 Chickamauga, Ga., the most stubbornly contested battle of the war, vii: 1078-1081.  
 — Indians.....vi: 528  
 — River, origin of name.....vii: 1075  
 "Chickamauga, Rock of," Gen. George H. Thomas, viii: 1288, 1290.  
*Chickasaw*, ship.....viii: 1246, 1248  
 Chillon, battle of.....viii: 1529  
 Chignecto Bay.....v: 329  
 Chihuahua, province of...vii: 791, 792, 796  
 Childs, Colonel.....vii: 800  
 — George W.....ix: 1575  
 Chile, the progressive republic of...ii: 446  
 Chile, self-government gained, war declared against Peru, iv: 1822; civil war in, 1823; indemnity paid by, 1824.  
 Chile, Drake's visit to, v: 93; war with, threatened, viii: 1499-1502.  
 Chilkoot Inlet, Alaska.....xi: 1805, 1808  
*Chillicothe*, ship.....viii: 1280  
 Chilluks, early history and present condition of, i: 28; facial decorations of, 31; the cow worshipers, 28.  
 China, education in, ii: 559; two great rivers of, 558.  
 China, early history of, extent of empire, dependencies of, provinces of, iii: 985; feudal system of, 987-988; introduction of Buddhism into, 990; great wall of, 990; invaded by Tartars, 990; conquest of by Ghengis Khan, 990-991; Manchus gain control, earliest European accounts of, 992; British treaty with, 993; Loeping rebellion in, 994; succession to throne not hereditary, 994; rival kings of, 989; war with Japan, 995-1001; Europe objects to Japanese conquests in, 1001; European nations gain concessions from, 1001-1004; relations to Great Britain and Russia, 1005, 1006; rebellion in, 1005.  
 — most populous country of the globe, viii: 1434, 1435; General Grant's visit to, 1440.  
 Chinese, agriculture among the, ii: 581; amusements, 574; commerce, both foreign and internal, 587; dress and social customs of the, 575; filial love and regulations of the, 579; fishing among the, 586; government of the, 564; houses, 577; lack of improvement among the, 566; literary degrees, and how obtained by the, 562; marriage among the, 578; possible origin of the, 557; religious toleration, 567; silk culture among the, 584; tea growing among the, 583; the remarkable homogeneity of the, 557; the various gods of the, 572; Turkish racial alliance with the, 557.  
 Chinese, immigration of restricted, iv: 1805.  
 Chippewas, the.....i: 375  
 Chiquitos, transient civilizing of the, ii: 442  
 Choctaws, native government of the, i: 387  
 Chosroes II, defeated by Omar.....iii: 941  
 Chouegan, Fort.....v: 336  
 Chowan River, settlement made on...v: 258  
 Christ, birth of.....iii: 957  
 Christian Commission, origin of, viii: 1302



- Christie, Ensign.....**vi**: 385  
 Christiana, Queen of Sweden.....**v**: 146  
 ——— Fort.....**v**: 149  
 Chrysler's Field, Canada, battle of..**vi**: 684  
 Church, Capt. Benjamin...**v**: 209, 211, 212  
 Churchill, General.....**vii**: 1064  
 Churubusco, Mexico,**vii**: 798, 799; **viii**: 1530  
 Cid Campeador, history of.....**iii**: 1217  
 Cincinnati, Ohio, boats between, and Pittsburg (1794), **vi**: 617; when founded, 645; first called Losantiville, 645; English consul at, dismissed, **vii**: 832; Democratic national convention at (1856), 838; in a panic, 933; Liberal Republican convention at (1872), **viii**: 1388; Republican convention, 1413; Democratic convention, 1441; Prohibition convention (1892), 1535.  
 ——— Society of the.....**ix**: 1754  
*Cincinnati*, ironclad.....**vii**: 916, 918  
 Circassians, classes of society of the, **ii**: 809; polygamy and slave traffic among the, 809.  
 Cisneros, Salvador.....**ix**: 1716  
 City Point, Va.....**viii**: 1221, 1322  
 Civil Rights Bill.....**viii**: 1360  
 ——— War, the, **v**: 7; consequences of the, 8; legal date of the end of the, **viii**: 1346.  
 Civilization, definition of.....**iii**: 901  
 Claiborne (or Clayborne), Gov. William, **v**: 250, 253; **vi**: 690.  
 Clarendon, colony of, N. C.....**v**: 259  
 ——— Earl of.....**v**: 258; **viii**: 1382  
 Clark, Fort.....**vii**: 901  
 ——— General.....**vii**: 1038  
 ——— Gov. George.....**v**: 162  
 Clarke, explorer, explores the Missouri and the Columbia, **vii**: 844.  
 ——— George Rogers.....**vi**: 527, 528  
 ——— John.....**v**: 188  
 ——— Mary.....**v**: 197  
 ——— Gov. William.....**vi**: 644  
 Clay, Clement C.....**viii**: 1366  
 ——— Henry, urges war with Great Britain, **vi**: 663; treaty of Ghent commissioner, 704; the Missouri compromise measure, 725; urges recognition of South American countries, 726; nominated for President, 728; Secretary of State, 730; champion of the "American System," 732, 733, renominated for President, 743; ends nullification agitation, 746; opposes admission of Texas, **vii**: 777; submits the "Omnibus Bill," 808; death of, 812.  
 ——— Col. Henry.....**vii**: 794  
 Clayton, John M.....**vii**: 806  
 Cleopatra, history of.....**iii**: 911, 912  
*Clermont, Katherine of*, steamboat...**vi**: 648  
 Clery, W. C.....**viii**: 1366  
 Cleveland, Grover, elected President (1884), **viii**: 1459; sketch of his life, 1460; nominated for President (1888), 1487; elected President (1892) 1535, 1536; change of policy toward Hawaii, **ix**: 1582; sends troops to Chicago to suppress strikers, 1624; vigorous defense of the Monroe Doctrine, 1640, 1642; his services as President, 1658; practises law, 1672; made LL.D. by Princeton University, 1672; message on the Anglo-American Arbitration Treaty, 1682; his recommendation of payment to Great Britain for damages in Bering Sea, 1724.  
 ——— Mrs. Grover (Frances Folsom) **xi**: 1678.  
 ——— Rose.....**xi**: 1678  
 ——— Ohio, Abolition national convention at; **viii**: 1295, 1296; monument to Garfield at, 1445.  
 Cliff-dwellers.....**v**: 25  
 Clifford, Nathan, Justice....**vii**: 780; **viii**: 1414.  
*Clifton*, gunboat.....**vii**: 974  
 Clinch, General.....**vi**: 754  
 Clinton, De Witt.....**vi**: 669, 730, 732  
 ——— Fort.....**vi**: 498  
 ——— George.....**vi**: 646, 647  
 ——— Sir Henry, arrival of, **vi**: 438; at Cambridge, 440; at Bunker Hill, 444; in command at New York, 498; supersedes Howe, 505; at the battle of Monmouth, 506-509; marauding excursions sent out by, 526; at the siege of Charleston, 549, 550; Arnold's secret correspondence with, 554; attempts to save Andre, 555; abets mutineers, 558; angers Cornwallis, 563.  
 Clovis, title of, reign of, acceptance of Christianity by, **iii**: 1251.  
 Cobb, Fort.....**viii**: 1483  
 ——— Howell, Secretary of the Treasury, **vii**: 840; resigns office, 852; proclaims secession "fixed, irrevocable, and perpetual," 855; Confederate force under, **viii**: 1290.  
 Cochin China, tribes in the eastern part of, **i**: 261.  
 Cochise, Indian chief.....**viii**: 1478  
 Cochran, Bourke.....**viii**: 1535  
 Cochrane, Admiral Sir Thomas, **vi**: 684, 687, 714.  
 ——— General.....**viii**: 1296  
 Cockburn, Admiral Sir George, **vi**: 684, 697, 699.  
 Cocked Hat Island.....**viii**: 1456  
 Cod, Cape, sighted by the *Mayflower*, **v**: 168; covenant signed at, 168; in the log of the *Mayflower*, **ix**: 1761.  
 Coddington, William.....**v**: 188  
 Cœur d'Alene.....**ix**: 1607  
 Cofu, visitors to the Island of, **ii**: 676; fortunes of the Island of, 676.  
 Coinage, first.....**v**: 193



- Colbert River (former name of the Mississippi), **v** : 306.
- Cold Harbor.....**viii** : 1222, 1228
- Colfax, Schuyler, Vice-President, **viii** : 1373
- Coligny, Admiral.....**v** : 84, 86, 90
- Collamer, Jacob.....**vii** : 806
- Collier, Charles A.....**ix** : 1577
- Sir George.....**vi** : 536
- Collins, John.....**viii** : 1240
- Commanding Napoleon, **viii** : 1256, 1257.
- Colman, Norman J.....**viii** : 1461
- Colomb, Vice-Admiral Philip H., R. N., on naval equipment, **viii** : 2128-2132.
- Colonial Confederation.....**vi** : 398
- Congress.....**v** : 216
- League.....**v** : 326, 327
- Colonization Society of the United States, **vi** : 718.
- “Colony, the Lost,”.....**v** : 98, 108, 257
- Colorado*, man-of-war.....**vii** : 965
- Colored troops, cheerfulness of the wounded, **viii** : 2147; courage of, 2189.
- Colosseum, the building of the, **ii** : 684; varying fortunes of the, **ii** : 685.
- Colt, Col. Samuel, invention of revolver by, **vi** : 747; **ix** : 1749.
- Columba, missionary zeal of.....**iv** : 1379
- Columbia, early explorations of, **iv** : 1788; civil war in, independence declared, 1789.
- Columbia College founded.....**vi** : 397
- Department of the.....**viii** : 1423
- District of, decided on for seat of Government, **vi** : 606; call for the abolition of slave-trade in the, **vii** : 807.
- Columbia*, man-of-war.....**vi** : 616; **vii** : 844.
- Columbian Exposition.....**ix** : 1540-1557
- Indians.....**v** : 21
- Columbus, Christopher, the true discoverer of America, **v** : 11; his birth, marriage, and the story of his voyage, 36-61.
- Don Diego.....**v** : 69
- Columbus, continental landing of..**iv** : 1757
- Colve, Gov. Anthony.....**v** : 154
- Colwell, Lieut. J. C.....**ix** : 1554
- Comanche Indians, members of the Panis-Arapahoe family, **v** : 21.
- Comanche*, monitor.....**viii** : 1408
- “Commonweal Army,” The, **ix** : 1628, 1629
- Compromise Act of 1850.....**vii** : 809, 845
- Comstock Lode.....**vii** : 847
- Concord, N. H., Provincial Congress at, **vi** : 418; Revolutionary days at, 421-427.
- Conemaugh Creek, Lake, and Valley, source of the Johnstown flood, **viii** : 1490-1497
- Coney Island, N. Y.....**ix** : 1688
- Conestoga River.....**vi** : 648
- Conestoga*, gunboat.....**vii** : 916
- Confederacy, Southern, first Congress of, **vii** : 855; Constitution of, 855; flag of the, 856; Presidential inauguration, 856; the Cabinet, 187; ports blockaded, 870; blockade-running, 898; cultivated good-will of England and France, 904; cause of invasion of the North, 1027; defiant and confident, 1060; England’s duplicity, 1084; the Waterloo of the, 1140 *et seq.*: split apart, **viii** : 1201; vain efforts to stay Sherman’s march to the sea, 1292; Louis Napoleon’s duplicity, 1294; negroes to be employed in the ranks, 297; President Davis and his Cabinet evacuate the Capital, 1324; surrender of Lee, 1332.
- Confederation, articles of... ..**vi** : 579-582
- Confucius, influence of.....**iii** : 988
- Confucianism, in China.....**ii** : 567
- Congaree Indians.....**v** : 266
- River, S. C.....**viii** : 1319
- Conger, Fort.....**viii** : 1453, 1456
- Congo Caffres, the, **i** : 113; the tribes connecting the Hottentots with the, 138.
- Congo Free State.. ..**i** : 132
- Congo Free State, political relations of **iv** : 1702.
- Congo, the, as a boatman, **i** : 129; weapons, 133.
- Congo, advantages of.....**iv** : 1702
- Congos, country of the, **i** : 113; burial rites among the, 122; dancing and music among the, 124; discovery by the Portuguese, 113; divisions of society among the, 133; government and taxes among the, 116; houses of the interior tribes of the, 128; indirect influences of Canaan among the, 122; laws among the, 117-125; reverence for old age among the, 121; slavery among the, 114; Stanley among the, 113; superstitions among the, 116; witchcraft among the, 118.
- Congress, first Continental, **vi** : 417; second Continental, 436; abandons Philadelphia for Baltimore, 468; meets in New York, 586; District of Columbia chosen for seat of, 606.
- Congress*, frigate, destruction of, by the *Merrimac*, **vii** : 949-952.
- Conkling, Roscoe, Senator, **viii** : 1440, 1444, 1532.
- Connecticut Academy of Arts and Sciences, **v** : 26.
- Historical Society.....**vii** : 775
- Connelly, R. B.....**vii** : 1379, 1381
- Connor, Commodore.....**vii** : 790, 792, 796
- Conrad, Charles M.....**vii** : 809
- Conscription, Bureau of.....**viii** : 1318
- Constantinople, taken by crusaders, **iii** : 1169; taken by Turks, 1170.
- Constellation*, man-of-war.....**vi** : 625, 642
- Constitution, the Federal, committee appointed to prepare a draft of, **v** : 326; agreed upon in convention, **vi** : 584; supremacy of, 586; amended, 647;



- amendments proposed by the Hartford convention, 700.
- text of the Federal.....**x**: 2199
- Fort.....**vi**: 498
- Constitution*, frigate, first ship to carry the fifteen-starred-and-striped banner to sea under canvas, **vi**: 482; sent to Tripoli, 638; successful fight with the British ship *Guerrière*, 671-674; a victory by moonlight, 706; used as a training ship at Annapolis, and afterward taken to New York, **vii**: 900; Congress urged to preserve remnants of the, **ix**: 1696.
- Consumption in Australia.....**i**: 283
- Continental army, the, in rags and starving, **vi**: 468.
- fleet, total of vessels lost during the Revolution, **vi**: 573.
- Contreras, Mexico, **vii**: 798, 799; **viii**: 1530, 1534.
- Convention of 1829, to amend the Constitution of Virginia, **ix**: 1672.
- Convict Labor Law, trouble about, in Tennessee, **ix**: 1609.
- Conway Cabal, the.....**vi**: 502
- Cook, Captain, in Australia.....**i**: 292
- Cook, General.....**viii**: 1477
- Cooke, Gen. John E.....**vii**: 1036, 1038
- Cooley, Theodore.....**ix**: 1734
- Coolies, home of the.....**ii**: 532
- Cooper, Anthony Ashley, Earl of Shaftesbury, **v**: 258, 284.
- Institute, New York City, appointment of a committee of seventy at, to investigate the "Tweed Ring," **viii**: 1381; foundation of the, **ix**: 1749.
- Peter, constructs the first locomotive engine, **vi**: 741; sketch of the life of, **ix**: 1748, 1750.
- Adj.-Gen. Samuel, refuses aid to Anderson at Fort Sumter, **vii**: 852, 853
- Walter G .. .. .**ix**: 1577
- Copeland, John.....**v**: 197
- Copenhagen, famous old places in...**ii**: 767
- Copley, Sir Lionel....**v**: 254
- Coppinger, Col. J.....**viii**: 1533
- Copp's Hill, Mass.....**vi**: 442, 444
- Coptic Christianity in Tigré.....**i**: 41
- Church in Abyssinia, **i**: 54; influence of, 54.
- Curiosities .. .. .**i**: 52
- saints, aspirants and monks...**i**: 54
- Copts, domestic life of, **i**: 5; marriage customs of, **i**: 6; origin, racial characteristics of, 5; religion of, 5; the, 5.
- Copyright, the law of,.....**ix**: 1752
- Corbett, "Boston," kills Wilkes Booth, **viii**: 1340.
- Cordova, Spain.....**v**: 39
- Corey, Giles.....**v**: 224
- Corinth, ancient importance of.....**ii**: 665
- Corinth, Miss., events at and in the neighborhood of, during the Civil War, **vii**: 932-940; **viii**: 1213, 1280, 1290.
- Corn Island.....**vi**: 528
- Cornbury, Lord .. .. .**v**: 160, 244, 279
- Cornell, Alonzo B.....**ix**: 1792
- "Cornstalk," Indian Chief....**vi**: 409
- Cornwallis, Lord, attempts to capture General Washington, **vi**: 467, 470, 472; at the siege of Charleston, 550; failure to catch Morgan, 560, 561; at the battle of Guilford Court-House, 562; his contempt for Benedict Arnold, 563; his force weakened by Clinton, 563, 564; fortifies himself at Yorktown, 564; surrender of, 568-570; the Yorktown Centennial celebration, **viii**: 1450.
- Corpus Christi.....**vii**: 787
- Correspondents, newspaper, Spanish outrages on, in Cuba, **ix**: 1845.
- Cortez, landing of, **iv**: 1865; ships burned by, 1867; defeat of, 1868.
- Corwin, Gov. Thomas.....**vii**: 809
- Cosby, Col. William.....**v**: 161
- Cossacks, as light mounted warriors, **ii**: 806; doubtful origin of the, 806; government of the, 807; work of the, in Siberia, 806.
- Costa Rica, mixed Spanish and Carib bloods in, **i**: 411.
- Costa Rica.....**iv**: 1848
- Cottineau, Captain.....**vi**: 539, 543
- Cotton, Rev. John.....**v**: 188
- Cotton-gin, invention of, by Eli Whitney, at Savannah, Ga., **vi**: 604, 605.
- Couch, Gen. D. N., at Seven Pines, **vii**: 1004; in pursuit of Lee, 1032; organizes Pennsylvania militia, 1120; placed under command of Meade, 1133.
- Coudert, Frederick R.....**ix**: 1642
- Robert J.....**viii**: 1487
- Coues, Dr. Elliott.....**viii**: 1429
- Coulson, General.....**vii**: 1096
- Courcel, Baron de.....**ix**: 1722
- Courtlandt family.....**v**: 143
- Covenanters, Scotch, the blue field of "Old Glory" believed to be due to the banner of the, **vi**: 480.
- Covington, Fort.....**vi**: 696, 699
- Cow-worship among the border tribes of Abyssinia, **i**: 42.
- Cox, Gen. Jacob D....**vii**: 1035; **viii**: 1375
- Coxey, J. S., and the "Commonweal Army," **ix**: 1629.
- Cragin, E. F.....**ix**: 1769, 1793
- Craig, Fort.....**vii**: 930
- Craik, Dr.....**vi**: 626, 627
- Crampton's Pass.. ..**vii**: 1039, 1040
- Craney Island, Va.....**vii**: 962, 992
- Cranfil, James B.....**viii**: 1535
- Craven, Capt. Thomas T., in Farragut's attack on New Orleans, **vii**: 970; before Vicksburg, 974.
- Commander Tunis A. M...**viii**: 1240



- Craven, Governor.....**v** : 266  
 ——— Lord.....**v** : 258  
 Crawford, George W., Secretary of War,  
**vii** : 806.  
 ——— William H., Secretary of the Treas-  
 ury, **vi** : 659, 720; Presidential candi-  
 date, 728.  
 Credit Mobilier of America, the, **viii** : 1390,  
 1391.  
 Creedmoor, N. Y.....**ix** : 1688  
 Creek Indian war.....**vi** : 735  
 Creelman, James.....**ix** : 1845  
*Crescent*, frigate.....**vi** : 616  
 Crespo, President, signs Anglo-Venezuelan  
 Treaty, **ix** : 1651.  
 Cresswell, John A. J., Postmaster-General,  
**viii** : 1375.  
 Crevecoeur, Fort.....**v** : 304  
 Crews of the United States warships,  
 courage and endurance of, **x** : 2190-2193  
 Crimean war, causes of, **iv** : 1370; result  
 of, 1638-1640.  
 Cripple Creek, Colo., coal-miners' strike at,  
**ix** : 1621.  
*Cristobal Colon*, sinking of the....**x** : 2017  
 Crittenden, Col. W. L., shot in Cuba, **vii** :  
 814.  
 ——— General, attacks Thomas, **vii** : 915;  
 at Chickamauga, 1075; suspended, 1078.  
 ——— John J.....**vii** : 809  
 Croatan Island.....**iv** : 98  
 ——— Sound.....**vii** : 944  
 Crockett, David.....**vi** : 691; **vii** : 776  
 Croghan, George.....**vi** : 681, 700  
 Crombet, General, lands in Cuba...**ix** : 1714  
 Cromwell, Oliver, sends a fleet to Virginia,  
**vi** : 127; Virginia refuses to acknowl-  
 edge, 193.  
 Cromwell, ability of.....**iv** : 1360-1361  
 Crook, Gen. George, fighting Sioux Indians,  
**viii** : 1406; recommends McKinley for  
 promotion, **ix** : 1664.  
 Crooke, Colonel.....**vii** : 1036  
 Crosby, Lieut. Pierce.....**vii** : 966  
 Cross Keys, Va.....**vii** : 1000  
 Cross Timber Hollow, Mo.....**vii** : 929  
 "Crow Dog," Indian.....**viii** : 1510  
 "Crow Foot," son of "Sitting Bull," **viii** :  
 1509, 1510.  
 Crown Point, France strengthens defenses  
 at, **v** : 327; French forces at, 336; ten  
 thousand men required to capture, 341;  
 plan of campaign against, 351; the  
 campaign of 1759, 359; Amherst takes  
 possession of, 360; captured without  
 bloodshed, **vi** : 436; Burgoyne enlists  
 Indians at, 482; Arnold attempts to  
 reach, 533.  
 Crowninshield, B. W.....**vi** : 659, 720  
 Cruger, John.....**vi** : 402  
 ——— Col. S. V. R.....**ix** : 1792  
 Crusades, origin and purpose of, **iii** : 1077-  
 1080; effect upon the church, 1080.  
 Cræsus, wealth of.....**iii** : 973  
 Cuba, derivation of names, **iv** : 1853, 1854;  
 Spanish sacrifices in, 1855.  
 Cuba, Columbus coasts along northern shore  
 of, **v** : 51; death of De Leon at, 67;  
 Pamphilo de Narvaez sails from, for  
 Florida, 70; De Soto in, 73; General  
 Taylor imports bloodhounds from, to  
 track Seminole Indians, **vi** : 755; Santa  
 Anna banished to, **vii** : 786; expedition  
 of Lopez to, 814; the Cuban question,  
 819; an impetus to filibustering in,  
 830; Cubans declare themselves inde-  
 pendent, **ix** : 1713; the first uprising  
 in, 1714; a plan of campaign formed,  
 1714; strength of the revolutionists,  
 1715; Spanish forces in, 1717; Cuban  
 patriotism, 1718; American friends,  
 1718; Weyler's course in, 1720; guerilla  
 warfare in, 1720; Consul-General Lee  
 in, 1721; natural features of, 1833;  
 repellent characteristics of, 1835; growth  
 of tobacco and sugar in, 1835; coffee  
 estate of, 1835; palms, oranges, and  
 bananas of, 1835, 1836; population of,  
 1837; religion and education in, 1837,  
 1839; leading cities of, 1839; brutality  
 of Spanish rule in, 1839, 1841; revolts  
 in, 1849 *et seq.*; intolerable Spanish  
 burdens imposed on, 1851-1853; the  
 Ten Years' War in, 1853; Spain's  
 broken pledges, 1854; different parties  
 in, 1858, 1859; failure of the trochas in,  
 1860; trochas established by Weyler in,  
 1861, 1862; inhuman policy of Weyler  
 in, 1863; message of President Mc-  
 Kinley concerning devastation in, 1864,  
 1865; American testimony concerning  
 horrors in, 1865; starvation of recon-  
 centrados in, 1866; relief for the dying  
 multitudes of, 1867, 1868; organization  
 of Republican government in, 1872;  
 recognition of the independence of, by  
 the United States, 1880-1882; opening  
 of the war with Spain on account of,  
 1884, 1885; Government of, formally  
 organized, 1872, 1873; invasion of, de-  
 layed, 1901; causes of delay in invad-  
 ing, **x** : 1921, 1922; environment of,  
 by American men-of-war, 1926; first  
 landing of American troops in, 1932.  
 Cubans, ferocity of the.....**x** : 2016  
 Cubans, United States' sympathy for,  
**iv** : 1855.  
 Cub Run.....**viii** : 1199  
 Culpeper, Va., events at, during the Civil  
 War, **vii** : 1020, 1105, 1112, 1121; **viii** :  
 1199, 1214.  
 ——— Court-House.....**vii** : 1019, 1106  
 ——— Lord.....**v** : 134  
 Culp's Hill, Gettysburg, **vii** : 1146, 1148;  
**viii** : 1170.  
 Cumberland, Fort....**v** : 292, 332, 335, 356



- Cumberland, Army of the, **viii**: 1215, 1276, 1288, 1528.  
 — Gap, Tenn. . . . . **vii**: 1074, 1075  
 — Mountains. . . . . **vi**: 616; **vii**: 933  
 — River, **v**: 317, 322; **vi**: 408; **vii**: 915, 922, 1060.  
 — Valley, Pa. . . . . **vii**: 1028, 1131  
*Cumberland*, sloop-of-war, in the Hatteras expedition, **vii**: 901; destruction of the, 949-953; "Old Glory" fluttering from her peak, 958.  
 Cumming, Alfred. . . . . **vii**: 842  
 Cumming's Point. . . . . **vii**: 866, 867  
 Cunningham, Marshall. . . . . **vi**: 557  
 — William. . . . . **vi**: 476  
 Curley, Indian scout. . . . . **viii**: 1404, 1408  
 Currency among the Kaloios. . . . . **i**: 76  
 Curtis, James L. . . . . **viii**: 1487  
 — Judge. . . . . **vii**: 845  
 — Gen. Samuel R. . . . . **vii**: 928-930  
 — William Eleroy. . . . . **ix**: 1550  
 Cushing, Lieut. W. B. . . . . **viii**: 1246  
 — Caleb, Attorney-General, **vii**: 822; chairman of national Democratic convention (1860) at Charleston, S. C., 850  
 — General. . . . . **viii**: 1184, 1185  
 — Judge William. . . . . **vi**: 604, 609  
 — Lieut. W. B., blowing up of the *Albemarle* by, **viii**: 1249-1254.  
 Custer, Gen. George A., at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1191; death of, in the great Sioux massacre. 1406-1410; monument to, 1412.  
 Custis, Daniel Parke, Washington marries widow of, **v**: 358.  
 Cuyler, Lieutenant. . . . . **v**: 380  
*Cyane*, man-of-war. . . . . **vi**: 706, 717  
 Cyrene, founded by Spartans, **iv**: 1696; New Testament mention of philosophers born in, 1582.  
 Czar, origin of title. . . . . **iv**: 1582  
 Czechs, oldest family of the Slavic race, **ii**: 831.

## D

- Dablon, Father. . . . . **v**: 300  
 Dacres, Capt. James R. . . . . **v**: 273; **vi**: 677  
 Dade, Maj. F. L. . . . . **vi**: 754  
 Da Gama, Vasco. . . . . **v**: 35  
 Dahlgren, Admiral J. A., supersedes Du Pont, **vii**: 1089; failure of, to take Fort Sumter, 1091; at Savannah, **viii**: 1292, 1293.  
 — gun. . . . . **vii**: 946, 956, 867  
 Dahomey, causes for the decline of, **i**: 159; despotism in, 157; sacrifices in, 147; snake-worship in, 158; the Amazons of, 158.  
 Dahomey, recent agreement in. . . . **iv**: 1718  
 Dakotas, civilized tribes of the. . . . **i**: 101  
 Dale, Commodore Richard. . . . . **vi**: 534, 538, 542, 638.  
 — Col. Samuel. . . . . **vi**: 703, 704  
 Dale, Sir Thomas. . . . . **v**: 120-124  
*Dale*, man-of-war. . . . . **ix**: 1700  
 Dall, W. H. . . . . **ix**: 1804, 1808  
 Dallas, Alexander, J., Secretary of the Treasury, **vi**: 659.  
 — George M., Vice-President. . . . **vii**: 777  
 D'Allyon, L. Vasquez. . . . . **v**: 67, 68  
 Dalrymple, Colonel. . . . . **vii**: 408  
 Dalton, Ga. . . . . **vii**: 940; **viii**: 1203, 1276  
 Dalzell, Major. . . . . **v**: 381  
 Damaras, the. . . . . **i**: 73  
 Damrosch, Walter, curious strike in orchestra of, **v**: 1619.  
 Dana, General. . . . . **vii**: 1047  
 Danbury, Conn., strikes in. . . . **ix**: 1616-1619  
 Dandridge, Martha. . . . . **ix**: 1673  
 Dane, characteristics of the peasant, **ii**: 765  
 Daniel, Jesuit priest. . . . . **v**: 299  
 — P. V., Justice. . . . . **vii**: 845  
 Daniels, General. . . . . **viii**: 1174  
 Danish, West Indies. . . . . **ix**: 1541  
 Danish language. . . . . **ii**: 772  
 Dante, the last resting place of. . . . **ii**: 692  
 Danvers, Mass. . . . . **v**: 224  
 Dare, Virginia, First English child born in America, **v**: 96.  
 Darien, Ga. . . . . **v**: 69  
 — Fort. . . . . **v**: 292  
 Darius (Codomannus). . . . . **iii**: 940  
 Darling, Fort. . . . . **vii**: 992  
 Darmas, the. . . . . **i**: 73  
 Darrell, Nicholas W. . . . . **vi**: 741  
*Dartmouth*, ship. . . . . **vi**: 412, 414  
 Dauphin Island. . . . . **viii**: 1235  
*Dauphin*, ship. . . . . **vi**: 615  
 Davenport, Rev. John. . . . . **v**: 189  
 David, conquest of, **iii**: 953; establishment of kingdom of Israel under, 953.  
 Davidson, John. . . . . **v**: 317  
 Davila, Peter F. . . . . **v**: 70  
 Davis, Col. B. F. . . . . **vii**: 1110  
 — Colonel. . . . . **vii**: 887  
 — Capt. Charles H. . . . **vii**: 902, 927, 974  
 — David, Justice. . . . . **viii**: 1414  
 — Capt. Isaac. . . . . **vi**: 427  
 — Jefferson, gallantry of, at Buena Vista, **vii**: 794; Secretary of War under Pierce, 822; elected President of the Confederacy, 855, 856; defiance of, in answer to Lincoln's call for troops, 869, 870; Gladstone declares that Davis has "created a nation," 879; notifies Lincoln that he will hang Federal prisoners under certain circumstances, 880; his attitude regarding Kentucky's neutrality, 895; orders fasting and prayer for the Confederacy, **viii**: 1202; alarmed at the fall of Atlanta, 1287; favors putting slaves in the ranks, 1297; the Hampton Roads meeting favored by, 1311; account of the Hampton Roads meeting, 1311-1317; flees from Richmond, 1324; capture of, 1350, 1351;



- released on bail, and prosecution dropped, 1353.
- Gen. Jefferson C., at Pea Ridge, **vii**: 928; at Murfreesboro, 1061; at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1182; furious fighting of his division in N. C., 1320; forces Modoc Indians to surrender, 1406.
- Nicholas ..... **v**: 198
- Rev. Mr., at burial of Washington, **vi**: 627.
- Davost, Jesuit priest ..... **v**: 299
- Dawes Commission ..... **vi**: 422
- William ..... **ix**: 1802
- Dawley, Thomas R. .... **ix**: 1845
- Dawson, Ga. .... **ix**: 1803
- Day, William R., relieves Sherman as Secretary of State, and resigns to act as member of the Spanish Peace Commission, **x**: 2120.
- Dayton, W. L., nominated for Vice-President, **vii**: 838; Minister to France, **iv**: 1267.
- Dead River ..... **vi**: 450
- Sea Expedition ..... **vii**: 944
- Deane, Silas ..... **vi**: 496, 502
- Dearborn, Gen. Henry, **vi**: 634, 664, 679, 682-684.
- Fort ..... **vi**: 668, 721
- De Beaujeau ..... **v**: 334
- Debs, Eugene V., his connection with the great Pullman Car Strike, **ix**: 1622-1625, 1633.
- Decatur, Ala. .... **viii**: 1280, 1284
- Ill. .... **viii**: 1522
- Lieut. James, shot at bombardment of Tripoli, **vi**: 640.
- Stephen, daring exploit of, **vi**: 640; Duel with Barron, 653; apologizes for the carelessness of his gunner, 660; sails to intercept a fleet from Jamaica, 670; fights the *Macedonian* victoriously, 675; takes refuge at New London, Conn., 687; compelled to strike his colors, 708; bravery shown by, in the war with Algiers, 716.
- Declaration of Independence, text of the, **x**: 2195-2198.
- De Campos, Martinez ..... **ix**: 1715-1720
- Deep Bottom River, Va. .... **viii**: 1223, 1225
- Deerfield, Mass. .... **v**: 208, 211, 230-232
- Deerhound*, yacht ..... **viii**: 1270
- Defiance, Fort ..... **vi**: 612
- De Gourgues, Chevalier Dominique, **v**: 90
- De Grasse, Count ..... **vi**: 570
- De Haro Canal ..... **viii**: 1383
- De Kalb, Baron ..... **vi**: 505, 551
- De Kalb*, ship ..... **vii**: 916
- De Lancey, Capt. James ..... **v**: 362
- Delano, Columbus, Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1375.
- De la Pierra, Capt Albert ..... **v**: 85
- Delaplace, Captain ..... **vi**: 435
- De Laundonnière. Capt. René ..... **v**: 86-90
- Delaware Bay, settlement of Swedes on, **v**: 146; outrages by the British in, **vi**: 684.
- River, Walloon settlement on, **v**: 141; crossing of the, by Washington, **vi**: 468; Washington recrosses the, 470; arrival of French fleet, 511; Fitch's steamboat on the, 649; **ix**: 1750.
- De la Warr, Lord ..... **v**: 118, 120
- De Leon, Ponce ..... **v**: 66, 67
- De Lesseps, Count, presents the Bartholdi Statue of Liberty to New York City, **viii**: 1461.
- De Levis, Chevalier ..... **v**: 369
- Delight*, ship ..... **v**: 94
- Del Norte River ..... **vii**: 829
- De Lome, Don Dupuy, Spanish Minister in Washington, forced to resign, **ix**: 1876
- Delphi, alleged origin of the oracle of, **ii**: 663; former wide-spread power of oracle, 664.
- Demerara ..... **ix**: 1644
- De Montcalm, Marquis ..... **v**: 336
- De Monts, Sieur Pierre de Guast, **v**: 73, 104, 105.
- De Narvaez, Pamphilio ..... **v**: 70-72
- Denison, Col. William ..... **vi**: 514
- Denmark, dissensions over religion in, early people of, **iv**: 1511; feudal system established in, century of anarchy in, Sweden and Norway united to, 1512; separation of Sweden from, joins Napoleon against England, reformation established, 1513; loses Norway to Sweden, 1514; prosperity of, robbed of territory by Germany, present government of, 1515; army of, established religion of, 1516.
- Denmark, early inhabitants of, **ii**: 765; present extent of, 765; the sea-going class of, 766.
- Denmark. General Grant visits. **viii**: 1440
- Dent, Julia, married to General Grant, **viii**: 1464.
- Denver, J. W. .... **vii**: 836
- De Pineda, Alvarez ..... **v**: 76
- Derne, capture of Tripolitan city of, **vi**: 642
- De Roberval, Sieur ..... **v**: 82, 83
- De Russy, Fort ..... **viii**: 1204
- Desire*, ship ..... **vi**: 655
- De Soto, Fernando, made governor of Cuba, **v**: 72; plans for the conquest of Florida, 73, 74; wanderings of, 74-76; discovery of the Mississippi River by, 76; death of, 76, 77.
- D'Estaing, Count .... **vi**: 496, 511, 525, 556
- Détour la Plaquemine ..... **vi**: 702
- De Trobriand, General, at Gettysburg, **vii**: 1152; **viii**: 1160, 1166; in New Orleans, 1395.
- Detroit, Mich., French settlement at **v**: 309; plan for the capture of, by Shirley,



- 340, 341: Pontiac's war, 373 *et seq.*;  
England retains possession of, in viola-  
tion of treaty, **vi**: 610.
- River.....**vi**: 665
- Detroit*, cruiser.....**ix**: 1693, 1698
- De Vaudreuil, Chevalier.....**v**: 370
- Devens, Charles, Attorney-General, **viii**:  
1417.
- Devil's Den.....**viii**: 1160, 1166
- Devin, General... ..**vii**: 1152
- Dewey, George, Commodore, leaves Hong-  
kong for the Philippines, **ix**: 1889; ad-  
vance of, against Manila, 1894; an-  
nihilation of the Spanish fleet by, 1895-  
1898 promoted to Rear-Admiral, 1889,  
1898; consummate ability of, **x**: 1947;  
the naval hero of the Spanish war,  
2185; career of, in the Civil War, 2185,  
2186; personal appearance of, 2187; a  
son's tribute to, 2187.
- "De Witt Clinton," the third American  
locomotive, **vi**: 741; **v**: 1828.
- Dexter, Samuel, Secretary of the Treasury,  
**vi**: 634.
- Diamonds in Brazil, discovery of..**iv**: 1771
- Diaz, president, ability of, extent of his  
rule, **iv**: 1876.
- Dikes, construction of the, **ii**: 781; earliest  
builders of the, 780.
- Dickerson, Mahlon, Secretary of the Navy,  
**vi**: 739, 761.
- Dickinson, D. M., Postmaster-General, **viii**:  
1461; on commission to settle damages  
arising out of illegal seizures of British  
vessels in Bering Sea, **ix**: 1726.
- Judge J. M.....**ix**: 1733
- John.....**vi**: 418
- Diego, Fort.....**v**: 294
- Diego, son of Columbus.....**v**: 38, 42, 60
- Dieskau, Baron Ludwig.....**v**: 336-339
- Diligent*, brig.....**vi**: 536
- Dimick, Colonel.....**vii**: 874
- Dingley, Nelson, jr., and the tariff, **ix**:  
1797-1801; reports war-revenue bill to  
the House, 1886.
- Dinwiddie, Gov. Robert.....**v**: 310-321
- Court-House, Va.....**viii**: 1322
- Disco Harbor.....**viii**: 1457
- Discovery*, ship.....**v**: 107
- Dix, Gen. John A., Secretary of the Treas-  
ury, **vii**: 852; Government disavows  
action of; **viii**: 1298.
- Djambi, the Dutch in.....**i**: 201
- Dobbins, James C., Secretary of the Navy,  
**vii**: 822.
- Dobbs Ferry, N. Y.....**vi**: 565, 570
- Dodge, Gen. G. M.....**ix**: 1779, 1792
- Dole Government, the.....**ix**: 1583
- Dolphin*, man-of-war....**vii**: 871; **ix**: 1692,  
1699.
- Dolphins, River of.....**v**: 88
- Dominican Republic, formation of, **iv**:  
1857.
- Dom Pedro, ordering to Europe of, **iv**: 1776;  
abdication of, 1779; deposed, 1782.
- Dom Pedro II, ordered to leave country,  
**iv**: 1783.
- Donaldson, Lieut. Edward.....**vii**: 967
- Orren M.....**ix**: 1825
- Donegal*, frigate.....**viii**: 1264
- Donelson, A. J., nominated for Vice-Presi-  
dent, **vii**: 838.
- Fort, surrender of, to General Grant,  
**vii**: 916-922; Grant's famous "uncon-  
ditional surrender" message to Buck-  
ner, 921.
- Donegan, Col. Thomas.....**v**: 154, 156
- Dongola, agriculture in.....**i**: 22
- Dongolese, anthropologically considered, **i**:  
22; child life among the, 22; contrast  
of ancient and modern conditions  
among the, 22.
- Doniphan, Col. A. W.....**vii**: 796
- Dorchester, England.....**v**: 173
- Heights.....**vi**: 440, 461
- Mass.....**v**: 175, 180
- Dorsey, John W., indicted for defrauding  
the Government, **viii**: 1448.
- Stephen W.....**viii**: 1448
- Doubleday, Gen. Abner, at Antietam, **vii**:  
1045, 1048; at Fredericksburg, 1055;  
at Gettysburg, 1144, 1146, 1150, **viii**:  
1170.
- Dougherty, Captain.....**ix**: 1518
- Douglas, Stephen A., candidate for Presi-  
dential nomination, **vii**: 820; repeal of  
the Missouri Compromise due to, 833;  
replies to Sumner, 837; nominated for  
President, 850; his relations with Lin-  
coln, 860.
- Douglass, Frederick.....**vii**: 848
- Dove*, ship.....**v**: 247
- Dover, N. H.....**v**: 190, 215; **ix**: 1592
- Downes, Commodore John.....**vi**: 750
- Downie, Commodore George.....**vi**: 696
- Doyle, General.....**ix**: 1609
- Drainesville, Va.....**vii**: 891, 1128
- Drake, Bay of.....**ix**: 1576
- Joseph Rodman, an early American  
poet, **vi**: 757; sketch of the life of, **ix**:  
1745.
- Sir Francis, voyages of, **v**: 93; takes  
homesick colonists back to England,  
96; names California New Albion,  
**vii**: 810.
- Drake*, ship.....**vi**: 519, 520
- Drane, Fort.....**vi**: 754
- Drayton, Capt. Percival.....**viii**: 1238
- Drum, Colonel... ..**viii**: 1507
- Drummond, Gov. William.....**v**: 732, 258
- Gen. George C.....**vi**: 695
- Drury's Bluff, Va.....**viii**: 1226
- Druses, classes and government among the,  
**ii**: 470; dress and marriage, 471; Uni-  
tarianism among the, 469.
- Dry Tortugas.....**viii**: 1342



- Duane, W. J., Secretary of the Treasury, **vi**: 739, 743.  
 Dublin, Trinity College in.....**ii**; 856  
 Dubuque, Iowa.....**vii**: 780  
 Duchambon, Governor.....**v**: 236  
 Duck River, Tenn.....**vii**: 1074; **viii**: 1288  
 Dudingston, Lieutenant.....**vi**: 411  
 Dudley, Colonel.....**vi**: 680  
 ——— Gov. Joseph.....**v**: 214  
 Duffié, General.....**vii**: 1108, 1112, 1122  
 Duluth, Minn.....**viii**: 1430  
 ——— and Winnipeg Railroad.....**viii**: 1430  
 Dunfries, Scotland.....**vii**: 1119  
 Duncan, John H.....**ix**: 1769, 1793  
 ——— Major.....**vii**: 931  
 Dunker Church.....**vii**: 1042-1052  
 Dunmore, Gov. J. M.....**vi**: 432  
 ——— Lord, war of.....**vi**: 409  
 Dunn, Lieutenant-Governor.....**viii**: 1391  
 Du Pont, Admiral S. F., commands expedition to Port Royal, **vii**: 901; in the attack on Charleston, S. C., 1087, 1888; superseded by Dahlgren, 1088, 1089.  
 Du Quesne, Fort, Pa., name of, **v**: 323; capture of, by the British, 358; name changed to Fort Pitt, 358.  
 ——— de Menneville, Marquis.....**v**: 321  
 ——— Mills .. .. .**ix**: 1606  
 Durant, T. C.....**viii**: 1390  
*Duras*, ship.....**vi**: 538  
 Dustin Island.....**v**: 219  
 ——— Thomas.....**v**: 217  
 Dutch East India Company.....**v**: 137, 140  
 ——— East Indies.....**vi**: 748  
 ——— Gap.....**viii**: 1228, 1233  
 ——— Guiana.....**ix**: 1541  
 ——— West India Company, **v**: 140, 142, 148, 151, 180, 239.  
 Dutch, cleanliness among the, **ii**: 785; colonies of the, 791; costumes of the, 786; education among the, 783; fishing and navigation among the, 790; home life among the, 787; the sea as an ally of the, 782.  
 Dwight, Timothy, President of Yale, **vi**: 478.  
 Dyaks, characteristics and dress of the, **i**: 196; marriage and burial among the, 198.  
 Dyche, Prof. L. L.....**ix**: 1707  
 Dyer, Mary, Quaker.....**v**: 198

## E

- Eads Jetties, Mississippi River...**viii**: 1429  
 Earliest nations of history.....**iii**: 902  
 Early, Gen. J. A., could have taken Culp's Hill; **vii**: 1148; at Cemetery Hill, **iv**: 1172; fires on Washington City, 1229; "whirling through Winchester," 1230; relieved of command by Lee, 1232; remained "unreconstructed," 1358.  
 East, Department of the.....**ix**: 1585, 1587  
 East India.....**ix**: 1566  
 ——— Indies.....**v**: 56  
 ——— Point.....**viii**: 1282, 1284  
 ——— River, N. Y.....**vi**: 473, 483  
 East Mongols, the.....**i**: 304  
 Eastchurch, Thomas.....**v**: 260  
 Easton, Pa., Indian council at.....**v**: 359  
 Eastport, Conn.....**ix**: 1762  
 ——— Me.....**viii**: 1360  
 ——— Miss.....**viii**: 1344, 1360  
 Eaton, John H.....**vi**: 736, 738  
 ——— Mrs.....**vi**: 738  
 ——— Theophilus.....**v**: 189  
 ——— William.....**vi**: 642  
*Eber*, gunboat.....**viii**: 1490  
 Ebenezer, Ga.....**v**: 290  
 Eckels, Judge Delano.....**vii**: 842  
 Eckert, Col. T. T.....**viii**: 1312  
 Ecorcé River, Mich.....**v**: 375  
 Ecuador.....**ix**: 1541, 1556, 1772  
 Ecuador, early history of, **iv**: 1792; Spanish yoke resisted, 1793; republic proclaimed, 1794; earthquake in, 1795.  
 Ecuador, advanced stage of civilization in, **ii**: 438.  
 Ecuyer, Captain.....**vi**: 388  
 Edenton, N. C.....**v**: 258  
 Edgar Thompson Steel Works.....**ix**: 1598  
 Edict of Nantes, effect of, **iii**: 1259; revocation of, effect of, 1259, 1261.  
 Edinburgh, historical relics in, **ii**: 854; the home of John Knox in, 853; University at, 854.  
*Edinburgh Review*, reasons given by the, for Cuba's revolt in 1868, **ix**: 1851.  
 Edison, Thomas A., marvelous discoveries of, **ix**: 1548; sketch of the life of, 1750, 1751.  
 Edmunds, George F., on Electoral Commission Bill committee, **viii**: 1414; author of the anti-polygamy law, 1448.  
 Eduardy, Indian scout.....**viii**: 1477  
 Edward, Fort....**v**: 338, 339, 344, 345, 346  
 Edwards Ferry.....**viii**: 1248  
 Effingham, Lord.....**v**: 134  
 Egan, Patrick.....**viii**: 1499, 1500  
 Egypt, great antiquity of, **iii**: 905; its mythological history, 906; invention of hieroglyphics in, pyramids of, established government before Abraham, 907; ancient dynasties of, 909; becomes a Roman province, Christianity united with astrology and magic, 912; French conquest of, British expel French from, conquered by Turks, 913.  
 Egypt, **i**: 2; early canal building in, 2; market day in, 20; modern inhabitants of, 4; schools in, 15; the Fellaheen, 10; the Nile and, 7; Egyptian wives, 12.  
 Elamites, invasion of Chaldea by...**iii**: 928  
 Elberon, N. J., Garfield bound for, when assassinated, **viii**: 1444.



- El Caney, situation of, **ix**: 1976; capture of, 1977-1982.
- Electoral College, entrance of a third party into, **viii**: 1536.
- Commission Bill.....**viii**: 1414, 1470
- Eliot, John, "Apostle of the Indians," **v** 200.
- Elizabeth, reign of.....**iv**: 1357, 1359.
- Elizabeth City, N. J.....**vii**: 945
- Islands.....**v**: 102
- Queen.....**v**: 93, 95, 164, 242
- River.....**vii**: 871, 949, 960
- Elizabethport, N. J.....**vi**: 594
- Elizabethtown, Can...**v**: 240, 242; **ii**: 549
- Elk Lake.....**viii**: 1432, 1433
- River.....**vi**: 498
- Elkins, Stephen B.....**viii**: 1489
- Elliott, General.....**vii**: 1116
- Ellis, Governor.....**v**: 346
- Ellison, member of Greely expedition, **viii**: 1457.
- Ellsworth, Oliver, Chief Justice...**vi**: 620
- Elmira, N. Y.....**vi**: 527
- El Puerto de los Hidalgos.....**ix**: 1552
- Elsworth, Annie.....**vii**: 775
- Ely, Colonel.....**vii**: 1116
- Ely's Ford.....**vii**: 1094
- Emancipation Proclamation, Lincoln's genius in issuing the, **vii**: 861; issued after answer to prayer, 1059.
- Embargo Act.....**vi**: 654; repeal of, 659
- Emerson, Ralph Waldo, sketch of the life of, **ix**: 1738.
- Emigrant Aid Society.....**vii**: 834
- Emmettsburg, Md., events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 1134, 1143, 1145, 1148, 1152; **ix**: 1154-1162, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1177, 1192, 1194.
- Emory, Gen. William K.....**viii**: 1394
- Empire State.....**vi**: 629
- Enders, John.....**viii**: 1302
- Endicott, Captain.....**vi**: 748, 749
- John.....**v**: 174, 175, 224
- W. C., Secretary of War...**viii**: 1461
- Endicott*, brig.....**vi**: 749
- Engineers, Brotherhood of.....**viii**: 1420
- England, a mother of nations, extent of her colonies and dependencies, origin of name, **iv**: 1342; early inhabitants of, resistance of, toward Rome, 1343; Roman occupation of, 1344; Saxons and Angles settle in, Christianity gains access to, 1345, 1346; Danish invasion of, united kingdom established by Egbert, 1346; Saxon power at height in, Saxon kingdom succeeded by Danish, 1347; William of Normandy becomes king of, 1348; blending of European and English forms in, 1348, 1349; prosperous reign of Henry I, 1350; barons secure Magna Charta, 1350, 1351; parliament established in, 1352; serfdom abolished in, opposition to Romish church in, 1353; parliament subordinate to king, Renaissance in, 1355; opposition to, and reaction in favor of, Romanism, 1356, 1357; union of Protestantism and nationalism in, 1357; civil war in, 1359, 1360; ruled by Cromwell, 1360, 1361; restoration in, disastrous reign of Charles II, 1362; William of Orange becomes king of, end of Stuart dynasty in, 1363; growth of constitutional government in, present government of, 1364; advantages party government in, ocean supremacy of, part taken in Napoleon's downfall by, 1367; power of people in, modern reforms in, 1368; alliance with France, 1371; late important acts of parliament, 1372, 1373; gains control of Egypt, 1373; Ireland's failure: 1373, 1374; increased good-will toward United States 1376.
- England, country inns in, **ii**: 847; historic castles in, homes of literary men in, 845; legends of King Arthur in, 945; Roman ruins in, Shakespeare's Avon in, 846; the ancestors of America in, 847; the forest of death in, 844.
- English, William H.....**viii**: 1441
- Enos, Colonel.....**vi**: 450
- Enterprise*, frigate....**vi**: 625, 638; 639, 687
- Epoch of discovery, the.....**v**: 3
- Epochs in American history.....**v**: 3-10
- Equal Rights Party.....**viii**: 1487
- Eric the Red.....**v**: 14-17, 38; **ix**: 1554
- Ericson, Leif.....**ix**: 1563
- Ericsson, John, the screw propeller introduced by, **vi**: 748; construction of the *Monitor*, **vii**: 956; takes contract for a fleet of ironclads, 962.
- Erie (Presque Isle).....**v**: 311
- Canal.....**vi**: 732
- Fort.....**vi**: 694-696; **viii**: 1360
- Lake, Virginia claims all country between her western borders and, **v**: 310; Perry's great victory on, **vi**: 688
- strike on the....**viii**: 1420; **ix**: 1608
- town of.....**vi**: 385
- Esar-haddon, reign of, **iii**: 936; league against by kings of Babylon and Media, 938.
- Esquimaux, Frederick the, in Greely expedition, **viii**: 1454-1458.
- Esquimaux, beliefs of the, **i**: 361; boats, 364; characteristics of the, 351; Christianity among the, 361-363; costumes of the, 352; expulsion of by the Algonquins, 351; houses, 359; hunting by the, 356; sledges of the, 356; as a marine hunter, 355; trading journeys among the, 358; unwritten laws of the, 363; weapons of the, 355; winter season among the, 360.



Esquimaux, **vii**: 316; **ix**: 1545, 1705, 1708-1711.

Essequibo River.....**ix**: 1639

*Essex*, frigate, put in commission, **vi**: 653; saved by Midshipman Farragut, 671; exploits of the, 705; General Grant on the, **vii**: 916; blowing up of the *Arkansas*, 975.

Esther, Indian Queen.....**vi**: 515

Ethiopia, ancient and modern, **i**: 21; the parent of Nubia, 21; unorganized, 28

Etherington, Captain.....**vi**: 385

Etowah, Ala.....**vii**: 941; **viii**: 1276

—— Mountains.....**viii**: 1278

—— River.....**viii**: 1278

Eugene, Prince of Savoy.....**v**: 282

Eulate, Captain, his account of the destruction of Cervera's fleet, **x**: 2011, 2012.

Euphrates River.....**v**: 35

Euphrates, the river.....**i**: 4

Europe, importance of, **iii**: 1071; early history of, Greek and Roman influence upon, 1071, 1072; influence of Christianity upon, 1072; extinction of Western empire of Rome, 1074; history, nine periods of, 1074; union of church and state in, 1075; kings and popes at variance, 1076; causes of crusades, 1077, 1079; effect of crusades upon, 1080; intellectual movement in, 1081, 1083; Turkish power in, 1084; reformation in, 1084, 1088; American independence acknowledged by, 1091, 1092; Napoleon's overthrow, 1093; European civilization, influence of, **ix**: 1829.

*Eurydice*, warship.....**vi**: 660

Eustis, William.....**vi**: 659

Eutaw Springs.....**vi**: 564

Evans, Capt. "Bob," of the *Iowa*, declines to take the sword of Captain Eulate, of the *Vizcaya*, **x**: 2005; sketch of the life of, 2173-2181; chivalry of, as shown to Eulate, 2171; "Fighting Bob," a distasteful appellation, 2181.

—— Colonel.....**vii**: 884, 891

—— John.....**v**: 278, 279

Evarts, W. M., Secretary of State, **viii**: 1417

Everett, Edward.....**vii**: 809, 819, 850

"Ever Faithful Isle, The," how Cuba acquired the name of, **ix**: 1849.

Ewell, Gen. Richard S., at Bull Run, **vii**: 887; in the second Confederate invasion, 1112-1126; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1147, 1149, 1152; **viii**: 1155, 1171-1176, 1192; skirmish with A. P. Hill, 1199; at Orange Court-House and Wilderness Run, 1215, 1216; a singular "concert," 1326.

Ewing, Thomas, first Secretary of the Interior, **vii**: 806; W. T. Sherman under the care of, **viii**: 1526.

Exclusion Act.....**ix**: 1818

Eyre, Colonel.....**ix**: 1546

## F

Fairchild, Charles S.....**viii**: 1461

—— General.....**vii**: 1038

Fairfax Court-House, Va., **viii**: 882, 978, 1025, 1119.

—— Lieut. D. M.....**vii**: 906, 909, 911

—— Lord.....**v**: 315, 316

Fairfield, Conn.....**v**: 186; **vi**: 526

—— Ohio.....**ix**: 1660

—— Va.....**vii**: 1134; **viii**: 1193, 1197

Fairmont Park, Philadelphia.....**viii**: 1402

Fair Oaks, Va.....**vii**: 1004, 1006, 1014, 1015

Falcom Harbor.....**ix**: 1703

*Falcon*, ship.....**ix**: 1703

Fallen Timbers, Wayne's victory at, **vi**: 612

Fall River, Mass., great strikes at, **ix**: 1593, 1594.

Falmouth, England.....**v**: 102

—— Me.....**vi**: 461, 531

—— Va., incorporated, **v**: 135; events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 1020, 1102, 1114, 1119; **viii**: 1214.

Faneuil Hall, Boston.....**vi**: 405, 461

Farmville, Va.....**viii**: 1530

Farnsworth, General.....**viii**: 1177

Farragut, David Glascoe, bravery as a midshipman, **vi**: 671, 705; in command of the Orleans fleet, **vii**: 964; his fights at New Orleans, 965-973; at Vicksburg, 974, 1066; at Mobile, **viii**: 1235-1244; leaves for the North, 1248; death of, 1386.

Farrand, Admiral.....**viii**: 1345

Fava, Baron,.....**viii**: 1498

*Favorite*, ship.....**vii**: 704

Fayal, naval fight in harbor of, **vi**: 710-715

Fear, Cape.....**v**: 103

Feather Workers' Union, strike of the, **ix**: 1599.

Féchet, Captain.....**vii**: 1508

Federal Hill, Md.....**vi**: 873

Feejee cannibals, **i**: 222; dress, 220; society, 221.

Feejee Islands, the.....**i**: 220

Fellaheen, the, **i**: 10; dress of the, 11; deceptions of the, 11; domestic life and customs, 13; former history of the, 143.

Fenians, invasion of Canada by, **viii**: 1360

Fenwick, John.....**v**: 243

Ferdinand, King of Spain, **v**: 39, 42, 50-56

Ferguson, Col. Patrick.....**vi**: 552

Ferrero, General.....**vii**: 1052

Fetich worship, among the Papuans, **i**: 245; in Dahomey, 159; in Loango, 132; in Upper Guinea, 147.

Fezzan, inhabitants of, **iv**: present struggles of, government of, 1696.

Field, Cyrus W., connection with the first Atlantic cable, **vii**: 845; **ix**: 1749.

—— General.....**viii**: 1329

—— Stephen J., Justice.....**viii**: 1414

Fields, James G.....**viii**: 1535



- Fife, Duchess of.....**viii** : 1573  
 Fillmore, Millard, nominated for Vice-President, **vii** : 804 ; becomes President, 809 ; nominated for Presidency by native Americans, 838 ; death of, **viii** : 1386 ; delivered no inaugural, **ix** : 1538 ; vote for, 1657 ; one of only three Vice-Presidents nominated for the Presidency, 1672.  
 — Mrs. Millard (Abigail Powers), **ix** : 1676.  
 Finch, Judge F. M.....**viii** : 1470  
 Finnegan, General.....**viii** : 1212  
 Finns, the.....**ii** : 396 ; **v** : 146  
 Fingoes, the money-making tribe of the, **i** : 90.  
 Finnic race, in n. w. Siberia.....**i** : 310  
 Finns, ancient, **i** : 314 ; characteristics of the, 318 ; dress and castes of the, 317 ; exploits and progress of the, 316 ; poetry and music among the, 316 ; language of the, 314.  
 Fish, Hamilton, Secretary of State, **viii** : 1375 ; commissioner on the Canadian fisheries question, 1383.  
 — Hamilton, Jr., death of,....**x** : 1970  
 Fisher, Fort.....**viii** : 1253, 1254  
 — Mary, Quaker.....**v** : 196  
 Fisher's Hill, Va., Gen. Early at, **viii** : 1231 ; McKinley at, **ix** : 1663.  
 Fisk, Gen. Clinton B.....**viii** : 1487  
 — James.....**viii** : 1376  
 Fiske, John.....**viii** : 1743  
 Fitch, John, his early steamboat on the Delaware, **vi** : 649 ; **v** : 1750.  
 Five Forks, Va.....**viii** : 1322 ; **ix** : 1585  
*Flambeau*, man-of-war.....**vi** : 625  
 Flamborough Head.....**vi** : 539  
 Flanders, inhabitants of, feudatory to king of France, **iv** : 1539 ; cities of, disputed successions in, takes part in crusades, liberty, and self-government of cities, 1540 ; annexed to France, cities of, in alliance with England, 1541 ; industries of, 1641 ; divided among other powers, yielded by France to Spain, civil war in, 1542.  
 Flanders, war in.....**v** : 282, 351  
 Flatheads, home of the.....**i** : 371  
 Fleetwood Hill, Pa.....**viii** : 1108, 1110  
 Fletcher, Gov. Benjamin.....**v** : 158, 278  
 — Francis.....**ix** : 1576  
 Flint Hill, Va.....**vii** : 1115, 1117, 1118  
 Florence, famous bridge of, **ii** : 696 ; Michael Angelo's works in, 692 ; palaces in, 694 ; the great cathedral of, 691 ; the Ostrogoths and, 686.  
 Florence, Italy, Gen. Grant visits, **viii** : 1440  
 Florida, discovery of.....**iv** : 1758  
*Florida*, Confederate privateer, **vii** : 1084 ; **viii** : 1256, 1260,  
 Flower, Gov. R. P.....**ix** : 1609  
 Floyd, Capt. Robert.....**vi** : 710-714  
 Floyd, John B., Secretary of War, **vii** : 840 ; his removal of Col. Gardiner from Fort Sumter, 852 ; plans to capture Kanawha Valley, 890 ; deprived of command, 921.  
 Flushing, L. I., the British forces at, **vi** : 473 ; in Greater New York, **ix** : 1688,  
 Flusser, Lieutenant.....**viii** : 1249  
 Folger, Charles J.....**viii** : 1446  
 Fontainebleau, historic events at....**ii** : 727  
 Foote, Andrew H.....**vii** : 916, 920, 922, 926  
 Foraker, Senator John B., author of the joint resolutions passed by Congress recognizing the independence of Cuba, **ix** : 1880.  
 Forbes, Gen. John.....**v** : 356, 357  
 — Gen. Joseph.....**v** : 351  
 Force Bill, the.....**viii** : 1384  
 Ford, Colonel.....**vii** : 1033, 1039  
*Forest Queen*, gunboat.....**vii** : 1067  
*Forfarshire*, steamer.....**ix** : 1543  
 Forks, North and South.....**vii** : 996  
 Formosa, the tribes of.....**ii** : 576  
 Forrest, Gen. N. B., at Okolona, **viii** : 1203 ; his aid to Sherman, 1280 ; drawn into a stampede at Murfreesboro, 1288 ; at Selma, 1344 ; grave of, **ix** : 1763.  
 Forsyth, John.....**vi** : 739, 761  
 — Colonel.....**viii** : 1512, 1513, 1521  
 Fort, Judge J. F.....**ix** : 1667  
 Forty Fort.....**vi** : 513  
 Forum, original use of the.....**ii** : 684  
 Foster, Charles, Secretary of the Treasury, **viii** : 1489.  
 — General, appointed military governor of New-Berne, **vii** : 945 ; succeeds Burnside, 1082.  
 Fountain of Youth, De Leon in search of, **v** : 66.  
 Foulahs, civilization of the, **i** : 144 ; high regard in which they are held, 143 ; origin and religion of the, 142 ; present distribution of the, 143.  
 Foxes, the.....**i** : 375  
 Fox, George.....**v** : 196, 255, 268, 274  
 — River.....**v** : 300  
 France, beginning of French history, **iii** : 1240 ; new type of civilization in, accepts Roman civilization, first historian of, 1250 ; barbarian invasion of, empire of, passes to Franks, 125 ; Carolingian dynasty established in, 1251 ; regulation of feudal system in, 1252 ; enmity of, against England, recovers lost territory from England, council of state established in, persecution in, England claims throne in, 1253 ; kingly rule extended in, 1254 ; defeated by England, repels England, 1255 ; Protestant reformation strengthened monarchy in, 1257 ; how weakened, 1258 ; Protestants expelled from, 1259 ; exhausted by war of Spanish Succession, under Louis XV, 1262 ;



- destruction of feudalism in, 1265 ; condition of, under Louis XVI, relation of nobles to peasants in, 1267 ; alliance of, with the United States, 1270 ; at war with England, effect of American Independence upon, 1271 ; extravagant financial policy in, 1275 ; states-general summoned, 1279 ; regulation of states-general by Necker, 1279, 1280 ; states-general united in one national assembly, 1284 ; revolution in Paris, 1286 ; revolution extends in, ancient abuses swept away by Assembly, 1288 ; opposition of clergy to revolution, 1294 ; Louis XVI accepts new constitution of, 1297 ; effects of revolution upon Europe, 1298, 1300 ; declared a republic, 1304 ; reign of terror in, 1305, 1306 ; under the Directory, Napoleon becomes first consul of, 1306 ; defeat of Austria and Russia by, Napoleon crowned emperor of, 1307 ; Prussia conquered by, 1308 ; defeat of French armies by Wellesley, invasion of Spain by, 1309 ; Austria defeated by, 1310 ; invasion of Russia by Napoleon, 1311 ; allied Europe attacks Napoleon, 1312, 1313 ; defeat and abdication of Napoleon, 1314 ; restoration of Napoleon to power, restoration of Bourbons, 1315 ; retreat of French army from Moscow, 1312, 1313 ; republic established in, 1317 ; allied with Italy, 1318 ; defeated by Prussia, 1318-1322 ; third republic established in, 1322 ; courts of, 1326 ; republicanism firmly established in, 1327, 1328 ; resentment against Jews in, 1331 ; public interest in "Dreyfus case," 1331-1334.
- France, British resorts in, **ii** : 727 ; marriage customs in, 718.
- France, Charles the Simple, of, **v** : 14, 18, 40, 54.
- Francis I.....**v** : 79
- David B.....**ix** : 1538
- Franco-Prussian War, the, heaviest loss by German regiment in, **vii** : 1078 ; Sheridan a spectator of, **viii** : 1487.
- Frankfort, Ky...**vii** : 933
- Franklin, or Frankland, formation of the State of, **vi** : 582 ; **ix** : 1726.
- Benjamin, in the Albany Congress, **v** : 326 ; supplies Washington's army with food, etc., 332 ; an officer in the military service, 341 ; his estimate of population in 1766, **vi** : 393 ; at Carpenter's Hall, Philadelphia, 436 ; on committee to frame declaration of independence, 465, 466 ; Commissioner at Versailles, 576 ; agreement upon the Constitution, 584 ; part taken by, in the preliminary treaty framed at Versailles, 620 ; experiments with lighting, **vii** : 775.
- Franklin Crossing, Va.....**vii** : 1106
- House. Cherry Street, New York, Washington's home on, **vi** : 597, 599.
- James B., brother of Benjamin, published the *New England Courant* (1721), **v** : 238.
- Sir John, sails to find an open polar sea, and is lost, **vii** : 816.
- Lady, expeditions of search fitted out by, **vii** : 816.
- Tennessee, fierce battle at...**ix** : 1728
- William, son of Benjamin, last royal governor of New Jersey, **v** : 245.
- General W. B., in a fight on the Pamunkey, **vii** : 988 ; at Fair Oaks, 1007, 1014 ; at the second battle of Bull Run, 1025 ; at Burkettsville, 1032 ; in the approach to Sharpsburg, 1035 ; at Crampton's Pass, 1039 ; Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1047 ; at Fredericksburg, 1055, 1093 ; at Alexandria, La., **viii** : 1204.
- Franz Josef Land.....**ix** : 1711
- Fraser, Gen. Simeon.....**vi** : 494
- Frederic, Fort.....**v** : 359
- Frederica, Ga.....**v** : 292, 295
- Frederick, Md., events at, during the Civil War, **vii** : 1131, 1132, 1134.
- City, events at, during the Civil War, **vii** : 1028-1035.
- Fredericksburg, Va., incorporation of, **v** : 135 ; events at, during the Civil War, **vii** : 996, 998, 1001, 1008, 1019, 1025, 1054, 1057, 1092, 1094, 1101, 1119, 1143 ; **viii** : 1203, 1216, 1219.
- Fredericktown, Ohio.....**vi** : 684
- Free Soil Party, the.....**vii** : 804
- Free Traders, Company of.....**v** : 269
- Frelinghuysen, Frederick T., on Committee on the Electoral Commission Bill, **viii** : 1414 ; Secretary of State, 1446.
- Theodore.....**vii** : 777
- Fremont, John C., conquest of California by, **vii** : 794 ; exploring expeditions to Pacific coast, 812 ; summary of work done by, 825-830 ; nominated for President, 838 ; places Missouri under martial law, 892 ; had little military ability, 895 ; at Cross Keys, 1000 ; his corps a part of the Army of Virginia, 1009 ; second nomination for the Presidency, **viii** : 1296.
- French, complex stock of the, **ii** : 718 ; fine language and literary lights of the, 738.
- French, General, at Gaines's Mill, **vii** : 1013 ; at Antietam, 1048, 1051, 1053 ; at Harper's Ferry, 1131, 1134 ; **viii** : 1198.
- French and Indian War, **vi** : 416, 421, 455
- Mills.....**vi** : 696
- French Guinea.....**iv** : 1719
- French Congo and Gaboon...**iv** : 1717, 1718
- French possessions in Africa, names of, **iv** : 1717.
- French Sudan.....**iv** : 1711



Frenchtown, Mich. .... **vi** : 680, 684  
 Frick, H. C. .... **ix** : 1602, 1605, 1606  
 Friedland, battle of. .... **iii** : 1308  
 Friendly Islands, the. .... **i** : 220  
 Friends, or Quakers, origin of the name, and character of the sect, **v** : 196; arrival of the founder of the sect, 254; their opposition to the establishment of the Church of England in North Carolina, 264; ready to die, but not to fight, for their belief, 279; located in Pennsylvania, 281; **vi** : 324; left their imprint in Pennsylvania and West Jersey, 396.  
*Friendship*, ship. .... **vi** : 748, 750, 753  
 Frieslanders. .... **v** : 12  
 Frizelburg, Md. .... **vii** : 1134, 1136, 1145  
 Frobisher, Martin. .... **v** : 92  
*Frolic*, brig. .... **vi** : 674  
 Fronde, war of, in France. .... **iii** : 1259, 1260  
 Front Royal, Va. .... **vii** : 996, 998, 1115  
 Frontenac, Count Louis. .... **v** : 216 302  
 ——— Fort, Can., **v** : 302, 803, 328, 235, 341, 354, 359.  
 Fry, Joshua. .... **v** : 322-324  
 Fuca's Strait. .... **viii** : 1383  
 Fuegians, food and weapons of the, **ii** : 415; mimicry and religion of the, 415; the unambitious tribe of the, 414.  
 Fulton, Robert, constructor of the first steamboat, **vi** : 648, 649.  
 Funchal, Madeira. .... **viii** : 1258  
 Fundy, Bay of. .... **v** : 104, 216, 232, 329  
 Fur, American, Company. .... **vi** : 844  
 ——— seal industry, complications with Great Britain concerning the, **ix** : 1722  
 Fyffe, Lieutenant. .... **ix** : 1614

## G

Gabarus Bay. .... **v** : 234, 325  
 Gadsden, Col. James. .... **vi** : 481  
 Gage, Lyman J., Secretary of the Treasury, **ix** : 1680.  
 ——— Gen. Thomas, ambuscaded by Indians, **v** : 334; military governor of Massachusetts, **vi** : 404, 416, 417; part taken by, in the Massachusetts revolt, 418-424; superseded by Howe, 445, 461.  
 Gaines, Gen. E. P., at Fort Erie, **vi** : 695; in the Seminole war, 722.  
 ——— Fort. .... **viii** : 1235, 1243, 1248  
*Gaines*, gunboat. .... **viii** : 1235  
 Gaines' Cross-Roads, Va. .... **vii** : 1115  
 ——— Mills, Va. .... **vii** : 1012, 1013  
 Gainesboro, Tenn. .... **vii** : 916  
 Galena, Ill. .... **viii** : 1464  
 Gallatin, Albert, helps to organize rebellion in Pennsylvania and Virginia, **vi** : 614; Secretary of the Treasury, 634, 658; commissioner in the Treaty of Ghent, 704.  
 Galileo, home of. .... **i** : 690  
 Gallas, characteristics and racial history of the, **i** : 56; home life of the, 59; horses of the, 58; in Abyssinia 40; northern tribes of the, 63; omens among the, 60; surgery among the, 61; tribal government among the, 61; war food of the, 61.  
 Gallinger, Senator T. H., witnesses Spanish atrocities in Cuba, **ix** : 1865.  
 Galveston, Tex., **vii** : 912, 1082; **viii** : 1266  
 ——— Bay. .... **v** : 308  
 Gambetta, statesmanship of. .... **iii** : 1329  
 Gambia, present condition of. .... **iv** : 1716  
 Gambia River. .... **i** : 141  
 Gambier, Lord. .... **vi** : 704  
 Gamble, General. .... **vii** : 1152  
 ——— Gov. H. R. .... **vi** : 892  
 Ganda, the city of. .... **i** : 144  
 Gannett, Henry. .... **ix** : 1811, 1817-1820  
 Gansevoort, Gen. Peter. .... **vi** : 481  
 Garibaldi, efforts to free Italy by, **iii** : 1196, 1197.  
 Garay, Blasco de. .... **vi** : 648  
 Garcia, Gen. Calixto, next in command, in Cuba, to Gomez, **ix** : 1863; in consultation with Shafter and Sampson, **x** : 1941; prevents Spanish interference with landing of American troops in Cuba, 1964; in the fight at El Caney, 1977; refuses to enter Santiago while under the rule of Spanish officials, 2043; offended at the course of Shafter at Santiago, 2046-2050.  
 Gardiner, General. .... **vii** : 1071  
 ——— Major. .... **vi** : 524  
 Gardner, Colonel. .... **viii** : 852  
 ——— Julia. .... **ix** : 1675  
 Garfield, James A., chairman of House Committee on Electoral Commission Bill, **viii** : 1414; becomes President, 1841; sketch of the life of, 1442, 1443; war record of, 1444; offends Conkling, Platt, and others, 1444; assassination of, 1444-1446; length of his inaugural address, **ix** : 1538.  
 ——— Mrs. James A. (Lucretia Rudolph), **ix** : 1678.  
 Garland, Augustus H., elected Governor of Arkansas, **viii** : 1399; made Attorney-General, 1461.  
 Garlick's Landing. .... **vii** : 1008  
 Garlington, Lieutenant. .... **viii** : 1453  
 Garnett, Gen. R. S., in Western Virginia, **vii** : 875, 890; at Gettysburg, **viii** : 1181, 1183; among the "unknown" dead, **ix** : 1763.  
 Garrison, William Lloyd. .... **vi** : 766  
 Gary, James A., Postmaster-General, **ix** : 1680; succeeded by Charles E. Smith, **x** : 2120.  
 Gaspé country. .... **v** : 79  
*Gaspé*, schooner. .... **vi** : 410-412  
 Gaspereaux, Post. .... **v** : 329  
 Gates, Gen. Horatio, supersedes Schuyler, **vi** : 491; cowardice, meanness, jealousy,



- and timidity of, 492; opposition to Arnold, 494, 495; Burgoyne's surrender to, 495; an incompetent adjutant-general, 502; plots to displace Washington, 502; superseded by Greene, 552.  
 — Sir Thomas.....**v**: 103, 118-122
- Gatewood, Lieut. C. B., bravery shown by, in inducing Geronimo to surrender, **viii**: 1478-1481.
- Gauchos, influence of Spanish blood among the, **ii**: 449; present condition of the, 450; the bolas and tasso among the, 448.
- Gaulev River, Va.....**vi**: 890
- Gay, William W.....**ix**: 1845
- Gaylor, Bishop.....**ix**: 1729
- Geary, Gen. J. W., Governor of Kansas, **vii**: 836; at Manassas Junction, 998; at Gettysburg, 1149; **viii**: 1158, 1176.
- Gellingwater, Martin.....**vi**: 547
- Gem Springs, Va.....**vii**: 1123, 1128
- General Armstrong*, privateer, brave fight of the, in Fayal harbor, **vi**: 710-714.
- General Lovell*, steamer.....**vii**: 927
- General Monk*, sloop-of-war.....**vi**: 572
- General Price*, gunboat.....**vii**: 1067
- General Rusk*, gunboat.....**vii**: 912
- Genesee*, ship.....**vii**: 1066
- Genet, "Citizen".....**vi**: 613, 614  
 — Harry.....**viii**: 1381
- Geneva, Switzerland, John Calvin's death at, **v**: 84; the Tribunal of Arbitration on Alabama Claims meets at, **viii**: 1383.
- Geneva, picturesque location of.....**ii**: 697
- Genghis, Khan, **i**: 304; conquests of, **iii**: 990, 991.
- Genoa, Italy, a rival for the commerce of India, **v**: 35; monument to Columbus erected in, **vi**: 60; death of James Smithson at, **vi**: 781.
- Genoa, early days of, **ii**: 697; fine buildings of, 698; varying fortunes of, 697.
- George, Fort, N. Y., **v**: 354; **vi**: 596, 683, 695.  
 — I, of England.....**v**: 267, 283  
 — II, of England.....**v**: 233, 284  
 — III, of England, mental malady of, **vi**: 401; deaf to the prayers of America, 418; storms in vain, 570.  
 — Lake.....**v**: 338, 345, 352, 354
- Georgetown, D. C., ovation to Washington at, **vi**: 593; sacked by Cockburn, 684
- Georgia, Confederate privateer...**viii**: 1260
- Georgian Bay.....**v**: 299; **vi**: 701
- Germaine, Lord George.....**vi**: 483
- Germans, characteristics of the early, **ii**: 740; Charlemagne's rule over the, 740; compulsory military service among the, 741; drinking and songs of the students, 743; education among the, 742; folk-lore among the, 756; origin of name, 740; present government of the, 741; student life among the, 745.
- Germania Ford.....**viii**: 1216, 1217
- Germany, earliest information of, names of territory in, **iv**: 1427; ancient tribes of, Roman invasion of, Romans expelled from, 1427; Roman empire invaded, 1428; Charlemagne consolidates empire, 1429; papal power in, five nations in, pre-eminence of Franks in, 1430; extension of supremacy in, Henry IV's humiliation by Gregory VII, 1432; engages in crusades, 1433; disorder and anarchy in, 1434; privileges of electors established in, invaded by Turks, 1436; Anabaptist uprising in, 1437; toleration granted by Ferdinand, Thirty Years' war in, effects upon, overrun by Turks, 1438; contested succession in, Seven Years' war in, reforms inaugurated by Joseph II, 1439; at mercy of Napoleon, 1440; German confederation, 1441; republican insurrections crushed in, 1442; Prussia becomes head of federation, 1445; North German parliament convoked, 1446; French defeat at Gravelotte, Napoleon surrenders to William I at Sedan, siege of Paris by German Army, 1448, king of Prussia declared emperor, present government of, 1449; table of kings, 1450; spread of Socialism, 1452; increased military expenditure in, a member of triple alliance, 1454; Bismarck's dismissal, 1455; reconciliation of William II and Bismarck, 1457; Samoan treaty with U. S., 1456; William's "divine right" claims, Chinese port seized, 1458; Emperor's Palestine visit, 1459; possessions in Africa, name of, area of, 1720, 1721.
- Germany, agriculture in, **ii**: 752; freedom given students in, 743; good effects of secret student societies in, 744; governmental control of the forests of, 755; the universities of, 743; mysterious black forest in, 755; student duels in, 746.
- Germantown*, man-of-war.....**vi**: 871
- Geronimo, Indian Chief, spreads desolation along the frontier, **viii**: 1473-1476; pursuit and capture of, by Gen. Miles, 1478-1482.
- Gerry, Elbridge, appointed commissioner to settle disputes with France, **vi**: 622; Vice-President, 669.
- Getty, Lieut. G. W.....**viii**: 1516
- Gettysburg, Pa., Lincoln's speech at, **vii**: 861; **viii**: 1343; the story of the great battle at, **vii**: 1135-1152; **viii**: 1153-1191
- Ghent, Treaty of.....**vi**: 704, 729; **vii**: 769
- Ghost Dancers.....**viii**: 1505
- Gibbon, Gen. J., at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1174, 1183, 1184, 1187, 1191; fighting the Sioux, 1406; finds the bodies of Custer and his companions two days after the great massacre, 1410.



- Gibbs, General.....**vi**: 703  
 ——— John Blair, death of.....**x**: 1934  
 Gilbert, Sir Humphrey.....**v**: 94, 95  
 Gibraltar, capture of.....**iv**: 1691  
 Gillmore, Gen. Quincy A., attacks Charleston, S. C., **vii**: 1089, 1090.  
 Gilman, Daniel C.....**ix**: 1642  
 Gilmor, Col. Harry.....**viii**: 1229  
 Girardeau, Cape.....**vii**: 1072  
 Gist, Cristopher.....**v**: 310, 317, 319  
 Gladstone, W. E., unfriendly to the Union cause during the Civil War, **vii**: 879  
 Gladstone, statesmanship of, **iv**: 1370, 1374, 1403, 1405.  
 Gladwyn, Major, in Pontico's War, **v**: 375  
*Glasgow*, man-of-war.....**vi**: 547  
 Glazier, Capt. Willard.....**viii**: 1434  
 Gleason, Mayor Patrick.....**ix**: 1688  
 Glidden, Judge C. E.....**ix**: 1664  
 Glover, Mother, hanged for a witch, **v**: 222  
 Goff, Nathan, Jr., Secretary of the Navy, **viii**: 1417.  
 Goffe, William, regicide.....**v**: 200, 206  
 Gold discovered in Colorado.....**viii**: 1412  
 ——— high premium on, during Civil War, **viii**: 1299.  
 Gold Coast, extent of.....**iv**: 1716  
*Golden Hind*, ship.....**v**: 94  
 Goldsborough, Commodore L. M., **vii**: 944  
 ——— N. C.....**viii**: 1320, 1321, 1344, 1486  
 Gomez, Gen. Maximo, lands in Cuba and joins Maceo in revolt, **ix**: 1714; becomes General-in-Chief, 1717; his son slain, 1721; in command of the Cuban revolutionary army, 1857; invasion of Puerto Principe by, 1860; enters Havana province, 1861; active in Santa Clara province, 1863; notifies Blanco that messengers bearing terms of autonomy will be shot, 1872.  
 Gonds hunting and marriage among the, **ii**: 533.  
 Good Hope, Cape of, first doubling of the, **v**: 35.  
 Goodrich, S. G.....**ix**: 1747  
 Goodroo, the province of, **i**: 62; the warriors of, 63.  
 Good, Sarah, hanged for a witch....**v**: 224  
 Goodwin, John.....**v**: 279  
 Goodyear, Charles.....**ix**: 1749  
 Gookin, John.....**v**: 221  
 Gordon, "Chinese".....**ix**: 1565  
 ——— Gen. John B., on the Susquehanna, **vii**: 1126; quotation from lecture of, **viii**: 1194; captures Fort Stedman and attacks Fort Hascall, 1321, 1322.  
 ——— Lieutenant.....**vi**: 386  
 ——— Patrick.....**v**: 279  
 Gordon, expedition of.....**iii**: 916  
 Gordonsville, Va., events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 998, 1010, 1020, 1021; **viii**: 1214.  
 Gorges, Sir Ferdinando.....**v**: 190  
 Gortschakoff, Prince.....**viii**: 1440  
 Gormon, Arthur.....**viii**: 1535  
 Goshen, residence of Israelites.....**iii**: 951  
 Gosnold, Bartholomew.....**v**: 102, 103, 110  
 Gould, Jay, in Wall Street, **viii**: 1376; examined by House Committee on labor troubles, **ix**: 1595.  
 Gouloburn, Henry.....**vi**: 704  
 Gourgues of Gascony.....**v**: 90  
 Gourley, G. W.....**ix**: 1617  
*Governor Moore*, steamer.....**vii**: 667  
 Gowen, Franklin B....**viii**: 1438  
 Graham, General, at Gettysburg, **vii**: 1148, 1150; **viii**: 1161, 1167, 1168.  
 ——— Gen. George.....**vi**: 720  
 ——— William A., Secretary of the Navy, **vii**: 809; nominated for Vice-President, 820.  
 Grain coast, the.....**i**: 150  
 Gram, G. W. W.....**ix**: 1722  
 Granada, Spain, Moors confined to the province of, **v**: 39; Columbus witnesses surrender of Moors at, 41; Columbus's welcome at, 58.  
 Grand Cañon, Colo.....**ix**: 1824  
 ——— Echore.....**viii**: 1204, 1206  
 ——— Gulf.....**vii**: 1067, 1068  
 ——— Pré, expulsion of the Acadians from, **v**: 331, 332.  
 ——— River.....**v**: 330  
 Granger, Francis, candidate for Vice-President, **vi**: 758, 759.  
 ——— Gideon, Postmaster-General, **vi**: 659  
 ——— Gen. Gordon.....**vii**: 1077  
 Grant, Gen. U. S., Lincoln's reply to a request for the removal of, on account of drinking habits, **vii**: 861; the task of opening the Mississippi assigned to, 896; at Cairo, 916; surrender of Fort Donelson to, 920, 921; at Pittsburg Landing, 922-925; attack and capture of Vicksburg; 1064-1072; at Lookout Mountain, 1080, 1081; appointed Lieutenant-General, **viii**: 1214; appointed chief commander of all the armies of the United States, 1215; at Wilderness Tavern, 1216; moves on Richmond, 1219-1225; keeping Lee busy, 1290; his purpose in sending Sherman to the sea, 1319; the fall of Richmond, 1322-1330; surrender of Lee to, at Appomatox, 1331, 1332; threatens to resign his commission if President Johnson arrests Lee, 1372; elected President, 1373; his first administration, 1374-1388; re-elected President, 1388; his second administration, 1389-1415; his tour around the world, 1440; an effort to nominate him for a third term, 1440, 1441; death of, and biographical sketch, 1462-1468; the grand review at Washington, 1523; length of his inaugural addresses, **ix**: 1538; Schofield's estimate of, 1763-1767;



- his first burial place, 1767; erection of a permanent tomb, and ceremonies at its dedication, 1767-1796.
- Mrs. U. S. (Julia Dent).....**ix**: 1678
- Grant, the African traveler.....**i**: 38
- Grasse, Count François de.....**vi**: 565
- Gravelotte, battle of.....**iii**: 1320; **iv**: 1448
- Graves, Lieut. James W.....**viii**: 1309
- Gravesend, England.....**v**: 285
- Gray, Capt. Isaac P.....**vii**: 844; **viii**: 1535
- Great Basin.....**vii**: 826
- characters, development of, in the United States, **v**: 7.
- Horseshoe Bend, Pa.....**vi**: 622
- Kanawha.....**vi**: 409, 410
- Lakes.....**v**: 190; **vi**: 730, 732
- Meadows.....**v**: 335
- Neck, N. Y.....**vi**: 474
- Round Top, Pa.....**viii**: 1170
- Great Salt Lake, Utah, Mormons settle at, **vi**: 772; Frémont's expedition to, **vii**: 826
- Smokies, Tenn.....**vii**: 408
- Great Eastern*, steamship, employed in laying Atlantic cable, **viii**: 1359, 1360.
- Great Western*, vessel.....**vi**: 748
- Greater New York.....**ix**: 1794, 1817
- Greble, Lieut. John T.....**vii**: 875
- Greece, kingdom of, ancient limits of, **iii**: 1094; cause of its separate states, sacred wars of, 1097; personal rights maintained in, 1097; Phœnecian alphabet made known in, 1099; foreign element in, 1100; art of writing introduced in, 1102; arts and learning in, slavery in, heroic age of, 1103; Athenian and Spartan influence in, 1104; Athenian navy created, invasion of by Xerxes, 1109, 1110; struggle for supremacy between Athens and Sparta, 1111; Sparta and Persia in alliance, 1112; causes of Athens' downfall, rising power of Thebes, 1113; Philip of Macedon gains control of, 1114; invasion of Persians by, 1116; government of by Rome, 1118, 1119; regeneration of by Christianity, founding of Byzantine empire, 1120; time of prosperity of, 1122; fall of Byzantine empire, rise of against Turkey, 1123; regains liberty, 1124; new dynasty established, 1126; Olympian games revived in, 1127; war with Turkey over Crete, 1128, 1129; treaty with Turkey, terms of, 1130, 1131; reforms in government of, 1132.
- Greece, climate of, **ii**: 657; mines of, 659; society in, 658; some important cities of, 659; wine making in, 678.
- Greek Church, triangular split in the, **ii**: 673.
- Greek History, periods of.....**iii**: 1098
- Greeks, two family branches of, early civilization of, **iii**: 1098; religion of, various names of, 1100.
- Greeks, dress of the, **ii**: 655; education among the, 654; foreign influence among the, 648; funerals of the, 658; home life of the, 657; merchants of the, 655 three; oldest cities of the, 667.
- Greeley, Horace, goes to Richmond to become bondsman for Jefferson Davis, **viii**: 1353; sketch of character, 1386; nominated for president, 1388; death of, 1388.
- Greely, Lieut. A. W., the Arctic expedition of, **viii**: 1452-1456; relief expedition and rescue, 1457; table prepared by, showing latitudes reached by Arctic explorers during three hundred years, **ix**: 1702.
- Green, Duff, one of Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," **vi**: 736.
- Greenhalge, Governor.....**ix**: 1628
- Green Bay, Wis.....**v**: 300, 309; **vii**: 803
- Judge John T.....**viii**: 1401
- Thomas.....**v**: 252
- "Green Mountain Boys" of Vermont, **vi**: 435, 446.
- "Green Mountain State".....**vi**: 604
- "Greenback Party," platform of, **viii**: 1427; Gen. Butler Presidential candidate of the, 1459.
- Greenbrier River.....**vii**: 890
- Greencastle, Pa.....**vii**: 1120, 1125, 1136
- Greene, Gen. Nathaniel, sent to Boston with Rhode Island troops, **vi**: 428; made brigadier-general, 440; denounces French breach of faith, 512; supersedes Gates in North Carolina, 552; conducting war against the British in the South, 560-564.
- Lieut. Samuel Dana, executive officer of the *Monitor*, **vii**: 956; in fight with the *Merrimac*, 960.
- Greenland, visited by early navigators, **v**: 11; sighted by Frobisher, 92; Grinnell in, **viii**: 816; exploration of the northern coast of, **viii**: 1453; explorations of Peary in, **ix**: 1701.
- Greenpoint, L. I.....**vi**: 473; **vii**: 956
- Greensborough, N. C., Sherman at, **viii**: 1345.
- Greer, Lieut. James A.....**vii**: 904, 908, 910
- Gregg, Fort.....**vii**: 1090; **viii**: 1324
- General, at Brandy Station, **vii**: 1108-1112; at Harper's Ferry, 1122, 1123, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1152; **viii**: 1157; again at Harper's Ferry, 1198; at Hatcher's Run, 1320.
- Grenada, Nicaragua, seized by Walker, **vii**: 831.
- Grenville, Sir Richard.....**v**: 95
- Gresham, Walter Q., Secretary of State, **ix**: 1537.
- Greyhound*, ship.....**vii**: 1084
- Grier, justice.....**vii**: 845
- Grierson, Col. B. H.....**viii**: 1213



*Griffin*, vessel.....v: 304  
 Griffing's Wharf, Boston.....vi: 414  
 Griggs, John W., Governor of New Jersey,  
   ix: 1667: succeeds Attorney-General  
   Mc Kenna, x: 2120.  
 Grinnell, Henry, Arctic expedition of, vii:  
   817.  
   — Island.....viii: 1452  
 Griquas, Christianity and fine clothes  
   among the, i: 104; Great Britain and  
   the, 105.  
 Groton, Mass.....v: 210  
 Guadaloupe.....vi: 626  
   — Hidalgo.....vii: 800, 832  
 Guanahani.....v: 50  
 Guantanamo.....x: 1936  
 Guatemala, modern life and customs in,  
   i: 410; native kingdom of the Quiches  
   in, 409.  
 Guatemala, government of.....iv: 1844  
 Guayama, capture of.....x: 2081  
*Guerrière*, ship.....vi: 673, 674, 716  
 Guilford Court-House, battle of....vi: 561  
 Guiana.....ix: 1638, 1639, 1643, 1647, 1650  
 Guiana, original boundaries of, colonization  
   of, iv: 1790; boundary dispute, 1791.  
 Guinea, Negroes of Upper, i: 147; settle-  
   ment by the papuans of the island of,  
   175; the land of, 139.  
 Guiteau, Charles Julius, assassinates Presi-  
   dent Garfield, viii: 1444.  
 Gunnery practise, value of.....x: 2126  
 Gustavus Adolphus, reign of, iv: 1499,  
   1500.  
 Guthrie, James, Secretary of the Treasury,  
   vii: 822.  
 Gwin, William.....vii: 975  
 Gypsies, persecution of the, ii: 535; theo-  
   ries in regard to the, 534.

## H

Hababs, women mourners among the, i: 42  
 Habersham, Joseph, Postmaster-General  
   under Washington, Adams, and Jeffer-  
   son. vi: 600.  
 Hadley, Mass.....v: 200, 206, 208, 211  
 Hagenbeck, Carl.....ix: 1572  
 Haines' Bluff.....vii: 1064, 1068  
 Haiti, Columbus at, v: 52; expedition  
   from, to South Carolina, 67, 68.  
 Haiti, discovery of, iv: 1855; French  
   treachery in, present conditions in,  
   1857.  
 Hakluyt, Richard.....v: 103  
   — John P.....vii: 820  
 Hale, Capt. Nathan, vi: 472, 474, 476, 555  
   — Sir Matthew.....v: 222  
 "Half King," Indian chief.....v: 319, 322  
 "Half-Moon," ascent of the Hudson, v:  
   138.  
 Halifax, N. S., landing of Loudon at, v:  
   344; expedition against Louisburg sails

from, 352; departure of Gen. Howe for,  
   vi: 462; verdict of the Halifax com-  
   mission, vii: 1435.  
   — County, Va.....vii: 561  
*Halifax*, ship.....v: 475  
 Halket, Sir Peter.....v: 332  
 Hall, A. Oakey.....viii: 1379, 1381  
   — Nathan K., Postmaster-General, vii:  
   809.  
 Halleck, Fitz-Greene.....ix: 1745  
   — Gen. H. W., in command in Mis-  
   souri, vii: 895; in Kentucky, 915; ad-  
   vances against Beauregard, 932; ap-  
   pointed General-in-Chief, 1019; folly  
   of, 1030; Grant's chief of staff, viii: 1215  
 Hamasen, surrender of.....iv: 1723  
 Hamilton, Alexander, a federal leader, vi:  
   607; presidential prospects, 617; com-  
   missioned major-general, 624; killed in  
   a duel with Aaron Burr, 645.  
   — Major A. G.....viii: 1303, 1306, 1308  
   — Andrew.....v: 162, 278  
   — Fort, N. Y.....vi: 610  
   — James.....v: 279  
   — Gov. Paul.....vi: 528, 659  
 Hamlin, Hannibal, Vice-President, vii: 850  
 Hampden, John.....v: 180  
 Hampton, General Wade, a leading briga-  
   dier, vi: 664; a friend of Washington,  
   viii: 1219.  
   — Lieut.-Gen. Wade, Jr., succeeds  
   "Jeb" Stuart, viii: 1219; repulses  
   Sheridan, 1222; elected governor of  
   South Carolina, 1417.  
   — Maj. Gen. Wade, operating about  
   Lake Champlain, vi: 679; defeated by  
   Canadian voltigeurs, 684.  
   — Roads, the Peace Conference at,  
   viii: 1311-1318.  
 Hancock, Gen. W. S., at the battle of Wil-  
   liamsburg, vii: 985; at the battle of  
   Fredericksburg, 1056; at Gettysburg,  
   1144-1150; viii: 1168, 1170, 1172, 1182,  
   1183, 1187, 1188; at Chancellorsville,  
   1216; at Spottsylvania Court-house,  
   1218; at Cold Harbor, 1222; in the  
   approach to Richmond, 1225, 1228,  
   nominated for president, 1441; death  
   of, 1469.  
   — John, celebrates the repeal of the  
   Stamp Act, vi: 402; president of  
   provincial Congress, 418; a fearless  
   leader, 420; design of Gage to capture,  
   421; saved by Paul Revere, 422, 423;  
   president of the Second Continental  
   Congress, 438.  
 Hanging Rock, battle of.....vi: 735  
*Hannah*, ship.....vi: 411  
 Hannen, Lord.....ix: 1722  
 Hannibal, Italy invaded by, iii: 969, 1144,  
   1145.  
 Hanover Court-House, Va, vii: 1000, 1008;  
   viii: 1220.



- Hanover, Junction, Md., battle at, **vii**: 1129, 1135, 1136.
- Hardee, Gen. W. J., at Corinth, **vii**: 922; at Chattanooga, 933; succeeds Gen. Bragg, 1081; at Savannah, **viii**: 1292; evacuates Charleston, 1319, 1320.
- Harding, Col. Chester, Jr. .... **viii**: 1309
- Harlan, John M., Justice. .... **ix**: 1722
- Harmar, Gen. Josiah. .... **vi**: 610
- Harney, Gen. W. S., in the San Juan dispute. **vii**: 846; buried at Arlington, **ix**: 1763.
- Harper's Ferry, John Brown's raid at, **vii**: 848, 849; capture of, 870; evacuation of, by Gen. Johnston, 875; fighting at, 1030-1040; what might have happened, 1114; strongly garrisoned, 1131; Hooker at, 1133; reoccupied by Gen. French, **ix**: 1198.
- Harriet Lane*, steamer .... **vii**: 868
- Harris, Benjamin .... **v**: 238
- Harrisburg, Va., **vii**: 1120, 1124, 1126, 1133
- Harrison, Benjamin, elected president, **viii**: 1487; sketch of the life of, 1488, 1489; his attitude toward Hawaii, **ix**: 1582; death of the wife of, 1679.
- Col. Burton. .... **viii**: 1351
- Fort. .... **vii**: 806
- John Scott, father of Benjamin, **viii**: 1488; father and son of, both became president, **ix**: 1671.
- Lieut., N. B. .... **vii**: 967
- Robert H. .... **vi**: 604
- William Henry, governor of the Northwest Territory, **vi**: 600; commands the Army of the Northwest, 668; supersedes Winchester as commander of the Army of the West, 679; moves to recover Michigan, 680; at the siege of Fort Meigs, 680, 681; at Fort Stevenson, 682; Perry's famous despatch to, announcing the Lake Erie victory, 688; movement on Canada, 689; candidate for president, 758; elected president, 768; sketch of the life of, **vii**: 769; death of, 770.
- Harrison's Landing. .... **vii**: 1009, 1018
- Harrold, Daniel C. .... **viii**: 1340
- Harrow, General .... **viii**: 1184
- Hart, Gov. John. .... **v**: 256
- Hartford, Conn., founding of, **v**: 180; colony of, united with New Haven, 190; freemen fined for not voting, **vi**: 394; the Hartford Convention, 700.
- Hartford*, man-of-war, Farragut arrives at New Orleans on the, **vii**: 964; narrowly escapes destruction, 969, 970; running the batteries, 1066; passes safely through a network of torpedoes, **viii**: 1241; the *Tennessee* tries to sink her, 1241, 1242; raked by Confederate gunboats, 1242; a death struggle, 1244; provision made for perpetuation of, **ix**: 1696.
- Hartsville, Tenn., battle at. .... **vii**: 936
- Harun-ar-Rashid, famous Caliph, **iii**: 913
- Harvard College, founding of. .... **v**: 192
- Harvey, Colonial Governor of Virginia, **v**: 247
- Hastings, battle of. .... **iv**: 1348
- Hatcher's Run, Va., **viii**: 1228, 1320-1323
- Hatteras, Cape, Cabot coasts as far south as, **v**: 63.
- Fort, surrender of. .... **vii**: 901
- Inlet. .... **vii**: 901, 944
- Island. .... **vii**: 901
- Hatteras*, steamer. .... **viii**: 1266
- Hatton, Frank, Postmaster-General, **viii**: 1447.
- Havana, founding and burning of, British occupation of, **iv**: 1854.
- Havana, Cuba, Mason and Slidell sail from, **vii**: 904-906; movements of Cuban forces at (1895-96), **ix**: 1714, 1717; description of, 1839; Spanish loyalists in, 1841; piratical assaults on, in 1528 and 1551, 1847; fortresses built to protect, 1847; English capture of, in 1762, 1848; pacification of the province of, proclaimed by Weyler, 1862.
- Haven, Lieut. De. .... **vii**: 816
- Haverhill, Mass. .... **v**: 217
- Haviland, Colonel. .... **v**: 370
- Havre, France. .... **v**: 84
- Havre-de-Grace. .... **vi**: 684
- Hawaii, a provisional government established over, **ix**: 1581; steps toward annexation, 1582; Cleveland's policy concerning, 1582; obstacles in the way of restoring the dethroned queen, 1583; resolution for annexation of, introduced in Congress by Representative Newlands, **x**: 1955; historical facts concerning, 1955; annexed, 1956-1960; the Hawaiian Commission, 1960; statistics concerning, 1960-1963; commission appointed to consider governmental relations with, 2093; ceremonies attending the admission of, to the Union, 2093-2096.
- Hawes, Gov. Thomas. .... **vii**: 933
- Hawkins, General, at the battle of San Juan Hill, **x**: 1985.
- Sir John. .... **v**: 87
- Hawthorne, Nathaniel, sketch of. **ix**: 1746
- Hay, John, becomes Secretary of State, **x**: 2120.
- Hayden, Sophia G. .... **ix**: 1562
- Hayes, Rutherford B., made President by a majority of one in the electoral college, **viii**: 1413; a Commission decides the election, 1414, 1415; sketch of the life of, 1416; his administration, 1416, 1441; death of, 1534.
- Mrs. Lucy Ware Webb, wife of President Hayes, **ix**: 1678.
- Hays, General, at the battle of Gettysburg: **viii**: 1184.



- Hazard, Commander Samuel F... **vii** : 394  
 Hazlett, Colonel..... **viii** : 1166, 1169  
 Hazzard, General..... **viii** : 1178, 1182  
 Heald, Capt. Nathan..... **vi** : 668  
 Heath, Sir Robert..... **v** : 257  
 ——— William ..... **vi** : 440  
 Hegner, Otto..... **ix** : 1619  
 Heidelberg, University and ruins... **ii** : 672  
 Heidlersburg, Pa, **vii** : 1137, 1152; **vii** : 1173  
 Heintzelman, Gen. Samuel P., advances to Centreville, **vii** : 882; divisions commanded by, 978; at Yorktown, 982; on the Chickahominy, 1004; at Fair Oaks, 1015.  
*Helena*, gunboat..... **ix** : 1694, 1699  
 Hendrick, Indian chief..... **v** : 338  
 Hendricks, Thomas A., Vice-President, **viii** : 1459; death of, 1468.  
 Henlopen, Cape ..... **v** : 277  
 Hennepin, Father, one of the first white men to see Niagara Falls, **v** : 304; visited the region of Minnesota, **vii** : 844.  
 Hennessy, David C..... **viii** : 1498  
 Henry, Cape..... **v** : 110; **vii** : 958  
 ——— Fort, Tenn., **vii** : 916, 922, 974, 1058; **viii** : 1466, 1528.  
 ——— King of Portugal..... **v** : 35  
 ——— IV, of France..... **v** : 103  
 ——— VII, of England..... **v** : 62  
 ——— Joseph, Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution, **vii** : 782.  
 ——— Patrick, delegate to the first Continental Congress, **vi** : 417; his eloquent appeal for independence, 428-431; in the second Continental Congress, 436.  
 ——— William, experiments with steamboat, **vi** : 648.  
 ——— W. W..... **viii** : 1450  
*Henry Clay*, ship..... **vii** : 1067  
 Henson, Matthew..... **ix** : 1705  
 Heraclius, defeat of Persians by, **iii** : 1167  
 Herbert, Hilary A..... **ix** : 1538, 1693  
 Herkimer, Gen. Nicholas... **vi** : 489, 490  
 Hermes, birthplace of, the Grecian, **ii** : 672  
 Hermon, Judson..... **ix** : 1537  
 Herndon Station..... **vii** : 1123  
 Herrera, President of Mexico..... **vii** : 785  
 Herron, General..... **vii** : 935  
 Hertford, England..... **v** : 180  
 Hessian troops, England hires, to subdue America, **vi** : 406; at the battle of Bemis Heights, 492; in Trenton, 617.  
 Heth, General, at Gettysburg, **vii** : 1138, 1143; **viii** : 1155; at Wilderness Run, 1216  
 Hiawatha, founder of Iroquois League, **v** : 31.  
 Hichborn, Philip..... **ix** : 1696, 1700  
 Hicks, Governor..... **vii** : 871  
 Hicks Pasha, account of..... **iii** : 915  
 Highlanders, in Florida, **v** : 295; marching against Fort Du Quesne, 356; at the attack of Quebec, 365; at the battle of New Orleans, **vi** : 703.  
 Highlanders, Arctic..... **ix** : 1709  
 Hill, Gen. A. P., engages Heintzelman, **vii** : 1015; attacks Burnside, near Harper's Ferry, 1052; at Chancellorsville, 1096; in the Army of Northern Virginia, 1105; at Winchester, 1121; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at Gettysburg, 1142; **viii** : 1155, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1177, 1182; retreating to Chambersburg, 1193; engages Ewell, 1199; at Orange Court-House, 1215; at Reams' Station, 1225; engages Hancock and Warren, 1228; death of, 1329.  
 ——— B. H., Senator..... **viii** : 1292  
 ——— Gov. David B ..... **viii** : 1535  
 ——— Gen. D. H., at Big Bethel, 874; on the Chickahominy, 1004; takes possession of Mechanicsville, 1010; destroys locks and embankments of Chesapeake and Ohio Canal, 1028; at Antietam, 1043-1049; at Lookout Mountain, 1075.  
 ——— Edward..... **v** : 252  
 ——— Isaac ..... **vi** : 736  
 Hindman, Gen. Thomas C., in Arkansas, **vii** : 935; at Lookout Mountain, 1075.  
*Hindman*, gunboat. .... **viii** : 1209  
 Hindus, architecture and native engineering of the, **ii** : 548; education among the, 548; death among, 556; home life among the, 547; in East Africa, 69; marriage among the, 551; patriarchal form of family of the, 554; polygamy among the, 553; racial history of the, 524; religion of the, 524.  
 Hindus, deities of..... **iii** : 1034  
 Hinman, Colonel..... **vi** : 448  
 Hinson's Mills, Va..... **vii** : 1122  
 Hispania, or Hispaniola..... **v** : 52, 60, 68  
 Hite, Joist..... **v** : 135  
 Hoar, Ebenezer R., Attorney-General, **viii** : 1375; Alabama Claims Commissioner, 1383.  
 ——— George F., of the committee on the Electoral Commission Bill, **viii** : 1414.  
 Hobart, Garret A., elected Vice-President, **ix** : 1654; sketch of the life of, 1666.  
 Hobson, Naval Constructor Richmond Pearson, the story of his sinking of the *Merrimac* in Santiago harbor, **ix** : 1906-1915; meets a chivalrous foe, 1915; confined in Morro Castle, 1916; exchange of, 1918; he and his crew thanked by Congress, 1918; raises the *Infanta Maria Teresa*, **x** : 2005; details of exchange of, 2024, 2025.  
 ——— Col. H. C..... **viii** : 1306  
 Hochelaga (now Montreal), Can.... **v** : 80  
 Hoe, Richard M., inventor of cylinder printing-press, **vii** : 780.  
 Hoff, Lieutenant, at Quallabattoo... **vi** : 752  
 Holborn, British Admiral..... **v** : 343  
 Holden, Christopher..... **v** : 197  
 Holland, artificial formation of, **ii** : 777;



- canal life in, 784; characteristics of the people of, 785; constant changes in configuration of, 779; cities of, 783; universal use of peat in, winter life in, 791.
- Holliday, Governor of Virginia..viii: 1450
- Holly Springs, Miss .....vii: 1060
- Holme, Thomas.....v: 275
- Holmes, Ensign.....v: 375
- Oliver Wendell, sketch of the life of, ix: 1736.
- William.....v: 180, 366
- Holt, Joseph, Secretary of War, vii: 841; approves Anderson's action at Fort Sumter, 853.
- Holy Roman Empire, organized by Charlemagne, established by Otho, duration of, iii: 1171.
- Homestead, Pa., great strike at, ix: 1602-1608.
- Honduras, meaning of name, government of, iv: 1845; debts of, 1846.
- Honduras, ruins at Copan in.....i: 407
- Honduras, filibuster Walker in....vii: 832
- Honduras, steamer... .....viii: 1525
- Honolulu.....ix: 1578, 1581
- Hood, Gen. John B., at Antietam, vii: 1044, 1046, 1048; at Chickamauga, 1076; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1106; at Gettysburg, 1138, 1147; viii: 1155, 1160, 1166, 1177, 1191; at Atlanta, 1280-1290.
- Hooker, Gen. Joseph, at the battle of Williamsburg, vii: 983-988; at Fredericksburg, 1056; at Bridgeport, Ala., 1079; at Chancellorsville, 1093-1097, 1100-1103; movements of, in the advance to Gettysburg, 1106, 1107, 1108, 1114, 1119, 1122, 1124; resigns command of the Army of the Potomac, 1131; gives Meade his views of Lee's intentions, 1133; despatched to Chattanooga, viii: 1199; attacked by Johnson, 1278; Benjamin Harrison made Brigadier-General on the recommendation of, 1488.
- Thomas... .....v: 180
- Hope, Mount, R. I.....v: 202, 212
- Hopkins, Edward.....v: 189
- Esek.....vi: 532, 546
- Horas, rice culture among the, i: 185; tribe and kingdom of the, 177.
- Horn, origin of the name of Cape, ii: 778
- Horn, Cape.....vii: 791, 803
- Hornet, sloop-of-war.....vi: 670, 684, 708
- Horseshoe Butte. ....viii: 1520
- Hottentots, characteristics of the, i: 103; early Dutch names for the, i: 103; Moravian missionaries among the, 103.
- House of Burgesses, Va., aggressive war measures voted by, v: 322.
- of Commons, England.....vi: 400
- of Lords, England.....vi: 401
- of Representatives, number of members based on population of respective States, vi: 584.
- Houston, Samuel, a volunteer under "Old Hickory," vi: 691; in the revolt of Texas against Mexico, vii: 776, 777.
- Howard, Gen. O. O., his corps stampeded at Chancellorsville, vii: 1096; at Gettysburg, 1144, 1146, 1148; viii: 1171, 1174, 1192; at Atlanta, in command of the Army of the Tennessee, 1282; in the march to the sea, 1290; commanding the Department of the Columbia, 1423; his treatment of Chief Joseph, 1426; humane treatment of Warm Spring Indians, 1473; retirement of, ix: 1587.
- Lord, of Effingham.....v: 134
- Howe, Elias, inventor of the sewing-machine, vii: 780; sketch of the life of, ix: 1750.
- Admiral Richard.....vi: 464
- Col. Robert.....vi: 521
- Timothy O., Postmaster-General, viii: 1447.
- Gen. Sir William, next in seniority to Amherst, v: 351; in the expedition against Quebec, 362; arrival of, at New York, vi: 438; at the battle of Bunker Hill, 442-445; becomes Commander-in-Chief of the British Army in America, 461; evacuates Boston, 462; at Sandy Hook, 464; defeats Washington on Long Island, 466; Nathan Hale before, 476; the result of a clerical error on, 383; fails to inveigle Washington, 498; superseded in command by Sir Henry Clinton, 505.
- Hoxie, Vinnie Ream.....ix: 1562
- Hubbard, Samuel D., Postmaster-General, viii: 809.
- William.....v: 177
- Hudson Bay.....v: 93, 233
- Fur Company.....vii: 844
- Hudson, Henry, enters the service of the Dutch East India Company, v: 137; sails on the *Half Moon*, and arrives at New York, 138; ascends the Hudson River, 138.
- Hudson Bay Co., rights of.....iv: 1883
- Hudson, Port.....vii: 1066
- River, Plymouth Colony bounded on south by mouth of the, v: 103; explored by Henry Hudson, 138.
- Huey, General.....vii: 1152
- Huger, General, evacuates Norfolk, vii: 991; engages Heintzelman, 1015.
- Lieutenant.....vii: 972
- Hughes, Archbishop.....viii: 1342, 1354
- Huguenots, sail for America, v: 84; settlement of, in the Carolinas, 264; on the Delaware, 272.
- Huguenots, massacre of, iii: 1257; a refuge for, iv: 1766.
- Hull, Capt. Isaac, in command of the *Constitution*, vi: 671-675.
- General William, a leading Continen-



- tal brigadier, **vi** : 664; governor of the Territory of Michigan, 665; his invasion of Canada and disgraceful surrender, 666.
- Hulsemann, Austrian *chargé d'Affaires*, **vii** : 825.
- Humbert, King of Italy.....**viii** : 1498
- Humphries, Captain.....**vi** : 652
- Gen. Andrew A., at the battle of Fredericksburg, **vii** : 1056; at Gettysburg, 1148, 1151; **viii** : 1161, 1168; at Hatcher's Run, 1322.
- Hungarians, characteristics of the, **ii** : 830; racial history of the, 762; external and civil strife in, 830.
- Hungarians, character of.....**iv** : 1564
- Hungary, early inhabitants in, establishment of kingdom in, Christianity in, Mongol invasion of, **iv** : 1564; serfdom established in, rapid decay of, peasant revolt in, Turkish invasion of, **iv** : 1565; under the Hapsburgs, victories of Protestants in, Jesuits in, persecutions of Protestants in, 1566; freed from the Turks, Austrian empire saved by, religious toleration in, 1567; a new era in, reform ministry under Kassuth, Austrian court opposes reforms in, 1568; at war with Austria, 1569; independence declared, Kossuth made governor of, union of Austria and Russia against, Kossuth abdicates in favor of Georgi, 1570; treason and surrender of Georgi, becomes Austrian province, Austria tyrannizes over, 1571; civil rights in, rapid advance in civilization of, 1572.
- Hunt, Abraham.....**vi** : 469
- W. H., Secretary of the Navy, **viii** : 1444.
- Hunter, Gov. Robert.... **v** : 161
- Gen. David, advances to Centerville, **vii** : 882; in temporary command in the West, 895; in the Shenandoah Valley, **viii** : 1222.
- R. M. T., Confederate Senator, **viii** : 1311, 1315, 1319.
- Hurlburt, Gen. S. A.....**vii** : 924
- Huron, Lake, a boundary of Upper Canada, **vi** : 665.
- Hutchinson, Ann.....**v** : 187, 192, 204
- Captain Edward.....**v** : 204
- Huzzar, Austrian man-of-war, rescue of the Hungarian patriot Koszta from, **vii** : 922-825.
- Hyde, Sir Edward.....**v** : 160, 244
- Hyder Ally, state cruiser.....**vi** : 571
- Hyperboreans, extinct.....**i** : 349
- Iceland, inhabitants of, early visitors to this country, **v** : 12; visited by Columbus, 38
- Icelanders, literature and education of the, **ii** : 775; political status of the, 775; Sagas of the, 775.
- Illinois Central Railway, strike on the, **ix** : 1623.
- Creek.....**vii** : 935
- River.....**v** : 304
- Illinois, man-of-war.....**ix** : 1563, 1696
- Imboden, Gen. John D., ordered to destroy the Baltimore and Ohio Railway, **vii** : 1114; occupies Cumberland, 1121; in the retreat from Gettysburg, **viii** : 1193
- Imerina, intrenchment of, **i** : 185; kingdom of, 178.
- Importation Act, outrages of the English, **vi** : 400.
- Inca history, incompleteness of....**iv** : 1797
- Incas, unsuccessful revolt of, **iv** : 1811; last of the, beheaded, 1800; rebellion of descendants of, 1801.
- Incas, former greatness of the empire the, **ii** : 439; ruins of the, 441.
- Independence Bay.....**ix** : 1702
- Declaration of, the ablest advocate of the, **vi** : 619; author of the, 619.
- Hall, Philadelphia.....**vi** : 436
- Independence, man-of-war.....**ix** : 1700
- Independent Party, the platform of the, **viii** : 1427.
- "Independents," or "Separatists," defined, **v** : 163, 164; settlement of, at Plymouth, 237.
- India, Columbus, supposing San Salvador to be part of the coast of, names the inhabitants "Indians," **v** : 50.
- India, extent of, Mohammedan conquests in, **iii** : 1033; early history of, people of, religions of, 1034; Mohammedan influence in, Mongol empire, grandeur of, 1036; Sikh dynasty in, 1038, 1039, Dutch and Portuguese in, 1039, 1040; British East India Co. in, 1040, 1042; Sikh war in, 1042.
- India, caste in, **ii** : 525; hill tribes of, 523
- Indian Bureau, Gen. Grant's plan to transfer the to the War Department, opposed by Congress, the Army, and the Indians themselves, **viii** : 1402.
- Indians, American, burial places and antiquities of, **i** : 392; medicine dance of the, 391; religion and science among the, 389.
- "Indian Ring," the, at Washington described, **viii** : 1404.
- Indiana, man-of-war, **ix** : 1564, 1694, 1696, 1700.
- Indianapolis, Ind., the first national encampment of the Grand Army of the Republic, meets at, **viii** : 1522; strike at, **ix** : 1601; national Democratic convention at, 1655.

Iberville, Pierre le Mayne de.....**vi** : 718

Ibrahim Pasha, defeats Wahabis...**iii** : 978



- Indies, West, Balboa's visit to the, **v** : 68 ; negroes transported to the, after the close of the New York "Negro Plot," 162 ; Colonial trade with the, ruined by the Importation Act, **vi** : 400 ; the American Association in relation to the, 418 ; many slaves sent to the, 562, 563 ; a treaty of commerce opens ports of the, to America, 739.
- Indus River.....**v** : 35
- Industrial Reform Party. ....**viii** : 1487
- Ingalls, Colonel.....**vii** : 1008, 1012
- Ingersoll, Jared.....**vi** : 669  
—— Lieutenant.....**vi** : 752
- Ingham, Samuel D., Secretary of the Treasury, **vi** : 736.
- Ingle, Richard.....**v** : 251
- Inglefield Gulf.....**ix** : 1703
- Ingoldsby, Major.....**v** : 157
- Ingraham, Capt. Duncan.....**vii** : 822, 1086
- Inquisition, history of, **iv** : 1139 ; existence of in Mexico, 1871 ; destroys 100,000 people, **iv** : 1521 ; effort to re-establish in Holland, 1523.
- Intercolonial conventions.....**x** : 2134
- Interior, Department of the, organized under President Polk, **vii** : 783.
- International American Conference, Blaine's name associated with, **viii** : 1533.
- Intrepid*, ship.....**vi** : 641
- Inventions early.....**vi** : 747
- Iowa*, man-of-war.....**ix** : 1696
- Ipswich Mass.....**v** : 208
- Ireland, civil divisions of, early legends of, converted to Christianity, **iv** : 1392 ; early tribes of, Danish invasions repelled from, 1393 ; English conquests of, papal bull gives England authority over, origin of land struggle in, 1394 ; blending of English and Irish in, parliament in, English laws enforced in, Irish revolt against England, 1395 ; church lands confiscated, Henry VIII assumes kingly authority over, rebellion of, 1396 ; independence of favored by papacy, victory of Cromwell in, English colonization of, 1398 ; penal laws of, England makes and breaks treaty with, two features of struggle in, 1399 ; Irish parliament a Protestant body, 1400, 1401 ; George III prevents Catholic emancipation in, 1401 ; Act of Union with England approved by Irish parliament, 1402 ; famine in, Gladstone champion of, disestablishment of Irish church in, agrarian reconstruction in, 1403 ; Home Rule bill for, voted down, 1405 ; local government in, 1406.
- Ireland, laying of the Atlantic cable began at Valencia, **vii** : 845.
- Ireland, climate and soil of, **ii** : 857 ; foreign invasions and civil strife in, 856 ; important cities of, 857 ; scenery and historic relics in, 858 ; St. Patrick in, 855.
- Irons, Martin.....**ix** : 1595
- Iroquois Indians, hunting-ground and abode chiefly in the valley of the Mohawk, **v** : 21 ; the most interesting group on the continent, 30 ; the Iroquois League, 31, 32 ; the Iroquois confederacy a constant menace to the French, 105 ; Dutch treaty of peace with the, 140 ; English settlements in New York protected from Canadian Indians by the, 215 ; treaty of neutrality of the, with French and English, 230 ; won over by the French, 342 ; friendship with the English, **vi** : 399 ; punishment of the, 527.
- Iroquois*, man-of-war, **vii** : 972 ; **viii** : 1255, 1261 ; **ix** : 1700.
- Irrigation, Egyptian.....**i** : 10
- Irving, Washington, tribute to Columbus, **v** : 60 ; his sketch of Wouter Van Twiller, 145 ; sketch of the life of, **ix** : 1744.
- Isabella, Queen, marriage of Ferdinand and, **v** : 39 ; Columbus wins the sympathy of, 42 ; reception of Columbus by Ferdinand and, 55 ; indignant at the infamous treatment of Columbus, 58.
- Isaiah, prophecies of.....**iii** : 956
- Isis and his waterwheels.....**i** : 26
- Island No. 8. ....**vii** : 926  
—— No. 10.....**vii** : 922, 925
- Island Queen*, steamer.....**viii** : 1299
- Isle aux Noix.....**v** : 360, 370  
—— La Motte.....**vi** : 448
- Israel, captivity of, **iii** : 946 ; theocratical government of, Joshua leading, conquests of, 951 ; judges of, kingdom of, 952 ; division of, 953 ; subject to Assyria, introduction into, destruction of idolaters in Jehu, 954 ; reformation in under Hezekiah, 956.
- Israelites, from whom descended, object of their separation from other nations, **iii** : 950 ; their treatment in Egypt, deliverance by Moses, number of at exode, sojourn in wilderness of, priesthood of, ceremonies and sacrifices of, 951.
- Ismail Pasha of Egypt, gains title of Khedive, **iii** : 914.
- Itajuba, Baron, of Brazil, commissioner, **viii** : 1383.
- Italians, character of the.....**ii** : 686
- Italians. Abyssinian defeat of, **iv** : 1700, 1723.
- Italian possessions in Africa.....**iv** : 1723.
- Italy, government of by Theodoric, kingdom of, established by Odacer, **iii** : 1174 ; Lombard invasion of, 1175 ; popes gain temporal power in, 1175, 1176 ; Saracen invasion of, Charlemagne extends rule over, 1176 ; contentions between popes and emperors in,



- 1179, 1180; invasion of by Frederick Barbarossa, 1180, 1182; increase of papal power in, end of Norman rule in, increased power of Venice in, 1182; wars of Guelphs and Ghibellines in, 1183; recognition of temporal power of popes in, 1184; seat of papacy removed from Rome to Avignon, 1185; division of, supremacy in Mediterranean gained by Venice, 1186; prosperity of, great schism in papacy, 1187; two Sicilies united, 1188; sack of Rome by Constable de Bourbon, strengthening of papacy by order of Jesuits, 1189; decline of Venice, 1191; division of, petty despots in, 1192, invasion of by Napoleon, Napoleon crowned king of, at Milan, Murat made king of Naples, 1193; period of civil and spiritual tyranny in, spirit of liberty aroused in, lack of unanimity among Liberals in, restoration of Jesuits in, constitutional government in, 1194; defeat of Sardinia by Austria, Rome taken by French army, flight of pope, 1195; reforms in Sardinia, allied with France, 1196; temporal power of popes ended, 1197; member of triple alliance, 1198; bank scandals in 1200.
- Italy, date of adoption of its flag, **vi**: 482; flight of John Surratt to, **viii**: 1342; in the Alabama claims arbitration, 1383; official action taken by, in the case of the assassination of Chief Hennessy at New Orleans, 1498.
- Italy, ancient tumultuous times in, **ii**: 687; city power under the foreign rulers of, 686; gentlemen farmers of, 686; Guelphs and Ghibellines in, 687; people of ancient, 679; the powerful Medici family in, 688; the reformer, Savonarola in, 689.
- Itasca, Lake.....**viii**: 1429-1434
- Itata, seizure of.....**iv**: 1823
- Iverson, Gen. Alfred.....**iii**: 1144
- Ivory coast, the.....**i**: 154
- Ivory Coast, government of.....**iv**: 1719
- Izard, Gen. George.....**ii**: 696
- J**
- Jack, Captain, Indian chief.....**viii**: 1406
- Jackson, Andrew, at the battle of New Orleans, **vi**: 701-704; in the Seminole war, 722, 723; candidate for the presidency, 728; elected President, 733; sketch of the life of, 734, 735; history of his administration, 734-759; death of, **vii**: 782; length of inaugural address, **ix**: 1538; death of wife of, 1675.
- Mrs. Andrew, Jr.....**ix**: 1675
- Gov. Claiborne F.....**viii**: 891
- Fort.....**vi**: 481; **vii**: 964, 966
- Park, Chicago..**ix**: 1540, 1569, 1575
- Jackson, Thomas J. ("Stonewall") how he gained his sobriquet, **vii**: 884; failure of a daring scheme, 936; in the Shenandoah Valley, 996; brilliant work of, 1009; causes great uneasiness in Washington, 1009; at Fair Oaks, 1015; at Malvern Hill, 1018; at Cedar Mountain, 1020; audacious movements of, at Manassas Junction, 1022; at Centreville, 1024; in the first invasion of the North, 1028; at Harper's Ferry, 1032; at Antietam, 1044-1047; in the battle of Fredericksburg, 1055; at Chancellorsville, 1096; mortally wounded, 1097; death of, and sketch of life of, 1099.
- Jalapa, Mexico.....**vii**: 797, 798
- Jalofs, government of the, **i**: 142; History and customs of the, 141; the religion of the, 152.
- Jamaica, location of.....**iv**: 1858
- Jamaica Island, W. I..**ix**: 1541, 1552, 1558
- Long Island.. ..**ix**: 1601, 1688
- James, Fort.....**v**: 154
- Capt. George S.....**vii**: 866
- Island, S. C., **vi**: 481; **vii**: 1090; **viii**: 1320.
- I of England favors colonizing America extensively, **v**: 103; reserves right to name resident council for the colonies, 106; a new charter granted by, 116; displeased at the growth of republican sentiment in Virginia, 126; knights George Calvert, 246.
- II of England succeeds to the throne (note), **v**: 156; promises to the Puritans, 166; declares void the charter of Massachusetts, 214, 215; death of, 230
- Reuben.....**vi**: 641
- River, naming of, and settlement of Jamestown on, **v**: 110; arrival of Lord De la Warr at the mouth of the, 120; Arnold ascends the, **vi**: 562; open to gunboats, **vii**: 992.
- River, Army of the..**viii**: 1215, 1226
- River Canal.....**viii**: 1320
- Thomas L., Postmaster-General, **viii**: 1444; resignation of, **viii**: 1447.
- James Monroe, ship.....**vi**: 749
- Jameson, Lieutenant-Colonel.....**vi**: 555
- Jameson's raid, British Governments repudiation of, **iv**: 1706.
- Jamestown, Va., founding of, **v**: 110; adventures of pioneers at, 111 *et seq.*
- Jamestown, frigate.....**ix**: 1700
- gunboat.....**viii**: 947, 950
- Jamieson, David F.....**viii**: 851
- Janissaries, when organized, character of, **iv**: 1617-1662.
- Janissaries, Hassan, deposed by...**iv**: 1690
- Japan, archipelago and empire of, **iii**: 1014; mythological legends of, 1014; religions of, 1015; feudalism in, 1016; Portuguese expelled from, 1016; Dutch relations



- to, 1017; visit of Commodore Perry to, 1016; unification of empire under Mikado, 1019; defeat of the Shogun by the Mikado, 1019; powers of, 1022; rapid advance of, 1019-1023; government of, 1024-1025.
- Japan, agriculture and horticulture in, **ii**: 640; amusements in, 630; architecture in, 637; dress and tattooing in, 628; education in, 636; home life in, 639; importance of etiquette in, 625; legalized suicide in, 637; manufactures in, 641; marriage in, 627; pretty women of, 628; shintoism in, 624; tea-houses in, 634; theater in, 631; the bath, 633.
- Japan, Perry's expedition to, and results, **vii**: 817; war of, with China, **viii**: 1435; royal reception given to Gen. Grant by, 1440.
- Japanese, actors, **ii**: 632; artistic and musical efforts of the, 641; burial among the, 639; circuses, 631; food of the, 626; jugglers and acrobats, 630; food of the, **ii**: 626; origin of the, **ii**: 624; progression of the, 636.
- Japanese, classes of.....**iii**: 1023
- Japanese Islands, possible continental configuration, **i**: 195.
- Jasper, Sergt. William....**vi**: 463, 481, 526
- Jason, monitor.....**ix**: 1697
- Java, agriculture among the, **i**: 207; possible continental configuration; religion in, 212; sports and fashions in, 210.
- Java, ship.....**vi**: 675
- Jay, John, protests against British oppression, **vi**: 418; at the treaty of Versailles, 576; first Chief Justice, 604; special envoy to the British court, 615.
- Jay, tug.....**vii**: 1067
- Jayhawkers.....**vii**: 895
- Jeanne D'Arc, extraordinary influence of, **iii**: 1255.
- Jefferson, Thomas, on committee to place Virginia in defense, **vi**: 432; in the second Continental Congress, 436; writes most of the Declaration of Independence, 466; as Governor of Virginia, offers large reward for Arnold's arrest, 562; Secretary of State, 599; leader of the Republicans, 608; becomes Vice-President, 618; opposes the Alien and Sedition laws, 625; becomes President, 630, 647; history of his two administrations, 627-655.
- Jefferson, Mrs. Thomas (Martha Wales), **ix**: 1674.
- Jeffreys, Col. Herbert.....**v**: 132
- Jena, battle of.....**iii**: 1308
- Jenkins, General, **vii**: 1115, 1120, 1125; **viii**: 1217.
- John, colonial governor.....**v**: 261
- Judge.....**ix**: 1617
- Jenkins, Admiral Thornton A.....**ix**: 1753
- Jereboam, rebellion of.....**iii**: 953
- Jeremiah, time of.....**iii**: 956
- Jericho, ancient and modern.....**ii**: 476
- Jerusalem, present condition of city of, **ii**: 476.
- Jerusalem, destruction of.....**iii**: 957
- Jesuits, order of, **iii**: 1189-1192; exile of, **iv**: 1845.
- Jesup, Morris K.....**ix**: 1707
- Gen. Thomas S....**vi**: 755
- Jewell, Marshall, Postmaster-General, **viii**: 1375.
- Jews, the wailing place of the.....**ii**: 475
- Jews, restoration of, **iii**: 956; as Persian subjects, 956; submit to Alexander, **iii**: 956; tributary to Rome, 957; dispersion of, 957; business activity of, 958; religious tenacity of, 959; regain civil rights, 959; present number of, 959.
- Jezebel, idolatrous wife of Ahab....**iii**: 954
- John I, of Portugal.....**v**: 35, 38
- II, of Portugal.....**v**: 38
- Archduke of Austria.....**vii**: 822
- "John Bull," locomotive.....**vi**: 741, 742.
- Johnson, Andrew, becomes Vice-President, **viii**: 1296; succeeds to the Presidency, 1349; sketch of the life of, 1349, 1350; history of his administration, 1349-1373; death of, 1386.
- Mrs. Andrew (Eliza McArdle) **ix**: 1676.
- Bushrod, his brigade at Chickamauga, **vii**: 1077; captured at Spottsylvania, **ix**: 1585.
- Cave, Post-General.....**vii**: 780
- Edward, at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1155, 1170, 1174, 1176.
- Fort.....**vii**: 852
- G. W., Governor of Kentucky, **vii**: 896.
- Hale.....**ix**: 1654
- Herschel V., nominated for Vice-President, **vii**: 850.
- Reverdy, Attorney-General, **vii**: 806; Minister to England, **viii**: 1382.
- Richard M., becomes Vice-President, **vi**: 758, 759; sketch of the life of, 767.
- Robert, colonial governor of South Carolina, **v**: 267.
- Thomas, of Maryland, nominates Washington as Commander-in-Chief of the Continental armies, **vi**: 438; Washington writes to concerning James Rumsey's invention for propelling vessels with steam, 650.
- William.....**vi**: 474
- Sir William, detailed to capture Crown Point, **v**: 328; at Crown Point, 336-339; succeeds Prideaux in command, 360; at the capitulation of Mon-



- treal, 370; his influence over the Six Nations, 375; signs treaty of peace at Oswego, **vi**: 392; prepares for active measures against Americans, 448; British superintendent of Indian affairs in New York, 516.
- Johnston, Albert Sidney, a leader of the Texas revolt against Mexico, **vii**: 776; sent to Utah to enforce laws, 842; in command in Kentucky, 896, 916; death of, at the battle of Pittsburg Landing, 924.
- Captain.....**viii**: 1246, 1248
- Joseph E., evacuates Harper's Ferry, **vii**: 875; entrenched at Winchester, 882; serves under Beauregard, 883; at Bull Run, 884-888; in the Peninsular campaign, 977, 978, 980, 982; at the Chickahominy, 1004, 1006; at Murfreesboro, 1061, 1062; engaged with Rosecranz in Tennessee, 1067, 1068; Grant keeps him out of Vicksburg, 1068, 1069; still in the field after Lee's surrender, **viii**: 1335; at Smithfield, N. C., 1344; surrenders to Sherman, 1345; Sherman's fondness for, 1372; at the funeral of Grant, 1466; sketch of the life of, 1530; buried at Baltimore, **ix**: 1763.
- Joshua, succeeds Moses as leader of Israel, **iii**: 951.
- Johnstown, Pa., story of the great flood at, **viii**: 1490-1497.
- Joinville, Prince de.....**vii**: 990, 1002
- Joliet, Louis, explorer...**v**: 300; **viii**: 1432
- Joly, man-of-war.....**v**: 308
- Joncaire, Monsieur.....**v**: 319
- Jones, John Paul, in command of the *Ranger*, **vi**: 518; his descent upon Whitehaven, 519, 520; in our first naval battle, 532; his squadron, 538; his bravery on the *Bonhomme Richard*, 538, 539; sketch of the life of, 544-547.
- Lieut. Thomas Ap-Catesby, **vi**: 702
- Sir William.....**v**: 243
- William, Secretary of the Navy, **vi**: 659.
- Joseph, Indian chief, his brave last fight, **viii**: 1423-1425; admired by General Howard, 1426.
- Jouett, Rear-Admiral J. E.....**vii**: 912
- Jovius, Paulus, Italian historian....**v**: 44
- Joy, Bruce.....**ix**: 1574
- Juan de Fuca, Strait of.....**viii**: 1450
- Juarez, President of Mexico.....**viii**: 1358
- Judea, Zerubbabel governor, **iii**: 956; governed by Nehemiah, 946; a Roman province, **iii**: 957; Pontius Pilate procurator, 957; restored under Maccabees, 957.
- Judiciary, the Federal.....**vi**: 603
- Julian, G. W.....**vii**: 820
- Jumonville, General de.....**v**: 324
- "Junta," the Cuban.....**ix**: 1856
- Justinian, code of.....**iii**: 1167
- Jutland, the foggy and dreary land..**ii**: 835
- ### K
- Kalakaua, David, King of Hawaii, **ix**: 1579
- Kalahari Desert tribes.....**i**: 108
- Kalb, Baron de.....**vi**: 505
- Kamschatka.....**viii**: 1261
- Kamtchatka, summer and winter in..**i**: 345
- Kamtchatdales, beliefs among the. **i**: 343  
extinction of the, 343; villages of the, **i**: 344.
- Kanakas, the.....**i**: 295
- Kanawha River.....**v**: 310
- Valley.....**vii**: 890
- Kane, Dr. E. K.....**vii**: 816
- Thomas L.....**vii**: 842
- Kan-Ka-Kee.....**v**: 304
- Kansas-Nebraska Act.....**vii**: 834
- Kansas River.....**vii**: 825
- Kara, the drink.....**i**: 229
- Karagwe, location of.....**iv**: 1720
- Karelians, the tribe of the.....**i**: 245
- Kaskaskia Indians.....**v**: 309; **vi**: 392
- Katahdin*, ram.....**vii**: 974; **ix**: 1696
- Kearny, Philip, has Frémont tried by court-martial, **vii**: 826; at Williamsburg, 983; at the Chickahominy, 1004; at Malvern Hill, 1017; at Fredericksburg, 1021; occupies Centreville, 1024.
- Gen. S. M.....**vii**: 790, 794, 796
- Kearsarge*, man-of-war, fight with the *Alabama*, **viii**: 1267-1274; battleship, authorized, **ix**: 1694.
- Keene, Laura.....**viii**: 1337
- Keith, Sir William.....**v**: 279
- Kellogg, Gov. W. P., his course in Louisiana, **viii**: 1392-1396.
- Kelly, Gen. B. F.....**vii**: 1121
- Kelly's Ford....**vii**: 1094, 1110; **viii**: 1214
- Kemper, General, at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1181-1185.
- Kendall, Amos, one of Jackson's "Kitchen Cabinet," **vi**: 736; Postmaster-General, 739, 761.
- George.....**v**: 110
- Kenesaw Mountain.....**viii**: 1278
- Kennebec River.....**v**: 106, 190; **vi**: 450
- Kennebec*, ship.....**vii**: 974; **viii**: 1242
- Kennedy, J. P., Secretary of the Navy, **vii**: 809.
- Robert C., employed to burn New York hotels, **viii**: 1299.
- Kennon, Lieut. Beverly.....**vii**: 967
- Kent Island.....**v**: 250, 252
- Keogh, Captain.....**viii**: 1408, 1410
- Keokuk*, ironclad.....**vii**: 1088
- Kermis, the season of the.....**ii**: 786
- Kernan, John D.....**ix**: 1626
- Kershaw, General, at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1161, 1166-68, 1171.
- Kettle Creek.....**vi**: 524



Key, David McK., Postmaster-General, **viii**: 1417.  
 — Francis Scott, how he wrote the "Star-Spangled Banner," **vi**: 700.  
 — General ..... **vii**: 1094  
 — West, Fla. .... **vii**: 906, 908  
 Keyes, E. D., in the Army of the Potomac, **vii**: 978: at the siege of Yorktown, 982; at the Chickahominy, 1004, 1013.  
 Key's Ford ..... **vii**: 1034  
 Khan, the ruler of the Afghan tribes **i**: 321  
 Khira, Russians in ..... **i**: 301  
 Kichisipirini, Algonquin tribe of the. **i**: 375  
 Kidd, Capt. William, the pirate. .... **v**: 159  
 Kieft, William. .... **v**: 145, 146, 148  
 Kilauea, the "Inferno of the Pacific," **ix**: 1570.  
 Kilpatrick, Gen. Judson K., at the battle of Brandy Station, **vii**: 1111; at Aldie, 1122; in a fight with Stuart at Hanover, 1129; at Harper's Ferry, 1134; at Gettysburg, 1152; **viii**: 1173; flanking the retreat of Johnston at Resaca, 1276; reorganizing the Union cavalry, 1283; in the march to the sea, 1290.  
 Kinderhook, N. Y. .... **vi**: 760, 761  
 Kineo, ironclad. .... **vii**: 1066  
 King, Fort. .... **vi**: 754  
 — General ..... **vii**: 1020  
 — George E. .... **ix**: 1726  
 — Rufus, candidate for President, **vi**: 646, 655, 718.  
 King's Ferry ..... **vi**: 509  
 — Mountain, N. C., battle of. .... **vi**: 552  
 Kingston, Ont., **v**: 303, 342, 354; **vi**: 472, 694  
 Kinzey, Commodore. .... **vi**: 699  
 Kiowa Indians. .... **vii**: 828  
 Kiowas, the troublesome ..... **i**: 382  
 Kirghiz, aristocracy among the, **i**: 303; characteristics of the 302, the, 297.  
 Kirkwood, Samuel J., Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1444.  
 Kislingbury, Lieut. F. S. .... **viii**: 1452  
 "Kitchen Cabinet," the. .... **vi**: 736  
 Kitchener, expedition of, **iii**: 917, 919; Sudan governed by, 921.  
 Kite, steamer, fitted up for Lieut. Peary's Arctic expedition, **ix**: 1702-1707.  
 Kittaning, Pa. .... **v**: 343  
 Kittery, Me. .... **v**: 190, 234  
 Klamath Lake. .... **vii**: 826  
 Klondike gold-fields. .... **ix**: 1802, 1809  
 Knights of Labor, **ix**: 1594-1600, 1614, 1619, 1630, 1633.  
 Knights of St. John, Tripoli ruled by, **iv**: 1695.  
 Knowles, John H., Farragut's quartermaster, **viii**: 1238.  
 Knowlton, Colonel. .... **vi**: 474  
 Know-Nothings. .... **vii**: 838  
 Knox, Gen. Henry, Secretary of War and the Navy, **vi**: 599; a leader of the Federalists, 607.

Knoxville Iron Company. .... **ix**: 1610  
 — Tenn., Fort Loudon on present site of, **vi**: 616; events at during the Civil War, **vii**: 933, 1079, 1081; the former capital of Tennessee, **ix**: 1728.  
 Knyphausen, Baron. .... **vi**: 507, 549  
 Koran, Turkish schools and laws influenced by the, **ii**: 456.  
 Korea, kingdom of, early history of, treaties of various powers with, government of, **iii**: 1026; China renounces claim to, independence of, contention of powers concerning, 1027; contentions among, 1028.  
 Koriaks, ethnology of the ..... **i**: 346  
 Kosciusko ..... **vi**: 505  
 Kossuth, Louis, visit of, to America, **vii**: 820.  
 Koszta, Martin, rescued. .... **vii**: 822  
 Kru, agriculture among the, **i**: 152; government of the, 158; hospitality of the, 153; the seafaring tribe of the, 151.  
 Krüger, Paulus, election of, **iv**: 1706; bold statesmanship of, 1707.  
 Krupp gun. .... **ix**: 1544  
 Ku-Klux Klan, the effect of the Force Bill on, **viii**: 1384.  
 Kurds, as a type of the Ivanic race, **ii**: 481; home of the, 479, the supposed ancestors of, 480.

## L

Labrador. .... **v**: 63, 92, 233  
 Lachine, Canada, massacre. .... **v**: 216  
 Lackawanna, man-of-war. .... **viii**: 1242-1244  
 Laconia, N. H. .... **v**: 190  
 Ladies of the White House. .... **ix**: 1673-1679  
 Ladue, James. .... **ix**: 1803  
 Lady Franklin Bay. .... **viii**: 1452  
 Lafayette, Fort, N. Y. .... **vi**: 727  
 — Marquis de, gives his services to the American struggle for independence, **vi**: 504-507, 511; aids American Commissioners at the French Court, 535; in peril, 535, 536; tries to catch Benedict Arnold, 562; government of Louisiana declined by, 636; revisits America in his old age, 726, 727; lays cornerstone of Bunker Hill monument, **vii**: 771.  
 — Square, Washington, D. C. **vi**: 715  
 Lafayette, position of in French Assembly, **iii**: 1281, 1296, 1303.  
 Lafayette, ship. .... **vii**: 1067  
 Lafitte, Jean, freebooter. .... **vi**: 701  
 Lagos, location of. .... **iv**: 1716  
 La Guayra, Mexico. .... **ix**: 1523  
 Lake of the Woods. .... **vi**: 725; **ix**: 1826  
 Lalla Rookh, the last Tasmanian. .... **i**: 259  
 Lamar, L. Q. C., Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1461.  
 Lambert, General. .... **vi**: 704  
 Lambok, Hindu religion in. .... **i**: 213



- Lamont, Daniel S., Secretary of war....**ix**: 1537;
- Lamongs, the tribe of the.....**i**: 201
- Lamuts, the.....**i**: 343
- La Navidad.....**v**: 57
- Lancaster, Pa., Congress flies to...**vi**: 499
- Lancaster*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1700
- Landais, Capt. Pierre.....**vi**: 535, 538, 542, 544.
- Lane, Harriet.....**ix**: 1676
- Gen Joseph.....**vii**: 800, 836, 850
- Ralph.....**v**: 96
- Langdon, Dr., president of Harvard..**vi**: 441.
- Lansing, Robert .....**ix**: 1726
- La Paz, Mexico.....**vii**: 831
- Lapland.....**ix**: 1569
- Lapland, churches and schools in....**i**: 326
- Lapps, character of the, **i**: 320; contrast between mountain and coast, 320; drinking among the, 323; food of the, 327; homes of the, 325; marriage among the, 322; rapid transit among the, 327; religion among the, 321; the, according to Herodotus, 319; dying out of the, 327; trade among the, 324.
- La Salle, René Robert, Cavalier, explorations of the Mississippi River by, **v**: 301-309; tragic fate of, 309.
- Las Casas, Bartholemi de, missionary **v**: 44
- Lathrop, Captain.....**v**: 208
- Laurel*, ship.....**viii**: 1257
- Laurens, Henry, Minister to Holland**vi**: 576
- La Vega, General.....**vii**: 790
- La Vengeance*, man-of-war.....**vi**: 626
- Law, General, at Gettysburg, ..**viii**: 1155, 1160, 1162-1170.
- Law, financial schemes of,...**iii**: 1263, 1264
- Lawrence, Capt. James, commander of the *Hornet*, fights the British ship *Peacock*, **vi**: 684, 686; given command of the *Chesapeake*, 686; fight of the *Chesapeake* with the *Shannon*, in which Lawrence is mortally wounded, 686; "Don't give up the ship," 686; death and burial of, 686, 687.
- Frederick W.....**ix**: 1840
- Lawrence*, flagship.....**vi**: 685
- Lawrenceville, N. J.....**vi**: 478
- Pa.....**v**: 320
- Lawton, H. W., in pursuit of Geronimo, **viii**: 1476, 1478; at El Caney, **x**: 1977, 1981, 1982; sketch of the career of, 2161-2164.
- Leadville, Colo.....**viii**: 1412
- Leander*, ship.....**vi**: 652
- Lear, Tobias, Washington's secretary, **vi**: 627, 642, 715, 716.
- Leavenworth, Fort.....**vii**: 791, 794
- Le Bœuf, Fort.....**v**: 311, 319; **vi**: 386
- Lecky, W. E. H.....**vi**: 574
- Lecompton, Kan., meeting of pro-slavery men at, **vii**: 836.
- Leddra, William.....**v**: 198
- Lee, Lieutenant.....**viii**: 1258
- Arthur.....**vi**: 496
- Gen. Charles, appointed major-general, **vi**: 440; accompanies Washington to Cambridge, 444; defends Charleston, S. C., against the British, 463; assumes charge at New York, 464; at Peekskill, 467; exchange of, for Prescott, 486; in the "Conway Cabal," 502; at the battle of Monmouth Court-House, 506-509; disgrace of, by Washington and Congress, 509; Washington in a "towering rage" with, 546, 592.
- Commander.....**vii**: 968
- Gen. Fitzhugh, in the fight at Brandy Station, **vii**: 1008, 1111; with Stuart in the Haymarket raid, 1127; at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1191; Culpeper held by, 1214; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1222; surrender of, 1335, appointed United States Consul-General at Havana, **ix**: 1721; made major-general, 1900, 1901.
- Gen. Henry, author of the words (relating to Washington) "First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen," **vi**: 627; seriously injured in a Baltimore riot, 663.
- Hugh J., Arctic explorer, **ix**: 1703, 1705, 1707.
- "Light-Horse Harry" .....**vi**: 614
- Richard Henry, on committee to provide defenses for Virginia against the British, **vi**: 431.
- Richard Henry, grandson of the above, displays the original Declaration of Independence at the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia, **viii**: 1402
- Gen. Robert E., in the raid of John Brown at Harper's Ferry (as colonel), **vii**: 849; fighting in West Virginia, 890; becomes leader of the Confederate armies, 1006, 1007; in front of McClellan, 1010; takes measure to cut off McClellan from junction with Union fleet, 1014; foiled at Malvern Hill, 1016; withdraws to Richmond, 1018; vigorously follows Pope, 1021; at the second battle of Bull Run, 1025; expected to attack Washington City, 1027; his plan of campaign, of the first invasion of the North, falls into Union hands, 1034, 1035; at Antietam, 1040-1057; at Chancellorsville, 1096, 1099, 1100; at Fredericksburg, 1101; second invasion of the North, 1104; purpose of, successfully concealed, 1106; proposes "swapping queens," 1114; Hooker pursues, 1119; uncertainty of Union leaders regarding, 1122; march for Gettysburg ordered by, 1130; Meade follows, 1133; in the advance to Gettys-



- burg, 1136-1139; at Gettysburg, 1147-1152; **viii**: 1153-1191; holds the Rapidan, 1203; at Wilderness Tavern, 1216; checked by Grant, 1222; attacks Fort Stedman, 1321, 1322; informs President Davis that Richmond must be evacuated, 1324; retreat of, 1330; surrender of, to Grant, 1331, 1332; his farewell to his army, 1334; at his home in Richmond, 1335; accepts the terms of amnesty, 1357, 1358; President Johnson rebuked by Grant for meditating the arrest of, 1372; buried at Lexington, Va., **ix**: 1763.
- Gen. S. D. . . . . **viii**: 1284
- Gen. G. W. C. . . . . **viii**: 1358
- Thomas . . . . . **v**: 310
- Gen. W. H. F., at Brandy Station, **vii**: 1108, 1111, 1112.
- Fort, N. J. . . . . **vi**: 466
- Lee*, cruiser. . . . . **vi**: 531
- Leedwell, Philip. . . . . **v**: 134
- Lehigh Valley Railway, strikes on, **ix**: 1598, 1608, 1620, 1616, 1618.
- Lehigh*, monitor. . . . . **ix**: 1696
- "Leif, the Lucky" . . . . . **v**: 15-17
- Leipsic, Napoleon's overthrow at, **ii**: 752
- University of, and its great men, 751
- Leipsic, battle of. . . . . **iii**: 1313
- Leisler, Jacob. . . . . **v**: 157-159
- Leks, the pure blooded. . . . . **ii**: 502
- Lemuria, submerged continent of. . . **i**: 200
- Leon, Ponce de, sails in search of the Fountain of Youth, **v**: 64-66; death of, 67
- Leonardson, Samuel. . . . . **v**: 220
- Lepanto, battle of. . . . . **iv**: 1622
- Lepanto, great naval battle in the gulf of **ii**: 675.
- Leopard*, man-of-war . . . . . **vi**: 652
- Lester, Lieutenant. . . . . **vi**: 385
- Levant*, ship. . . . . **vi**: 706, 717
- Leverett, Sir John, Governor. . . . . **v**: 204
- Levering, Joshua, nominated for the Presidency, **ix**: 1654.
- Lewis, E. C. . . . . **ix**: 1729, 1734
- Edmonia . . . . . **ix**: 1562
- Capt. Merriwether, explorations of, **vi**: 644; **vii**: 844; treaty with Nez Percé Indians made by, **viii**: 1422, 1423
- W. B. . . . . **vi**: 736
- Lexington, Mass., Revolutionary battle of, **vi**: 424.
- Lexington*, man-of-war, **vi**: 534, 538; **vii**: 916, 924; **viii**: 1208.
- Leyden, Holland. . . . . **v**: 163, 173
- Libby, Luther. . . . . **viii**: 1302
- Libby Prison. . . . . **viii**: 1301-1308
- Liberal Party, the. . . . . **viii**: 1392, 1397
- Liberia, Africa, proposed colonization of, **vi**: 718.
- Liberia, origin of, constitution of, **iv**: 1708
- Liberia, population of. . . . . **iv**: 1707
- Liberian coast. . . . . **i**: 150
- Liberties, charter of. . . . . **v**: 165
- Liberty, or Abolition, Party. . . . . **vii**: 777
- statue of, in the harbor of New York, **viii**: 1461.
- Ligonier, Fort. . . . . **vi**: 386, 390
- Li Hung Chang, noted Chinese mandarin, **iii**: 998.
- Liliuokalani, Queen of Hawaii, opposes the white people of the island, **ix**: 1580; her monarchy declared at an end, 1581; attitudes of Presidents Harrison and Cleveland toward, 1582; stubbornness of, 1583.
- Linares, General, refuses to attend ceremonies at the surrender of Santiago, **x**: 2044.
- Lincoln, Abraham, candidate for Vice-President (1856), **vii**: 838; becomes President, 850, 851; his election gives the South a pretext for secession, 851; sketch of the life of, 858-861; warned of assassination plot, 864; inauguration of, 864; calls for volunteers to suppress rebellion, 869; second call for volunteers, 872; inaugurates decisive measures to crush the rebellion, 878; issues the Emancipation Proclamation, 1059; proclaims a day of thanksgiving for Union victories, **viii**: 1202; appoints Grant Lieutenant-General, 1214; re-elected President, 1296; connection with the Hampton Roads Peace Conference, 1311-1319; assassination of, 1336, 1337; funeral services of, 1343; quotation from the Gettysburg speech, 1343; a tribute to, from G. S. Boutwell, 1344.
- Mrs. Abraham (Mary Todd), **ix**: 1676
- Benjamin, Secretary of Provincial Congress, **vi**: 418; chief in command of troops in the South, 522, 524; at the siege of Charleston, S. C., 549, 550; at the surrender of Cornwallis, 568; disperses the Wyoming revolt, 582.
- Levi, Attorney-General. . . . . **vi**: 634
- Robert T., son of Abraham, Secretary of War, **viii**: 1444, 1447.
- Lincolnshire, England. . . . . **v**: 176
- L'Insurgente*, man-of-war. . . . . **vi**: 625
- Lion*, ship. . . . . **v**: 177
- Lippy, Mrs. Tom, the first woman to enter the Klondike camp, **ix**: 1804.
- Little Belt*, sloop-of-war. . . . . **vi**: 659
- Little Bethel, Va., battle at. . . . . **vii**: 874
- Little Big Horn, battle of . . . . . **viii**: 1408
- "Little Mac," sobriquet of General McClellan. **vii**: 876.
- Little Round Top, Gettysburg **viii**: 1153, 1156, 1158-1170.
- Little Salt Lake. . . . . **vii**: 826
- Liverpool, England, **vii**: 1084; **viii**: 1256, 1263; **ix**: 1543.
- Livingston, Colonel. . . . . **vi**: 454



- Livingstone, Edward .....vi: 720, 738  
 ——— Manor of .....vii: 774  
 ——— Robert R., prepares a "petition to the King," vi: 402; on committee to draw up the Declaration of Independence, 466; envoy to Paris, 635.  
 ——— William .....vi: 418  
 Livingstone, African explorations of, iv: 1679.  
 Lloyd, Thomas .....v: 277  
 Loanzo, kingdom of .....i: 131  
 Locke, John .....v: 259, 260  
 Lockwood, Belva A., runs for President, viii: 1487.  
 ——— Lieut. J. B., Arctic explorer, viii: 1452-1457; ix: 1701.  
 ——— General .....viii: 1170  
 ——— Island .....viii: 1455  
 Logan, colonial governor .....v: 279  
 ——— Gen. John A., succeeds Mc Pherson in command, viii: 1282; a manager of the impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371; nominated for Vice-President, 1459; death of, 1470.  
 Lombok, Malaysians in .....i: 214  
 London City, government of, ii: 839; doubtful boundaries of, 839; government buildings in, 840; Roman structures in, 839; shipping and docks in, 843  
 London, England, the Ohio Land Company orders goods from, v: 310; sends relief for the poor of Boston, vi: 416; merchants of, present Commodore Truxtun with silverplate, 626; treaty of Ghent ratified in, 704.  
 ——— Company, grant of the, v: 103, 106; sends women to America, 124.  
 ——— Council .....v: 116, 118, 124  
 ——— *Times, The* on American naval victories, vi: 674.  
 Lone Star Republic, the .....vii: 784  
 Long, John D., Secretary of the Navy, ix: 1680.  
 Longfellow, H. W., sketch of the life of, ix: 1736.  
 ——— Lieut. H. W., uncle of the poet, vi: 641.  
 Long Island, N. Y., settlement of Walloons on, v: 141; Englishmen driven from, 145; assigned to the Duke of York, 151, 154; Kidd supposed to have buried treasure there, 160; battle of, vi: 466.  
 ——— Sound, explored by Dutchmen, v: 140; settlement on, 190.  
 Longstreet, Gen. James, at the first battle of Bull Run, vii: 885; on the Chickahominy, 1004; at Fair Oaks, 1015; to the timely relief of Jackson, 1024; at Antietam, 1047, 1050, 1052, 1054; in the second invasion of the North, 1105, 1106, 1108, 1114, 1119, 1121, 1124, 1127, 1148; at Gettysburg, 1147, 1149; viii: 1155, 1161, 1166, 1170-1181, 1188; retreat of, from Gettysburg, 1192; at Orange Court-House, 1215; shot from his horse at Wilderness Run, 1216, 1217; his connection with the Kellogg government of Louisiana, 1392, 1496.  
 "Long Tom," gun .....vi: 712, 713, 715  
 Lookout Mountain, Tenn...vii: 1075, 1079  
 Lopez, Gen. Narcisso, expedition of, to help the Cubans, vii: 814.  
 Lopez, shooting of .....iv: 1837  
*L' Orient*, man-of-war .....vi: 538, 571  
 Los Angeles, Cal., surrender of, to Frémont, vii: 794; railroad strike at, ix: 1624.  
 Loudon, Earl of, Commander-in-chief of British forces in America, and Governor of Virginia, v: 341, 342; insolence of, 343; his imbecility, 345; the humiliating campaign of, 346; recalled, 350.  
 ——— Heights .....vii: 1031-1034  
 Louis XIV of France protects James II. v: 215; Louisiana named in honor of, vi: 716.  
 ——— XV of France failed to support Montcalm, v: 371.  
 ——— XVI of France, gold sword presented to John Paul Jones by, vi: 545.  
 Louisbourg, Canada, fortress of, described, v: 233; siege and capture of, 234, 236; ceded to France by treaty; 237; surrendered to the British, and laid in ruins, 352.  
 Louisiana, Confederate ram...vii: 964, 970  
 Louisiana purchase .....ix: 1812  
 Louis Napoleon, rule of in France, iii: 1317, 1324.  
 ——— XIV, reign of, iii: 1260, 1261; Algeria invaded by, iv: 1691.  
 ——— XVI, character of .....iii: 1438  
 Louisville, Ky., founding of, vi: 604; Democratic national convention held at, viii: 1388.  
 L'Ouverture, Touissaint .....ix: 1566  
 Lovejoy's Station .....viii: 1282-1285  
 Lovelace, Gov. Francis .....v: 152, 161  
 Lovell, Gen. Mansfield .....vii: 934, 973  
 ——— Gen. Solomon .....vi: 536  
 Lowell, James Russell, sketch of life of, ix: 1737.  
 Loyal Hanna, Pa. ....v: 358  
 Loyola, founding of the Jesuits by Ignatius, ii: 710.  
 Ludwell, Philip .....v: 262  
 Lundy's Lane, battle of .....vi: 695  
 Luther, Martin .....v: 84  
 Luther, reformation by .....iv: 1436, 1438  
 Lybians .....i: 166  
 Lydia, conquered by Persia, iii: 972; under Persia, 973.  
 Lyford, John .....v: 173  
 Lyman, Gen. Phineas .....v: 336  
 ——— Fort .....v: 337  
 Lynch, Commodore W. F. ....vii: 944  
 ——— John .....viii: 1392



Lynchburg, Va., events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 936; **viii**: 1222, 1320, 1330.

Lyon, Nathaniel, captures Confederates at St. Louis, **vii**: 891; pursues Jackson, 891, 882; death of, 894.

Lyons, silk manufacture, **ii**: 758; turbulent history of the city of, 758.

## M

Macassars, the.....**i**: 181

Macdonald, Sir John.....**viii**: 1383

Macdonough, Commodore Thomas..**vi**: 696

Macedonia, country of, mines of, cities of, famous kings of, **iii**: 1132; A Roman province, 1133.

*Macedonian*, frigate.....**vi**: 675, 687

Maceo, Gen. Antonio, lands in Cuba, **ix**: 1713; commands a division of the Cuban army, 1715, 1859; defeats Campos, 1860; lodgment of, in Pinar del Rio, 1861, 1862; death of, 1862.

*Machias*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1699

Mackenzie, Captain.....**vii**: 771

Mackinaw, Fort.....**vi**: 385, 666, 701

—— Straits of.....**vi**: 666

Maclay, Edgar Stanton, **vi**: 530, 543, 573, 659, 678.

—— William.....**vi**: 597

Mac Monnies, Mrs., artist.....**ix**: 1562

Macomb, Gen. Alexander.....**vi**: 696

Macon, Fort.....**vii**: 945

—— Ga., events at, during the Civil War, **viii**: 1213, 1282, 1284, 1287, 1290, 1353.

—— Nathaniel.....**vi**: 728

Mac Pherson, Gen. James B.....**ix**: 1583

Macrinus, emperor of Rome, defeated by Parthians, **iii**: 945.

Mac Veagh, Wayne, Attorney-General, **viii**: 1444.

Madagascar Island.....**v**: 159

Madagascar, capital of, **i**: 182; facilities for travel in, 185; educational ideas in, 192; government in, 180; hospitality in, 189; houses of the different tribes in, 185; markets in, 187; persecution of Christians in, 179; slavery in, 179; superstition in, 184; two tribes of, **i**: 177.

Madeira Islands, Verrazzani sails from, **v**: 79.

Madison, James, assisted in framing the Constitution, **vi**: 584; Secretary of State, 634; becomes President, 655; sketch of the life of, 657, 658; inauguration of, 658; agrees to a declaration of war with Great Britain, 563; important treaties made during administration of, 718; history of his administration, 656-718.

—— Mrs. James (Dorothy Paine), **ix**: 1674, 1678.

Madrid, street scene in, **ii**: 715; the structure of the city of, 714.

Maffitt, Capt. J. N., the *Oreto* (afterward *Florida*) under command of, **vii**: 1085; capture of the *Florida*, **viii**: 1256.

Mafia, the.....**viii**: 1497, 1498

Magaw, Colonel.....**vi**: 467

Magellan, Ferdinand.....**v**: 70

—— Straits of.....**v**: 93, 141

Magellan, first Landing in Chile...**iv**: 1822

Magna Charta, how gained; provisions of, **iv**: 1350, 1351.

Magoffin, Gov. Beriah.....**vii**: 895

Magruder, Gen. J. B., at Yorktown, in command, **vii**: 874, 980; at the battle of Williamsburg, 986; on the Chickahominy, 1012; at Malvern Hill, 1018; flight of, from the United States, **viii**: 1345.

Maguire, Matthew.....**ix**: 1654

Mahone, Gen. William.....**viii**: 1224

*Mahopac*, monitor.....**ix**: 1697

Mahrattas, history of the.....**ii**: 538

*Maine*, warship, blowing up of the, **ix**: 1876-1880; Captain Sigsbee's description of the destruction of the, 1877; verdict of the Board of Inquiry, 1877.

Malagga, the kingdom of.....**i**: 38

Malayan Peninsula, central tribes of the, **i**: 259.

Malayans, anthropologically considered, **i**: 175; ethnographical history of, 175; high development among the, 194.

Mallory, Stephen R.....**vii**: 857, 947

Malvern Hill, Va.....**vii**: 1016; **viii**: 1192

Manassas Gap.....**vii**: 998, 1024

—— Va., events at during the Civil War, **vii**: 977, 998, 1030, 1106, 1119, 1122; **viii**: 1303.

*Manassas*, Confederate ram, **vii**: 964, 969-972.

Manchester, England.....**ix**: 1543, 1574

Manchester, N. H.....**vi**: 488

—— Pa.....**vii**: 1136, 1149, 1152

Mandalay, history of the present capital, **ii**: 597.

Mandingoes, government and society of the, **i**: 146; home and characteristics of the, 145.

Mandrucus, burial customs of the, **ii**: 427; gathering the rubber gum, 427; the warlike tribe of the, 425.

Manetho, celebrated Egyptian priest and historian, **iii**: 907.

Mangum, W. P.....**vi**: 758, 759

Mangus, Indian chief.....**viii**: 1473, 1481

Manhattan Island, central mart of the fur-trade, **v**: 140; purchased for a lot of trinkets, 142; cabins and a fort built on, 170; patriot army escapes to, from Long Island, **vi**: 473.

*Manhattan*, ironclad, **viii**: 1244, 1246; **ix**: 1697.

Manila, capital of the Philippines, described, **ix**: 1891, 1892; defenses of,



- 1892; Spanish fleet in the harbor of, 1893; American fleet in the harbor of, 1893; third and fourth expeditions to, **x**: 2086; bombardment of, 2089-2091; surrender of, 2097-2093; military government for, announced, 2093.
- Manitoba, school question of.....**iv**: 1886
- Manley, Capt. John.....**vi**: 532
- Manning, Colonel.....**v**: 152
- Daniel, Secretary of the Treasury, **viii**: 1461.
- Mannix, William.....**ix**: 1845
- Mansfield, Gen. J. K. T., protects Washington City, **vii**: 882; at Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1046-1048.
- Manzanillo, destruction of Spanish vessels at, **x**: 2054.
- Maoris, past and present of the, **i**: 238; tattooing among the, 237.
- Marabouts, the, in Africa.....**ii**: 483
- Marathon, the historic plain of.....**ii**: 660
- Marathon, defeat of Xerxes at... **iii**: 939
- Marblehead, Mass....**vi**: 416, 655, 706.
- Marblehead*, cruiser.....**ix**: 1693, 1698
- Marchand, Major, French officer, obstructs British in the Sudan, **iii**: 920.
- Marchena, Juan Pirez de .....**v**: 38-42
- Marcy, William L., enunciates Jackson's doctrine that "to the victors belong the spoils," **vi**: 738; Secretary of War, **vii**: 780; aids in forming a plan for the invasion of Mexico, 790; candidate for the Presidency, 820; Secretary of State, 822; action in the Koszta affair, 825.
- Mare Island, Cal.....**ix**: 1696, 1708
- Marengo, battle of .....**iii**: 1307
- Maria*, ship.....**vi**: 615
- Marietta*, gunboat .....**ix**: 1694, 1699
- Marion, Fort.....**viii**: 1480
- Gen. Francis.....**vi**: 524, 551, 564
- Marion*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1700
- Markham, Clement R.....**v**: 44
- Gov. William, **v**: 269, 272, 275, 278
- Marmaduke, Gen. John S., retreats into Arkansas, **vii**: 1072; taken prisoner, **viii**: 1213.
- Marquesas Islands.....**vi**: 705
- Marquesans, cannibalism and dress among the, **i**: 237; society among the, 236.
- Marquette, Father Jacques, explores the Mississippi River, **v**: 300.
- Marquis de la Fayette*, ship.....**vi**: 571
- Mars*, privateer.....**vi**: 571
- Marseilles, France.....**v**: 109
- Marsh, Colonel.....**v**: 232
- O. C .....**v**: 26
- Marshall, James W., discovers gold in California, **vii**: 802.
- Marshall, John, Commissioner to France, **vi**: 622; at the obsequies of Washington, 628; administers inaugural oath to Madison, 658, 669; death of, 756.
- Martel, Charles, defeat of Moors by, **iii**: 1215
- Martha's Vineyard, Mass .....**v**: 102
- Marti, José, Cuban patriot, **ix**: 1714-1718; Cuban organizer, 1856; tenders Gomez command of Cuban revolutionary army, 1857; death of, 1859.
- Martin, Francisco.....**v**: 46
- John.....**v**: 110
- Martinique discovered.....**v**: 58
- Martinsburg, Va., occurrences at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 997, 1030, 1032, 1034, 1118; **vii**: 1198, 1228, 1230.
- Mary, Queen of England.....**v**: 134, 254
- Marye's Heights, Va.....**vii**: 1056, 1101
- Maryland Heights, **vii**: 1031-1034, 1039; **viii**: 1228.
- Mashouda*, frigate.....**vi**: 716
- Mason, James Murray, Confederate Commissioner to London and Paris, capture of, by Capt. Wilkes.....**vii**: 904-912
- Capt. John, in the Pequod War, **v**: 183-186; connection with the Plymouth Company, 190.
- John Y., Attorney-General, **vi**: 780
- Mason and Dixon's Line .....**ix**: 1827
- Massachusetts Bay.....**v**: 172; **vi**: 417
- Colony, founded by Puritans, **vi**: 174; government of, rigid, 176; under a new charter, 217.
- Historical Society .....**vi**: 463
- Institute of Technology....**ix**: 1707
- Massachusetts*, man-of-war...**ix**: 1564, 1694, 1696.
- Massasoit, Indian chief,...**v**: 171, 175, 179, 182, 201, 212.
- Masso, Bartolomé: Vice-President of the Cuban republic, **ix**: 1872; President, 1873.
- Matagorda Bay .....**vi**: 388
- Matamoras, Mexico .....**vii**: 787-791
- Matanzas, works of, battered and silenced by the *Puritan*, the *Cincinnati*, and the *New York*, **ix**: 1888.
- Matchett, C. H., nominated for Vice-President, **vii**: 1536; **ix**: 1654.
- Mather, Cotton.....**v**: 222, 224, 227
- Matta, Manuel .....**viii**: 1502
- Matterface, Lieut. W.....**vi**: 711
- Matthews, Stanley.....**ix**: 1661
- Mauch Chunk, Pa.....**vi**: 740
- Maumee Rapids.....**vi**: 680
- River, French settlements on the, **v**: 309; Wayne erects Fort Defiance on the, **vi**: 612.
- Mawhood, Colonel.....**vi**: 470, 472
- Maximilian of Austria becomes Emperor of Mexico: **viii**: 1294; never recognized by the United States, 1358; death of, 1359.
- Maximilian, rule and execution of, **iv**: 1874
- May, Captain.....**vii**: 789
- Capt. C. J .....**v**: 141, 239
- Maya Indians in Yucatan and Mexico, **i**: 397,



- Mayflower*, the, sailing of, for America, **v**: 166-168; covenant made on board of, 168; landing of the Pilgrims from, 169, 170; brings over more immigrants, 172; first person hanged at Plymouth one of the passengers of, 176; the log of, presented to Massachusetts by Ambassador Bayard, **ix**: 1759-1761.
- Maynard, Horace... **viii**: 1417
- Mazzini, eloquence of... **iii**: 1194
- McAllister, Fort... **vii**: 1086; **viii**: 1292
- McAllister's Hill... **viii**: 1154
- McArthur, Col. Duncan... **vi**: 666
- McCall, General, occupies Drainesville, Va., **vii**: 891; at Hanover Court-House, 1009; fighting on the Chickahominy, 1012.
- McCalla, Camp... **x**: 1932-1936
- McCandless, General... **viii**: 1170
- McCardle, Eliza... **ix**: 1676
- McCauley, Capt. C. S... **vii**: 946
- Commodore... **vii**: 871
- Mollie (Mollie Pitcher), bravery of, at the battle of Monmouth, **vi**: 509, 511; created a lieutenant by Washington, 511; monument to, 511.
- McClellan, Gen. George B., becomes the "idol" of the Union army, **vii**: 875, 876; in command of the Department of the Potomac, 890; his plans of campaign, 915, 977; timidity and tardiness of, 976, 977; seeking battle with Johnston, 978; weakening of his forces by the President, 980; at the siege of Yorktown, 981, 982; at the battle of Williamsburg, 986; the House of Representatives compliments, 986, 987; his respect for Southern property, 991; his desire to strike a decisive blow at the Confederacy opposed by the President, 994, 995; dissatisfaction of, 998; movements of, on the Chickahominy, 1006, 1007; alarm of, at strength of Confederate forces, 1010; retreat of, 1012; explains why he did not attack Richmond, 1014; ordered to withdraw the Army of the Potomac from the Peninsula, 1019; restored to command, 1026; in pursuit of Lee, 1031, 1032; at Antietam, 1042-1045, 1048-1050, 1052, 1054; his plan of advance on Richmond, 1054; superseded by Burnside, 1054, 1055; nominated for President, **viii**: 1296; death of, 1468.
- McClelland, Robert, Secretary of the Interior, **vii**: 809, 822.
- McClernand, Gen. John A... **vii**: 1067
- McClure, Captain... **vii**: 817
- John, Chief Justice... **viii**: 1397
- McComas, Judge... **viii**: 1475
- McComb, Col. H. S... **viii**: 1390
- McComb Mansion, N. Y... **vi**: 599
- McCook, Gen. A. McD., suspension of, **vii**: 1078; routed through a blunder, **viii**: 1282.
- McCormack, George... **ix**: 1802
- McCormick Bay... **ix**: 1702, 1703
- McCormick, Cyrus H., inventor of the reaping machine, **vi**: 747; **ix**: 1750.
- McCrary, G. W., Secretary of War, **viii**: 1417.
- McCrea, Jane, tragic death of... **vi**: 487
- McCulloch, Gen. Benjamin, conveys the President's pardon to law-abiding Mormons, **vii**: 842; in command of the Confederate army in Arkansas, 892; fighting at Wilson's Creek, 894; at the battle of Pea Ridge, 929.
- Hugh, Secretary of the Treasury, **viii**: 1446.
- McDougall, General, in the Pontiac war, **v**: 378; burns property at Peekskill, **vi**: 483.
- McDowell, Gen. Irwin, in camp on the Potomac, **vii**: 881-883; at Bull Run, 884, 887; ordered to march on Richmond, 994, 995; in official collision with McClellan, 998; a letter to the President, 999; his corps consolidated with the Army of Virginia, 1009; at Bristow Station, 1023.
- McElroy, Mrs... **ix**: 1678
- McEnery, John, in the Louisiana gubernatorial contest, **viii**: 1392-1394.
- McFarland, Captain, death of... **x**: 1985
- McGilvery, General... **viii**: 1170, 1178, 1182
- McGregor, Mount, death of General Grant at, **viii**: 1464.
- McHenry, Fort... **vi**: 699; **vii**: 873
- James, Secretary of War... **vi**: 600
- McKenna, James, Attorney-General, **ix**: 1771, 1779, 1799; appointed Associate Justice of the Supreme Court... **x**: 2120
- Judge Joseph... **ix**: 1680
- McKenzie, A. S... **vii**: 787
- McKernon, T. M. T... **vii**: 809
- McKinley Act, the... **viii**: 1365
- McKinley, David... **ix**: 1659
- James... **ix**: 1658
- William, a candidate for Presidential nomination, **viii**: 1535; becomes President, **ix**: 1654-1657; sketch of the life of, 1659-1666; inauguration of, 1680; opens the Tennessee Exposition, and addresses the same, 1729-1733; unveils the Washington Monument at Philadelphia, 1754; his address at the final obsequies of General Grant, 1772-1792; convenes Congress in extraordinary session, 1797; acquaints Congress with the condition of affairs in Cuba, 1864, 1865; asks Congress to relieve starving Cubans, 1866; message of, to Congress on Cuban relief measures, 1867-1869; asks for and obtains from Congress \$50,000,000 as emergency fund for national defense,



- 1879; conservatism of, 1879; calls for volunteers to fight Spain, 1885; announces adherence to the anti-privateering agreement of the Declaration of Paris, 1886; thanksgiving proclamation for victories over Spain issued by, **x**: 2023; issues proclamation declaring armistice between Spain and the United States, 2103.
- Mrs. William (Ida Saxton), **ix**: 1679
- McLaughlin, Major. .... **viii**: 1507
- McLaws, Gen. Lafayette, at Harper's Ferry, **vii**: 1031, 1032; plans regarding movements of, revealed in "Special Orders No. 191," 1034; in a perilous position, 1040; at Antietam, 1047-1052; at Chancellorsville, 1102; at Culpeper Court-House, 1106; at Ashby's Gap, 1124; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1138; at the battle of Gettysburg, 1147; **viii**: 1155, 1161, 1167, 1170, 1191.
- McLean, Captain. .... **vi**: 536
- John, Postmaster-General, **vi**: 720; dissents from Taney's decision in the Dred Scott case, 845.
- Louis. .... **vi**: 738
- McLean's Station. .... **vi**: 536
- McLuckie, Burgess. .... **ix**: 1605
- McNulty, F. J. .... **viii**: 1257
- McParlan, James (McKenna), detective, **viii**: 1438.
- McPherson, Gen. J. B., before Vicksburg, **vii**: 1068; assigned command of the Department and Army of the Tennessee, **viii**: 1215; at Resaca, 1276; in fight at Dallas, 1278; mortally wounded, 1282.
- McRae*, ship. .... **vii**: 972
- McReynolds, General. .... **vii**: 1115-1406
- Meachem, General. .... **viii**: 1117
- Meade, Gen. George G., at the battle of Sharpsburg, **vii**: 1038; at Antietam, 1045; at the battle of Fredericksburg, 1055; at Chancellorsville, 1094; in pursuit of Lee, 1119; succeeds Hooker in command, 1132; fighting for the protection of Baltimore and Philadelphia, 1133-1137; at Gettysburg, 1142-1146, 1149; **viii**: 1153, 1155-1161, 1168, 1170, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1178, 1187, 1190, 1191, 1192, 1194; forces Lee to retreat across the Rapidan, 1200; in the advance on Richmond, 1228; in front of Petersburg, 1322; arrests Fenians, 1360; death of, 1386.
- Commodore R. W. .... **ix**: 1564
- Meadow Bluff, W. Va. .... **vii**: 890
- Meagher, Gen. Thomas H., at the battle of Gaines' Mill, **vii**: 1013; disabled at Antietam, 1047; fighting with vim, 1050; a gallant rush at Little Round Top, **viii**: 1166.
- Mecca, pilgrimages to. .... **ii**: 466
- Mechanicstown, Md. .... **vii**: 1135, 1152
- Mechanicsville, Va., **vii**: 1010, 1012; **viii**: 1220
- Mecklenburg County, N. C., an early declaration of independence in, **vi**: 433.
- Medary, Samuel. .... **vii**: 836
- Medes, characteristics of, **iii**: 943; tribes of, when united, 943.
- Medes and Persians, union of. .... **iii**: 936
- Medford, Mass. .... **v**: 210
- Media, undergoes various changes of government, finally united to Persia, **iii**: 943.
- Megantic Lake, Me. .... **vi**: 451
- Mehemet Sli, pasha of Egypt, gains partial independence of Turkey, **iii**: 913.
- Meigs, Fort. .... **vi**: 680
- Col. M. C. .... **vi**: 484
- Gov. R. J. .... **vi**: 659, 666, 720
- Mejia, General. .... **viii**: 1359
- Melancthon, Philip. .... **v**: 84
- Melbourne, Australia. .... **viii**: 1261, 1263
- Melville Bay. .... **ix**: 1797
- Melzar, Harris. .... **ix**: 1600
- Membré French priest. .... **v**: 304
- Memminger, Charles G., in the first Congress of the Confederacy, **vii**: 855; Confederate Secretary of the Treasury, 857
- Memphis, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 915, 927-934, 974; yellow fever at, **viii**: 1428.
- Mendez, Pedro, massacre of Lutherans led by, **v**: 88-91.
- Menelek, the son of Solomon. .... **i**: 43
- Menomonees, the. .... **i**: 375
- Mercer, Gen. Hugh. .... **v**: 336, 342; **vi**: 470
- Meredith, General. .... **vii**: 1144
- W. M., Secretary of the Treasury, **vii**: 806.
- Merodach-Baladan, King of Babylon, besieges Jerusalem, **iii**: 936.
- Merrimac River. .... **v**: 173, 190, 219, 220
- Merrimac*, Confederate ram (renamed the *Virginia*), work of building the, **vii**: 946; letters of the Confederate Secretary of the Navy concerning the, 947, 948; departure from Norfolk, 948, 949; preparations for battle, 949; attack on the *Congress* and the *Cumberland*, 950; sinking of the *Cumberland*, 952; destruction of the *Congress*, 952, 958; deadly work of the, 953; causes alarm in Washington, 954; fight with the *Monitor*, 958-962; blown up, 962, 992.
- collier, story of the sinking of the, by Lieutenant Hobson, in the harbor of Santiago, Cuba, **ix**: 1906-1915.
- Merritt, Gen. Wesley, at Gettysburg, **vii**: 1152, 1157; made military governor of the Philippines, **x**: 1948, 1949; announces a military government for Manila, 2093; sketch of the life of, 2155-2157.
- Mersey River, England. .... **viii**: 1264



- Mesopotamia, invasion of by Crassus, **iii** : 944; inhabitants of, 950.
- "Messiah Craze," the..... **viii** : 1504
- Messilla, Ariz..... **vii** : 930
- Metacomet*, ship..... **viii** : 1240, 1242
- Metternich, Duchess of..... **ix** : 1558
- Mettray, the reformatory of..... **ii** : 722
- Mexico, early history of the tribes of, **i** : 395; early Spanish troubles in, **i** : 398; evidences of former greatness of city of, 402; female beauty in, 405; Holy Week in, 404; mines and mules in, 399; native flora of, 400; scenes in the suburbs of, 406; sports in, 401; town life in, 398.
- Mexico, war with..... **v** : 7  
     — early history of, **iv** : 1864-1867; United States war with, 1872; violence in, 1872; European treaty with, 1873; government of, 1875.  
     — Gulf of, a boundary of Louisiana, **v** : 306; La Salle's commission to govern, 308.
- Miami, Fort..... **v** : 304, 375; **vi** : 612
- Miami River..... **vi** : 610
- Miami* gunboat..... **viii** : 1249
- Miamis, once powerful Indian tribe.. **i** : 375
- Miantonomoh*, monitor..... **ix** : 1697
- Micanopy, Indian chief..... **vi** : 754
- Michelson, Charles..... **ix** : 1845
- Michigan Lake, Father Marquette on, **v** : 300; La Salle's explorations touching, 303, 308.
- Michigan*, man-of-war..... **ix** : 1700
- Michilimackinac, Fort..... **vii** : 385
- Middle Plantations..... **v** : 131
- Middleburg, Va..... **vii** : 1122, 1123
- "Midway Plaisance," at the Columbian Exposition, **ix** : 1540, 1569-1573.
- Mifflin, Gen. Thomas..... **vi** : 502
- Mijares, Gen. P. V..... **viii** : 1524
- Milan, ancient monuments in, **ii** : 706; literary treasures in, 706; the "modern city" of, 705.
- Miles, Gen. Nelson A., at Centreville, **vii** : 882; at Harper's Ferry, 1030, 1032-1034, 1039; fighting Indians in the Big Horn Mountains, **viii** : 1411; fighting the Nez Percés, 1423-1425; fighting the Apaches, and capture of Geronimo, 1477-1483; takes charge of Pine Ridge Agency, 1510; among the Sioux, 1516-1521; succeeds Schofield, **ix** : 1585; services of, 1585-1587; organization of the volunteer army by, **x** : 1922; arrival of, at Aguadores, 2033; notifies Secretary of War of Toral's surrender, 2036; landing of, at Guanica, 2073; proclamation by, concerning the occupation of Porto Rico, 2075-2078; official reports of, from Porto Rico, 2077; message of, to Secretary of War, from Ponce, 2082.
- Milford Haven..... **v** : 102, 242
- Military Academy, the United States establishment of, **vii** : 780.
- Mill Prison..... **vii** : 538
- Miller, Col. James..... **vi** : 666, 695  
     — Samuel F., Justice..... **viii** : 1414  
     — Thomas..... **v** : 260  
     — W. H. H., Attorney-General, **viii** : 1489.
- Milliken's Bend, La..... **vii** : 1068, 1072
- Mills, D. O..... **ix** : 1794
- Milo, the history and art treasures of, **ii** : 670.
- Milroy, Gen. R. H., in the Shenandoah Valley, **vii** : 996; at Winchester, 1115, 1116; entrapped, 1116-1120.
- Milwaukee, Wis..... **ix** : 1617
- Mimms, Fort..... **vi** : 690, 692
- Mineral discoveries..... **vii** : 773
- Miners' Union, the..... **ix** : 1607, 1608
- Minerva*, ship..... **vi** : 571, 615, 670
- Minneapolis, Minn., **viii** : 1432, 1531, 1535; **ix** : 1619.
- Minneapolis*, cruiser..... **ix** : 1698
- Minnesota Historical Society..... **viii** : 1434
- Minnesota River..... **vii** : 844
- Minnesota*, frigate **vii** : 901, 949, 952, 958, 961  
     — ironclad..... **ix** : 1700
- Minuit, Gov. Peter..... **v** : 143, 144, 146
- "Minute-men"..... **vi** : 416
- Mirabeau, influence of,..... **iii** : 1290-1297
- Missionary Ridge, Tenn., fighting at, **vii** : 1079-1081.
- Mississippi, Military Division of the, **vii** : 1079.  
     — River, the, Iroquois Indians on, **v** : 30, 33; discovery of, 76; exploration of, by Marquette, 300; exploration of, by La Salle, 301-309; free navigation of, secured from Spain, **vi** : 615; source of, discovered by Dr. Coues, **viii** : 1429-1434; Ead's jetties on, 1429.  
     — Sound..... **viii** : 1235  
     — Valley, relics of Mound-Builders in the, **v** : 25; France's intention to found a great empire in the, 372.
- Mississippi*, steamer..... **vii** : 968, 972, 1066
- Missoula, Mont..... **ix** : 1608
- Missouri Compromise, the, nature of, **vi** : 725; repeal of, **vii** : 833.  
     — Department of the, **ix** : 1584, 1585, 1587.  
     — River, the, traced to its source, **vii** : 844.
- Mita, terrors of the, **iv** : 1801; Peruvian victims of, 1809.
- Mitchell, John L..... **viii** : 1535  
     — Gen. O. M., takes possession of Nashville, Tenn., **vii** : 921; a daring scheme formed by, 936; bears a message from Hancock to Meade at Gettysburg, **viii** : 1187.
- Mitchell's Ford..... **vii** : 883
- Mithridates (reverse order), king of Bithy-



- nia, **iii** : 974 ; king of Parthia, throws off foreign yoke, 944.
- Mobile, Ala., formerly the capital of Alabama, **vi** : 724 ; next to New Orleans, the leading port of the Confederacy, **viii** : 1234 ; fortification of, 1235 ; closed as a port for blockade-runners, 1248.
- Bay, original settlement of Alabama on, **vi** : 724 ; fierce fighting in, **viii** : 1235-1248 ; surrender of the forts, 1248.
- Point.....**vi** : 701
- Modoc Indians.....**viii** : 1405, 1406
- "Model, The Grand," .....**v** : 259
- Mohammed, Ahmed, destroys army of Hicks Pasha in Kardofan, **iii** : 915 ; propogates new religion, 976.
- Mohammedanism, rapid spread of, **iii** : 976
- Mohammedanism among the Arabs, decline of, **ii** : 482 ; among the Mozabites, **i** : 169 ; among the Turks, **ii** : 452 ; in Africa, **i** : 145 ; in Begharmi, 173 ; in Celebes, 215 ; in East Africa, 69 ; in India, **ii** : 543 ; in Mozambique, **i** : 71 ; in Senegambia, **i** : 142 ; spread of, **ii** : 483.
- Mohammedans.....**vi** : 636
- Mohawk Indians, part of the Iroquois confederacy, **v** : 30 ; allied with the British, **vi** : 489.
- and Hudson Railway .....**vi** : 741
- Valley, penetration of, by the Dutch, **v** : 140.
- "Mohawks," an anti-tax organization, **vi** : 412 ; at the Boston Tea Party, 414.
- Mohican*, man-of-war .....**ix** : 1700
- Molang, Captain.....**v** : 356
- Molino del Rey, Mexico, battle of, **vii** : 799
- "Molly Maguires," the outrages perpetrated by, in Pennsylvania, **viii** : 1437-1439. extirpation of, 1439.
- Monadnock*, monitor.....**ix** : 1692, 1697
- Monarch*, ship .....**vii** : 927
- Monckton, Gen. Robert .....**v** : 329, 362, **vi** : 509.
- Monclova, Mexico.....**vii** : 791
- Mongolia, government of, **ii** : 589 ; Lamaism in, **ii** : 588 ; tea-transportation and drinking in, 589.
- Mongolians, Arctic distribution of the, **i** : 305 ; Chinese influences among the, 304 ; in southern Siberia, 329.
- Mongols, in the far East.....**ii** : 557
- Monitor*, the, ironclad, building of, **vii** : 956 ; perilous voyage of, 956 ; fight of, with the *Merrimac*, 958-960 ; sinking of, 962.
- Monmouth County, N. J.....**ix** : 1666, 1668
- Court-House, battle of, **vi** : 506, 509, 511.
- Monocacy Island .....**vi** : 516
- Junction.....**viii** : 1229
- Md.....**vii** : 1028, 1038, 1131, 1138
- Monocacy*, gunboat.....**ix** : 1700
- Monongahela River .....**v** : 135, 332, 334
- Monongahela*, gunboat, fights of, in Mobile Bay, **viii** : 1242-1244.
- Monomotapo, remains in Mozambique of kingdom of, **i** : 71.
- Monroe, Colonel, calls convention of New Mexicans, who apply for admission to the Union, **vii** : 808.
- Monroe Doctrine, the, enunciated, **vii** : 726 ; violation of, by Louis Napoleon, **viii** : 1294 ; threatened by England, **ix** : 1640
- Monroe, Fort, name of defined, **vii** : 874 ; the Burnside expedition at, 944.
- James, Secretary of State, **vi** : 657 ; Secretary of War, 659 ; becomes President, 718 ; sketch of the life of, 719, 720 ; tour of, 721 ; re-elected President, 725 ; public measures giving popularity to, 725 ; enunciates the "Monroe Doctrine," 726 ; history of the administration of, 719-728 ; death of, 756.
- Mrs. James (Elizabeth Kortright), **ix** : 1675.
- Monrovia .....**vi** : 718
- Montauk, L. I. Shafter's corps ordered to, **x** : 2059.
- Montauk*, ironclad, **vii** : 1086, 1090. 1341 ; **ix** : 1697.
- Montcalm, Marquis de, arrival of, in Canada. as governor-general and commander-in-chief of French forces, **v** : 342 ; operations of, 342-347 ; at Ticonderoga, 354 ; death of, 367, 368 ; monument to, 368.
- Monterey, Mexico, surrender of, **vii** : 791
- Monterey*, cruiser.....**ix** : 1692
- Montezuma, a deity, **i** : 374 ; prosperous days of, 402.
- Montezuma, abuse of.....**iv** : 1867
- Montgomery, Ala., Secession convention at, **vii** : 851 ; first Congress of the Confederacy meets at, 855.
- Colonel .....**vii** : 1070
- Fort.....**vi** : 498
- John... .....**v** : 161
- Gen. Richard, not at the conquest of Quebec, **v** : 351 made brigadier-general, **vi** : 440 ; invasion of Canada by, and capture of St. John, 448 ; captures Montreal, 449 ; co-operation of Arnold with, 450 ; death of, 455 ; remains of, rest in New York City, 456.
- Montgomery*, cruiser.....**ix** : 1693, 1698
- Monticello, Va.....**vi** : 632, 633 ; **vii** : 916
- Montigue, Fort.....**vi** : 546
- Montmorency River.....**v** : 362, 363, 366
- Montejo, Admiral, commands Spanish fleet in harbor of Manila, **ix** : 1892 ; followed by Dewey, 1894 ; defeated by Dewey, 1896.
- Montreal, naming of.....**iv** : 1882
- Monzhurs, the.....**i** : 343
- Moore, Col. A. B.....**vii** : 936
- Charles A.....**ix** : 1708
- Governor of South Carolina.. **v** : 265



- Moors, Spain fighting to expel the, **v**: 30 ;  
final surrender of the, 41.
- Moors, in Sudan.....**i**: 161
- Moosa, Fort .....**v**: 294
- Moranget, nephew of La Salle.....**v**: 308
- Moravian Town.....**vi**: 689
- Morgan, Gen. Daniel, joins the Continental  
army **vi**: 444; at the storming of Que-  
bec, 455; at the battle of Bemis Heights,  
492; at Monmouth Court-House, 506;  
at the battle of the Cowpens, 560; at  
the battle of New Orleans, 702.
- Gov. E. D.....**viii**: 1446
- Fort.....**viii**: 1235, 1241, 1246, 1248
- Gen. John, at Hartsville, Tenn., **vii**:  
936; a daring Confederate raider, **viii**:  
1213.
- Gen. John T.....**ix**: 1722
- William .....**vi**: 743
- Morgan*, gunboat .....**viii**: 1235
- Mormons, origin and movements of the,  
**vii**: 772; troubles with the, 841, 842;  
anti-polygamy bill becomes a law, **viii**:  
1448.
- Morningside Heights, New York City,  
Gen. Grant's tomb at, **ix**: 1770.
- Morrill Act, the.....**viii**: 1365
- Lot M., Secretary of the Treasury,  
**viii**: 1375.
- Morris, Captain Charles M.....**vii**: 969;  
**vii**: 1256.
- Gouverneur, at the convention in In-  
dependence Hall, **vi**: 584; a biography  
of, **ix**: 1740.
- Island, S. C., **vii**: 854, 866, 1088-1090;  
**viii**: 1320.
- Lewis .....**v**: 245
- Lieutenant.....**vii**: 950, 952
- R. V.....**vi**: 639
- Robert, imprisoned for debt, **v**: 281,  
282, **vi**: 588; helps frame the Constitu-  
tion, 584; guardian of William Henry  
Harrison, 766.
- Col. W. R.....**viii**: 1432
- Morristown, N. J., **vi**: 472, 497, 548, 558, 592
- Morro, Castillo del, construction of the for-  
tress of, **ix**: 1847.
- Morro Castle, surrender of.....**iv**: 1854
- Morse, Allen B.....**viii**: 1535
- S. F. B., telegraphic invention by,  
**vii**: 775; death of, **viii**: 1386.
- Morton, J. S., Secretary of Agriculture, **ix**:  
1538,
- Levi P., becomes Vice-President,  
**viii**: 1487; reviews the Grand Army of  
the Republic, 1523; a candidate for  
Presidential nomination, 1532; at the  
Columbian Exposition, **ix**: 1542; as  
Governor of New York, furnishes troops  
to quell Brooklyn car-strikers, 1632.
- Morton, Gov. O. P.....**viii**: 1414
- Mosby, Gen. John S., a daring Confederate  
raider, **viii**: 1213.
- Mosely, Captain.....**v**: 208
- Moses, deliverer of Israel.....**iii**: 951
- Mosquito Reserve, absorption of...**iv**: 1847
- Motley, J. L., Minister to England, **viii**:  
1382; memoirs of, **ix**: 1736; sketch of,  
1741.
- Moultrie, Fort, S. C., surrender of, to the  
British, **vi**: 550; death of Osceola at,  
755.
- Mound-builders.....**v**: 25
- Mound City*, gunboat...**vii**: 1067; **viii**: 1210
- Mount Tabor, N. C.....**vii**: 1039
- Vernon, Va., death of Washington  
at, **vi**: 592; commission of appoint-  
ment of Washington as commander-in-  
chief of the armies handed to him in  
the harvest-fields at, 624; remains of  
Washington removed to their present  
resting-place at, 627; Lafayette visits  
Washington at, 727; noted for hospi-  
tality, **ix**: 1674.
- Mountains of the moon.....**i**: 139
- Mozabites, agriculture among the, **i**: 171;  
hatred for the Jews among the, 168;  
Jewish claims as to the origin of the,  
168; laws of the, 169; racial experi-  
ences of the, 167; republic of the seven  
cities of the, 167; towns and govern-  
ments of the, 160.
- Mozambique, civilized tribe, **i**: 75: former  
prosperity of, 71; manly sport in, 74;  
powerful and rich empire, 71; river  
towns in, 66; the Portuguese in, 71.
- Mozambique Company, charter of, **iv**: 1724
- Mozcas, the dwindling tribe of the...**ii**: 437
- Mudd, Dr. Samuel A.....**viii**: 1342
- Muiri-Kitan, the sacred stone of the Ama-  
zons, **ii**: 430.
- Mulhall, M. G.....**ix**: 1809
- Mulligan, Colonel.....**vii**: 894
- Mumford, W. B.....**vii**: 973
- Munford, Colonel, **vii**: 1121, 1122, 1123, 1127
- Murfreesboro, Tenn., occurrences at, during  
the Civil War, **vii**: 921, 1000, 1063,  
1072; **viii**: 1288, 1487.
- Murray, General .....**v**: 362, 369
- Musgrove, Mary.....**v**: 286
- Muskingum, Ohio.....**v**: 310
- Mycenae, the city of Agamemnon...**ii**: 666
- Mystic River, Mass.....**v**: 184; **vi**: 443

## N

- Nabopolasser, Babylon rebuilt by, **iii**: 930;  
forms alliance with Medes, 943.
- Nahant*, monitor.....**vii**: 1090; **ix**: 1697
- Namaqua, the Hottentots in.....**i**: 101
- Nancy*, ship.....**vi**: 412, 532
- Nansen, Dr. Fridtjof.....**ix**: 1701, 1711
- Nantes, France.....**vi**: 538
- Nantes, the home of the "edict of" **ii**: 721
- Nantucket*, monitor.....**ix**: 1691
- Napier, Lord .....**vi**: 841



- Naples, architecture of, **ii**: 699; castles and churches of, 700; points of interest in, 699; superstitions common in, 700.
- Napoleon, career of, **iii**: 1306, 1316: defeated at Waterloo, 1316.
- Napoleon, Lewis, as arbiter reverses Capt. Reid's award, **vi**: 714; a malignant foe of America, **vii**: 880; violates the Monroe Doctrine, **viii**: 1294; desertion of Maximilian by, 1359.
- Napoleon, last resting place of, **ii**: 735
- Nares expedition, **viii**: 1455
- Narragansett Bay, Verrazzani touches at, **v**: 79; explored by the Dutch, 140; blockaded, **vi**: 412.
- Indians, refuse to treat with the whites, **v**: 172; persuaded by Roger Williams not to war against the whites, 182, 183; treat with the whites, 204; take to the war-path, 208-210.
- Narringerie, the dying race of the, **i**: 375
- Narrows, the, N. Y. Harbor, **vi**: 670, 714, 732.
- Nashville, Tenn., occurrences at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 921, 933, 1060, 1062; **viii**: 1275, 1288; Centennial and International Exhibition held at, **ix**: 1729-1733.
- Nashville*, gunboat, **ix**: 1694, 1699
- steamer, **vii**: 1086
- Nassau, Fort, **v**: 149, 239; **vi**: 546
- Nassr-ed-Din, Shah of Persia, **iii**: 942
- Natal, government of, **iv**: 1712, 1713
- Natchez, Miss., **vii**: 974
- Natchez*, sloop-of-war, **vi**: 746
- Natchitoches, La., **viii**: 1204
- National Bank Bill, **vi**: 768
- banking system, **vii**: 1060
- Constitutional Party nominates President and Vice-President, **vii**: 850
- Democratic Party places Bryan and Sewall in nomination, **ix**: 1655.
- Party, platform of, **viii**: 1427; makes Presidential nominations, **ix**: 1654.
- Native guards, **vii**: 974
- Naugatuck*, monitor, **vii**: 993
- Nauvoo, Mormon city, **vii**: 772
- Navajo Indians, **vii**: 796, 828
- Navajos, hatred toward the Mexicans, **i**: 374.
- Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., origin of, **viii**: 780.
- Navarino, destruction of Turkish fleet at, **iii**: 1124.
- Navigation Act, **v**: 128, 152, 399
- early, **vi**: 748
- steamboat, **vi**: 648
- Navy, the United States, account of the origin and growth of, **vi**: 530-533; condition of, in 1861, **vii**: 900; present condition of the, **ix**: 1689-1700; **x**: 1925.
- Naval officers, promotion of, **x**: 2111-2115
- Nazareth, the women of, **ii**: 477
- Nebuchadnezzar, **iii**: 929
- Necessity, Fort, **v**: 324, 326
- Necker, financial measures of, **iii**: 1269, 1274, 1275.
- Neff, Mary, **v**: 220
- Negley, General, **vii**: 1078
- Negritos, burial and worship among the, **i**: 256; homes of the, 254; the, 198; warfare and life among the, 255.
- Negroes of Upper Guinea, **i**: 139
- Negro, characteristics of the, **i**: 139
- Negro Slavery, Cuban introduction of, **iv**: 1854.
- Nelson, Bishop, **ix**: 1577
- Knute, **ix**: 1687
- Rev. Robert, **viii**: 1450
- Samuel, Justice, concurs in Taney's decision on the Dred Scott case, **vii**: 845; Alabama Claims Commissioner, **viii**: 1383.
- Gen. William, **viii**: 1534
- Neosho*, monitor, **viii**: 1209
- Nepal, kingdom of, **iii**: 1055; British treaty with, 1056.
- Neptune*, steamer, **viii**: 1452, 1457
- Netherlands, official name of, early inhabitants of, ancient religion of, **iv**: 1519; Roman influence in, forced Christianity in, 1520; inquisition in, 1521; desperate struggle with Spain, 1521, 1525; religious dissensions in, 1525, 1526; war with England, 1527; war with France, 1528; French invasion of, 1529; present government of, Wilhelmina inaugurated queen of, 1530.
- Neufchatel, historic importance of the canton of, **ii**: 803
- New Albion, California, so named by Sir Francis Drake, **v**: 93; **vii**: 810.
- New Amsterdam, the early Dutch name of New York City, **v**: 142, 143; convention in, 150; capture of, by the English 151; becomes New York, 152.
- New Archangel, **viii**: 1362
- Newark, N. J., settlement of, **v**: 242
- Newark*, cruiser, **ix**: 1554, 1692, 1697
- New Bedford, Mass., **viii**: 1262
- New Berne, N. C., settlement of, **v**: 264; the first North Carolina newspaper published in, **vi**: 398; capture of, by Union forces, **vii**: 945.
- New Brunswick, Can., present boundary between Maine and, **v**: 105.
- New Brunswick, formation of, **iv**: 1884
- Newfoundland, discovery of, **iv**: 1886; friction in, government of, 1887.
- New France, America so named by Verrazzani, **v**: 79; Count Frontenac appointed governor of, 303; De la Barre governor of, 307.
- New Hampshire*, man-of-war, **ix**: 1700
- New Haven, Conn., **ix**: 1749



- New Hebrides Islands, tribes of the, **i**: 261  
*New Ironsides*, ironclad. . . . . **vii**: 1088, 1090  
 New London, Conn. . . **vi**: 472, 535, 687, 708  
 Newman, Bishop, at the obsequies of General Grant, **ix**: 1772, 1774.  
 New Market, Va. . . . . **vii**: 995; **ix**: 1663.  
 New Netherland, under the administration of the Dutch West India Company, **v**: 140; early governors of, 142; the Patroon system in, 143-145; Stuyvesant's rule of, 148, 149; assigned to the Duke of York, 151; name of, changed to New Orange, 154; under various rulers, 201.  
 New Orleans, La., capture of, by General Jackson, **vi**: 701-704; capture of, by Farragut, **vii**: 963-973; administration of, by Butler and Banks, 973, 974; yellow fever at, **viii**: 1428; assassination of the Chief of Police of, 1498; death of Jefferson Davis at, 1526; street-car strike in, **ix**: 1616.  
 Newport, Christopher. . **v**: 108, 110-115, 189  
 — R. I., stone tower at, supposed to have been built by Norsemen, **v**: 18; first newspaper of Rhode Island published at, **vi**: 398.  
 — News. . . . . **vii**: 874, 949, 952  
*Newport*, gunboat. . . . . **ix**: 1694  
 New River, Va. . . . . **ix**: 1663  
 New South Wales, represented at the Columbian Exposition, **ix**: 1541, 1544, 1555, 1558, 1561, 1563, 1565.  
 New South Wales, government of, early penal colony, **iv**: 1735.  
 New South Wales. . . . . **i**: 292  
 New Spain, extent of. . . . . **iv**: 1871  
 Newspapers, early. . . . . **v**: 238; **vi**: 397  
 New Sweden. . . . . **v**: 148  
 Newton, Gen. John, at the battle of Gettysburg, **viii**: 1150; **ix**: 1170, 1174, 1191.  
 New Wales. . . . . **v**: 269  
 New York Bay believed to have been visited by Thorwald, **v**: 16.  
 New York Central Railroad, strikes on the, **viii**: 1420; **ix**: 1599.  
 — City, the *Half-Moon* enters the harbor of, **v**: 138; New Amsterdam becomes, 152, ceded to England, 154; fortunes of, during the English Revolution of 1688-89, 156; the first newspaper in, 161; demonstration in, against the Stamp Act, **vi**: 402; opposes the tax on tea, 412; statue of Nathan Hale unveiled in, 477; inauguration of Washington takes place in, 593; great fire in, 756; hard times in, 763; the Patroon system in, **vii**: 774; draft-riots in, 1085; scheme to burn hotels in, **viii**: 1299; the Tweed Ring of, 1379-1381; strikes in, **ix**: 1591, 1598, 1600, 1614, 1616; Socialist-Labor national convention in, 1654; "Greater New York," 1688; the tomb of General Grant at, obsequies, etc., 1767-1795; size of "Greater," 1817; manufactures of, 1820  
 — Newfoundland, and London Telegraph Company, **ix**: 1730.  
*New York*, cruiser. . . . . **ix**: 1693, 1696  
 — frigate. . . . . **vi**: 638  
 New Zealand. . . . **viii**: 1263, 1541; **ix**: 1572  
 New Zealand, cannibalism in, present government of, **iv**: 1740.  
 Nez Percé Indians . . . . . **viii**: 1422, 1426  
 Nez Percés, the tribe of. . . . . **i**: 372  
 N'gami, Lake. . . . . **i**: 110  
 Niagara Falls, first white men to see, **v**: 304; the "harnessing" of, **ix**: 1635-1638.  
 — Fort . . . . . **v**: 327, 335, 341  
*Niagara*, ship . . . . . **vi**: 688; **vii**: 901  
 Nicaragua. . . . . **vii**: 831, 832  
 — Canal, war with Spain emphasizes the need of, **x**: 1955.  
 Nicaragua, British attempts in, **i**: 409; mixed blood in the population of, 408; Spanish origin of the name, 409.  
 Nicaragua, location and present condition of, **iv**: 1846.  
 Nicholas, Capt. W. C. . . . . **vi**: 546  
 Nicholls, Governor. . . . . **viii**: 1498  
 Nicholson, Sir Francis . . . **v**: 134, 156, 267  
 Nickel-Plate Railway . . . . . **ix**: 1609  
 Nicolet, Jean N. . . . . **viii**: 1429, 1432-1434  
 — Lakes. . . . . **viii**: 1434  
 Nicolls, Colonel Richard. . . **v**: 151, 152, 240  
 Niger River. . . . . **i**: 139  
 Niger Territories, the present status of, **iv**: 1713.  
 — Coast Protectorate, control of, **iv**: 1714  
 Nigritia, mixture of blood in, **i**: 139; the land of, 139.  
 Nihilists, influence of in Russia. . . **ii**: 825  
 Nile, annual overflow of, **i**: 9; Ethiopia along the, 21; farming along the, 10; first cataract of, as the division between Egypt and Nubia, 26; gliding up the, 18; importance of to the Egyptians; scenery along the Upper, 20; source of the Blue, 39.  
 Nimrod, supposed founder of Babylon, **iii**: 927.  
 Nimrod, the dyke built by. . . . . **i**: 1  
*Nina*, Spanish caravel, one of Columbus's fleet, **v**: 46, 52-54; model of, at the Columbian Exposition, **ix**: 1554.  
 Nineveh, founders of, **i**: 1; present condition of, 1:  
 Nipe expedition, the . . . . . **x**: 2054  
*Nipsic*, gunboat. . . . . **viii**: 1490; **ix**: 1700  
 Njam-Njams, characteristics of the, **i**: 31; marriage customs among the, 33; methods of elephant hunting among the, 32; alliance with the Coffers, 31; the, as warriors, as cannibals.



- Noah's vineyard, location of.....**i**: 1  
 Noble, J. W., Secretary of the Interior,  
**viii**: 1489.  
 Nomadic tribes, the.....**i**: 300  
 Non-comformists, or Puritans...**v**: 163, 173  
 Non-intercourse Act.....**vi**: 659  
 Nonquitt, Mass.....**viii**: 1485  
 Nordstrom, Capt. Charles.....**viii**: 1480  
 Norfolk, Navy-Yard.....**vii**: 946  
 Norfolk, Va., incorporated, **v**: 135; events  
 at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 870, 871,  
 946, 947, 949, 953, 960-962, 977, 991.  
 Normas, founds kingdom in Sicily, **iii**: 1076  
 Norsemen, voyages of the.....**v**: 11-19, 70  
 North America, discovery of.....**iv**: 1758  
 North Anna River, Va.....**viii**: 1219  
 North, Army of the .....**vi**: 677, 695  
 North, Chief Justice.....**v**: 270  
 North Church, Boston.....**vi**: 422  
 North, Lord Frederick.....**vi**: 570  
 North Mountain, Va.....**viii**: 1231  
 ——— Pole, Grinnell's expedition to the,  
 in search of Franklin, **vii**: 816, 817;  
 the Greely expedition, **viii**: 1452, 1453-  
 1458; Peary's expedition, **ix**: 1701-  
 1711.  
 ——— River, N. Y.....**v**: 142, 239  
 Northern Pacific Railway Company, legal  
 steps taken to prevent a strike on the,  
**ix**: 1617.  
 Northern Rhodesia, British operations in,  
**iv**: 1710.  
 Northfield, Conn.....**v**: 208  
 Northwest Passage, discovery of the, **vii**:  
 817.  
 Northwest Territory, organization of the,  
**vi**: 587; Ohio a part of the, 645; In-  
 dian taken from the, 718; name of,  
 changed to Illinois Territory, 721; Ar-  
 kansas originally a part of the, 756;  
 Wisconsin formed a part of the, **vii**: 803  
 Northwest Territory, division of...**iv**: 1885  
 Norwalk, Conn... ..**vi**: 474, 526  
 Norway, early races of, development of  
 government in, kingdom established  
 in, **iv**: 1506; accepts Christianity, 1507;  
 wars with Denmark, 1518; loss of na-  
 tional spirit in, 1509; united to Sweden,  
 1510; present government of, 1511.  
 Norway, agriculture in, **ii**: 773; emigra-  
 tion from the cities of, 774; glaciers  
 and pine forests in, 773; lingering hos-  
 tility to Sweden in, 774.  
 Nourse, Francis.....**v**: 224  
 Nova Zembla.....**v**: 138  
 Nubia, agriculture in, **i**: 28; characteristics  
 of, 26; costumes, weapons, and music  
 in, 28; currency system of, 28; mar-  
 riage in, 28; the Arabic population of,  
 25; the Dongolese and Shangallas, 21  
 Nubians, racial origin and characteristics  
 of the, **i**: 25; the houses of the, 26; in  
 Senegambia, 142.  
 Nueces River.....**vi**: 785, 787  
 Nyassa, band concerts in the town near  
 Lake, **i**: 67; Livingstone's labors near  
 Lake, 66; town life in the vicinity of  
 Lake, 67.  
 Nyja, or New Land.....**v**: 14
- O**
- Oakland, Cal., trouble with strikers at, **ix**:  
 1624.  
 Obdorsk, Russian school in.....**ii**: 671  
 Obock, area of.....**iv**: 1719  
 O'Brien, Colonel.....**vii**: 1085  
 ——— James.....**viii**: 1381  
 Occoquan River, Va.,.....**vii**: 882, 1128  
 O'Connor, Charles .....**viii**: 1388  
 O'Connell, agitation of.....**iv**: 1402  
 O'Donnel, Hugh.....**ix**: 1605  
 Ogden, General.....**viii**: 1375, 1393  
 Ogdensburg, N. Y.....**viii**: 1360, 1361  
 Ogilvie, Captain .....**vi**: 669  
 Oglethorpe, James E., character of, **v**: 282,  
 283; founding of the Georgia Colony  
 by, 284; Savannah founded by, 285;  
 wisdom and humanity of, 286; takes  
 Indians to the English court, 288, 289;  
 returns with John and Charles Wes-  
 ley and some Moravians, 290; opposes  
 slavery and the rum traffic, 291; en-  
 courages Scotch immigration, 292; be-  
 comes a brigadier-general, 293; invasion  
 of Florida by, 294; his return to Eng-  
 land, 297.  
 O'Hara, Gen. Charles.....**vi**: 568  
 Ohio and Mobile Railway .....**viii**: 1203  
 Ohio, Army of the.....**viii**: 1215, 1276  
 ——— Falls of the.....**vi**: 528  
 ——— Land Company.....**v**: 310  
 ——— River, relics of Mound-Builders on  
 the, **v**: 26; La Salle's explorations in  
 connection with the, 303.  
 ——— Valley, France prepares to occupy  
 the, **v**: 310; campaigns of Braddock in  
 the, 332; explored by many adventurers,  
**vi**: 408.  
 Oho-to-da-ha, first president of the Iroquois  
 League, **v**: 32.  
 Ojeda, Dr .....**v**: 63.  
 Okechobee, Lake.....**vi**: 755  
 Okhotsk Sea.....**viii**: 1261  
 Old Bahama Channel.....**vii**: 904, 906  
 "Old Dominion," the, Indian lineage in,  
**v**: 124; origin of name, 128.  
 Oldest Nations of History.....**iii**: 903  
 "Old Glory," birth of.....**vi**: 479  
 Oldham, John.....**v**: 173  
 "Old Hickory" (General Jackson), **vi**:  
 704, 722, 761.  
*Old Ironsides* (*Constitution*), frigate, **vi**: 675,  
 708; **vii**: 900.  
 "Old Put" (General Putnam).....**ix**: 1546  
 Old South Church, Boston .....**vi**: 414, 461  
 Old Town, M.....**v**: 259



*Olga*, Russian corvette.....**viii**: 1490  
 Olney, Richard, Secretary of State, **ix**:  
 1537: action of, in the Venezuela case,  
 1644-1651, 1680-1682: action of, in the  
 fur-seal dispute, 1725.  
 Olympia, ruins of, **ii**: 671: temples of,  
 670; the games of, 670.  
*Olympia*, cruiser.....**ix**: 1693, 1698  
 Omaha Exposition, the.....**x**: 2120-2122  
*Omaha*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1700  
 Oman, former control in Zanzibar of...**i**: 65  
 Omdurman, battle of, **iii**: 918; capital city  
 of the Sudan, 919.  
 "Omnibus Bill".....**vii**: 808  
*Oneida*, gunboat.....**vii**: 968  
 "O'Neil, Peggy" (Margaret L. Eaton),  
**vi**: 738.  
 O'Neill, family of.....**iv**: 1396, 1398  
 Onin, Papuans of the gulf of.....**ii**: 253  
 Onins, the Dutch among the, **i**: 254: the  
 home of the, 252.  
 Onondaga.....**v**: 303  
 Ontario, Fort.....**v**: 342  
 — Lake, entered by La Salle, **v**: 303;  
 a squadron on, **vi**: 682.  
 Opechankano, brother of Powhatan, **v**:  
 125, 126-129, 172.  
 Opequan River, Va.....**viii**: 1230  
 Orampos, the.....**i**: 106  
 Orange and Alexandria Railway, **viii**: 1110.  
 1199, 1214.  
 — and Fredericksburg Railway, **viii**:  
 1216.  
 — Court-House, Va....**viii**: 1200, 1215  
 — Fort.....**v**: 140, 142, 144, 152, 336  
 — Free State.....**ix**: 1541  
 — Free State, description of...**iv**: 1707  
 — Prince William of.....**v**: 157  
 Ord, Gen. E. O. C....**viii**: 1226, 1322, 1330  
 O'Reilly, Cornelius.....**ix**: 1792  
*Oregon*, remarkable run of the battleship,  
**ix**: 1918-1920: magnificent work of  
 the, **x**: 2000; 2003.  
*Oreto*, ship.....**vii**: 1084; **viii**: 1256  
 Orinoco River, in the Venezuelan boundary  
 question, **ix**: 1638-1642.  
 Oriskany, N. Y.....**vi**: 490  
 — Island of.....**v**: 362  
 Orleans, Joan of Arc, and the old town of,  
**ii**: 222.  
 O'Rourke, Colonel.....**ix**: 1162, 1165, 1166  
 Orr, Alexander E.....**ix**: 1792  
*Osage*, gunboat.....**viii**: 1209  
 Osborne, General.....**viii**: 1178  
 Oscar, King of Sweden.....**ix**: 1683  
 Osceola, Indian chief.....**vi**: 754  
 Osgood, Samuel, Postmaster-General, **vi**:  
 599.  
 Ostend Circular, the.....**vii**: 830  
 Ostiaks, dress and customs among the,  
**i**: 310; fishing and hunting among the,  
 311; idolatry among the, 312.  
 Oswald, John.....**vi**: 576

Othman, vision of the Turkish demi-god,  
**ii**: 451.  
 Otis, James, jr.....**vi**: 400, 402, 406  
 Otsego Lake, N. Y.....**vi**: 517  
 Ottawa River.....**v**: 33, 375, 377, 380  
 Ovatanon, Fort.....**v**: 384  
 Oviedo, John Gonsalvo de.....**v**: 44  
 Ox Hill, Md.....**vii**: 1028  
 Oxford, England.....**viii**: 1383  
 — Ohio.....**viii**: 1488  
 — University.....**v**: 251, 282  
 Oxford, antiquity of the university at,  
**ii**: 837; government of the university  
 at, 838.

## P

Pacific Coast Steamship Company, **ix**: 1808  
 — States and Territories. increase of  
 gold and silver in the, **viii**: 1389.  
 Pack's Ferry, W. Va.....**ix**: 1663  
 Pacolet River, S. C.....**vi**: 560  
 Paducah, Ky....**vii**; 922: **viii**: 1204, 1466  
 Paine, Robert Treat.....**vi**: 408  
 — Thomas.....**vi**: 465  
 Painter, Captain.....**viii**: 1264  
 Pakenham, Gen. Sir Edward...**vi**: 701, 703  
 Palembang.....**i**: 201  
 Palestine, under Ptolemies, **iii**: 956; di-  
 visions of under Rome, under Turkey,  
 960.  
*Pallas*, ship.....**vi**: 538, 539, 543  
 Palma, Thomas Estrada.....**ix**: 1872  
 Palmer, Capt. J. S.....**viii**: 1248  
 — John McAuley, runs for President,  
**ix**: 1655-1657.  
 — Potter.....**ix**: 1542  
 — Mrs. Potter.....**ix**: 1562  
*Palmer*, brig.....**vi**: 749  
 Palmer's Island.....**v**: 252  
 Palmyra.....**vii**: 772  
 Palmyra, the ruins of.....**i**: 2  
 Palo Alto, Tex., the battle of.....**vii**: 788  
 Palos, Spain, Columbus at...**v**: 38, 46, 54, 55  
 Palos de Moguer.....**ix**: 1550, 1551, 1554  
 Pamlico Sound, N. C., Raleigh's second  
 expedition anchors in, **v**: 95; massa-  
 cre of settlers on, by Indians, 264.  
 Pampas, horsemanship among the...**ii**: 447  
 Pamunkey River, military operation on the,  
 during the Civil War, **vii**: 988, 990,  
 995, 1000, 1008, 1054, 1094; **viii**: 1219,  
 1221.  
 Panama, early plans for canal across Isth-  
 mus of, **ii**: 437; French interests in the  
 canal, 438; M. Ferdinand de Lesseps  
 and the canal, 438.  
 Pan-American Congress.....**viii**: 1533  
 Pando, Captain-General, referred to by  
 President McKinley, **ix**: 1864.  
 Pangwes, the.....**i**: 129  
 Panic of 1857 (financial).....**vii**: 843  
 Pantheon, present condition of the...**ii**: 680  
 Papuans, burial of the dead among the.



- i**: 246; commercial influence among the, 248; contrast of Malayans with the, 241; dress among the uncivilized, 241; in Borneo, 198; racial history and characteristics, 239; social regulations of the, 251; the civilized, 243; the diminutive, 240; trade among the, 251.
- Parades, General.....**vii**: 787
- Paraguay, boundaries of, early colonization of, **iv**: 1816; struggle for liberty by, Jesuits expelled from, 1817; present conditions of, 1818.
- River, free navigation of.....1833
- Paredon Grande, lighthouse. ....**vii**: 906
- Paris, a bird's-eye view of, **ii**: 728; boulevards and parks of, 737; bread and wine merchants in, 738; commercial activity in, 738; delicate economy among the poor of, 737; education in, 732; fine buildings north of the Seine in, 730; Julius Cæsar's early accounts of, 729; military quarter of, 735; the numerous palaces of, 730.
- Paris, Comte de.... **vii**: 1142
- Treaty of, between France and England, **v**: 370; acknowledging the independence of the United States, **vi**: 576
- Parke, Gen. J. G.....**viii**: 1228, 1323
- Capt. John.....**vi**: 424, 426
- Parker, Admiral Sir Hyde.....**vi**: 463
- Parkman, Francis, the historian quoted, **v**: 339, 365, 371; sketch of the life of, **ix**: 1741.
- Parks, William.....**v**: 135
- "Parley, Peter".....**ix**: 1747
- Parliament, The Long.....**v**: 253
- Parnassus, orgies on Mount.....**ii**: 665
- Parras, Mexico.....**vi**: 792
- Parris, Samuel.....**vi**: 224-227
- Parsees, religion and civilization of the, **ii**: 545.
- Parsons, Kan. ....**ix**: 1595
- Parthia, subdued by Scythians, boundaries of, independence gained by, **iii**: 944; overthrown by Persia, Sassanide dynasty of, influence of Greek influence upon, 945.
- Pass à l'Outre.....**vii**: 965
- Passaic, N. J.....**vi**: 242
- Passaic*, monitor.....**ix**: 1697
- Patagonia, amusements and education among the, **ii**: 419; courtship and marriage in, 420; dress and ornaments in, 418; hunting in, 422; religion, superstitions, and burials in, 416; the tall tribes of, 413; weapons in use in, 414
- Patapsco, Md.....**vi**: 699
- Paterson, N. J.....**ix**: 1592, 1620, 1666
- "Pathfinder, The," sobriquet of Frémont, **vii**: 825.
- Patrick Henry*, ship.....**vii**: 947
- "Patriot War".....**vi**: 763
- Patriotic Revolution.....**v**: 6
- "Patroon System," the, defined, **v**: 143; dislike of, **vii**: 774.
- Patterson, Commodore D. T.....**vi**: 702
- Gen. Robert.....**vii**: 882
- Mrs. Martha.....**ix**: 1678
- Pattison, Gov. R. E.....**ix**: 1605
- Paulding, Commodore J. K.....**vii**: 832
- John.....**vi**: 554
- Pauncefote, Sir Julian, British ambassador to the United States, part taken by, in the Venezuelan boundary question, **ix**: 1644, 1649, 1651, 1654, 1682; in connection with the fur-seal dispute, 1725.
- Pavy, Dr. O.....**viii**: 1452
- Pawnee*, sloop-of-war.....**vii**: 868, 871
- Payne, Henry B.....**viii**: 1340, 1414
- Pea Ridge, Ark., battle of.....**vii**: 928-930
- Peaceable development as a nation....**v**: 6
- Peace Commission attacked by Modoc Indians, **viii**: 1406.
- Peace Commission, members of the Spanish-American, **viii**: 2109.
- Peacock*, sloop-of-war.....**vi**: 684, 705-709
- Pearl Harbor, Hawaii, ceded to the United States, **ix**: 1580.
- Pearl River, Miss.....**viii**: 1213
- Pearsall, Lieut.-Col. U B...**viii**: 1206, 1208, 1210.
- Pearson, Captain.....**vi**: 539, 543
- Peary, Lieut. R. E., Arctic explorations by, **ix**: 1701-1709.
- Pe-Chi-Li, naval battle of.....**iii**: 998
- Peekskill, N. Y.....**vi**: 466, 483, 498
- Pegram, Colonel.....**vii**: 875, 876
- Pegu, the history of the kingdom of, **ii**: 595.
- Pelham, Manor.....**ix**: 1688
- Pemaquid, Me.....**v**: 216
- Pemberton, Fort.....**vii**: 1064
- Gen. John C., in the siege of Vicksburg, **vii**: 1067-1070; surrender of, to Grant, 1070, 1071.
- Pender, General, in the advance to Gettysburg, **vii**: 1138; at Gettysburg, **ix**: 1155.
- Pendergrast, Lieut. G. J.....**vii**: 952
- Pendleton, C. B.....**ix**: 1845
- Gen. George H., at Antietam, **vii**: 1054; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1105; nominated for Vice-President, **viii**: 1296.
- Penn, William, one of the purchasers of East Jersey, **v**: 243; sketch of the life of, 268, 269; Pennsylvania granted to, 269; wisdom and justice of, 270-272; his treaty with the Indians, 274; Philadelphia founded by, 275, departure of, for England, 277; returns to Philadelphia, 278; goes back to England, 278; death of, 279.
- Pennsylvania and Reading Coal and Iron Company, **viii**: 1438.
- Fiscal Agency.....**viii**: 1390
- Railway, great strike on the....**viii**: 1420.



- "Pennsylvania Day" at the Centennial Exposition, **viii**: 1402.
- Penobscot Bay, Me. . . . . **v**: 102; **vi**: 536
- River, Me. . . . . **v**: 216; **vi**: 536
- Pensacola Bay, Fla. . . . . **v**: 75
- Pensacola, Fla., forts at occupied by the British, **vi**: 701; amenable to Spain, 722; events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 915; **viii**: 1235, 1529.
- Pensacola*, man-of-war. . . . . **vii**: 965, 969
- People's Party, the, in national convention at Omaha, **viii**: 1535; nominations of, **ix**: 1654, 1656.
- Percy, George, Governor of Virginia, **v**: 119, 120.
- Lord Hugh. . . . . **vi**: 427
- Perestrello, Bartolomeo de. . . . . **v**: 36
- Perry, M. C. . . . . **vii**: 796
- Commodore M. G., expedition of, to Japan, **vii**: 817; death of, **vi**: 725.
- Capt. O. H., sketch of, **vi**: 687, 688; his great victory on Lake Erie, 688.
- Persia, agriculture in, **ii**: 502; architecture in, 507; character and power of the shah of, 515; divisions of time in, 518; ethnological history of, **ii**: 498; gypsies in, 505; harems in, 511; marriage in, 511; Mohammedanism in, 513; music and religion in, 514; scarcity of water in, 506; silk manufacture in, 500; the country of, 500; town houses of, 505; wines in, 507; women of the tribes of 504; Zoroasterianism in, 512; social and domestic customs of the, 509; the Nomadic clans of the, 502.
- Persia, Turkoman control of, succeeded by Sufi dynasty, **iii**: 931; boundaries of, 939; exchanges old religion for Mohammedanism, 941; Russia obtains portions of, 942; modern improvements in, 943.
- Persian Gulf. . . . . **v**: 35
- Peru, cliff-dwellers of. . . . . **v**: 25
- conquered by Pizarro. . . . . **v**: 70, 71
- De Soto in. . . . . **v**: 72, 75
- settlements in, plundered by Drake, **v**: 93.
- ancient ruins of, **iv**: 1796; visit of Pizarro, 1798; Spanish laws resisted, 1799; independence proclaimed, 1803; government of, 1804; Chile declares war against, 1805; present conditions in, 1806; invasion of prevented by Chile, 1814.
- Peruvians, Spanish oppression of. **iv**: 1808
- Peruvian mines, slavery in. . . . . **iv**: 1809
- Peter the Hermit, preaching of. . . . **iii**: 1077
- the Great, remarkable character of, **iv**: 1253.
- Petersburg, Va., founding of, **v**: 135; occurrences at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 936, 947; **viii**: 1223, 1224, 1228, 1311, 1321, 1323.
- Petrel*, gunboat. . . . . **ix**: 1692, 1699
- ship. . . . . **viii**: 1267
- Pettigrew, General, at Gettysburg, **vii**: 1138; **viii**: 1182, 1185, 1187.
- Philadelphia, Pa, first daily journal published in, **v**: 238; foundation of, 275; second Assembly of the Province convened in, 276; rapid growth of, 278, the capital of the Colonial League, 326, 327; the bells of, muffled after passage of the Stamp Act, **vi**: 402; second Continental Congress meets in, 436; capture of, by the British, 499; return of Congress to, after evacuation by the British, 520; news in, of the surrender of Cornwallis, 569; visited by yellow fever, 624; first coal shipped to (1806), 747; Republican national convention in (1872), **viii**: 1888; the Centennial Exposition (1876) held in, 1401, 1402; strikes in, **ix**: 1598; monument to Washington in, 1752.
- National Academy of Science, **ix**: 1702.
- and Reading Railway strike. . . . **ix**: 1596.
- Philadelphia*, frigate, **vi**: 638, 641; **viii**: 1523, 1525.
- ironclad. . . . . **ix**: 1693, 1697
- Philæ, the dwelling place of the Nile god, **i**: 26.
- Philip, Capt. John W., of the *Texas*, checks exultant cheers of his crew; "Don't cheer! the poor fellows are dying!" **x**: 1998; publicly gives thanks to God for victory, 2003; promotion of, well earned, 2183.
- Fort. . . . . **vii**: 964, 966
- King, Indian chief, **v**: 202-213, 229, 301; **vi**: 392.
- Philippe Auguste, reign of. . . . . **iii**: 1253
- Philippines, the, description of, **ix**: 1889-1892; Spanish misrule in, 1891; expeditions of troops to, **x**: 1948, 1949; Spain's greed and perfidy exhibited in ruling, 1950-1953.
- possible continental configuration . . . . . **i**: 195
- Phillips, Captain. . . . . **vi**: 625
- Frederick. . . . . **v**: 156
- Gen. William. . . . . **vi**: 625
- Philo Parsons*, steamer. . . . . **viii**: 1298
- Phips, Sir William. . . . . **v**: 216, 224, 227
- Phæbe*, ship. . . . . **vi**: 705
- Phœnecia, location of, relation to Israel, **iii**: 964; wealth of, relation to other nations, 965.
- Picardy, Roberval of. . . . . **v**: 82
- Pickens, Col. Andrew. . . . . **vi**: 524, 551
- Fort, Fla. . . . . **vii**: 900; **viii**: 1235; 1479.
- Gov. Francis W., of South Carolina, at the head of independent South Caro-



- lina, **vii**: 851, 852; fiery speech by, 869.
- Pickering, Gen. Timothy, Secretary of State, **vi**: 599.
- Pickett, Gen. George E., leaves Chambersburg for Gettysburg, **viii**: 1155, 1175; famous charge of, at Gettysburg, 1180-1188; captures Vermonters in North Carolina, 1212; buried at Richmond, Va., **ix**: 1763.
- Pictou, Can. .... **vi**: 706
- Picts, the early kingdoms of the.... **ii**: 852
- Piedmont Park, Atlanta, Ga. .... **ix**: 1577
- Piedmontese silk-workers. .... **v**: 285
- Pierce, Franklin, becomes President, **vii**: 820; sketch of, 821; recall of the governor of Kansas Territory by, 834; the Know-Nothing party organized during the administration of, 837, 838; history of the administration of, 821-839.
- Mrs. Franklin (Appleton), **vii**: 821, 823, 825; **ix**: 1676.
- James A. .... **vii**: 809
- Pierrepont, Edwards, Attorney-General, **viii**: 1375.
- Pierson, Abraham. .... **v**: 242
- Big Point, Va. .... **vii**: 949
- Pigeon Mount, Tenn. .... **vii**: 1076
- Pigot, Gen. Sir Robert. .... **vi**: 442
- Pike, Albert, in command of Indians, **vii**: 928; action of his Indians at the battle of Pea Ridge, 930.
- Zebulon M., mortally wounded at York (Toronto), **vi**: 682, 683; explorations of, **viii**: 1432, 1433.
- Pike's Peak, Colo., gold found at... **vii**: 847
- Pilgrim's, the, prudence and wisdom of, **v**: 166; landing of, 169; sufferings of, 170; belief of, in witchcraft, 222; general history of, 166-190.
- Pillow, Fort, Tenn., evacuation of. **vii**: 927; massacre of colored troops at, **viii**: 1042.
- Gen. Gideon J., at the storming of Contreras, Mexico, **vii**: 799; in command of Confederate forces at Belmont. Miss., 896; at Fort Donelson, 918-921.
- Pilot Knob, Mo. .... **viii**: 1213
- Pinar del Rio, Cuba.... **ix**: 1717, 1719, 1720
- Pinchback, P. B. S., in Louisiana politics, **viii**: 1391, 1392.
- Pinckney, Castle, S. C. .... **vii**: 852, 854; **viii**: 1320.
- Gen. Charles C.... **vi**: 622, 629, 630, 644, 655.
- Gov. Thomas. .... **vi**: 618, 664
- William .... **vi**: 659
- Pine Branch Railway. .... **vii**: 941
- Pine Ridge Agency; Indians at. .... **viii**: 1504-1521.
- Pineda, first discoverer of the Mississippi River, **v**: 301.
- Pinkertons, the, detectives. .... **ix**: 1600, 1604.
- Pinola*, gunboat. .... **vii**: 966, 972
- Pinta*, Spanish caravel, **v**: 46, 48-53; **ix**: 1554, 1700.
- Pinzon, Martin Alonzo. .... **v**: 40, 45
- Vincent Yanez. .... **v**: 46, 48, 52-54
- Pipe Creek, Ind. .... **vii**: 1137, 1144; **viii**: 1156.
- Piscataqua River. .... **vi**: 616
- Piscataway River. .... **v**: 249
- Pitcairn, Major John. .... **vi**: 422, 424, 426, 444.
- Pitcher, Molly, heroine of the battle of Monmouth, **vi**: 509-511.
- Pitt, Fort, Pa. .... **v**: 358; **vi**: 386, 388, 392.
- William, the friend of the American colonies; **v**: 348; recalls Loudon, 350.
- Pittsburg, Pa., grew up around the ruins of Fort Pitt, **v**: 358; convention of Western Pennsylvania insurgents held at, **vi**: 614; first western steamboat built at, 648; great strike riot at, **viii**: 1419-1421; strikes of iron-workers at **ix**: 1593, 1601; national Prohibitionist convention at, 1654.
- Landing, Tenn. (Shiloh), battle of, **viii**: 924, 925.
- Reduction Company. .... **ix**: 1636
- Pittsburg*, man-of-war. .... **vii**: 926, 1067
- Pizarro, assassination of. .... **iv**: 1882
- Pizigani maps, the. .... **v**: 12
- Plantagenet*, flagship. .... **vi**: 710
- Plantersville, S. C. .... **viii**: 1344
- Platt, Thomas C., resigns seat in Congress, **viii**: 1444.
- Platte River. .... **vii**: 825
- Pleasant Hill, La. .... **viii**: 1206
- Valley, Md. .... **vii**: 1040, 1044
- Pleasanton, Gen. Alfred, at the battle of Sharpsburg, **vii**: 1035, 1037; at Antietam, 1043, 1051; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1107, 1108, 1110-1113, 1119, 1123-1125, 1134; at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1157, 1173; pursuing Price in Arkansas, 1213.
- "Plenty Horses," Indian chief, **viii**: 1516, 1521.
- Plum Run, Pa., **viii**: 1154, 1160-1162, 1166-1170.
- Plymouth, Mass., landing of the Pilgrims at, **v**: 169, 170; the colony of, composed of "Independents," 174; the first person hanged at, 176; averse to the persecution of Friends, 198; advances in prosperity, 237; sends out privateers, **vi**: 709.
- Company, the. .... **v**: 106
- Plymouth*, man-of-war. .... **vii**: 871
- Plymouth Plantation, history of the, **ix**: 1760.
- Po River. .... **viii**: 1218



- Pocahontas **v**: 114, 117, 119, 121-123, 288, 377.  
*Pocahontas*, sloop-of-war.....**vii**: 868  
 Pocono, Pa.....**vi**: 514  
 Poe, Edgar Allan, sketch of the life of, **ix** 1744, 1745.  
 Poinsett, Joel R., Secretary of War, **vi**: 751  
 Point aux Trembles.....**vi**: 452, 453  
 ——— Barrow.....**viii**: 1452  
 ——— Comfort, Va., the naming of **v**: 110  
 ——— Isabel.....**vii**: 787, 788, 790  
 ——— Levis.....**v**: 363, 364; **vi**: 452  
 ——— Pleasant, Ohio, decisive battle of, Lord Dunmore's War fought at **vi**: 409; the birthplace of General Grant, **viii**: 1464.  
 ——— of Rocks, Md.....**vi**: 741  
 Poland, ancient tribes of, Christianity received in, **iv**: 1601; becomes an oligarchy, 1602; dominant power in Europe, 1603; persecutions of Protestants in, Warsaw becomes capital of, defeats Russia in war, allied with Sweden, Moscow taken by, Turkish invasion turned back by Sobieski, deplorable condition of, 1603, 1606; first partition of, religious toleration granted, second partition of, third partition of, extinction of Polish kingdom, 1607; causes of fall, final disposition of, 1608; insurrections in, 1609, 1611; guerrilla warfare against Russia, a part of incorporated with Russia, 1610.  
 Poles, former and present conditions of the, **ii**: 805.  
 Polk, James K., becomes President, **vii**: 777; sketch of the life of, 779; hires Santa Anna to co-operate with the United States in conquering Mexico, 786; history of the administration of, 779-804; length of inaugural address of, **ix**: 1538; death of, 1672.  
 ——— Mrs. James K. (Sarah Childress), **ix**: 1675.  
 ——— Gen. Leonidas, operating in Kentucky, **vii**: 896; forms a new line of defense, 922; defeats Buell, 934; at the battle of Murfreesboro, 1060; removed from command by President Davis, 1078; death of, **viii**: 1278.  
 Polo, Marco.....**v**: 38  
 ——— y Bernabe, Señor, Spanish Minister at Washington, asks for his passports, **ix**: 1884; is accompanied to Canada by American detectives, 1884.  
 Polynesians, characteristics of the, **i**: 175; the, 220.  
 Pomaron River.....**ix**: 1639, 1640  
 Pomeroy, Seth.....**vi**: 440  
 Pompeii, uncovering.....**ii**: 701  
 Ponce, Porto Rico, description of, **x**: 2071; hoisting of the Stars and Stripes over, 2075.  
 Pongo country, present home of the Giaghi, **i**: 129.  
 Pontgrave, M., explorer.....**v**: 103, 105  
 Pontiac, Indian chief, conspiracy of, against the whites, **v**: 374, 375; battles of the whites with, 376-384; **vi**: 385-392.  
 Pope, Gen. John, operations of, in Missouri, **vii**: 895; in Mississippi, 926; in command of the Army of Virginia, 1009; operations of, in Virginia, 1018-1025; relieved of command of the Army of Virginia, at his own request, 1026.  
 Popham, Sir John.....**v**: 106  
 Populist Party, indorses nomination of Bryan for President, **ix**: 1656.  
 Port Arthur, city of.....**iii**: 990, 1000  
 Port Hudson, La.....**vii**: 1067, 1071  
 ——— Republic, Va.....**vii**: 1000  
 ——— Royal, S. C., Secretary Stanton favors the abandonment of, **vii**: 954.  
 ——— Townsend, W. T.....**viii**: 1450  
*Port Royal*, ship.....**viii**: 1242  
 Porter, Augustus.....**ix**: 1635  
 ——— Capt. David.....**vi**: 670, 705, 725  
 ——— Admiral David D., narrow escape of, at the attack on Fort Henry, **vii**: 918; in the attack on New Orleans, 964, 972, 974; before Vicksburg, 1066-1068, 1070; the Mississippi naval squadron under command of, **viii**: 1204, 1206, 1208, 1210; death of, 1529; services of, recapitulated, 1529.  
 ——— Gen. Fitz-John, after the battle of Williamsburg, **vii**: 988; valuable services of, on the Chickahominy, 1000, 1007, 1102; at Malvern Hill, 1016; cause of trial and dismissal of, from the service, and restoration thereto, 1024; at Antietam, 1051-1054.  
 ——— Gen. Horace, services of, at the final obsequies of Gen. Grant, **ix**: 1767, 1772, 1777, 1794-1796.  
 Portland (Falmouth), Me., **vi**: 461, 531, 582, 687.  
 ——— Oregon....**vii**: 832; **viii**: 1360, 1449  
 Porto Rico, De Leon sails from, in quest of the Fountain of Youth, **v**: 66; general description of, **x**: 2069-2072; capture of, an important part of campaign against Spain, 2072; passes under the care of the United States, 2084.  
 ——— early colonies of, slavery abolished in, **iv**: 1858.  
 Portsmouth, N. H., **v**: 188-190; **vi**: 398, 518, 562, 616.  
*Portsmouth*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1700  
 Portugal, area of, **iii**: 1239; a powerful monarchy, rapid decline of, 1241; absorbed by Spain, throws off Spanish yoke, 1242; emigration of royal family to Brazil, annexation to France, regains independence with England's aid, 1243; misrule in, constitutional



- charter of, 1244; financial condition of, decline of royal power in, 1245; Brazil restored to, **iv**: 1768.  
 Portuguese, slave trade of.....**iii**: 1241  
 — Possessions in Africa.....**iv**: 1724  
 — Guinea, extent of.....**iv**: 1724  
 —, surveys and colonies of the, **iv**: 1761, 1762; depravity of, 1765.  
 Portuguese, early history of the, **ii**: 716; language and characteristics of the, 716.  
 Potomac, Army of the, raised to high efficiency by McClellan, **vii**: 977; might have been crushed, 1004; withdrawn from the Peninsula, 1019; united with the Army of Virginia, 1026; at Antietam, 1044; at Fredericksburg, 1055–1057; Burnside relieved from command of the, 1093; Hooker in command of the, 1093; march to the Wilderness, 1095; retreat of the, after the battle of Fredericksburg, 1102; what might have happened if the, had advanced on Richmond, 1114; gathered at Manassas and Fairfax, 1119, 1122; across the Potomac and following Lee, 1126–1128; Hooker relieved of command of the, at his own request, 1131; Meade in command of the, 1131, 1132–1134; advancing to Gettysburg, 1135–1137; back in Virginia, **viii**: 1199–1200; advancing on Richmond, 1215, 1219–1223; in the Washington review, 1356.  
 Potomac River, entered by Calvert and the Maryland colonists **v**: 248; seat of the national government located on the, **vi**: 606.  
*Potomac*, frigate .....**vi**: 750, 752  
 Pottowattamies, the.....**i**: 375  
 Pouchot, Captain.....**v**: 360  
 Poutrincourt, Baron.....**vii**: 1046  
 Pous, Theodore .....**ix**: 1845  
 Powderly, T. V., connection of, with labor disturbances, **ix**: 1595, 1597.  
 Powell, Ensign Joseph, describes attack on Cervera's fleet, **x**: 2011–2018.  
 — Fort.....**viii**: 1235, 1243, 1248  
 — Governor, of Kentucky.....**vii**: 842  
 Powhatan, Indian chief, first meets white men, **v**: 111, 112; prevented by Pocahontas from killing Capt. John Smith, 114; consents to the marriage of Pocahontas with John Rolfe, 121; death of, 125.  
*Powhatan*, frigate.....**vii**: 906; **viii**: 1529  
 Pownall, Gov. Thomas.....**v**: 346  
 Prairie du Chien, Wis.....**vi**: 700  
 "Prayer-Book Cross".....**ix**: 1575  
 Preble, Commodore Edward **vi**: 639, 640, 642.  
 — Admiral G. H.....**vii**: 1084  
 Prentiss, Gen. B. M.....**vii**: 923  
 Prescott Gate, Quebec.....**vi**: 455  
 Prescott, Dr. Samuel.....**vi**: 423  
 — Col. William **vi**: 441, 442, 448, 484, 486.  
 — W. H., the historian, sketch of the life of, **ix**: 1739.  
*President*, frigate **vi**: 638, 642, 653, 659, 670, 708.  
 Presque Isle, Me.....**v**: 311, 361; **vi**: 385.  
 Preston, Captain.....**vi**: 406–408  
 — Gen. John S.....**viii**: 1318  
 — W. B., Secretary of the Navy **vii**: 806.  
 Prevost, Gen. Augustine **vi**: 521, 524, 683  
 — Sir George.....**vi**: 696  
 Pribilof Islands, seal fishing in the.. **i**: 369  
 Pribylov Islands.....**ix**: 1722–1725  
 Price, Ensign.....**vi**: 386  
 — Gen. Sterling, defeats insurgents in New Mexico, **vii**: 796; operations of, in Missouri, 891–895, 928, 930; at the battle of Corinth, 934; fighting in Arkansas, **viii**: 1213.  
 Prideaux, Gen. John.....**v**: 359–361  
 Primitive Man, condition of.....**iii**: 901  
 Prince Edward Island, surrendered by the French, **v**: 352; Americans allowed to take fish on the coast of, **viii**: 1435  
 Prince Petropoliski.....**viii**: 1262  
 Princess Dock, Liverpool, meeting of Confederate naval officers at, **viii**: 1257.  
 — Marie Bay.....**viii**: 1456  
 Princeton College, establishment of **vi**: 397  
 — N. J., the battle of.....**vi**: 470  
*Princeton*, gunboat.....**ix**: 1694, 1699  
 Pring, Martin.....**v**: 102  
 Printz, Gov. Johan.....**v**: 148, 149  
 Pritchard, Lieutenant-Colonel...**viii**: 1351  
 Prizes, first, of the (1898) war with Spain, **ix**: 1884.  
 Proctor, Col. H. A....**vi**: 680, 682, 688, 689  
 — Redfield, Secretary of War, **viii**: 1489; charges against Col. Forsyth dismissed by, 1521; Senator, witnesses Spanish atrocities in Cuba, **ix**: 1865.  
 Prohibition Party, the, vote for Presidential candidate of (1884), **viii**: 1459; ticket of (1888), 1487; ticket of (1892), 1535; ticket of (1896), **ix**: 1654.  
 Prophet, the, Indian medicine-man **vi**: 661  
 Prospect Hill, Mass.....**vi**: 444, 445  
 Protestant Episcopal Church in America, Wilberforce's history of, **ix**: 1761.  
*Proteus*, steamer.....**viii**: 1451, 1456  
 Providence Plantations.....**v**: 238  
 Providence, R. I., founding of, **v**: 179; freedom of conscience enjoyed at, 182; burning of houses at, 204, 210.  
*Providence*, brig.....**vi**: 533, 536, 546  
 Provincetown, Mass.....**vii**: 912.  
 Provincial Congress, the.....**vi**: 416, 440  
 Prussia, area of, **vi**: 1462; Christianity by force of arms, German colonies in,



- union with Poland in war, 1463; Lutheranism generally accepted in, university of Konigsburg founded, 1464; crushed by Thirty Years' war, 1465; accessions of territory by divisions of Poland, 1466; Lutheran and Reformed churches forcibly united, kingly despotism in, 1467; temporary reforms granted, 1468; prosperity of, 1469.
- Pryor, Gen. Roger A. .... **vii**: 866
- Ptolemies, reign of. .... **iii**: 909, 910
- Ptolemy, first of line of Grecian kings over Egypt, **iii**: 909.
- II, translation of Scriptures by order of, **iii**: 956.
- Puebla, Mexico, occupied by Americans, **vii**: 798; hospitals at, attacked by Santa Anna, 800.
- Pueblos, discovery of, in the United States, **v**: 25.
- Pueblos, life among the, .... **i**: 383
- Puerto Principe. .... **ix**: 1715, 1717, 1872
- Pugan, ruins of the ancient capital at, **ii**: 597.
- Puget Sound. .... **viii**: 1450; **ix**: 1826
- Pulaski, Fort. .... **vii**: 1089
- Count Kazimierz. .... **vi**: 525
- Pullman Car Company, great strike against the, **ix**: 1622, 1623.
- Pulque, the drink of. .... **i**: 400
- Punic wars, when, and by whom waged, **iii**: 968, 970.
- Punta Arenas. .... **viii**: 1525
- Punta, Bateria de la, construction of the fortress of, **ix**: 1847.
- Puritan*, monitor. .... **ix**: 1692, 1697
- Purysburg, Ga., headquarters of Gen. Benjamin Lincoln, **vi**: 522, 424.
- Putnam, Gen. Israel, captured by Indians, **v**: 356; patriotism of, **vi**: 428; made major-general, 440; at the siege of Boston, 445; in the battle of Long Island, 466; capture of forts on the Hudson commanded by, 498; daring flight of, 526.
- Putnam, W. L. .... **ix**: 1726
- Pym, John. .... **v**: 180
- Pyramids, the sixty. .... **i**: 17
- Pyrenees, contrast of the two sides of, **ii**: 724
- Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, attempts conquest of Carthage, **iii**: 968.

## Q

- Quakers, the character of, **v**: 196; origin of the name, 196; persecution of, 196, 197; decree against, 198; sale of New Jersey to, 243; converts to the faith of, 268; locate in Pennsylvania, 281.
- Quallah Battoo, attack on the trading-ship *Friendship* at, by Malays, **vi**: 748, 752.
- Quebec, Canada, fortified by Frontenac, **v**:

- 217; Wolfe's expedition against, 362-368; the conquest of, one of the great victories of the world, 369; Arnold's expedition against, **vi**: 450-456.
- founding of, **iv**: 1882; disaffection in, 1885.
- Act, what in included. .... **iv**: 1883
- Queen, Admiral. .... **ix**: 1763
- Queen of the West*, gunboat, **vii**: 927, 975, 1064.
- Queen's Hospital, Honolulu. .... **ix**: 1579
- Queensland. .... **i**: 293
- Queensland, government and defense, **iv**: 1736.
- Queretaro, Mexico, treaty of peace ratified at, **vii**: 800; surrender of Maximilian at, **viii**: 1359.
- Quichuas, physical characteristics of the, **ii**: 442.
- Quincy, Josiah. .... **vii**: 414
- Josiah, Jr. .... **vii**: 408
- Mass. .... **vi**: 624, 740; **viii**: 783
- Quintanilla of Castile. .... **v**: 40
- Quitman, Gen. John A. .... **vii**: 800

## R

- Races, birthplace of. .... **i**: 1
- Radford, Commander William. .... **vii**: 949
- Railway statistics. .... **vi**: 742
- "Rain-in-the-Face," Indian chief, **viii**: 1411.
- Raisin River. .... **vi**: 666, 668, 680
- Rajpoots, history and characteristics of the, **ii**: 534.
- Raleigh, N. C. .... **viii**: 1349, 1483
- Sir Walter, sends Sir Humphrey Gilbert's expedition to America, **v**: 94; second and third expeditions of, to America, 95; last expedition of, to America, 96; succor for the second colony of, 97; resources of, exhausted, 100.
- Raleigh*, cruiser, at the destruction of the *Congress*, **vii**: 952; the new cruiser, **ix**: 1697.
- Rall, Col. J. G. .... **vi**: 469, 592
- Ramsey, Alexander, Secretary of War, **viii**: 1417.
- Randolph, E. J. .... **vi**: 584, 599, 604, 607
- John, of Roanoke. .... **vi**: 730, 756
- Peyton. .... **vi**: 417, 436, 438
- Randolph*, frigate. .... **vi**: 518, 573
- Ranger*, man-of-war, commanded by John Paul Jones, **vi**: 518-520.
- Rapelje, Elbert. .... **ix**: 1845
- Rapidan River, occurrences on the, during the Civil war, **vii**: 1020, 1094, 1096, 1100, 1102, 1106; **viii**: 1198, 1199, 1203, 1214-1216.
- Rappahannock, Department of the, **vii**: 995
- River, a boundary of colonial South Virginia, **v**: 103; events on, during the



- Civil war, **vii** : 994, 996, 999, 1020, 1055, 1057, 1093, 1096, 1100-1102, 1106, 1107, 1110, 1114, 1115, 1119, 1121, 1122, **viii** : 1199, 1214.  
 ——— Station.....**vii** : 1108, 1114  
 Raritan Bay.....**vi** : 511  
 ——— River.....**v** : 243  
 Ras, grand military chief of Abyssinia, **i** : 44; his army, its character and equipment, 44; the Abyssinian church and, 52  
 Ratcliffe, John.....**v** : 110, 113  
 Rawdon, Lord Francis.....**vi** : 551, 564  
 Rawlins, Gen. John A., Grant's favorite staff officer, **viii** : 1374; Secretary of War, 1375.  
 Raymond, Henry J.....**vi** : 477  
 Rea, George B.....**ix** : 1845  
 Read, M. C.....**v** : 26  
 ——— Thomas Buchanan, the author of "Sheridan's Ride," **viii** : 1233.  
 Reading, Pa., serious strikes at, **viii** : 1422; **ix** : 1596.  
 Reagan, John H., Confederate Postmaster-General, **vii** : 857; captured with Jefferson Davis, **viii** : 1351.  
 Ream's Station.....**viii** : 1225  
 "Rebecca, Lady," the name borne by Pocahontas after her marriage to Rolfe, **v** : 122-124.  
 "Rebel yell," the .....**x** : 1985  
 Reciprocity treaty with England..**vii** : 833  
 Récollets.....**v** : 299  
 Rector's Cross-Roads.....**vii** : 1124  
 Rectortown, Va.....**vii** : 1054, 1122  
 Red Clay Creek, Ga.....**vi** : 498  
 Red Cloud, Indian chief, surrender of, **viii** : 1515-1518.  
 Red Cross Society, the, at Johnstown, Pa., after the great flood, **viii** : 1497; relief afforded by the, to perishing Cubans, **ix** : 1867, 1868; firing of the Spaniards on the, **x** : 1987; incidents of the good work of the, 2135, 2153.  
 Red River... ..**v** : 299, 306; **iv** : 1204  
 Red Sea, commerce on the.....**v** : 35  
 Redstone, Albert E.....**viii** : 1487  
 Reed, James C.....**ix** : 1793  
 ——— Thomas B., candidate for Presidential nomination, **viii** : 1535; Speaker of the House of Representatives, **ix** : 1797  
 Reeder, A. H.....**vii** : 834  
 Reformation, the.....**v** : 84  
 Reformation, leaders of, **iii** : 1084-1088; wars resulting from, 1087; opponents of, 1084-1088.  
 Regulars, splendid work of the, in the Spanish war, **x** : 2189.  
 "Regulators" ..... **vi** : 410  
 Reid, Capt. Samuel C., connection of, with the national flag, **vi** : 482; bravery displayed by, in Fayal harbor, 710-714; honored on his return to America, 714  
 ——— Whitelaw, candidate for Vice-President, **viii** : 1535; member of the Spanish-American Peace Commission, **x** : 2109.  
 Reilly, Fort.....**viii** : 1409  
*Reindeer*, sloop-of-war.....**vi** : 705  
 Reiter, Commander .....**viii** : 1525  
 Renaissance, intellectual and religious phases of, **iii** : 1031-1083; faults of, 1082.  
 Reno, Jesse L., at the battle of Sharpsburg, **vii** : 1036-1038; death of, 1038.  
 ——— Major .....**viii** : 1408, 1419  
 Representation of Southern States in Congress, **viii** : 1384.  
 Representatives, House of, nature of the, **vi** : 584.  
 Republic, Grand Army of the....**viii** : 1522  
 Resaca de la Palma, battle of....**vii** : 780  
 Resaca, Ga.....**vii** : 941; **viii** : 1276, 1283  
 Reservations, Indian.....**viii** : 1405  
*Resolute*, man-of-war.....**vii** : 841  
 Resolutions, Joint, passed by Congress, recognizing the independence of Cuba, **ix** : 1880-1882.  
 Revere, Paul, famous ride of, **vi** : 422; engraves plates for currency, 440.  
 Reynolds, Governor, of Illinois....**vi** : 743  
 ——— Gen. J. F., on the Rappahannock, **iii** : 1021; at Chancellorsville, 1096; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1114, 1131, 1134-1136; in the first day's fight at Gettysburg, 1142-1145; death of, **viii** : 1191.  
 ——— Joshua, ship-builder.....**ix** : 1689  
 Rhind, Admiral A. C.....**vii** : 1088  
 ——— J. Massey.....**ix** : 1770, 1794  
 Rhine, love of the Germans for the..**ii** : 755  
 Rhodes, General.....**vii** : 1101  
 Rhodesia, extent of.....**iv** : 1715  
 Riall, Gen. Phineas.....**vi** : 694  
 Ribault, Capt. John, expedition of, to Florida, **v** : 84-90; death of 90.  
 Rich Mountain, W. Va.....**vi** : 875  
 Richards, Jack.....**viii** : 1515, 1516  
 Richardson, Israel B., at Bull Run, **vii** : 885, 887; at Antietam, 1043, 1047; mortally wounded, 1047.  
 ——— W. A., Secretary of the Treasury, **viii** : 1375.  
 Richelieu, statesmanship of .....**iii** : 1259  
 Richmond, Va., founded, **v** : 120; laid out by William Byrd, 135; colonial convention held in, addressed by Patrick Henry, **vi** : 428; trial of Burr in, for treason, 645; convention of "extremists" held in, **vii** : 850; Confederate capital established at, 880; important letters found in, 947; Lee withdraws to, 1018; the road to, open to Union troops, 1113; Grant makes the grand advance on, **viii** : 1215; President Davis and Cabinet flee from, 1324; scenes in, after the evacuation, 1326-1329; shocked by earthquake, 1483.



- Richmond and Danville Railway, **viii** : 1223  
 ——— and Lynchburg railway . . . **viii** : 1320  
 ——— and Westport Railway . . . **vii** : 1006  
 ——— County, Ohio, remains of Mound-Builders in, **v** : 26.  
*Richmond*, ship: **vii** : 901, 974, 1066, **viii** : 1242, **ix** : 1700.  
 Ricketts, James B. . . . . **vii** : 1045, 1046  
 Ricks, Judge . . . . . **vii** : 1016  
 Rideout, Mississippi . . . . . **ix** : 1562  
 Ringgold, Major, at the battle of Palo Alto, **vii** : 789; at the battle of Lookout Mountain, 1081.  
 Rio de Janeiro, French occupation of, **iv** : 1766; revolution in, 1782.  
 Rio Grande River, a former boundary of Louisiana, **v** : 306; dispute about, between Mexico and Texas, **vii** : 785.  
 Rio Negro River . . . . . **v** : 111  
 Rios, Juan, heroism of . . . . . **iv** : 1804  
 Ripley, Eleazar W.: in the invasion of Canada, **vi** : 676; driven from Morris Island, **vii** : 1089.  
 ——— Fort . . . . . **viii** : 1320  
 Rip-Raps, Fort . . . . . **vii** : 958  
 Rivera, Gen. Rius, succeeds Maceo in command of Cuban insurgents, **ix** : 1862; disablement of, and taken prisoner, 1862.  
 Riverside Park, New York, burial-place of General Grant, **viii** : 1466; **v** : 1767.  
 Roanoke Island, N. C., landing of Raleigh's third expedition on, **v** : 96; site of the lost Colony, 108, 116, 257; the Burnside expedition to, **vii** : 944; efforts of Confederates to recover, **viii** : 1248.  
 ——— River . . . . . **viii** : 1212, 1249  
 ——— Sound . . . . . **vii** : 944  
 ——— Va. . . . . **vi** : 730  
*Roanoke*, frigate . . . . . **vii** : 949, 952, 959  
 Roberts, Marshall, O. . . . . **ix** : 1750  
 Robertson, Gen. Benjamin S., in the advance to Gettysburg, **vii** : 1108, 1110; on the Rappahannock, 1122; at Thoroughfare Gap, 1127; in the battle of Gettysburg, **viii** : 1160, 1167.  
 ——— James, an early settler of Tennessee, **v** : 408; **ix** : 1728.  
 ——— Judge William . . . . . **viii** : 1444  
 Robertson's River . . . . . **vii** : 1021  
 Robeson, George M., Secretary of the Navy, **viii** : 1375.  
 Robinson, General, at Gettysburg, **vii** : 1150; **viii** : 1170.  
 ——— George . . . . . **viii** : 1339  
 ——— Col. George D. . . . . **viii** : 1210  
 ——— John . . . . . **v** : 165, 166, 173, 198  
 Robinson, efforts of, among the Tasmanians, **i** : 257.  
 Rochambeau, Comte de . . . . . **vi** : 565, 570  
 Roche, James Jeffrey . . . . . **vi** : 714  
 Rochelle, France, La Salle sails from, **v** : 304  
 Rochester Railway, strike on the . . **ix** : 1609  
 Rock Creek (Gettysburg), Pa., occurrences on, during the Civil war, **vii** : 1146, 1148, 1151; **viii** : 1155, 1167, 1171, 1177.  
 Rock Island, Ill. . . . . **vii** : 845  
 Rockaway, N. Y. . . . . **ix** : 1688  
 "Rocket," locomotive . . . . . **vi** : 740  
 Rocky Mountains, De Sota supposed to have reached the, **v** : 76; former boundary of Louisiana, 306; **vi** : 635; defined as a Canadian boundary, 725; crossed by Frémont, **vii** : 830.  
 Rodes, General, at Chancellorsville, **vii** : 1096; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1115, 1117, 1121; at Gettysburg, **viii** : 1155, 1171, 1172, 1174; death of, 1230.  
 Rodgers, Capt. John . . . . . **vii** : 659, 670  
 ——— John, in command of gun boats on the James, **vii** : 992; in the expedition against Charleston, S. C., 1086, 1088.  
 Rodman, General . . . . . **vii** : 1037, 1052  
 Rodney, Cæsar A., Attorney-General, **vi** : 659.  
 ——— Daniel . . . . . **vi** : 726  
 Roebbing, John A. . . . . **viii** : 1449  
 ——— Maj. Robert . . . **v** : 354, 356, 373, 382  
 ——— Col. Washington, A. . . . . **viii** : 1449  
 Rohrsersville, Md. . . . . **vii** : 1034, 1041, 1043, 1052.  
 Rolfe, John . . . . . **v** : 121, 122, 123, 124  
 Roloff, Carlos . . . . . **ix** : 1716  
 Roman Catholic Religion the only one recognized by the Spanish Government, **ix** : 1837.  
 Roman Catholics, strife between, and Protestants, **v** : 84; liberty of conscience refused to, in New Jersey, 244; liberal constitution of Maryland framed by, 250, 251; animosity between, and Protestants in Maryland and Virginia, 251.  
 Romans, classes of, **iii** : 1140; manner of voting, 1141.  
 Rome, how founded, 1138; kings, authority of, 1139; slow growth of, 1142; defeat of Carthage by, 1143, 1144; mistress of the seas, 1146; reduces Macedonia to province, 1146, 1147, governed by triumvirate, 1152; Cæsar becomes imperator of, 1154; becomes an empire, 1155; decline of, 1156; depraved and cruel rulers of, 1156, 1157; ruled by Prætorian guards; Aurelius restores prestige of, 1158; Constantine becomes emperor of, 1159; capital transferred to Constantinople; Christianity becomes state religion of, 1160; religion of, 1161; dual government in, 1162, barbarian inroads upon, 1163; losses of by barbarian conquests, western empire of, becomes extinct, effect of fall upon western Europe, 1164.  
 Rome, every-day life in and about, **ii** : 682; present aspect of the city of, 679.



- Rome, Italy, General Grant visits...**vii** : 1440  
 Romney, W. Va.....**vii** : 875  
 Roncador Reef.....**ix** : 1694  
 Rondout, N. Y.....**vi** : 740  
 Roosevelt, Lieut.-Col. Theodore, in the fight at Santiago, **x** : 1973 ; at the head of his troops, 1979 ; made Colonel, 2045 ; appeals to Secretary of War for relief for the army in Cuba, 2058, 2059 ; sketch of the career of, 2165-2167.  
 Root, Elihu.....**ix** : 1792  
 Rosario, Strait of.....**viii** : 1383  
 Rose House (Gettysburg)....**viii** : 1161-1167  
 Rose, Thomas E., escape of, from Libby Prison, **viii** : 1303-1308.  
 Rosebery, Lord, settles labor troubles, **ix** : 1616.  
 Rosebud, Indian Agency....**viii** : 1504, 1506  
*Rosebud*, steamer.....**viii** : 1519  
 Rosecrans, Gen. W. S., operations of, in West Virginia, **vii** : 875, 890 ; Buell superseded by, 934 ; at the battle of Murfreesboro, 1060, 1062 ; prevents Bragg from sending reinforcements to Johnston, 1068 ; at Chattanooga, 1075 ; defeated by Longstreet at Chickamauga, 1076 ; relieved of his command, 1078 ; in command of the Department of Missouri, **viii** : 1212.  
 Ross, Mrs. Elizabeth, maker of the first "Stars and Stripes," **vi** : 480.  
 ——— Erastus W.....**viii** : 1302  
 ——— Hugh.....**ix** : 1605  
 ——— Sir John.....**ix** : 1707  
 ——— Gen. Robert.....**vi** : 698  
 Rosser, Gen. Thomas L.....**viii** : 1335  
*Rota*, frigate.....**vi** : 710  
 Rouen, La Salle.....**v** : 302  
 "Rough and Ready," sobriquet of General Taylor, **vii** : 791.  
 Rough Riders, organization of the, **x** : 1923 ; in the advance to Santiago, 1966 ; in the fight, 1968-1980.  
 Roulette Farm (Antietam).....**vii** : 1050  
 Round Top (Gettysburg).....**vii** : 1149  
 Rouse, John, Quaker.....**v** : 197  
 Rousseau, Gen. Lovell H.....**viii** : 1280  
 Rowan, Admiral Stephen C. ....**vii** : 944  
 ——— Lieut. Andrew S., penetrates the interior of Cuba, **ix** : 1885, 1886.  
 Roxbury, Mass., settlement of Puritans at, **v** : 175.  
 Royal Geographical Society of Great Britain, **viii** : 1434.  
 Royal Niger Company, object of, **iv** : 1713  
*Royal Yacht*, schooner.....**vii** : 912  
 Ruffin, Edmund.....**vii** : 866  
 Rufiji, the tribe of the.....**i** : 69  
 Ruger, Gen. Thomas H., at Gettysburg, **viii** : 1176 ; orders arrest of Setting Bull, 1507.  
 Ruiz, Dr. Ricardo, an American, arrested in Havana by Spanish authorities, **v** : 1844 ; brutal treatment of, 1844 ; Consul-General Lee refused information regarding, 1844 ; tortured to death, 1845.  
 "Rum, Romanism, and Rebellion," **vii** : 1459.  
 Rumania, early people of, conquered by Trajan, Roman evacuation of, **iv** : 1661 ; wretched government of, pays tribute to Sultan, resists Musselman advance, **iv** : 1662 ; joins Russia against Turkey, declared independent by Berlin Conference, 1663 ; government of, 1664.  
 Rumanian language, derivation...**iv** : 1661  
 Rumsey, James, experiments of, with steam as a motive power, **vi** : 650, 651 ; **ix** : 1750.  
 Rush, Richard, Attorney-General, **vi** : 659, 720 ; candidate for Vice-Presidential nomination, (1820), 726 ; candidate for the Vice-Presidency (1828), 733.  
 Rusk, Jeremiah M., Secretary of Agriculture, **viii** : 1489.  
 Russell, Earl.....**vii** : 1084 ; **viii** : 1382  
 ——— General.....**vii** : 1108, 1112  
 ——— Jonathan.....**vi** : 704  
 Russia, vast area of, **iv** : 1577 ; ancient tribes of ; Christianity introduced by Queen Olga, Vladimir becomes sole ruler of, 1578 ; civil war in, various principalities under supremacy of Kiev, Moscow founded, nearly subdued by Mongols, 1579 ; wars and conquests of, seat of empire removed to Moscow, empire of, established by Ivan, Mongols defeated by Ivan, 1580 ; Moscow burned by Tartars, Tartar yoke broken by Ivan the Great, Ivan III assumes title of czar, 1581 ; introduction of Greek civilization into, Siberia annexed to, civil war in, independence of Russian Church attained, 1582 ; Romanoff family gain throne of, Polish invasion of, repelled, 1583 ; Holy synod of, 1584 ; remarkable reign of Peter the Great in, 1585, 1586 ; Charles XII of Sweden repelled from, founding of St. Petersburg by Peter the Great, 1586 ; empire of, augmented under Catharine II, Finland gained by, 1587 ; European confederacy against France joined by, defeated by Napoleon at Austerlitz, Eylau and Friedland, Treaty of Tilsit with France, 1588 ; invasion of, by Napoleon, burning of Moscow, 1589 ; retreat of French from, joins coalition against Napoleon, Russian army enters Paris, 1590 ; despotic reign of Nicholas I, checked by France and England in Crimean war, emancipation of serfs in, Treaty of 1856 repudiated by, 1591 ; defeat of Turkey by, 1593 ; held from Constantinople by Great Britain, gains



- in Central Asia by, nihilistic plots in, 1594; victorious career stopped by Great Britain, 1595; intrigues in Bulgaria, 1596; catastrophe at coronation of Nicholas II, Siberian railway built by, naval activity of, 1597; independence guaranteed by, 1598; gains control of Manchuria and Port Arthur, International Disarmament Conference called by, 1599.
- Russia, affinity of army and government in, **ii**: 818; affinity of church and army in, 820; burial and baptism in, 822; governmental transportation in, 813; image-worship in, 821; importance of the merchant class in, 828; modes of travel in, 812; poor pay in the army of, 820; religion in, 821; slavery of to-day in, 824; social scale in, 824; steamboat travel in, 814; system of land division in, 825; the drinking in, 815; village life in, 827.
- Russian, diversified ambitions of the, **ii**. 804; origin of the modern, 804.
- Russians, origin of race, early character of, 1578
- Rutledge, John.....**vi**: 463, 604
- Rysingh, Governor.....**v**: 149
- Ryswick, Treaty of.....**v**: 220, 229
- S**
- Sabbath-Day Point.....**v**: 353
- Sabine, Cape.....**viii**: 1452, 1456  
—— River, Ill. ....**vi**: 724
- Sackett's Harbor, New York, Montcalm at, **v**: 342; a chief port, **vi**: 682.
- Saco, Me.....**v**: 190
- Sacramento, Cal., first California gold tested at, **vii**: 802; labor troubles at, **ix**: 1624.  
—— River.....**vii**: 802
- Sacs, the.....**i**: 375
- Sadowa, battle of.....**iv**: 1444, 1445
- Sagasta, leader of the Liberal Party in Spain, denounces Weyler, **ix**: 1869; becomes Prime Minister, 1869, 1871.
- Sagua la Grande, Mexico.....**vii**: 906
- Saguenay River.....**vi**: 103, 105
- Sahara Desert, northern boundary of Lower Guinea, **i**: 139.
- Said, pasha of Egypt, opens railways and commences Suez Canal, **iii**: 913.
- Saint Dié.....**ix**: 1551
- St. Albans, Vt.....**viii**: 1298, 1360
- St. Andrew, Cross of, on the flag, **vi**: 480, 481.
- St. Angel, Luis de.....**v**: 42
- St. Anthony, Falls of.....**viii**: 1432
- St. Armand, Canada, occupied by Fenians, **viii**: 1360.
- St. Augustine, Fla., De Leon lands near the site of, **v**: 66; founding of, 91; expedition of South Carolina against, 265; Indians take refuge under the Spanish at, 267; expedition sent out from, by Gen. Prevost, **vi**: 521.
- St. Bartholomew, massacre of.....**iii**: 1257
- St. Charles River.....**v**: 362, 363, 366
- St. Christopher's Cove.....**viii**: 1533
- St. Clair, Gen. Arthur, evacuates Ticonderoga, **ii**: 486; first Governor of the Northwest Territory, 609; succeeded in command by General Wayne, 612.
- St. Croix River.....**v**: 105
- Ste. Foye, battle of.....**v**: 369
- St. George, Cross of, in the flag....**vi**: 480  
—— Fort.....**v**: 249, 293
- St. George, seal-breeding on the Island of, **i**: 369.
- St. James, Court of, Oglethorpe chivalrously greets our first Minister to, **v**: 283.  
—— Island, S. C.....**vi**: 549
- St. John.....**vi**: 447, 448, 453  
—— John P., Prohibition candidate for President, **viii**: 1459.  
—— N. F., starting point of the Greely expedition, **viii**: 1452; the Greely relief expedition, sails from, 1457; Peary expedition sails from, **ix**: 1703.
- St. John's Island.....**vi**: 549  
—— River.....**v**: 292
- St. Joseph, Fort.....**vi**: 385  
—— Island.....**v**: 787  
—— River.....**v**: 309
- St. Lawrence, Gulf of.....**v**: 79, 80  
—— River, origin of name of, **v**: 80; Champlain ascends the, 103; Champlain plants on the, the first French settlement in America, 105; the northern boundary of the Plymouth Company's possessions, 190; Massachusetts sends an expedition up the, against Quebec, 216 217; Montcalm ascends the, 342; Wolfe's expedition up the, to Quebec, 362; De Levis descends the, 369; Ethan Allen crosses the, to attack Montreal, **ii**: 448; Arnold's army crosses in canoes, 452; every important point on, fortified, 684; opened to American vessels, **vii**: 833.
- St. Lawrence*, frigate.....**vii**: 949, 952, 959
- St. Leger, Col. Barry..**vi**: 482, 483, 490, 491
- St. Louis, Mo., settlement of, **vi**: 725; strong Secession feeling in, **vii**: 891; National Democratic Convention meets at, **iv**: 1413; serious labor troubles at, **v**: 1595; McKinley nominated for President at, 1654.
- St. Louis*, gunboat.....**vii**: 822, 824, 920
- St. Louis*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1700
- St. Malo.....**v**: 79, 82
- St. Mark, the stately cathedral of...**ii**: 704
- St. Mary, Isle of.....**vi**: 519
- St. Mary's, Md., settlement of, **v**: 250; legislative assembly meets at, 250; recapture of, by Calvert, 252; taken possession of by Coode, 254.



- St. Mary's River, Fla., Ribault's expedition sails up, **v** : 84 ; the southern boundary of Georgia, 293.
- St Mary's* schoolship.....**ix** : 1700
- St. Paul de Loando.....**i** : 134
- St. Paul Island, seal-breeding place..**i** : 369
- St. Paul, Minn., settlement of.....**vii** : 844
- St. Paul's Church, New York, General Montgomery buried at, **vi** : 456 ; Washington's inauguration sermon preached at, 597.
- St. Petersburg, Russia, visited by General Grant, **ix** : 1741.
- St. Petersburg, buildings of, **ii** : 830 ; constant danger of inundation in, 830.
- St. Peter's Michael Angelo's paintings in **ii** : 681.
- St. Phillip, Fort..**vi** ; 702 ; **iii** : 967, 969, 972
- St. Pierrie, French commandant at Fort Le Bœuf, **v** : 319, 321.
- St. Simod's Island, Ga.....**v** : 292, 295
- St. Vincent, Fort.....**vi** : 528
- St. Vincent de Paul, philanthropic work of **ii** : 732.
- Sakalaras, religion of the, **i** : 183 ; the tribe of the, 177.
- Salamis, the home of famous men...**ii** : 661
- Saladin, Saracen monarch, defeated by Crusaders, **iii** : 1078.
- Salem, Del.....**v** : 243
- Salem, Mass., arrival of Winthrop and companions at, **v** : 174 ; insane on the witchcraft question, 222 ; furnishes privateers **vi** : 709.
- Salisbury, Bishop of.....**v** : 161
- Lord.....**ix** : 1558, 1644-1649, 1682
- Va.....**vi** : 561
- Salkahatchie River.....**viii** : 1319
- Salm-Salm, Princess.....**viii** : 1359
- Salt Lake City.....**ix** : 1636
- Salt Lake, Utah.....**vii** : 826
- Saltillo, Tex.....**vii** : 792, 796
- Saltonstall, Capt. Dudley.....**vi** : 536
- Judge.....**v** : 224, 227
- Salt River.....**vii** : 933
- Saluda River .....**viii** : 1319
- Salvador, location of, failure of union treaty, **iv** : 1847.
- Salzburgers, arrival and settlement of, **v** : 290-293.
- Samana Bay, lease of, to the United States, **viii** : 1385.
- Samoa, **i** : 220 ; dress and decorations of natives of, 234 ; houses and religion in, 235 ; tribal strife in, 232.
- Samoa, naval disaster at.....**viii** : 1489
- Samoset, Indian.....**v** : 171, 175
- Samoyeds, converts to the Greek church among the, **i** : 307 ; dress of the, 309 ; home of the, 306.
- Sampson, Admiral, reduces the Santiago fortifications, **x** : 1928-1930 ; is informed by Commodore Schley of the destruction of Cervera's fleet, 2002 ; sketch of the life of, 2167-2169.
- San Antonio, Tex.....**vii** : 776, 791, 798
- San Carlos Reservation.....**viii** : 1473, 1480
- Sander's Creek, S. C.....**vi** : 551
- San Diego, Cal.....**vii** : 794, 810
- San Domingo, Columbus and his son entombed there for a while, **v** : 60 ; President Grant favors the acquisition of, **viii** : 1385.
- Sandusky Bay.....**vi** : 689
- Sandusky, Ohio.....**vi** : 680
- Sandwich, Canada .....**vi** : 666, 689
- Sandy Hook, Howe's fleet at, **vi** : 509 ; first light-ship off, established, 714.
- Sanford, Nathan.....**vi** : 728
- San Francisco, Cal., midwinter California fair held at, **ix** : 1576.
- San Francisco*, man-of-war, **viii** : 1499 ; **ix** : 1693, 1697.
- San Gabriel, Tex.....**vii** : 796
- Sanitary Commission, establishment and work of the, **viii** : 1301 ; **x** : 2134.
- San Jacinto, Cal.....**vii** : 826
- San Jacinto*, man-of-war, **vii** : 904, 910-912 ; **viii** : 1266.
- San Joaquin, Cal.....**vii** : 826
- San José, Cal.....**ix** : 1525
- San Juan d'Ulloa.....**vii** : 797
- San Juan del Sur.....**ix** : 1525
- San Juan Hill, Cuba, location of, **x** : 1976
- fight at, 1977-1979, 1987.
- Island, dispute of Great Britain with the United States concerning, **vii** : 846, 847 ; description of, **x** : 2071.
- San Marino, area of, government of, **iii** : 1205 ; independence of, acknowledged, 1206.
- San Salvador, Indian blood in the Republic of, **i** : 411 ; volcanic disturbances at, 412.
- Santa Anna, Gen. Antonio Lopez de, treachery of, at the Alamo, **vii** : 776 ; defeated by Houston at San Jacinto, 777 ; character of, discussed, 785 ; hired by President Polk to assist the United States in conquering Mexico, 786 ; at the head of the Mexican army, 791 ; failure to frighten Gen. Taylor into surrender, 793 ; at the battle of Buena Vista, 793, 794 ; defeat of, at Cerro Gordo, 797, 798 ; five victories over, 799 ; desperation and flight of, 800.
- Santa Fé, N. Mex., capture of, by Americans, **vii** : 794 ; refuses to acknowledge Texan rule, 807.
- Santa Maria de Rabida, Columbus at the convent of, **v** : 38 ; exact reproduction of the convent of, at the Columbian Exposition, **ix** : 1550.
- Santa Maria*, ship.....**ix** : 1543, 1554
- Santa Rosa, Cal.....**vii** : 900
- Santee River, S. C.....**vi** : 564
- Santee*, frigate.....**vii** : 912



- Santiago, Cuba, bombardment of the forts of, **x**: 1928-1930; description of, 1937-1939; defenses of, 1939; the Bay of, 1940; attractive features of, 1940; advance of American troops on, 1965; opening of the fight, 1968; defeat of the Spaniards, 1970; attempt of Admiral Cervera to escape from the harbor of, 1995-2011; bombardment of, postponed, 2025; fugitives from, 2030; bombardment of, 2031; council of war concerning, 2035; terms of the surrender of, 2037; points involved in the capitulation of, 2041; possession of, taken, 2041; formal ceremonies attending the surrender of, 2043-2045; negligence of and suffering of the United States troops after the battle of, 2058.
- de Cuba, province of, named by Columbus, **v**: 57; first uprising of Cuban insurgents in, **ix**: 1714; the birthplace of Maceo, 1721.
- Santo Domingo, Cuban immigrations in, **iv**: 1858.
- Sapor, king of Persia, greatly extends empire, **iii**: 941.
- Saracens, their conquest of Egypt, **iii**: 913
- Saranac River, N. Y. .... **vi**: 696
- Saratoga, N. Y., first British surrender graced by the "Stars and Stripes" at, **vi**: 481; General Gates encamped at, 492.
- Saratoga*, man-of-war. .... **vi**: 606
- Sarawak, the dependencies of. .... **i**: 198
- Sargasso Sea. .... **v**: 48
- Sargon, commands Assyrian army, conquers Babylon, is made king, **iii**: 935.
- Sartoris, Algernon. .... **ix**: 1678
- Sassacus, Pequod chief. .... **v**: 182-186
- Sassamon, John, "The Praying Indian," **v**: 203.
- Saul, defeat and death of. .... **iii**: 952
- Saunders, Admiral. .... **v**: 362
- George N. .... **viii**: 1366
- Savage's Station, Va. .... **vii**: 1012
- Savonarola, methods of reform used by, **ii**: 693.
- Savannah, Ga., founding of, **v**: 285; occupied by the British, **vi**: 521, 523; evacuation of, 576; garrisoned by Sherman's army, **viii**: 1319.
- River, boundary of the province of Georgia, **v**: 284.
- Savannah*, steamship. .... **vi**: 648, 748
- Saxony, state of German empire, **iv**: 1471; repels Slavs and Northmen, 1472; Protestantism of, made a kingdom, position of in Thirty Years' war, conquered by Frederick the Great, period of progress in, allied with Napoleon, 1474; becomes part of German empire, 1475.
- Saxony, religious liberty in. .... **ii**: 751
- Say and Seal, Lord. .... **v**: 180
- Saybrook, Conn., named, **v**: 180; founding of Yale College at, 238.
- Sayle, William. .... **v**: 259
- Scales, General. .... **viii**: 1187
- Scammon, General. .... **vii**: 1036
- Scandinavia, home of the bikings, union of the crowns in one, **iv**: 1495; separation of, 1496.
- Scarborough, Countess of*, ship. **vi**: 543, 547
- Schenck, Gen. Robert C., ordered to Harper's Ferry, **vii**: 1115; at Harper's Ferry, 1133; Minister to England, **viii**: 1383.
- Schnectady, N. Y., attack on, by French and Indians, **v**: 216; New York and Indian hunting-ground beyond, **vi**: 589.
- Schley, Capt. Winfield S., commands the Greely relief expedition, **viii**: 1457; investigation of the Valparaiso affair, 1500; Commodore, locates Cervera's fleet in Santiago harbor, **ix**: 1906; bombardment of Santiago forts by, **x**: 1928; Cervera surrenders to, 2002; "It was a fine fight, Jack, was n't it?" 2003; sketch of the life and character of, 2169-2172.
- Schlosser, Ensign. .... **vi**: 385
- Schofield, Lieut.-Gen. John M., with Sherman in Tennessee, **viii**: 1276; unsuccessfully attacked by Johnston, 1278; destroys the Macon railway, 1284; defeated at Franklin, Tenn., 1288; Sherman turns command over to, 1320; succeeds Stanton as Secretary of War, 1372; retirement of, **ix**: 1583; sketch of life and services of, 1583-1585; his estimate of Grant, 1763.
- Schoharie County, N. Y. .... **vi**: 517
- Schomburgk, Sir Robert. .... **ix**: 1639, 1640
- Schoolcraft, Henry R. .... **vi**: 433
- Island. .... **viii**: 1431
- Schools in Egypt. .... **i**: 15
- Schurman, Martin. .... **ix**: 1707
- Schurz, Gen. Carl, panic of command of, at Chancellorsville, **vii**: 1096; at Cemetery Hill, Gettysburg, 1150; Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1417.
- Schuyler, Fort. .... **vi**: 489-491
- Philip, assistant to Governor Shirley, **v**: 336; made major-general, **vi**: 440; companions Washington to Cambridge, 444; at Ticonderoga, 447, 448; condemned for the loss of Ticonderoga, 487; at the siege of Fort Schuyler, 490; success of American arms due to, 491.
- Schuylersville, N. Y. .... **vi**: 495
- Schuylkill, Pa. .... **viii**: 1436, 1437
- River, founding of Philadelphia on the, **v**: 275; Continentals in winter quarters on the, **vi**: 499.
- Schwatka, Lieut. Frederick. .... **viii**: 1449



- Sciota*, gunboat.... **vii**: 967, 972  
 Sclopolis, Count..... **viii**: 1383  
 Scotch Covenanters..... **vi**: 480  
 ——— Highlanders..... **v**: 290, 292  
 Scotch, Highland and Lowland..... **ii**: 852  
 Scotland, inhabitants of, accepts Christianity, **iv**: 1379; wars of Scots and Picts, 1380: Christian religion established by law in. Scots and Danes invade England, 1381; cause of a long struggle with England, extension of kingdom, 1382, 1383; change from oral to written law in, 1385; beneficent reign of David in, 1384, 1385; century of peace with England; accessions of islands by, independence secured, 1386; disastrous period for, 1387; Presbyterianism established, 1388; overthrow of monarchy in, 1388, 1389; first parliament of, 1389, 1390; formally united with England, 1390; union with England beneficial to, 1391.  
 Scotland, Cromwell and..... **ii**: 853  
 Scott, Dred, decision in case of.... **vii**: 845  
 ——— Gen. John M., successes in Indian campaigns, **ii**: 610.  
 ——— Lavinia. married to Benjamin Harrison, **vii**: 845.  
 ——— Gen. Winfield, wounded at the battle of Lundy's Lane, **vi**: 695; secures removal of Cherokee Indians, 739; plans the conquest of Mexico, **vii**: 790; final campaign against Mexico under, 796; lays siege to the City of Mexico, 798; proclaims the conquest of Mexico, 800; Presidential candidate, 820; settles the San Juan dispute, 846; warns Lincoln of a plot against his life in Baltimore, 1864; demands the recall of General Butler from Baltimore, 874; succeeded by McClellan, 915.  
 Scottdale, Pa..... **ix**: 1622  
 Scovel, Sylvester..... **ix**: 1845  
 Scruggs, William L., approves the course of the captain of the *Philadelphia* in the Mijares case, **viii**: 1524; represents Venezuela as counsel, **ix**: 1642.  
*Sea King*, ship..... **viii**: 1257, 1258  
*Sea Venture*, ship..... **v**: 118  
 Seal, the Confederate, ordered, but never in use, **vii**: 856.  
 Seattle, Wash..... **ix**: 1699, 1802, 1805, 1807  
 Second war with the mother country, **v**: 6  
 Sedalia, Mo..... **ix**: 1595  
 Sedgwick, Gen. John M., on the Pamunkey, **vii**: 988; wounded at Antietam, 1047; impetuosity of, 1048; at the Dunker Church (Antietam), 1051; in the Wilderness, 1095; at Fredericksburg, 1101; moving toward Gettysburg, 1149; in the battle of Gettysburg, **viii**: 1174, 1176, 1192; in the advance on Richmond, 1215; death of, 1218.  
 Seekonk, Mass..... **v**: 179  
 Segovia, Spain..... **ix**: 1552  
 Seleucidæ, dynasty of the..... **iii**: 940  
 Selkirk, Earl of..... **vi**: 519  
 Selim the Great..... **ix**: 1567  
 Selma, Ala., construction of Confederate gunboats at, **viii**: 1234; capture of, by Union forces, 1344, 1345.  
*Selma*, gunboat..... **viii**: 1235, 1242  
 Semangs, hunting among the..... **i**: 260  
 Seminary Hill (Gettysburg), **vii**: 1144, 1147  
     **viii**: 1155, 1171, 1192.  
 ——— Ridge (Gettysburg)..... **viii**: 1192  
 Seminole Indians, same as the Lower Creeks, **v**: 21; war with the, **vi**: 722 753-756.  
 Semmes, Capt. Raphael, the *Alabama* built for, in England, **vii**: 1085; in command of the *Sumter*, **viii**: 1255, 1256; evades the *San Jacinto*, 1266; fight with the *Kearsarge*, 1266-1273.  
 Senegal, extent of..... **iv**: 1718  
 Senegal River..... **i**: 141  
 Senegambia..... **i**: 139  
 Senegambian tribes, Foulahs, **i**: 142; Jalops, 141; Mandingoes, 145.  
 Sennar, the kingdom of..... **i**: 52  
 Senusi, religious power of..... **iv**: 1695  
 Separatists, meaning of the name... **v**: 163  
 Sepoy rebellion, causes of, **iii**: 1046; **iv**: 1371  
*Serapis*, frigate, fight of the, with the *Bonhomme Richard*, **vi**: 539, 544.  
 Servia, vassal state of Byzantine empire, **iv**: 1650; area of, early inhabitants of, characteristics of, government of, 1655; new dynasty established in, conquers and annexes much territory, 1656; conquered by Mohammed II, gains independence from Turkey, 1657, 1658; becomes a pashalic of Turkey again, made semi-independent by Treaty of Paris, 1658; joins Montenegro against Turkey, saved by Russian interference, is defeated by Bulgaria, 1659; Austria interferes for, 1660.  
 Servians, characteristics of..... **iv**: 1655  
 Sesastris, famous king of Egypt.... **iii**: 909  
 Seven Pines, Va..... **vii**: 1004, 1010  
 Seventy-first, New York, bravery of the, **x**: 1983.  
 Sevier, Gov. John, Governor of the State of Franklin, **vi**: 582; **ix**: 1726.  
 Sewall, Arthur..... **ix**: 1654, 1656  
 ——— Judge Samuel..... **v**: 224, 227  
 Sewanee, Tenn..... **viii**: 1534  
 Seward, William H., action of, as Secretary of State, concerning Captain Wilkes, **vii**: 912; rejects British aid for Confederate prisoners, **viii**: 1298; in the Peace Conference at Hampton Roads, 1312, 1314, 1316; attempted assassination of, 1339; favors the purchase of Alaska, 1362; death of, 1386.



- Sewell's Mountain ..... **vii**: 890  
 — Point ..... **vii**: 949, 953  
 Sewing-machine patented ..... **vii**: 780  
 Seymour, Gov. Horatio, declares martial law in New York, **vii**: 1085; mentioned for the Presidency, **viii**: 1296; nominated for the Presidency, 1373.  
 — Gen. Truman ..... **viii**: 1212  
 Shadwell, Va. .... **vi**: 632  
 Shafter, Maj.-Gen. W. R., landing of, with troops, in Cuba, **x**: 1964; disposition of troops under command of, 1965; official news from, concerning operations in Santiago, 1991-1993; additional supplies of ammunition sent to, 2027; demands unconditional surrender of Santiago, 2030; notifies Government of the surrender of Santiago, 2038; thanks to, and his men, from the President, for bravery at Santiago, 2040; correct position of, concerning Garcia, 2050; justification of the course of, at Santiago, by the President, 2051; appointment of, to command due to friendship of Secretary Alger, 2057; illness of, at Santiago, 2057; official report of the Santiago campaign by, 2060-2068; military career of, 2153.  
 Shaftesbury, Earl of ..... **v**: 284  
 Shalmoneser, defeats many kings, and receives tribute from them, **iii**: 932, 933; annals of, where found, 933.  
 Shaman, in Alaska ..... **i**: 369; the, 382  
 Shamanism, among the Samoyeds, **i**: 306; in Asia, 304.  
 Shamokin district, Pa. .... **viii**: 1436  
 Shangallas, method of living, **i**: 24; reason for the hatred existing between Abyssinian and, 42; location and characteristics, 23; the belief in omens of the, 24.  
 Shannon, Wilson ..... **vii**: 834, 836  
*Shannon*, frigate ..... **vi**: 686  
 Sharpsburg, Md., mentioned in "Special Orders, No. 191, **vii**: 1034, 1035; occurrences at, during the Civil War, 1036, 1040-1043, 1048; the battle of, claimed as a victory by both sides, 1054.  
 Shaw, Colonel ..... **vii**: 944  
 Shays, Daniel ..... **vi**: 582  
 Sheiks, in Arabia ..... **ii**: 484  
 Shelby, Gen. Evans, exploits of, against Indians, **vi**: 528; hero of King's Mountain, 689.  
 — Isaac, Secretary of War ..... **vi**: 720  
 Shenandoah Valley, movements of Jackson in the, **vii**: 996, 998, 1000; Lee advances along the, toward Gettysburg, 1105; operations of Early in the, **viii**: 1228; devastation of, by Sheridan, 1231; effective work of Sheridan's cavalry in the, 1320.  
*Shenandoah*, Confederate privateer, story of the, **viii**: 1257-1264.  
 Shepherd Kings, their invasion of Egypt; their expulsion from, **iii**: 908.  
 Shepardstown, Va., occurrences at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 1041, 1054, 1198.  
 Sheridan, Gen. Philip H., in the battle of Murfreesboro, **vii**: 1062; attacks Lee's communication, **viii**: 1219; ordered to destroy the Virginia Central Railway, 1222; hurricane operations of, in the Shenandoah Valley, 1224, 1229-1233; further operations of, in the Shenandoah Valley, 1320-1323; entrenched and awaiting Lee, 1330; in command in Missouri, 1370; thanks of Congress to, 1372; restores order at the Chicago fire, 1378; connection of, with the Louisiana gubernatorial case, 1392, 1394, 1396; forbids unlawful trespass in Black Hills, 1404, his *bon mot* concerning good Indians, 1483; death of, 1485; sketch of life of, 1485-1487.  
 Sherman, Fort ..... **ix**: 1608  
 — John, Secretary of the Treasury, **viii**: 1417; candidate for Presidential nomination, 1441; Secretary of State, **ix**: 1680; relieved by W. R. Day, and succeeded by John Hay, **x**: 2120.  
 — Roger ..... **vi**: 466  
 — Gen. Thomas W ..... **vii**: 901, 902  
 — William, Jr. .... **ix**: 1529  
 — Gen. William Tecumseh, in command at Memphis, **vii**: 934; to the relief of Admiral Porter, at Vicksburg, 1966; at the battle of Lookout Mountain, 1081; at the siege of Knoxville, 1082; work of destruction by, in Mississippi, **viii**: 1203; Grant and, agree to advance on the same day, 1214; preparations of, for advancing from Chattanooga to Atlanta, 1275, 1276, perilous course of, 1278; in the battle of Kenesaw Mountain, 1278, 1279; gives his men a rest, 1280; in front of Atlanta, 1281, 1282, 1283; siege of Atlanta by, 1284, 1285, a stern order by, 1285; beginning of the march of, from Atlanta to the sea, 1290; at Savannah, 1292; work of, in Columbia, 1320; goes North to consult with General Grant, 1320, 1322, 1344; reviews the Grand Army of the Republic, 1523; death of, 1526; sketch of life of, 1526-1528; his opinion of Bull Run, 1528; a social favorite, 1529.  
 Shiba Lake ..... **viii**: 1433  
 Shields, Gen. James, Santa Anna repelled by, **vii**: 799; mention in orders to McDowell, 995; in the Shenandoah Valley, 1000.  
 Shihos, salt among the, **i**: 43; the robber tribe of the, 43.  
 Shiloh, Tenn., battle of ..... **vii**: 924  
 Ship Island, La. .... **vii**: 964  
 Shiras, Justice George ..... **viii**: 1521



- Shirley, Gov. William. **v** : 233, 236, 328, 335, 340.
- Shoa, the convent in.....**i** : 53
- Shoreham, Vt.....**vi** : 435
- Shreveport, La.....**viii** : 1204
- Shubric, Lieut. William B.....**vi** : 752, 753
- Shufeldt, Consul-General.....**vii** : 906  
 — Rear-Admiral.....**ix** : 1763
- Siak, kingdom of.....**i** : 200
- Siam, composite population of, **ii** : 611; social distinctions and amusements in, 617.
- Siam, European settlements in, **iii** : 1059; France takes one third, 1060; government of, 1061; Great Britain and France guarantee integrity of, modern improvements in, 1061.
- Siamese, dress of the, **ii** : 613; ethnology of the, 611.
- Siberia, bright phases of the lives of the exiles in, **ii** : 818; convicts on the way towards, 817; honesty in, **i** : 313; reasons for exile to, **ii** : 816; the start toward, 816.
- Siberia, immense area of, early races of, Bering Strait discovered, China recognizes Russia's right in, **iv** : 1600.
- Sibley, Gen. Henry H.....**vii** : 930, 931
- Siboney, work of the Red Cross Society at, **x** : 2137.
- Sickles, Gen. Daniel E., brave fighting by, at Chancellorsville, **vii** : 1096; at Gettysburg, 1148; **viii** : 1153, 1158-1161, 1167-1169, 1172, 1191.
- Siemering, Prof. Rudolph.....**ix** : 1754
- Sierra Leone, extent of.....**iv** : 1716
- Sierra Leone, the colony of.....**i** : 150
- Sierra Nevada Mountains. Frémont first makes known the, **vii** : 826.
- Sigel, Gen. Franz, defeat of, in Missouri, **vii** : 892; fighting near Springfield, Mo., 894, 928; at the battle of Pea Ridge, 928-930; in an engagement near Sudley Springs, 1024; on the Rappahannock, 1093; succeeded by Hunter in command of the Army of the Shenandoah, **viii** : 1222; retreats to Maryland Heights, from Early, 1228.
- Signal telegraph.....**vi** : 714
- Sigsbee, Capt. Charles D., in command of the *St. Paul*, cripples the *Terror*, **x** : 1937.
- Sihanaka, the conquered tribe of.....**i** : 188
- Sikhs, Mohammedan strife with the, **ii** : 546
- Sikkim, British and Chinese relations to; feudatory relation to Great Britain, **iii** : 1055.
- Siks, wars of Great Britain with...**iii** : 1039
- Silva, Manuel Ramos, Cuban Secretary of the Interior, **ix** : 1873.
- Silver Party, nominations by. ....**ix** : 1654  
 — purchase law, Cleveland's opposition to the, **ix** : 1658.
- Silver Wave*, ship.....**vii** : 1067
- Simms, William Gilmore, sketch of the life of, **ix** : 1748.
- Simmsport, La.....**vii** : 1067, 1071
- Simpson, Bishop.....**viii** : 1354
- Sinclair, Lieut. Arthur.....**vi** : 670
- Singhalese, Buddhism among the...**ii** : 539
- Sioux, civilization among the.....**i** : 381
- Sioux Falls, S. D.....**viii** : 1521
- Sioux Indians, classification of, **v** : 21; outbreak of, in Minnesota, **vii** : 1059; trouble with the, **viii** : 1406; the Custer massacre by, 1408-1410; character of the, 1503, 1504.  
 — Reservation.....**viii** : 1404
- Sirius*, vessel.....**vi** : 748
- Sitka, capital of Alaska, **viii** : 1362; steamer lines to and from, **ix** : 1805.
- "Sitting Bull," Indian chief, refuses to leave his reservation, **viii** : 1406; as a good Indian, 1411; connection of, with the Custer massacre, 1504; stirs up discontent, 1506; arrest of, ordered, 1507; death of, 1509.
- "Six Nations," same as Iroquois, **v** : 30; condition of, to-day, 33; jealousy of, quieted, 342; not in the Pontiac conspiracy, 375; severe punishment of the, **vi** : 527.
- Six Nations, the formidable tribes of the, **i** : 384,
- Skeleton, Canon.....**viii** : 1479
- Skelton, Bathurst.....**ix** : 1674
- Skippack Creek, Pa.....**vi** : 499
- Skull Creek, S. C.....**vii** : 902
- Slavery Question, the.....**vi** : 655; **vii** : 808
- Slavs, early history of the, **ii** : 804; immense country of the, 804.
- Slidell, John, Confederate Commissioner to London, voyage and capture of, **vii** : 90.-912.
- Sloat, Commodore, capture of Monterey by, **vii** : 794.
- Slocum, Frances.....**vi** : 516  
 — Gen. Henry W., at Antietam, **vii** : 1044, 1052; at Chancellorsville, 1101; near Harper's Ferry, 1131; advancing to Gettysburg, 1148; in the battle of Gettysburg, **viii** : 1154, 1172, 1174, 1176, 1192; at the evacuation of Atlanta, 1284; in the march to the sea, 1290; at Waynesboro, S. C., 1320; buried at Washington, D. C., **ix** : 1763.
- Slougher, Gov. Henry.....**v** : 157
- Smith, Gen. Andrew J., Confederate flag-of-truce messengers brought to the tent of, at Vicksburg, **vii** : 1070; sent to re-enforce Rosecranz, in Missouri, **viii** : 1213.  
 — Lieut. A. L.....**viii** : 1476  
 — Caleb B. Secretary of the Interior, **vii** : 865.  
 — Gen. E. Kirby, turns the tide of battle at Bull Run, **vii** : 886; creates panic at Cincinnati, 933; repulsed at Milli-



- ken's Bend, La., 1072: blocks the channel of Red River. **viii**: 1204; enters Missouri, 1212, 1213; large desertion from command of, 1345; death of, 1534: sketch of life of, 1534.
- Gen. Green Clay.....**vi**: 680
- Gen. G. W. on the Chickahominy, **vii**: 1004, 1006; at Antietam. 1044.
- Capt. John, explores Chesapeake Bay, **v**: 32; sketch of, 108-110; founding of Jamestown by, 110; a capable ruler, 113; capture of, by Indians, 113, 114; saved from death by Pocahontas, 114; returns to England, 119.
- Joseph, founder of the Mormon Church, **vii**: 772.
- Gen. Persifer F.....**vii**: 799
- Robert, Secretary of State....**vi**: 658
- Sound.....**viii**: 1452, 1457; **ix**: 1709
- Thomas.....**v**: 262
- William.....**vi**: 733; **vii**: 758
- Gen. William J.....**vii**: 1079
- Smithson, James, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, **vii**: 781.
- Smithsonian Institution, founding of the, **vii**: 781.
- Smokeless powder, value of.....**x**: 2125
- Smolensk, battle of.....**iii**: 1311
- Smyrna, the Christian city of.....**ii**: 473
- Smyrna.....**vii**: 822, 824, 825
- Smyth, Gen. Alexander.....**vi**: 669
- Snelling, Fort.....**vii**: 844, 845
- Snicker's Gap, Va.....**vii**: 1121; **viii**: 1229
- Snodgrass House (Chickamauga)...**vii**: 1077
- Snowden, Gen. G. R.....**ix**: 1605
- Social evolution in the United States, **v**: 9
- Socialist-Anarchists.....**ix**: 1620
- Socialist Labor Party, national meeting of, in New York, **viii**: 1535; **ix**: 1654.
- Society Islands, idol worship in the, **i**: 235; the, 220.
- Sofala, the founding of southern Mozambique in, **i**: 77.
- Soles de Bolivar, a Cuban band of patriots, **ix**: 1851.
- Soley, Prof. James Russell, quoted on Semmes, **viii**: 1272, 1273.
- Solomon, builds temple.....**iv**: 1621
- Solomon the Magnificent, conquests of, **iv**: 1108.
- Solomon's Islands, tribes of the.....**i**: 261
- Solon, lawgiver of Athens....**iii**: 1106-1108
- Somalies, East African tribes of the, **i**: 63; trade among the, 64.
- Somaliland, location of.....**iv**: 1723
- Somers, Sir George.....**v**: 103, 118
- Capt. Richard.....**vi**: 641
- Somerset*, ship.....**vi**: 535
- Somerville, Capt. Philip.....**vi**: 710
- Sonora, Cal., revolt incited at, by the filibuster Walker, **viii**: 831.
- "Sons of the South," in Kansas....**vii**: 834
- Sothell, Seth.....**v**: 261, 262
- Soulé, Pierre.....**vii**: 830
- South Australia, boundaries of, constitution of, **iv**: 1736-1737.
- South African Republic; organization of, **iv**: 1706.
- South Anna River.....**viii**: 1219
- Bay.....**v**: 337
- Ferry, Brooklyn.....**vi**: 474
- Fork, Pa.....**viii**: 1490, 1493
- Mountain, Md., Burnside and Sumner at, **vii**: 1032; forcing of a pass through, 1034; battle of, 1039; Buford's movements at, 1135; Union army Crosses, **viii**: 1197.
- Park, Chicago.....**ix**: 1540
- Sea, named by Balboa, **v**: 69, 70; Smith ordered to find a passage to, 116; a common limit of royal grants, 258.
- Sea Islands.....**ix**: 157
- University of the South...**viii**: 1534
- Southampton, Earl of.....**v**: 102
- Southard, Samuel L.....**vi**: 720, 730
- Southfield*, gunboat, sinking of the, **viii**: 1249, 1252.
- Sovereign, John R.....**ix**: 1633
- Spain, earliest race in, minerals of, known to the Phœnicians, **iii**: 1211; Carthaginians in, introduction of Christianity, Moorish invasion of, a Visigoth province, 1214; conquered by Rome, 1212-1214; magnificent reign of Caliphs in, invasion of by Charlemagne, battles between Moors and Christians in, constitutional liberty in, 1216; Moors expelled from, 1217; inquisition established in, 1218; vast empire of under Philip II, Portugal added to, 1219; defeat of by England, decline of, 1220; misfortunes of, 1221; Portugal gains independence from, 1222; in alliance with France, intervention of Napoleon in, Joseph Bonaparte made king of, 1227; loses American colonies, 1228; constitutional government established in, 1229; Alphonso XII proclaimed king of, Philippine islanders rebel against, 1230, 1231; Blanco assumes authority in Cuba, 1232; indebtedness of, 1233; treaty of with the United States, 1234.
- Spain, war with (1898) **ix**: 1833 *et seq.*: treacherous and cruel rule of, in Cuba, 1839-1846; burdens laid on Cuba by, 1852-1854: "reforms" granted by, to Cuba, described, 1854; shut off from the productions of Cuba, 1860; fails to win over Cubans by promises of autonomy, 1871: the United States unprepared for war with, 1878: war spirit of, 1879; American enthusiasm over hostilities with, 1879; war with, is started by resolutions of Congress recognizing Cuban independence, 1880-1882; trickery



- of, 1882-1884: first prizes of the war with, 1884: call for American volunteers to fight, 1885: declaration of war with the United States by, 1885; vain appeal of, to the powers, 1886; failure of, to make the Cuban question an international one, **x**: 2022, 2023, decides to make overtures for peace, 2098; accepts the terms of the United States, 2099; M. Cambon the agent of, 2099; signing of the protocol of peace with, 2100; provisions of the protocol, 2102-2103; details of signing of the protocol of peace with, 2106-2109; deaths resulting from the war with, 2115-2116.
- Spain, gypsies in, **ii**: 711; influence of the Moors in, 714; mementos of Columbus in, 713.
- Spanish possessions in Africa.....**iv**: 1722
- Spanish Succession, wars of. ....**iii**: 1223
- Spanish fleet, uncertain movements of the, **ix**: 1889.
- Sparks, Jared.....**ix**: 1740
- Sparta, modern city of.....**ii**: 668
- Spear, Judge Emory, speech by, **viii**: 1347; oration by, at the Atlanta Exposition, **v**: 1577.
- Specie Circular.....**vi**: 762
- payments, resumption of, by the United States. **viii**: 1428.
- Speedwell*, ship, forced to put back...**v**: 166
- Spencer, Joseph.....**vi**: 440
- Spottsylvania Court-House, Va., Lee in possession of, **viii**: 1219.
- Springfield, Ill., home of Lincoln, **vii**: 858-860; resting-place of Lincoln, **viii**: 1343
- Mass., founding of, **v**: 180; laid in ashes, **vi**: 517.
- Mo., Price spends winter of 1861-62 at, **vii**: 928; failure of Gen. Marmaduke to seize, 1072.
- Spuyten Duyvil, New York.....**ix**: 1688
- Squirrel*, ship.....**v**: 94
- Staempfli, Jacques.....**viii**: 1383
- Stamford, Conn.....**v**: 190
- Stamp Act, passage of the, **vi**: 401; provisions of the, 401; anger of the colonies against the, 402; repeal of the, 402.
- "Standing Holy," daughter of Sitting Bull, **viii**: 1510.
- Standing Rock, part of the Sioux Reservation, **viii**: 1503.
- Standish, Miles, goes ashore from the *Mayflower*, **v**: 168; personal appearance of, 168; finds Indian corn buried, 169; saves the Weymouth settlement, 172.
- Stanley, Henry M.....**viii**: 1440
- Stanton, Edwin M., Attorney-General, **vii**: 841, 845; alarmed by the *Merrimac*, 954; made Secretary of War, 978; instructions of, to McClellan, 994, 995; takes charge of affairs after the assassination of Lincoln, **viii**: 1340; disapproves Sherman's terms with Johnston, 1345; suspended by President Johnson, 1370; death of, 1386.
- Frank L., delivers an ode at the Atlanta Exposition, **ix**: 1577.
- Stanwix, Fort, N. Y.....**v**: 344, 354; **vi**: 481.
- Star of the West*, steamer.....**vii**: 854
- Star Route frauds described, **viii**: 1447; miscarriage of justice in the trial of, **ix**: 1830.
- Stark, Col. John, at the battle of Bunker Hill, **vi**: 442; at the battle of Bennington, 488; goes back to his plough, 502.
- Mollie.....**vi**: 488
- Starke, General, at the battle of Antietam, **vii**: 1045, 1053.
- "Star Spangled Banner," authorship of, **vi**: 700, 745.
- Starved Rock.....**v**: 307
- "Starving Time, The"....(1609-10) **v**: 119
- States-general, of what composed, **iii**: 1253, 1254.
- Steamboat, the first.....**vi**: 617
- Stedman Fort, Va.....**viii**: 1321, 1322
- Steedman, General, at Chickamauga, **vii**: 1078; in pursuit of Wheeler at Chattanooga, **viii**: 1283.
- Steele, Gen. Frederick.....**viii**: 1204, 1212
- Steins, religion of the, **ii**: 623; the savage tribes of the, 622.
- Steinwehr, General.....**vii**: 1150
- Stephens, Alexander H., in the first Confederate Congress, **vii**: 855; becomes Vice-President of the Confederacy, 856, 922; in the Hampton Roads Peace Conference, **viii**: 1311, 1312, 1314, 1316.
- Stevens, Fort, Ohio.....**vi**: 68, 700
- Gen. Isaac I.....**vii**: 1025
- Capt. John.....**ix**: 1544
- Minister, recalled.....**ix**: 1582
- Thaddeus, Reconstruction leader, **viii**: 1369; manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, 1371.
- Stevenson, Adlai, Vice-President, **viii**: 1535
- Marmaduke, Quaker.....**v**: 198
- Stewart, Col. Alexander.....**vi**: 564
- Capt. Charles, at Tripoli, **vi**: 641; in command of the *Constitution*, 706; death of, 708.
- Stiletto*, torpedo-boat.....**ix**: 1699
- Stillwater, N. Y., Gen. Schuyler makes a stand at, **vi**: 487.
- Sterling, Ernesto Font, Cuban Secretary of the Treasury, **ix**: 1873.
- Sterling, Lord, in New York, **v**: 336; burns houses on Staten Island, **vi**: 549.
- Stockholm, peculiar construction of, **ii**: 774
- Stockton, Richard.....**vi**: 726
- Commodore Robert T., captures San Diego, **vii**: 794; quarrel of, with General Kearny, 826.



- Stoddert, Benjamin, first Secretary of the Navy, **vi**: 624, 634.
- Stone, Gen. Charles P. .... **vii**: 891
- Lucy. .... **ix**: 1562
- Samuel. .... **v**: 180, 252
- Gov. William. .... **v**: 252
- Stoneman, Gen. George, before Williamsburg, **vii**: 982; important raid by, **viii**: 1214; taken prisoner, 1282.
- Stony Point, N. Y., capture of. .... **vi**: 526
- Stoughton, Judge William, .... **v**: 224, 227
- Stowe, Harriet Beecher. .... **viii**: 1353
- Streeter, A. J. .... **viii**: 1487
- Streight, Colonel. .... **viii**: 1308
- Strikers, rights of. .... **ix**: 1589
- Stringham, Commodore Silas H. .... **vii**: 901
- Strong, General. .... **vii**: 1089
- William, Justice. .... **viii**: 1414
- Mayor William L., vetoes the Greater New York Act, **ix**: 1688; at the final obsequies of General Grant, 1772, 1776, 1794.
- Stuart, Alexander H. H., Secretary of the Interior, **vii**: 809.
- Gen. J. E. B., leads an impetuous charge at Bull Run, **vii**: 886; a daring raid by, 1008; surrounds Pope's army, 1021; at Antietam, 1046; at Chancellorsville, 1100; on the Rappahannock, 1195, 1107, capture of the baggage of, by Pleasonton, 1110; in the advance to Gettysburg, 1122, 1124; leads an ill-advised raid, 1127; blunder of, 1128; shells Carlisle, Pa., 1130; delay of seriously embarrasses Lee, 1137, 1147; makes haste to join Lee at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1155, 1173; miscalculations of, on Lee's success, 1191; again on the Rappahannock, 1199; a daring raider, 1213; death of, 1219.
- Sturgis, Major Samuel D. .... **vii**: 1037, 1048
- Stuyvesant, Gov. Peter, administration of, **v**: 146, 154.
- Styx, Grecian dread of the river. .... **ii**: 674
- Sub-Treasury system, the. .... **vii**: 783
- Sudan, population of, reopened, **iii**: 920; Great Britain's relation to the, 921, 922.
- Sudan, **i**: 139; origin of the states of, 161
- Sudley Ford, Va. .... **vii**: 883, 884
- Spring, Va., Beauregard posted at, **vii**: 882; Confederates successful near, 1024.
- Sugar-House Prison, New York. .... **vi**: 476
- Sulla, bloody rule of. .... **iii**: 1150
- Sullivan, Barry. .... **viii**: 1261
- Fort. .... **vi**: 463, 526
- Island, S. C., Confederate battery at, **vii**: 866.
- John, made a brigadier-general, **vi**: 440; defeated at Brandywine Creek, 469; sent by Washington to drive the British from Newport, 511, campaign of, against Indians, 527.
- Sulphur Springs, Va. .... **vii**: 1021
- Sulpician Monks. .... **v**: 303
- Sumatra, Chinese in, **i**: 200; Dutch in, 200; possible continental configuration, 195.
- Sumner, Cape. .... **viii**: 1453
- Charles, assaulted by Preston Brooks in the Senate, **vii**: 837; opposes the purchase of San Domingo, **viii**: 1385; proposes an amendment to the Constitution making the President ineligible for re-election, 1387.
- Colonel, in the campaign against the Sioux, **viii**: 1510.
- Gen. Edwin V., in command of the Second Corps of the Army of the Potomac, **vii**: 978; in White-Oak Swamp, 1005; at Fair Oaks, 1014; at second battle of Bull Run, 1025; at South Mountain, 1032; in the battle of Antietam, 1042, 1044, 1047-1049, 1052; at the battle of Fredericksburg, 1056.
- Hill, N. Y., birthplace of President Fillmore, **vii**: 809.
- Sumter, Colonel. .... **vi**: 551
- Fort, S. C., Anderson's removal to, **iii**: 853; bombardment of, 866, 868; surrender of, 868; attack on by General Gilmore, 1090; the Stars and Stripes once more float over, **viii**: 1320.
- Sumter*, Confederate privateer, Captain Wilkes cruises after the, **vii**: 906; runs into Gibraltar, 1085; becomes a blockade-runner, **viii**: 1256.
- Sunbury, Conn. .... **vi**: 521
- Sunda, Straits of. .... **vi**: 709
- Superior, Lake, relics of Mound-Builders on, **v**: 26.
- Superstitions, among the Caffres, **i**: 86; of the negro, **i**: 147.
- Supreme Court of the United States, nature of the, **vi**: 585; decision of, as to when the Civil war ended, **viii**: 1346; Chile leaves to, question of payment for acts of mob at Valparaiso, 1502.
- Surratt, Mary A., hanged. .... **viii**: 1341
- John, attempts the assassination of Secretary Seward, **viii**: 1340; tried and acquitted, 1342.
- Susan Abigail*, ship. .... **viii**: 1262
- Suspension Bridge, Niagara. .... **viii**: 1299
- Susquehanna, department of the, **viii**: 1229
- River, Pa., occurrences on the, during the Civil War, **vii**: 1126, 1128, 1133, 1136.
- Susquehannah*, man-of-war. .... **vii**: 901
- Sutherland*, flagship. .... **v**: 365
- Sutter, Fort, Cal. .... **vii**: 802; **v**: 1576
- Capt. John A. .... **vii**: 802
- Suwanee, Fla. .... **vi**: 722
- Swallow*, ship. .... **v**: 94
- "Swamp Fox," the sobriquet of Gen. Francis Marion, **vi**: 524, 551.



"Swamp Angel" .....vii: 1090  
 Swansea, Mass. ....v: 204  
*Swatara*, gunboat .....ix: 1700  
 Swayne, Gen. Wager .....ix: 1792  
 Sweden, a nation of, united in one kingdom, forcibly converted to Christianity, new dynasty in, Stockholm founded, iv: 1497; separated from Denmark, Danish supremacy restored in, 1498; regains independence, struggle against popery in, 1499; Protestantism triumphant in, despotic reign of Charles XII, 1500; loses Finland and Pomerania, limited monarchy established in, 1501; union of Norway with, 1503; reform of representative system in, 1504; friction with Norway over consular service, 1505.  
 Sweden, dividing line between Norway and, ii: 768; ravages of the Lemmings in, 768; rise of, 765; social distinctions in, 769, the newspaper in, 771.  
 Sweden. ....ix: 1683, 1687, 1722  
 Sweeney, Master. ....ix: 1608  
 — Peter B. ....viii: 1379  
 Sweet Sulphur Springs, Va. ....ix: 1663  
 Sweitzer, General. ....viii: 1161  
 Switchmen's Union. ....ix: 1608  
 Switzerland, early races of, Christianity received, absorbed by Rome, iv: 1481; acknowledges German supremacy, under Frank empire, 1482; achieves independence, 1483; French invasion repelled from, recognized as independent European power, 1485; mercenary soldiers of, 1486; an asylum for Protestants, 1487; divided by Reformation, 1486, 1487; crushed by Napoleon, 1488; regains independence, 1489; Neuchatel becomes part of, Jesuites expelled from, 1490; constitution and government of, 1490, 1491; national Catholic Church in, 1491; religious liberty in, 1492.  
 Switzerland, cattle raising, agriculture and manufactures in, 797; courtship in, 798; early history of, 795; education in, 803; home life in, 797; houses in, 798; hunting the chamois in, 801; laws and government of the, 796; mountain scenery in, 799; rugged aspect of, 795; traces of the Reformation in, 802.  
*Switzerland*, ship. ....vii: 1066  
 Sykes, Gen. George, at Middletown, Md., vii: 1032; in the battle of Antietam, 1043; succeeds Meade in command of the Fifth Corps, 1133; at Gettysburg, viii: 1161, 1167, 1170, 1174, 1191; buried at West Point, ix: 1762.  
 Syria, early history of, petty states of, conquered by David, iii: 961; under Persia, 962; under Rome, under Turkey, conquered by Mohammedans, under Byzantine empire, 963.  
 Syria, the important cities of. ....ii: 468

## T

Table Island, La. ....vii: 965  
 Tacubaya, Mexico .....vii: 799  
 Tadousac, Canada. ....v: 103, 105  
 Taft, Alphonso, Secretary of War, viii: 1375; Attorney General, 1375; order of, as Justice, to Chief Arthur, ix: 1616.  
 Tajiks, the, i: 297; the agricultural tribe of, ii: 520.  
 Takas, a mountain tribe. ....ii: 532  
 Taliaferro, Col. William B. ....vii: 876  
 Tallahassee, Fla. ....v: 74  
 Tallahatchee River, Miss., vii: 1064; viii: 1213.  
 Tallapoosa River, Ala. ....vi: 692  
 Talmud, origin of. ....iii: 958  
 Tamaulipas, Mex. ....vii: 792  
 Tammany Hall, New York, viii: 1379, 1391  
 Tampa Bay, Fla., Narvaez lands at, v: 70; De Soto's fleet in, 73.  
 Tampico, Md. ....vii: 792  
 Taney, Roger B., Attorney General, vi: 738; Secretary of the Treasury, 743; Chief-Justice, 743; decision of, in the Dred Scott case, vii: 845; censures the government for suspending the *habeas corpus*, 878.  
 Taneytown, Md., occurrences at, during the Civil War, vii: 1134, 1136, 1144, 1146-1152; viii: 1156, 1174.  
 Tanganyika, Lake. ....i: 110  
 Tangier, Africa. ....vi: 639  
 Tankay, home of the. ....i: 185  
 Taos. ....vii: 829  
 Taouism, in China .....ii: 569  
 Tappan, Colonel. ....vii: 896  
 Tappen, F. D. ....ix: 1793  
 Tariff Bill, passage of the Dingley, ix: 1798, 1799.  
 — Protective. ....vi: 603, 727  
 Tarleton General. ....vi: 560, 566  
 Tarquino, most elevated peak of Cuban mountains, ix: 1833.  
 Tarr, Prof. Ralph S. ....ix: 1707  
 Tarrytown, N. Y., arrest of André at, vi: 554.  
 Tartars of Africa, the. ....i: 57  
 Tashkend, Uzbek and Russian in ...i: 298  
 Tasman, voyage of. ....iv: 1730  
 Tasmania, discovery and government of, iv: 1739.  
 Tasmanians, passing of the, i: 256; past history of, 257; the British and the, 257.  
 Tattnall, Commodore Josiah, commanding Confederate naval force, vii: 902; in command of the *Merrimac*, 961, 992.  
 Taylor, Gen. Dick, blocks the channel of the Red River, viii: 1204; succeeds Hood in command, 1289; surrenders Confederate forces east of the Mississippi, 1345.



- Taylor, George.....**viii**: 1243  
 ——— Moses.....**ix**: 1750  
 ——— Gen. Zachary, in the Seminole war, **vi**: 755; commands the American army in Mexico, **vii**: 787; at the battle of Palo Alto, 788; at Resaca de la Palma, 789; surrender of Monterey to, 791, 792; reply of, to Santa Anna's demand for surrender, 793; at the battle of Buena Vista, 793, 794; becomes President, 804; sketch of life of, 805, 806; death of, 809; the first President inaugurated in the open air, **ix**: 1538; wife of, 1676.  
 Taylor's Hill, Ill.....**vii**: 1106  
 ——— Ridge.....**vii**: 1081  
 Tchad, Lake.....**i**: 163  
 Tchuktchis, ethnology of the.....**i**: 346  
*Teaser*, man-of-war.....**vii**: 947, 950  
 Tea-tax .. .. .**vi**: 412  
 Tecla Haimanot, an Abyssinian saint **i**: 54  
 Tecumseh, Indian chief, displays natural eloquence, **v**: 25; resists invasion of white settlers, **vi**: 660, 661; defeats Van Horne, in Canada, 666; at the siege of Fort Meigs, 681; death of, 689.  
*Tecumseh*, monitor....**viii**: 1236, 1240, 1248  
 Telegraph, invention of.....**vii**: 775  
 Telegraph in Australia.....**i**: 290  
 Tel-el-Kebir, battle of.....**iii**: 915  
 Telephone, invention of.....**viii**: 1418  
 Tell, the historic village of .. . . .**ii**: 800  
 Teller, Henry M., Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1447; withdraws from the Republican convention at St. Louis, **ix**: 1655.  
 Teneriffe, Island of.....**v**: 46  
 Tennessee, Army of the, **viii**: 1215, 1276, 1282, 1528.  
 ——— Department of the.....**viii**: 1215  
 ——— River, landing of Clark's expedition at the mouth of the, **vi**: 528; occurrences on, during the Civil War, **vii**: 925, 934, 1075, 1079; **viii**: 1288.  
 ——— Society of the Army of the, **ix**: 1771  
*Tennessee*, Confederate ironclad, burning of the, **vii**: 975; runs aground, **viii**: 1235; fires on Farragut's fleet in Mobile Bay, 1236; fighting of the, in Mobile Bay, 1240-1246; "Old Glory" hoisted over, 1248.  
 Tensas Lake, La.....**vi**: 690  
 Terra del Fuego.....**ii**: 424  
 Terre Haute, Ind.....**vi**: 661  
*Terror*, monitor.....**ix**: 1692, 1697  
 Terry, Gen. Alfred, captures Fort Fisher, **viii**: 1254; re-enforces Sherman in South Carolina, 1320; discovers the body of Custer, 1410.  
 Tesla, Nikola, electrician.....**ix**: 1751  
 Texarkana, Ark.....**ix**: 1595  
*Texas*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1692, 1696  
 Texel.....**vi**: 543  
 Thames, River, Canada, battle of the, **vi**: 689.  
 Thames, Conn., stronghold of Sassacus on the, **v**: 186.  
 ——— Eng., the *Mayflower* anchors in, **v**: 166; Confederate blockade-runner in the, **viii**: 1257.  
 ——— sources of the.....**ii**: 836  
 Thanksgiving Day, our first observance of, **vi**: 606.  
 Thatcher, Admiral Henry K.....**viii**: 1345  
 Thebes, the present low estate of....**ii**: 662  
*Theodore*, steamer.....**vii**: 904  
 Thermopylæ, battle of.....**iii**: 1110  
*Thetis*, Greely Relief Expedition vessel, **viii**: 1457; **ix**: 1700.  
 Thibetans, history of, **ii**: 591; manufactures of the, 594; probable origin of the, 590.  
 Thibet, the home of the Calmucks ..**i**: 305  
 Thomas à Becket, the murder at Canterbury of.....**ii**: 843  
 Thomas, Doctor, slain by the Modocs, **viii**: 1406.  
 ——— George, Governor of Pennsylvania, **v**, 279.  
 ——— Gen. George H., fighting in Kentucky, **vii**: 915; at Lookout Mountain, 1075; in the battle of Chickamauga, 1076; earns the sobriquet of the "Rock of Chickamauga," 1077; at Chattanooga, 1079; occupies Tunnel Hill at Chattanooga, **viii**: 1276; defeats Hood on the Chattahoochee, 1281; in Nashville, 1288; campaign of, against Hood, the finest of the war, 1288; Stanton refuses to surrender office of Secretary of War to, 1371; death of, 1386.  
 ——— Gen. John.....**vi**: 440  
 ——— Major J. W.....**ix**: 1730, 1733  
 ——— Philip F., Secretary of the Treasury, **vii**: 852.  
 Thompson, David.....**viii**: 1432  
 ——— Jacob, Secretary of the Interior, **vii**: 840; resigns, and goes South to aid Secession, 854; employs R. C. Kennedy to burn New York hotels, **viii**: 1299; reward offered by President Johnson for the capture of, 1366.  
 ——— Sir John, S. D.....**ix**: 1722  
 ——— Mrs. Joseph.....**ix**: 1577  
 ——— Richard W., Secretary of the Navy, **viii**: 1417.  
 Thompson, Smith, Secretary of the Navy, **vi**: 720.  
 Thornton, Captain.....**vii**: 788, 790  
 ——— Sir Edward.....**viii**: 1383  
 Thoroughfare Gap, occurrences at, during Civil war, **vii**: 1021, 1024, 1122, 1127.  
 Thorwald, Ericsson.....**v**: 16, 22, 70.  
 Thurman, Senator Allan G., on the Electoral Commission Bill committee, **viii**: 1414; nominated for Vice-President, 1487.  
 Thurston, Senator John M., visits Cuba, **ix**:



- 1865; wife of, dies from shock of witnessing condition of insurgents, 1865; quotation from speech of, on Spanish atrocities, 1866.
- Ticonderoga, N. Y., fortified by the French, **v**: 339; Montcalm at, 342, 345; unsuccessfully attacked by Abercrombie, 353, 354; advance of Amherst against, 359; capture of, by Ethan Allen, **vi**: 435; Arnold claims command of, 447, 448; evacuated by St. Clair to Burgoyne, 486-488; prisoners released on parole at, 534.
- Tifles, the cosmopolitan city of.. **ii**: 810-812.
- Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, conquers Babylonia, **iii**: 929; founder of first Assyrian empire, zenith of Assyrian empire under, 932.
- Tigré, former extent of the empire, **i**: 43; in Abyssinia, 40; primitive villages among the tribes of, **i**: 42.
- Tihitians, the..... **i**: 235
- Tilghman, Gen. Lloyd..... **vii**: 916, 918
- Tilden, Samuel J., nominated for the Presidency, **viii**: 1413, 1414; death of, 1469; statistics of Presidential vote for, **ix**: 1657.
- Tilton, General, at the battle of Gettysburg, **viii**: 1161.
- Timbo, the city of..... **i**: 144
- Timbuctoo, the trade center of..... **i**: 161
- Timor, Dutch in, **i**: 214; industries and superstitions in, 214.
- Islands, mixed population in the, **i**: 213.
- Timur, or Tamerlane, the Tartar conqueror, **i**: 297.
- "Tippecanoe and Tyler too"..... **vi**: 767
- Tippecanoe, the battle of..... **vi**: 661
- Titusville, Pa., oil found near..... **vii**: 848
- Tiverton, R. I., massacre of whites by Indians at, **v**: 204.
- Toch-a-way, Indian chief..... **viii**: 1483
- Todd, John..... **ix**: 1674
- Togoland, government of..... **iv**: 1864
- Tohopeka, Ala..... **vi**: 692
- Tokio, the modern condition of..... **ii**: 634
- Toledo, the busy and noisy streets in, **i**: 703
- Toleration Act, the..... **v**: 225
- Toltecs, traditions of..... **iv**: 1856
- Tom Bowline*, ship..... **vi**: 708
- "Tom Thumb," locomotive..... **vii**: 741
- Tomo-chichi, Indian chief, **v**: 286, 298-290, 293.
- Tompkins, Daniel W., becomes Vice-President, **vi**: 718, 726.
- Tonga, Christianity in, **i**: 227; cloth manufacture in, 230; dress and customs in, 228; religion in, 230.
- Tonti, Chevalier de, joins La Salle: **v**: 304; discovers and settles the Arkansas region, **vi**: 756.
- Tontine (life insurance), derived from Chevalier de Tonti, **v**: 304.
- Toombs, Robert, Confederate Secretary of State, **vii**: 857; at the battle of Antietam, 1052; refuses to take the oath of allegiance, **viii**: 1358.
- Toral, General, asks for extension of truce, **x**: 2028; capitulation terms of, refused, 2031; surrender of, 2036.
- Torpedo-boats, failure of..... **x**: 2124
- Torre, Andreo Moreno de la, Cuban Secretary of Foreign Affairs, **ix**: 1873.
- Tortugas, Islands, named by De Leon, **v**: 66.
- Touaricks, as desert robbers, **ii**: 493; characteristics of the, **i**: 167; home of the, 166; language and religion of the, 167; the, 161.
- Toucey, Isaac, Attorney-General, **vii**: 780; Secretary of the Navy, 841.
- Tours, the Saracens at..... **ii**: 721
- Toussaint L'Ouverture, life of..... **iv**: 1856
- Townshend, Gen. George..... **v**: 362
- Tracy, Benjamin F., Secretary of the Navy, **viii**: 1489; distributes the Chilean award, 1502.
- Trafalgar, naval battle of..... **iii**: 1307
- Transvaal, location and boundaries of, colonization of, **iv**: 1704; British defeat in, official language of, 1705; Jameson's raid of the, 1706.
- Travis, Col. Wm. B..... **vii**: 776.
- Treaty of San Stefano, terms of.. **iv**: 1655
- Tree, Lambert..... **viii**: 1535
- Trent, Captain..... **v**: 322
- River, N. C., Huguenots locate on, **v**: 264.
- Trent*, British mail-steamer, capture of, with Mason and Slidell, by Captain Wilkes, **vii**: 904-912.
- Trenton, N. J., Cornwallis in winter quarters at, **vi**: 468, 469; battle of, 469, 470; Washington feted at, 594; Congress meets at, 624.
- Trenton*, man-of-war..... **viii**: 1490
- Trevethick, John, inventor of locomotive, **ix**: 1543.
- Triana, Roderigo de..... **v**: 49, 63
- Trimble, Gen. Isaac R..... **viii**: 1182, 1187
- Trinidad, Island of, visited by Vespucci, **v**: 63.
- Tripoli, Bainbridge takes tribute to Algiers, **vi**: 636; war with, 638-642, 716.
- early history of, **iv**: 1694; Spanish domination in, rebellions in, 1695.
- Tristan de Acunha, Island of .... **viii**: 1260
- Troglodytes, the, in Abyssinia..... **i**: 339
- Troup, Gov. George M..... **vi**: 730
- Truxillo, Mexico..... **vii**: 832
- Truxton, Commodore Thomas..... **vi**: 625
- Tryon, Gov. William..... **vi**: 410, 464, 483, 526.
- Tucker, Beverly, reward for arrest of, offered by President Johnson, **viii**: 1366



- Tungooses, characteristics of the, **i**: 339  
 early history of the, 338; eating propensities of the, 342; home of the, 338; hunting among the, 340; the reindeer as a saddle horse among the, 34.
- Tunis, invasion of, piracy of, **iv**: 1694; a French protectorate, 1694.
- Tunstall's Station, Va., Stuart cuts telegraph wires at, **vii**: 1008.
- Tupinoquins, faithfulness of.....**iv**: 1762
- Tupper, Sir C. Hibbert.....**ix**: 1725
- Turkestan, natural divisions of, boundaries of, importance of in Asiatic history, **iii**: 1007; under caliphates and minor dynasties, golden age of, 1007; character of inhabitants, Russian conquest of, internal wars in, 1008; Russian, population of, area of, Eastern, a Chinese province, 1009.
- early history of, **i**: 297; the cosmopolitan bazaars of, 299; the two great tribes of, 297.
- Turkey, composition of, by what united, **iv**: 1613; boundaries of in Asia, origin of Turkish dynasty, 1614; Ottoman empire established, 1615; Osman invades Byzantine empire, 1616; Adrianople made capital of, 1617; reconstruction of Turkish empire, 1618; Constantinople taken, and made capital of, defeated by Hungary at Belgrade, 1619; invasion of Italy by, 1620; Egypt, Syria, and Palestine absorbed by, Selim I becomes successor of the prophet, Ottoman empire attains height of power, 1621; comes in contact with Russians, allied with France annexation of Cyprus by, loss of maritime power by, rapid decay of, mutiny of Janissaries, 1623; invasion of Hungary by, makes treaty with Austria, 1623; peculiar law of succession in, Janissaries make and unmake sultans in, 1624; reason for weak sultans in, 1626; defeated in Vienna by, 1627; Russia and Austria allied with, 1628; wages losing war against Russia, 1629; allows free navigation to Russian ships, Catharine plans destruction of in Europe, 1630; saved by England, Prussia, and Holland, joins coalition against France, 1631; England restores Egypt to, weakened condition of, 1632; England threatens Constantinople, character of Turkish army, 1633; Janissaries prevent reforms in government, 1634; development of "Eastern Question," 1635; integrity of, guaranteed by the powers, right to control Dardanelles recognized, 1636; Russia proposes division of, origin of expression "sick man" in reference to, Russia claims protectorate over Greek Christians in, 1637; declares war upon Russia, 1638; Russia incites Greek insurrections against, 1640; insurrection in Crete against, 1641; government of, 1641, 1642; European demands of reform, 1643, 1644; Servia defeated by, effect of Bulgarian atrocities in England, Russia declares war upon, 1644; Rumania joins Russia against, 1645; Bulgaria made tributary to, 1646; secret understanding with England, cession of Thessaly to Greece by, earthquake at Constantinople, Armenia revolts, 1647; massacres in Armenia, uprising in Crete against, rebellion supported by Greece, visit of German Kaiser to, 1648.
- Turkish possessions in Africa.....**iv**: 1722
- Turkomans, fierce nature of the, **i**: 300  
 Persians among the, 300; the migratory, 297.
- Turks, brief history of the, **ii**: 451; burial, 463; Janissaries among the, 452; life among the, 458; marriage among the, 460; organization of the army of the, 455; reforms among the, religious customs and fasts, 464; street scenes among the, 461; the dancing dervishes of the, 466; woman's position among the, 457.
- Turner, Maj. T. P.....**viii**: 1302
- Turtle Lake.....**viii**: 1432
- Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute, Ala., **ix**: 1577.
- "Tweed Ring," the, of New York, exposure of, **viii**: 1379; fight of S. J. Tilden against, 1469.
- Tweed William M....**viii**: 1379, 1381, 1391
- Twiggs, Gen. David E.....**vii**: 797, 799
- Two-Strike, Indian chief.....**viii**: 1513
- Two Taverns, Pa., occurrences at, during the Civil war, **vii**: 1136, 1148, 1152; **viii**: 1174.
- Tybee, Ga., Island of.....**v**: 286
- Tyler, General, at Centreville and Bull Run, **vii**: 882-884; fighting in West Virginia, 890.
- John, Presidential candidate (1836), **vi**: 758; is elected Vice-President, 765; succeeds to the Presidency, **vii**: 770; sketch of the life of, 771; history of the administration of, 771-778; inaugural of, published in the newspapers, Congress not being in session, **ix**: 1538
- Mrs. John (Letitia C.).....**ix**: 1675
- Mrs. John, 2d (Julia Gardner) **ix**: 1675.
- Prof. Moses Coit, on the Tories, **vi**: 574.
- Mrs. Robert.....**ix**: 1575
- Tyler, ship.....**vii**: 916, 924, 975
- Tyner, James N., Postmaster-General, **viii**: 1375.



Typewriting machine, patent for a..... **vii**: 844.

## U

Uffizi Gallery, portrait of Columbus in the, **v**: 44.

Uganda Protectorate, extent of..... **iv**: 1712

Uganda, habits and customs in, **i**: 37; the king and government of, 36.

Ultimatum of the United States sent to Spain, **ix**: 1882.

Umiak, the..... **i**: 355

Uncas, Indian chief..... **v**: 183

"Uncle Tom's Cabin," first appearance of, **viii**: 1323.

"Underground Railroad"..... **vii**: 809

Underhill, Capt. John..... **v**: 178, 183

Union Labor Party, Presidential nomination by, **viii**: 1487.

—— Pacific Railway, completion of the, **viii**: 1375; political scandals in connection with the, 1390; chiefly built by Chinese labor, 1435.

United Colonies of New England, the, **v**: 193, 196, 201.

—— Netherlands..... **ix**: 1650

—— States Bank, character of the.. **vi**: 602.

—— States Coast Survey..... **vii**: 902

—— States District Court..... **viii**: 1347

—— States Ford, Hooker's corps at the, **vii**: 1100, 1102; **viii**: 1214.

—— States Mint, established at Philadelphia, **vi**: 603; branch mints established, 603 (note).

United States, first settlers in..... **iv**: 1758

*United States*, frigate, put in commission, **vi**: 653; strange accident aboard the, 660; in a fleet sailing to intercept Jamaica merchantmen, 670; surrender of the *Macedonian* to the, 675.

Upervanik reached by the Greely expedition, **viii**: 1453.

Upland (Chester), Pa., William Penn at, **v**: 273.

Upton, Gen. Emory..... **viii**: 1344

Ur, city of..... **iii**: 928

Urga, the Kutukhtu in..... **ii**: 588

Urquiza, the assassination of..... **iv**: 1837

Uruki, city of..... **iii**: 928

Uruguay, outline of, **iv**: 1819; independence recognized, constitution of, 1820.

Utrecht, treaty of..... **v**: 343

Uzbecks, characteristics and customs, **i**: 300; games and religion of the, 299; houses and towns of the, 299; Kazi and Bek in, 299, the, 297.

## V

Valencia, Spain..... **ix**: 1565

Valladolid, Spain..... **v**: 58

Valley Forge, Pa., Continentals in winter quarters at, **vi**: 499, 500, 549.

Valley Forge Stream, N. Y.;..... **ix**: 1688  
Vallombrosa, the founding of the order of, **ii**: 691.

Valverde, Mexico..... **vii**: 930

Van Braam, Jacob..... **v**: 317

Van Buren, John..... **ix**: 1675

—— Mrs. John (Angelica)..... **ix**: 1675

—— Martin, candidate for Presidential nomination, **vi**: 728; Secretary of State, 735; succeeds to the Vice-Presidency, 743; becomes President, 758, 759; sketch of the life of, 760, 761; defeated for the Presidency by W. H. Harrison, 765-768; history of the administration of, 760-768; opposes the admission of Texas to the Union, **vii**: 777; renominated for the Presidency, 804.

Van Cleve, General..... **vii**: 1078

Van Cortlandt, Stephen..... **v**: 156

Vancouver, B. C..... **ix**: 1608, 1726

*Vandalia*, man-of-war..... **viii**: 1490

Van Dorn, Gen. Earl, joins Price in Missouri, **vii**: 928; in the battle of Pea Ridge, 929, 930; at the battle of Corinth, 934, 935.

Vane, Sir Henry, Colonial Governor **v**: 188.

Van Horne, Major..... **vi**: 666

Vanlew, Bettie..... **vii**: 1308

Van Rensselaer, Col. Solomon..... **vi**: 669

—— Stephen..... **vi**: 668

Van Twiller, Wouter..... **v**: 144, 180

Van Wart, Isaac..... **vi**: 554

*Varuna*, man-of-war..... **vii**: 967-969

Vazimba, traditions concerning the tribe of the, **i**: 178.

Vazimbaz, city of, and gods of the... **i**: 182

Venango, Fort, Pa..... **v**: 319, 322; **vi**: 386.

Venezuela, boundaries, discovery, and government of, **iv**: 1784, 1785; early disadvantages of, 1786; love of office in, British dispute with, arbitration committee for, 1787.

Venezuela Commission..... **ix**: 1641

Venezuelan Boundary Dispute, **ix**: 1644, 1645, 1647, 1651, 1680.

*Vengeance*, brig..... **vi**: 538

Venice, origin of, France defeated by, commerce and power of, **iii**: 1202; repeatedly rebuilt, territory gained in Byzantine empire, **iii**: 1202; oligarchy established, defeated at sea by Genoa, 1203; supremacy at sea regained by, leagued with Italian states, gains naval victories over Turks, 1204; gradual decay of, becomes part of kingdom of Italy, 1205.

Venice, former importance and wealth of, **ii**: 703; gondolas and bridges in, 705; present condition of, 703.

Vera Cruz, Gen. Winfield Scott arrives at, **vii**: 791; surrender of, 797.



Verhult, William.....**v**: 142  
 Vermilion Sea.....**v**: 303  
*Vermont*, man-of-war.....**ix**: 1700  
 Vernon, Admiral.....**v**: 295, 297  
 ——— Mount.....**v**: 311  
 Verrazzani, John.....**v**: 79  
 Versailles, Treaty of.....**vi**: 620  
 Vespucci, Amerigo, America named in honor of, **v**: 63; sketch of life of, 63; discoveries of, 64.  
 ——— explorations of.....**iv**: 1760, 1761  
*Vesuvius*, dynamite cruiser.....**x**: 1944  
 Veys, the alphabet of the.....**i**: 150  
 Vicksburg, Miss., home of Jefferson Davis, **vii**: 856; Farragut before, 794; attack of batteries at, by Farragut, 1066; investment of, by Grant, 1069; hardships end, 1070; surrender of, 1070-1072; Sherman at, **viii**: 1203.  
*Vicksburg*, gunboat.....**ix**: 1694, 1699  
 Victor Emmanuel, achieves unity of Italy, **iii**: 1195, 1197.  
 Victor Hugo, eccentric character of, **ii**: 735  
 Victoria, Queen, presentation of English ship, *Resolute*, to, **vii**: 841; message of, to President Buchanan, over the Atlantic cable, 846; remained friendly to the United States during the Civil War, 879; visited by President Grant, **viii**: 1440.  
 Victoria, reign of.....**iv**: 1369, 1376  
 Victoria Nyanza, the nature of the country surrounding Lake, **i**: 37; tribes living on the shores of Lake, 34.  
 Victoria, the colony of.....**i**: 292  
 Victoria (colony), discovery of gold in, **iv**: 1737; government of, 1738.  
*Victoria*, ship.....**viii**: 1449, 1450  
 Vienna, Huns, Romans, and Turks in, **ii**: 763; the modern city of, 763.  
 Vikings, the.....**v**: 14  
 Vilas, William F., Secretary of the Interior, **viii**: 1461.  
 Villiers, M. de.....**v**: 324  
 Vincent, General, at Little Round Top (Gettysburg), **viii**: 1162; death of, 1166.  
 Vincennes, royal prisoners at.....**ii**: 728  
 Vineyards, the incomparable French, **ii**: 725  
 Vinland (or Vineland).....**v**: 16, 17  
 Virginia, Army of, Pope in command of the, **vii**: 1009; united with the Army of the Potomac, 1026.  
 ——— Army of Northern (Confederate), effectiveness of, **vii**: 1105; supreme effort of, fails at Gettysburg, **viii**: 1191; back in Virginia, 1198; the lion in the path to Richmond, 1219; saved for the time, 1324; Grant demands surrender of the, 1331.  
 ——— Burgesses, House of, establishment of the, **v**: 125; aggressive measures of the, 322.

Virginia City, Nev.....**vii**: 847  
 ———“Minute men” of.....**vi**: 417  
 ——— Towing Company.....**viii**: 1303  
 ——— University of, founded by Jefferson, **ix**: 1672.  
*Virginia*, iron-clad.....**vii**: 946-948  
 Visconti-Venosta, Emilio, Marquis of, **ix**: 1722.  
 Voguls, home of the, **i**: 313; life among the, 314.  
 Volunteers, character of the, in the Spanish war, **x**: 2188.  
 Von Moltke, General.....**ix**: 1558  
 Von Steuben, Baron Frederick William, **vi**: 505.  
*Vulture*, sloop-of-war.....**vi**: 554

## W

Wabash Railway strike.....**ix**: 1594  
*Wabash*, man-of-war, in the Hatteras expedition, **vii**: 901.  
 Wachusett, Mass.....**ix**: 1585  
*Wachusett*, man-of-war.....**viii**: 1256  
 Waday, present condition of.....**iv**: 1702  
 Wady-el-Kab, the oasis of.....**i**: 25  
 Waddell, Capt. James I.....**viii**: 1258, 1263  
 Wadsworth, Lient. Henry.....**vi**: 641  
 ——— Gen. James S., military governor of the District of Columbia, **vii**: 978; in the battle of Gettysburg, 1146, 1148, 1150; **viii**: 1171.  
 Wagner, Fort, S. C.....**vii**: 1089  
 Waikiki, Honolulu.....**ix**: 1508  
 Wainwright, Commander Richard, in the attack on New Orleans, **vii**: 967, 970  
 ——— Lieutenant-Commander Richard, daring work of, on the *Gloucester*, **v**: 1997.  
 Waldseemüller, Martin.....**v**: 64  
 Wales, Christianity introduced into, **iv**: 1409; Danish invasions of, 1410; Norman invasion of, submits to England, 1411; in alliance with Scotland, 1413; in alliance with France, incorporated with England, non-conformity of, 1414.  
 Walke, Captain Henry.....**vii**: 926, 975  
 Walker, Admiral Sir Hovenden.....**v**: 232  
 ——— Fort, S. C.....**vii**: 902  
 ——— Gen., at Harper's Ferry, **vii**: 1031-1035; flees the United States, **viii**: 1345  
 ——— L. Pope.....**vii**: 857  
 ——— Robert J., Secretary of the Treasury, **vii**: 780; Governor of Kansas, 836.  
 ——— William, filibuster, attacks lower California, **vii**: 831; invades Central America, 831, 832; execution of, 832.  
 Walking Delegates, Board of, **ix**: 1600, 1614  
 Wallabout Bay, Brooklyn founded on, **v**: 141, 142.  
 Wallace, Sir James.....**vi**: 412  
 ——— Gen. Lew, fighting in West Virginia, **vii**: 875; at the battle of Pittsburg



- Landing, 924; in the Shenandoah Valley, **viii**: 1229.
- Wallace, .Capt. William H. L....**vi**: 547
- Walla-Walla, Wash.....**ix**: 1608
- Wallingford, Lieutenant.....**vi**: 518
- Walloons, the.....**v**: 141, 239
- Wallowallas, the.....**i**: 372
- Walton, Colonel.....**viii**: 1178
- Wanamaker, John, Postmaster-General, **viii**: 1489.
- Wanton, Governor.....**vi**: 410
- Ward, General Artemas, in command of American levies, **vi**: 433; deficient in military genius, 438; becomes major-general, 440; stationed at Roxbury, 445
- Gen. F. T., in the battle of Gettysburg, **vii**: 1148, 1150; **iv**: 1160, 1166.
- Nathaniel.....**v**: 192
- Wareglia, country of, **i**: 168; Jews in, 174; people of, 173; political history of, 173
- Warfare, Zulu.....**i**: 88
- Warfield Ridge (Gettysburg) **viii**: 1156, 1161
- Warm Spring Valley, N. Mex.....**viii**: 1473
- Warmoth, Governor of Louisiana, **viii**: 1391, 1392.
- Warner, Olin L.....**ix**: 1758
- Col. Seth... ..**vi**: 488
- Warren, Charles B.... ..**ix**: 1726
- Commodore.....**v**: 234, 237
- Fort Boston.....**vii**: 911
- Gen. G. K., in the battle of Gettysburg, **viii**: 1158, 1160, 1162; on the Weldon Railroad, 1225, 1228; at Hatcher's Run, 1322.
- Dr. Joseph, with Revere, at Charlestown, Mass., **vi**: 422; commissioned major-general, 442; killed at Bunker Hill, 444.
- Warren*, frigate.....**vi**: 536
- Warrington, Capt. Lewis.....**vi**: 705, 709
- Warriors, a nation of .....**i**: 44
- Wars of the Roses. by whom waged, **iv**: 1354.
- Washburne, Elihu B., Secretary of State, **viii**: 1375.
- Washington and Lee University, Gen. Robt. E. Lee, president of, **viii**: 1386.
- Washington Artillery.....**viii**: 1178
- Washington, Augustine.....**v**: 310
- Booker T.....**ix**: 1577
- Washington, D. C., first presidential inauguration in, **vi**: 630; early defenses of, 698; capture of, by the British, 699; first telegraphic message sent from, to Baltimore, **vii**: 775; Stonewall Jackson causes uneasiness in, 1009; assassination of President Lincoln in, **viii**: 1336; grand military review in, 1355, 1356; assassination of President Garfield in, 1444; review of the Grand Army of the Republic in, 1523; new Congressional Library at, **ix**: 1758.
- George, sketch of the life and character of, **v**: 314, 315; early mission of, 317-320; leads Virginia expedition against the French, 322-326; narrow escape of, in the Braddock massacre, 334; commands the frontier stockades of Virginia and Pennsylvania, 343; in the attack on Fort Du Quesne, 356-358; is elected a member of the House of Burgesses, 358; marriage of, 358; thanked for his great services, 359; in the first Continental Congress, **vi**: 417; on committee to provide defenses for Virginia, 431; in the second Continental Congress, 436; becomes commander-in-chief of the Continental armies, 438-440; assumes command of the Continental armies at Cambridge, 444; at the siege of Boston, 444, 445, 450, 458-460; occupies Boston, 462; withdraws troops from Long Island, 466; witnesses the capture of Fort Washington, 467; crosses the Delaware, 468; at the battle of Trenton, 469, 470; at the battle of Princeton, 470-472; in winter quarters at Morristown, N. J., 472; anxiety of, for his army, 473; refuses to appoint a successor to Schuyler, 491, 492; defeat of at Germantown, 498, 499; in winter quarters at Valley Forge, 499, 500; opposition to, led by Gates, 501-503; occupies Philadelphia, 506; at the battle of Monmouth, 506-509; makes levies for food, 548; reprimands Arnold, 552; declines to save André, 555; marches to Yorktown, 566; surrender of Cornwallis to, 568; inscription concerning, on monument at Dobbs Ferry, 570; disbands the army, 576; patriotism of, 576; farewell address of, 576; at the convention in Independence Hall, Philadelphia, 582-584; becomes president, 586, 587; character of, reviewed, 592; first inauguration of, in New York, 593-597; makes his home in Franklin House, Cherry St., New York, 597; second inauguration of, in Philadelphia, 608, 609; history of the administration of, 590-618; comparison of John Adams and, 620; commander-in-chief of the forces in war with France, 624; death of, 626-628; visited at Mount Vernon by Lafayette, 726-727; length of the inaugural addresses of, **ix**: 1538; monument to, in Philadelphia, 1752-1757.
- Mrs. George (Martha Dandridge Custis), marriage of, **v**: 358; sketch of life of, **ix**: 1673, 1674.
- Fort.....**vi**: 465, 557, 610, 697, 698
- John.....**v**: 131
- Lawrence.....**v**: 310, 315
- N. C.....**viii**: 1212, 1215
- Treaty of.....**viii**: 1435



- Washington, Va. .... **vii**: 945  
 ——— Captain William A. .... **vii**: 793  
*Washington*, frigate. .... **vi**: 636  
 Washingtonian movement. .... **vii**: 818  
*Wasp*, man-of-war .... **vi**: 546, 674, 705  
 Waterbury Watch Company. .... **ix**: 1560  
 Waterloo, battle of. .... **iii**: 1316  
 Watertown, Mass. .... **v**: 175  
 Watling Island. .... **v**: 50  
 Watson, Commodore John C., sketch of the life of, **x**: 2172, 2173.  
 ——— Thomas E. .... **ix**: 1654, 1655  
 Watterson, Henry. .... **viii**: 1535  
 Wautaga, Tenn., settlement of, **vi**: 408, **ix**: 1726.  
 Wayne, General ("Mad Anthony"), at the battle of Monmouth Court-House, **vi**: 508; origin of his sobriquet, 526; at the capture of Stony Point, 526; quiets the revolt of the Pennsylvania Line, 558; succeeds St. Clair in military command, 612; victory of, at Fallen Timbers, 612; Indians in Ohio subdued by, 645.  
 ——— James M., Justice. .... **vii**: 845  
 ——— Major William. .... **ix**: 1754  
 Webb, Gen. Alexander S. .... **viii**: 1184  
 ——— Colonel. .... **vi**: 472  
 Webster, Daniel, candidate for presidential nomination, **vi**: 758; Secretary of State, 771; oration of, at the dedication of the Bunker Hill monument, **vii**: 771; supports Clay's "Omnibus Bill," 808; death of, 812; sketch of character of, 814.  
 ——— Noah. .... **vii**: 757  
 Weed, General. .... **viii**: 1162, 1167, 1169  
 Weehawken, N. J. .... **vi**: 645  
*Weehawken*, monitor. .... **vii**: 1086, 1088, 1090  
 Weir, James, J. .... **vi**: 649  
 Weitzel, Gen. Godfrey, at the evacuation of Richmond, Va., **viii**: 1326-1329.  
*Welcome*, ship. .... **v**: 271  
 Welles, F. A. .... **vii**: 944  
 ——— Gideon, Secretary of the Navy, **vii**: 865; approves Captain Wilkes's course in arresting Mason and Slidell, 911.  
 Wellington, generalship of, **iii**: 1309, 1310, 1315, 1317.  
 Wellington Channel. .... **vii**: 816  
 Wells, Heber M. .... **viii**: 1535  
 Wells, Me. .... **v**: 226  
 Wesley, John and Charles, accompanying Oglethorpe to Georgia, **v**: 290.  
 West, Army of the, destroyed at Nashville, **viii**: 1318,  
 West, Benjamin. .... **v**: 274  
 ——— Joseph. .... **v**: 259, 261  
 West Point, N. Y., Arnold in command at, **vi**: 554; meeting of Arnold and André at, 554; establishment of the United States Military Academy at, **vii**: 780; change of Gen. Grant's Christian name on entering the Military Academy at, **viii**: 1464.  
 Western Australia, government of, **iv**: 1738  
 Western Reserve. .... **vi**: 581  
*Westfield*, the, blown up. .... **vii**: 1084  
 West Indies, general view of. .... **iv**: 1853  
 Westmoreland County, Va., Washington born in, **v**: 314.  
 Westover, Va. .... **vi**: 562  
 Wethersfield, Conn. .... **v**: 180, 183  
 Wethersford, Indian chief. .... **vi**: 692  
 Weyler, Valeriano, in command of Spanish forces in Cuba, **ix**: 1720, 1861; personal description of, 1861, 1862; war-policy of, 1862; "reconcentration" policy of, 1863; recalled, and succeeded by Blanco, 1869; denounced by Sagasta, 1869.  
 Weymouth, Mass., colony of bachelors at, **v**: 172; burning of, 210.  
 Whale Sound. .... **ix**: 1708  
 Whalley, Edward, regicide. .... **v**: 200  
 Wharncliffe, Lord. .... **viii**: 1298  
 Wharton, Lieut. .... **viii**: 1244  
 Wheatland, Pa., home of President Buchanan, **vii**: 840.  
 Wheeler, Gen. Joseph, last Confederate campaign of, **viii**: 1283; made major-general, **ix**: 1900, 1901; in the advance on Santiago, **x**: 1966, 1977; incidents in the life of, 2157-2161.  
*Wheeling*, gunboat. .... **ix**: 1694, 1699  
 Wheelright, Rev. John. .... **v**: 188  
 Whipple, Commodore Abraham, at the destruction of the *Gaspé*, **vi**: 411; at the British siege of Charleston, S. C., 550  
 Whittaker, Bishop. .... **ix**: 1754  
 White, Andrew D., member of the Venezuelan Commission, **ix**: 1642.  
 ——— Chandler. .... **ix**: 1750  
 ——— Colonel. .... **vii**: 1033  
 ——— Lieut.-Col. Frank. .... **viii**: 1344  
 ——— General. .... **vii**: 1030  
 ——— Judge Hugh L. .... **vi**: 758, 759  
 ——— Rev. John, Governor of the Roanoke Colony, **v**: 96-98, 100, 173.  
 ——— League, New Orleans. .... **viii**: 1393  
 ——— Oak Swamp, Va., events at, during the Civil War, **vii**: 1004, 1007, 1013, 1015, 1018; **viii**: 1223.  
 White House, Ladies of the, **ix**: 1673-1679  
 White Plains, Washington at, **vi**: 466, 509  
 Whitefield, George, author of the motto, "Nil desperandum Christo duce," **v**: 236; character and work of, 291, 297.  
 Whitehall, N. Y., French forces at, **v**: 336, 337; captured by Ethan Allen, **vi**: 446.  
 Whitelocke, General, defeat of. .... **iv**: 1820  
 Whitestone, N. Y. .... **ix**: 1688  
 Whitney, Anne. .... **ix**: 1562  
 ——— William C., Secretary of the Navy, **ix**: 1692.



- Whittier, John G., sketch of life of, **ix** : 1736.
- Wilberforce, Dr. Samuel.....**ix** : 1761
- Wilcox, General, in the battle of Sharpsburg, **vii** : 1036-1038; at Gettysburg, **viii** : 1177, 1181-1183, 1187, at Wilderness Run, 1216.
- Wilderness, the events in, during the Civil War, **vii** : 1095, 1106; **viii** : 1200, 1215, 1276.
- Wilkes, Capt. Charles, in search of the northwest passage, **vii** : 817; arrest of Mason and Slidell by, 904-913.
- Wilkesbarre, Pa., strike of coal-miners at, **ix** : 1617.
- Wilkinson, Henry.....**v** : 261  
 — Gen. James, fighting Indians in Ohio, **vi** : 610, secret conference of Aaron Burr with, 645; supersedes General Dearborn, 684; invades Canada, 694, 696.
- William, Prince of Orange, the name of New Amsterdam changed to New Orange, in compliment to, **v** : 154.
- William the Conqueror, England ruled by, **iv** : 1348, 1349.
- William's War, King.....**v** : 215, 220
- William and Mary, accession of, to the throne of England, **v** : 156, 215; deprive Penn of rights as Governor of Pennsylvania, **vi** : 719.
- William and Mary College, founding of, **v** : 134, 192; school funds turned over to, **vi** : 397.
- Williams, Gen. Alpheus S., at Antietam, **vii** : 1046, 1049; in the battle of Gettysburg, 1148-1150; **vii** : 1153, 1174, 1176.  
 — Charles.....**viii** : 1418  
 — College, Mass.....**viii** : 1443, 1444  
 — Col. Ephraim, death of, at Fort Edward, **v** : 338.  
 — George H., manager of impeachment proceedings against President Johnson, **viii** : 1371; becomes Attorney-General, 1375, on the *Alabama* Claims Commission, 1383.  
 — Ramon O.....**ix** : 1721  
 — Roger, advent of, **v** : 177; a teacher in the church at Boston, 177; peculiar views of, 177, 178; banishment of, 178; first settlement in Rhode Island conducted by, 179; prevents the Narragansetts from joining the Pequods in war upon the settlements, 182; goes to England, and obtains charter for Rhode Island Colonies, 188, 189; refrains from persecuting the Friends, 198.
- Williamsburg, Va. becomes the capital of Virginia, **v** : 135; Washington takes leave of troops at, 358; seat of William and Mary College, **vi** : 397; battle of, **vii** : 982-985, 988.
- Wilmington, Del., Washington at, **vi** : 498
- Wilmington, N. C., port for Confederate blockade-runners, **viii** : 1254.
- Wilmington*, gunboat.....**ix** : 1694, 1699
- Wilmot, Judge David.....**vii** : 803  
 — Proviso.....**vii** : 803
- Wilson, Henry, becomes Vice-President, **viii** : 1388.  
 — Judge James.....**vi** : 604  
 — Senator James F.....**ix** : 1680, 1771  
 — Gen. James H.....**viii** : 1344, 1350  
 — William L.....**ix** : 1538
- Wiltz, Cap. L. A.....**viii** : 1394-1395
- Winchester, Gen. James.....**vi** : 679  
 — Va., Banks operating at, **vii** : 996, 997; fighting at, 1115-1120; Imboden's retreat to, **viii** : 1193.
- Winder, Gen. J. H., capture of, at Burlington Heights, **vi** : 683; garrisons Washington, D. C., 698, in command at Libby Prison, **viii** : 1302.
- Windom, William, Secretary of the Treasury, **vii** : 1444, 1489; resignation of, 1446
- Wingfield, Edward Maria, **v** : 103, 110, 112
- Winnebago*, ship.....**viii** : 1246
- Winona*, gunboat.....**vii** : 972
- Winslow, Edward, opposes establishment of the Church of England, **v** : 173; sympathizes with Roger Williams, 178  
 — Capt. John A., in command of the *Kearsarge*, sinks the *Alabama*, **viii** : 1267-1271.
- Winthrop, Gov. John, chosen governor of Massachusetts Bay Colony, **v** : 174, 176; son of, becomes governor of Connecticut, 180.
- Wirt, William, Attorney-General, **vi** : 720, 730; nominated for the Presidency, 743
- Wisconsin*, ship.....**ix** : 1694
- Wise, Gov. Henry A.....**vii** : 890, 944
- Witchcraft, history of the delusion of, in New England, **v** : 221-228.
- Wolfe, Gen. James, in the expedition against Louisbourg, Canada, **v** : 351, 352; expedition of, against Quebec, 362-367; death of, 367; monument to, in Quebec, 368, 369.
- Wolseley, expedition of.....**iii** : 916
- Wood, Col. Leonard, at Siboney, **x** : 1970-1970; "Don't curse; fight!" 1970; made brigadier-general, 2045; appointed military governor of Santiago, 2045.
- Woodbury, Levi, Secretary of the Navy, **vi** : 738; Secretary of the Treasury, 739, 761.
- Woodford, Stewart L., United States Minister at Madrid, subjected to Spanish trickery, **ix** : 1882, 1883.
- Wool, Gen. John E., compels obedience to law on the Canadian frontier, **vi** : 764; at San Antonio, **vii** : 791; campaign of, against Indians, 832; Mc Clellan deprived of control over, 980; Norfolk occupied by, 992.



- Worden, Lieut. John Lorimer, in command of the *Monitor*, **vii** : 956, 959; destroys the *Nashville*, 1086.
- World's Columbian Exposition, description of the, **vi** : 1540-1576.
- Worship, Fetich.....**i** : 116
- Worth, Gen. William J., at Monterey, **vii** : 791; in command at Vera Cruz, 797; Vigorous movements of, 798, 799; at the occupation of Mexico, 800.
- Worthington, Nicholas E.....**ix** : 1626
- Wounded Knee Creek, **viii** : 1507, 1510, 1512, 1521.
- Wright, Carroll D., statics by, concerning strikes, **ix** : 1596; appointed Commissioner of Labor, 1626.
- Gen. Horatio G., repulsed by Early, **viii** : 1229; at Petersburg, 1323.
- Gov. Silas.....**vii** : 774
- Württemberg, conquered by the Romans, made a dukedom, accepts the Reformation, **iv** : 1475; suffered from Thirty Years' war, invaded by French army, favored by Napoleon, joins Austria against Prussia, incorporated in German empire, 1476.
- Wyandotte, monitor.....**ix** : 1697
- Wyoming, formerly a part of California, **vii** : 812; proportion of males to females in, **ix** : 1817.
- Valley, Pa., description of, **vi** : 512; massacre in the, 513-517.

## X

- Xerxes, King of Persia, defeated by Greeks at Marathon and Salamis, **iii** : 939.

## Y

- Yakughirs, former greatness and present condition, **i** : 338.
- Yakuts, christianity among the, **i** : 334; evidences of Turkish origin of the, 335; manufactures and home life of the, 336
- Yakutsk, the city houses in.....**i** : 337
- Yale College, Conn., founding of....**v** : 238
- Yantic*, gunboat.....**viii** : 1453; **viii** : 1700
- Yarmouth*, Man-of-war.....**vi** : 518, 573
- Yarriba, taken by the Fellatahs.....**i** : 143
- Yates, Gov. Richard.....**viii** : 1464
- Yauco, Porto Rico, capitulation of, **viii** : 2078.
- Yaza, Cuba, installation of the second Cuban administration at, **ix** : 1873.
- Yazoo River, Miss., first settlement in Mississippi on the, **vi** : 720; a running fight on the, **vii** : 975; occurrences on the, during the siege of Vicksburg, 1064-1068.
- Yeardley, Sir George, becomes Colonial

- Governor of Virginia, **v** : 124; establishes the House of Burgesses, 126.
- Yellow Head, Indian Chief.....**viii** : 1433
- Yellowstone Park.....**ix** : 1586, 1814, 1828
- Yemen, the cities of.....**ii** : 484
- York, early importance of, **ii** : 849; the city of at the present day, 850.
- York, Duke of, accession to the throne, **v** : 134; the New Netherlands assigned to, 151; name of New Amsterdam changed to New York in honor of the, 152; new patents issued to the, 154, 242; breaks pledges, 156; assigns the New Netherlands to Berkeley and Carteret, 240. impolitic severity of, 244; dealings of, with Penn., 271-274.
- Pa., Congress flees to, from Lancaster, **vi** : 499; Gen. Early at **vii** : 1126.
- Toronto, capture of.....**vi** : 683
- Yorktown, Va., Cornwallis encamps at, **vi** : 564; surrender of Cornwallis at, 566-570; siege and possession of, by Union forces, **vii** : 980-982; Centennial celebration at, **viii** : 1450.
- Yorktown*, man-of-war, **vii** : 950; **ix** : 1692, 1699.
- Yoruba, the kingdom and people of, **i** : 160
- Young, Brigham.....**vii** : 772, 841
- Yukon River, Alaska, length of **viii** : 1450; embraced in the Klondike gold-fields, **ix** : 1802-1808.

## Z

- Zambesi, opportunities for ethnological study along the, **i** : 77; superstitious tribes on the, 72.
- Zanzibar, characteristics of the coast people of, **i** : 66; former slave trade center of East Africa, 68; Portuguese and Arabian conquests in, 69; riches of the land of, 70; river towns in, 66; savage tribes of, 65; slave trade in, 65; the original inhabitants of the island of, 68; the Portuguese and, 65; the sultan's residence in, 68; trade in, 69.
- Zanzibar.....**viii** : 1266
- Zenger, John Peter.....**v** : 161
- Zertucha, Dr.....**ix** : 1721
- Ziegler's Grove (Gettysburg), **vii** : 1150; **viii** : 1171, 1178.
- Zingis, ancient name for East Africa, **i** : 69
- Zinzendorf, Count Nicholas L.....**vi** : 512
- Zofala, trade and present conditions in, **i** : 78
- Zollicoffer, Gen. Felix K.....**vii** : 896, 915
- Zollverlin, meaning of, necessity of, **iv** : 1466, 1467.
- Zulus, warfare of.....**i** : 88
- Zumbo, the capital of Mozambique, **ii** : 778
- Zuyder Zee, formation of.....**ii** : 778



















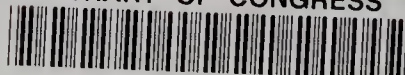








LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 015 900 606 2